

frontiers

RESEARCH TOPICS

PI3K SIGNALLING

Topic Editors

Klaus Okkenhaug, Martin Turner and
Michael R. Gold



frontiers in
IMMUNOLOGY



frontiers

FRONTIERS COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

© Copyright 2007-2015
Frontiers Media SA.
All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

Cover image provided by lbbl sarl, Lausanne CH

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88919-419-3

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88919-419-3

ABOUT FRONTIERS

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

FRONTIERS JOURNAL SERIES

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing.

All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

DEDICATION TO QUALITY

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.

By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

WHAT ARE FRONTIERS RESEARCH TOPICS?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area!

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

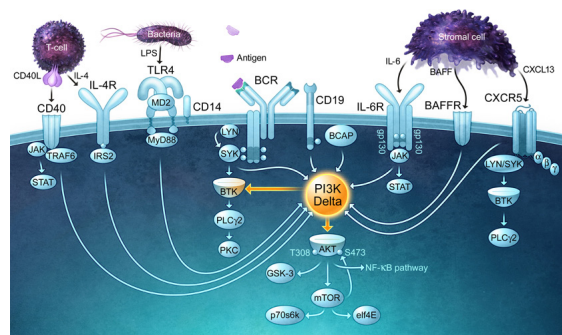
PI3K SIGNALLING

Topic Editor:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, United Kingdom

Martin Turner, Babraham Institute, United Kingdom

Michael R. Gold, The University of British Columbia, Canada



PI3K δ is a central signaling enzyme that mediates the effects of multiple receptors on B cells. PI3K δ signaling is important for B-cell survival, migration, and activation, functioning downstream of the B-cell antigen receptor (BCR) and its co-receptor CD19, chemokine receptors (CXCR5), and activating/co-stimulatory receptors such as CD40 and Toll-like receptors (TLRs). Cytokines derived from lymphoid stromal cells (BAFF, IL-6) and T cells (IL-4) that are essential for the expansion and survival of B cells also require PI3K δ for their actions and bind receptors that activate PI3K δ . The receptors depicted in this figure use a variety of kinases and adaptor proteins to recruit PI3K δ to the plasma membrane, where it can produce the lipid second messenger PIP3. By binding to PH domain-containing proteins, PIP3 promotes the activation of multiple signaling enzymes including PLC γ 2 and Akt, both of which control key signaling networks. Note that the connecting arrows may represent multiple intermediate signaling reactions. Copyright: Puri and Gold, 2012.

The PI3Ks control many key functions in immune cells. PI3Ks phosphorylate PtdIns(4,5)P2 to yield PtdIns(3,4,5)P3. Initially, PI3K inhibitors such as Wortmannin, LY294002 and Rapamycin were used to establish a central role for PI3K pathway in immune cells. Considerable progress in understanding the role of this pathway in cells of the immune system has been made in recent years, starting with analysis of various PI3K and Pten knockout mice and subsequently mTOR and Foxo knockout mice. Together, these experiments have revealed how PI3Ks control B cell and T cell development, T helper cell differentiation, regulatory T cell development and function, B cell and T cell trafficking, immunoglobulin class switching and much, much more. The PI3K δ inhibitor idelalisib has recently been approved for the treatment of B cell lymphoma. Clinical trials of other PI3K inhibitors in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases are also in progress.

This is an opportune time to consider a Research Topic considering when what we have learned about the PI3K signalling module in lymphocyte biology and how this is making an impact on clinical immunology and haematology.

Table of Contents

- 04 PI3K Signalling in B Cell and T Cell Biology**
Klaus Okkenhaug, Martin Turner and Michael R. Gold
- 06 Akt and mTOR in B Cell Activation and Differentiation**
Jose J. Limon and David A. Fruman
- 18 The Phosphoinositide 3-Kinase Signaling Pathway in Normal and Malignant B Cells: Activation Mechanisms, Regulation, and Impact on Cellular Functions**
Samantha D. Pauls, Sandrine T. Lafarge, Ivan Landego, Tingting Zhang and Aaron J. Marshall
- 38 Selective Inhibitors of Phosphoinositide 3-Kinase Delta: Modulators of B-Cell Function With Potential for Treating Autoimmune Inflammatory Diseases and B-Cell Malignancies**
Kamal D. Puri and Michael R. Gold
- 54 AKTivation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR Signaling Pathway by KSHV**
Aadra P. Bhatt and Blossom Damania
- 70 The Role of the PI3K Signalling Pathway in CD4⁺ T Cell Differentiation and Function**
Jonathan M. Han, Scott J. Patterson and Megan K. Levings
- 82 Does the PI3K Pathway Promote or Antagonise Regulatory T Cell Development and Function?**
Dalya R. Soond, Elizabeth C. M. Slack, Oliver A. Garden, Daniel T. Patton and Klaus Okkenhaug
- 90 Regulation of T Cell Homeostasis and Responses by Pten**
Ryan H. Newton and Laurence A. Turka
- 98 All PI3Kinase Signaling is not mTOR: Dissecting mTOR-Dependent and Independent Signaling Pathways in T Cells**
Christopher J. Gamper and Jonathan D. Powell
- 109 Regulation of Glucose Metabolism in T Cells; New Insight into the Role of Phosphoinositide 3-Kinases**
David K. Finlay
- 116 RNA-Binding Proteins as a Point of Convergence of the PI3K and P38 MAPK Pathways**
Ram K. C. Venigalla and Martin Turner
- 125 Pharmacological Targeting of Phosphoinositide Lipid Kinases and Phosphatases in the Immune System: Success, Disappointment and New Opportunities**
Matthew D. Blunt and Stephen G. Ward



PI3K signaling in B cell and T cell biology

Klaus Okkenhaug^{1*}, Martin Turner¹ and Michael R. Gold²

¹ Laboratory of Lymphocyte Signalling and Development, Babraham Institute, Cambridge, UK

² Department of Microbiology and Immunology, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada

*Correspondence: klaus.okkenhaug@babraham.ac.uk

Edited and reviewed by:

Ellis L. Reinherz, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, USA

Keywords: PI3K/AKT/mTOR, PI3K pathway inhibitors, T cell, B cell, signal transduction

The drug Idelalisib is the first PI3K inhibitor to be approved by the FDA for clinical use. It is therefore timely to take stock of our current understanding of the role of PI3Ks in the immune system. The phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3Ks) control many key functions in immune cells (1). PI3Ks phosphorylate PtdIns(4,5)P₂ to yield PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃, which acts as a second messenger signaling molecule that controls the activation of Akt and other proteins with PH domains. Initially, PI3K inhibitors such as Wortmannin, LY294002, and Rapamycin were used to establish a central role for PI3K pathway in immune cells. More recent progress in understanding the role of this pathway in cells of the immune system has been made through the generation of wide range of gene-targeted mouse models as well as with the development of highly selective small molecule inhibitors, culminating in the FDA approval of the PI3K δ inhibitor Idelalisib in 2014. Together, lab experiments, preclinical, and clinical trials have revealed how PI3Ks control B cell and T cell development, T helper cell differentiation, regulatory T cell (Treg) development and function, B cell and T cell trafficking, immunoglobulin class switching, and much more.

The class I PI3Ks are heterodimers composed of a catalytic subunit and a regulatory subunit. The p110 α , p110 β , and p110 δ catalytic subunits form heterodimers with either of the p85 α , p55 α , p50 α , p85 β , or p55 γ regulatory subunits, each of which contains SH2 domains that are engaged by tyrosine phosphorylated proteins. By contrast, the p110 γ catalytic subunit forms heterodimers with either the p84 or p101 regulatory subunits that are recruited to the G β subunits released by G-protein coupled receptors. The respective heterodimers are often referred to as PI3K α , PI3K β , PI3K δ , or PI3K γ , respectively. Progress has been made in understanding the often non-redundant roles of each of these PI3K isoforms in immunity (2). The majority of these efforts have been directed at PI3K δ and PI3K γ , which are highly expressed in cells of the immune system.

mTOR inhibitors such as rapamycin are already established as among the most commonly used drugs to prevent transplant rejection and are increasingly also evaluated for the use in cancer (3). Most recently, the PI3K δ -selective inhibitor Idelalisib (CAL-101) has received FDA approval for the treatment of chronic lymphocyte leukemia and indolent non-Hodgkin's lymphoma following on from successful clinical trials showing dramatic improvements in progress-free survival (4, 5). Many other PI3K inhibitors are going through clinical trials with the aim to treat cancers, and inflammatory and autoimmune diseases.

This eBook contains 11 chapters that cover different roles of the PI3K and mTOR pathways, primarily in B cells and T cells. Limon and Fruman review the role of PI3Ks in B cell development and activation and also consider how the related Akt, Foxo, and mTOR pathways affect B cell biology (6). Marshall and colleagues present a complementary view, focusing on the different mechanisms of activation of PI3K in B cells, and the roles of the different phosphatases as well as individual role for additional PIP₃ effectors such as Bam32, Tapp1, and Tapp2 (7). Puri and Gold pick up on this theme and further explore the clinical utility of blocking PI3K activity in B cells, both in the context of autoimmune diseases, but also by summarizing the early clinical trials that led to accelerated approval of Idelalisib for the treatment of B cell lymphomas (8). Bhatt and Damania consider the roles of PI3K and mTOR in the transformation of B cells by Kaposi sarcoma viruses and how PI3K and/or mTOR inhibitors should be considered for the treatment of virally induced lymphomas (9).

Lewings and colleagues consider how PI3K signaling strength affects T cell differentiation events. Their data show that high levels of PI3K signaling can antagonize the differentiation of Treg in favor of the differentiation of effector T cells (10). Okkenhaug and colleagues present a somewhat different perspective, reviewing evidence that low PI3K activity is also detrimental to Treg function and attempt to reconcile some of the different conclusions regarding the role of PI3K in Treg function (11). Newton and Turka consider the role of the PIP₃ phosphatase Pten in T cells and how unrestrained PI3K signaling can lead to T cell transformation (12). They further discuss the differential roles of Pten on PI3K signaling and genome stability. Gamper and Powell discuss data that challenge the common assumption that PI3K and mTOR lie on a common pathway, by providing a detailed discussion of similarities but importantly also key differences in the phenotypes observed when either PI3K or mTOR is inhibited in CD4 T cells (13). Similarly, Finlay discusses recent data showing that the PI3K is in fact dispensable for mTOR activation in CD8 T cells and that a Pdk1–mTOR axis regulates T cell metabolism independently of PI3K and Akt (14).

These studies indicate that we need to start considering other signaling pathways regulated by PI3K. Venigalla and Turner summarize recent evidence suggesting a key role for PI3K, often in concert with p38, in regulating mRNA stability and translation (15). Some of these effects may also be mediated by mTOR.

Drugs against PI3K have become a clinical reality. However, not all PI3K isoforms can be targeted as specifically as Idelalisib inhibits

PI3K δ . Blunt and Ward summarized the progress in developing PI3K inhibitors, with particular focus on Idelalisib, but then go on to summarize the roles of the PIP₃ 5-phosphatases SHIP1 and SHIP2 (16). Moreover, they review the development of allosteric drugs that activate SHIP as an alternative strategy to inhibit PI3K signaling in immune cells.

Altogether, these reviews summarize the remarkable progress in our understanding of how PI3Ks regulate many facets of the adaptive immune response, but also help highlight many unresolved and even controversial areas of research. We are grateful for the considerable efforts that the authors have made to help us compile this ebook for *Frontiers in Immunology*.

REFERENCES

- Okkenhaug K. Signaling by the phosphoinositide 3-kinase family in immune cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:675–704. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095946
- Okkenhaug K. Rules of engagement: distinct functions for the four class I PI3K catalytic isoforms in immunity. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2013) 1280:24–6. doi:10.1111/nyas.12027
- Laplanche M, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell* (2012) 149:274–93. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.017
- Furman RR, Sharman JP, Coutre SE, Cheson BD, Pagel JM, Hillmen P, et al. Idelalisib and rituximab in relapsed chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *N Engl J Med* (2014) 370:997–1007. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1315226
- Gopal AK, Kahl BS, De Vos S, Wagner-Johnston ND, Schuster SJ, Jurczak WJ, et al. PI3Kdelta inhibition by idelalisib in patients with relapsed indolent lymphoma. *N Engl J Med* (2014) 370:1008–18. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1314583
- Limon JJ, Fruman DA. Akt and mTOR in B cell activation and differentiation. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:228. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00228
- Pauls SD, Lafarge ST, Landego I, Zhang T, Marshall AJ. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling pathway in normal and malignant B cells: activation mechanisms, regulation and impact on cellular functions. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:224. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00224
- Puri KD, Gold MR. Selective inhibitors of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta: modulators of B-cell function with potential for treating autoimmune inflammatory diseases and B-cell malignancies. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:256. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00256
- Bhatt AP, Damania B. AKTivation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway by KSHV. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:401. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00401
- Han JM, Patterson SJ, Levings MK. The role of the PI3K signaling pathway in CD4(+) T cell differentiation and function. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:245. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00245
- Soond DR, Slack EC, Garden OA, Patton DT, Okkenhaug K. Does the PI3K pathway promote or antagonize regulatory T cell development and function? *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:244. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00244
- Newton RH, Turka LA. Regulation of T cell homeostasis and responses by Pten. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:151. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00151
- Gamper CJ, Powell JD. All PI3Kinase signaling is not mTOR: dissecting mTOR-dependent and independent signaling pathways in T cells. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:312. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00312
- Finlay DK. Regulation of glucose metabolism in T cells; new insight into the role of Phosphoinositide 3-kinases. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:247. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00247
- Venigalla RK, Turner M. RNA-binding proteins as a point of convergence of the PI3K and p38 MAPK pathways. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:398. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00398
- Blunt MD, Ward SG. Pharmacological targeting of phosphoinositide lipid kinases and phosphatases in the immune system: success, disappointment, and new opportunities. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:226. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00226

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 22 September 2014; accepted: 20 October 2014; published online: 03 November 2014.

Citation: Okkenhaug K, Turner M and Gold MR (2014) PI3K signaling in B cell and T cell biology. *Front. Immunol.* 5:557. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00557

This article was submitted to T Cell Biology, a section of the journal *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2014 Okkenhaug, Turner and Gold. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



Akt and mTOR in B cell activation and differentiation

Jose J. Limon and David A. Fruman*

Department of Molecular Biology and Biochemistry, Institute for Immunology, University of California Irvine, Irvine, CA, USA

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham
Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Michael R. Gold, The University of
British Columbia, Canada
John D. Colgan, University of Iowa,
USA

David Nemazee, The Scripps
Research Institute, USA

***Correspondence:**

David A. Fruman, Department of
Molecular Biology and Biochemistry,
University of California Irvine, 3242
McGough Hall, Irvine, CA
92697-3900, USA.
e-mail: dfruman@uci.edu

Activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) is required for B cell proliferation and survival. PI3K signaling also controls key aspects of B cell differentiation. Upon engagement of the B cell receptor (BCR), PI3K activation promotes Ca^{2+} mobilization and activation of NF κ B-dependent transcription, events which are essential for B cell proliferation. PI3K also initiates a distinct signaling pathway involving the Akt and mTOR serine/threonine kinases. It has been generally assumed that activation of Akt and mTOR downstream of PI3K is essential for B cell function. However, Akt and mTOR have complex roles in B cell fate decisions and suppression of this pathway can enhance certain B cell responses while repressing others. In this review we will discuss genetic and pharmacological studies of Akt and mTOR function in normal B cells, and in malignancies of B cell origin.

Keywords: B cells, proliferation, differentiation, antibody, PI3K, Akt, mTOR, kinase

OVERVIEW OF PI3K EFFECTORS IN B CELLS

Phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3Ks) are a family of lipid kinase enzymes that produce 3'-phosphorylated phosphoinositides (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010; So and Fruman, 2012). These lipids act as second messengers to redirect cytoplasmic proteins to cellular membranes. The production of phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-trisphosphate (PIP₃) by class I PI3Ks is a shared response downstream of a variety of receptors in all mammalian cell types. In B cells, class I PI3K activation is initiated when the B cell receptor (BCR) recognizes antigen and is augmented by CD19, a component of the B cell co-receptor. Class I PI3K activity is necessary for BCR-dependent proliferation and is sufficient for BCR-dependent tonic survival signaling. T cell-derived cytokines including interleukin-4 (IL-4) augment and sustain PI3K activity during B cell growth and clonal expansion. Toll-like receptor (TLR) engagement, chemokine signaling, and cytokines (e.g., BAFF) also trigger class I PI3K activation. The central role of PI3K activation in B cell function has prompted detailed studies of signaling mechanisms downstream of PI3K.

Proteins recruited to the membrane through binding to PI3K lipid products are generally termed PI3K effectors (Fruman, 2004; Lemmon, 2008). Most effectors of class I PI3K have a pleckstrin homology (PH) domain that binds selectively to PIP₃ and/or phosphatidylinositol-3,4-bisphosphate (PtdIns-3,4-P₂). Btk and Tec are closely related protein tyrosine kinases whose PH domains bind with high affinity to PIP₃. These kinases function in a large protein assembly called the BCR signalosome, whose primary output is activation of phospholipase-C-gamma (PLC γ), leading to production of diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP₃; Fruman et al., 2000; Fruman, 2004). Together these second messengers promote Ca^{2+} mobilization, protein kinase C (PKC) activation, and ultimately the nuclear translocation of NF κ B transcription factors to drive B cell proliferation (Figure 1). Loss of Btk or blockade of its binding to PIP₃ reduces

the Ca^{2+} response, diminishes NF κ B activation, and prevents productive B cell activation. Conversely, forced activation of PKC or NF κ B restores BCR-dependent responses in B cells lacking PI3K or Btk function. These findings suggest that signalosome assembly and NF κ B activation are the most important functional outcomes of PI3K signaling during BCR-stimulated B cell activation. Moreover, genetic inactivation of class I PI3K in both humans and mice causes a B cell deficiency similar to the Btk-loss phenotype (Fruman et al., 1999; Suzuki et al., 1999; Conley et al., 2012). Apart from the Ca^{2+} signalosome, PI3K activation triggers the membrane recruitment of additional protein assemblies that might also have key functions.

Two PH domain-containing proteins linked to PI3K activity in all cells, including B cells, are the serine/threonine kinases Akt and phosphoinositide-dependent kinase-1 (PDK-1; Fayard et al., 2010). The three related Akt kinases (Akt1, Akt2, Akt3; also known as PKB α , β , γ) each contain a threonine residue in the activation loop (T308 in Akt1) that is phosphorylated by PDK-1 in a manner dependent on PI3K activity (Figure 1). Subsequent phosphorylation of a serine in a hydrophobic motif (S473 in Akt1) by a distinct kinase is required for maximal Akt activation. All three Akt isoforms are expressed in B lineage cells and their functions appear to be partially redundant (Calamito et al., 2010). Of the many Akt substrates reported, the Forkhead Box, Subgroup O (FOXO) transcription factors are of particular importance for B cell biology as discussed below. Akt-mediated FOXO phosphorylation suppresses their transcriptional activity and causes their nuclear export and sequestration or degradation (Burgering, 2008).

The mTOR kinase is encoded by a single gene in mammals but is the active enzyme in two distinct multi-protein complexes called mTORC1 and mTORC2 (Figure 2; Laplante and Sabatini, 2012). mTORC1 is defined by the raptor subunit and mTORC2 by the rictor subunit. The main function of mTORC1 is to sense nutrients and mitogenic signals; when conditions are favorable, mTORC1

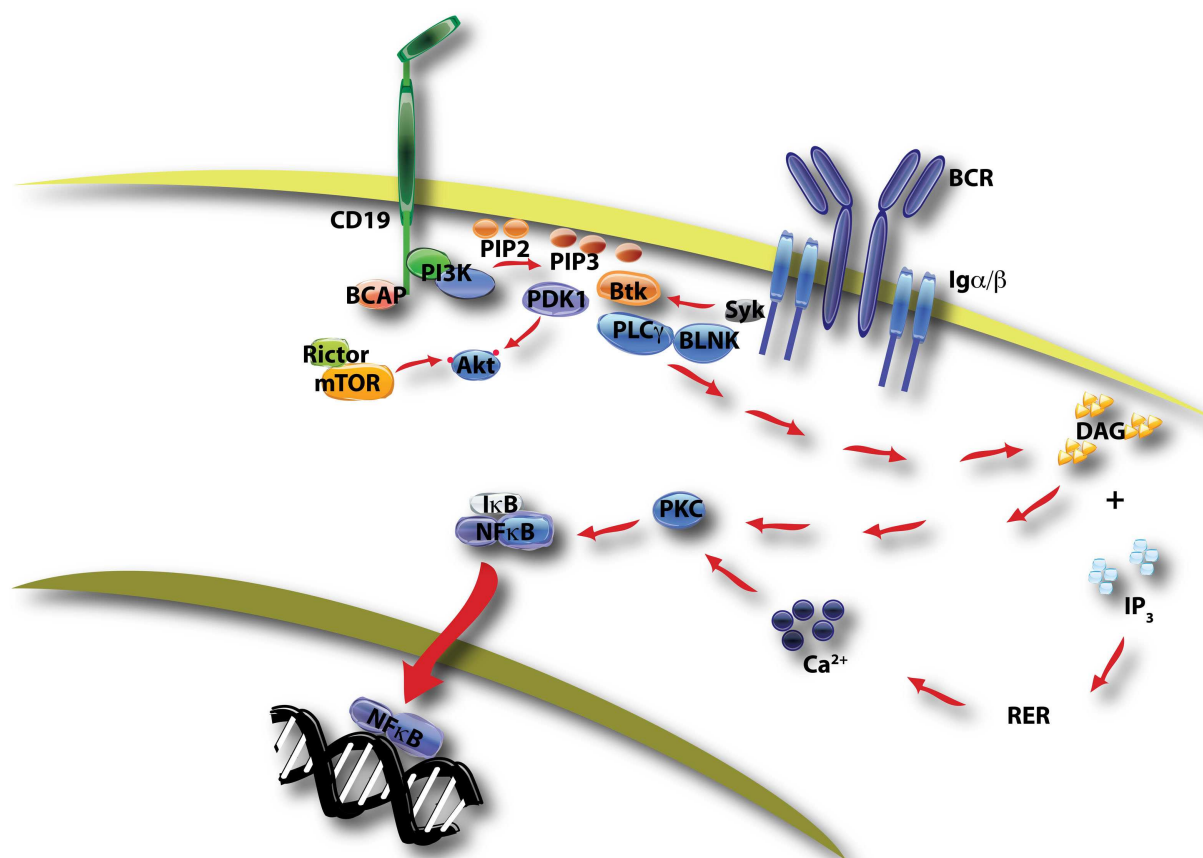


FIGURE 1 | This diagram of BCR/CD19-initiated signaling shows two key outcomes of PI3K activation. PIP3 production by class IA PI3K promotes formation of a signalosome containing Btk, BLNK, and PLC γ , leading to hydrolysis of PI-4,5-P2 by PLC γ . The products of this reaction, DAG and IP $_3$, promote the activation of PKC and ultimately the nuclear translocation of

NF κ B transcription factors. This pathway is essential for proliferation following antigen recognition. A second outcome of PIP3 production is the membrane recruitment of PDK-1 and Akt, with subsequent phosphorylation of Akt on two distinct sites by PDK-1 and mTORC2 (mTOR in complex with rictor, see Figure 2).

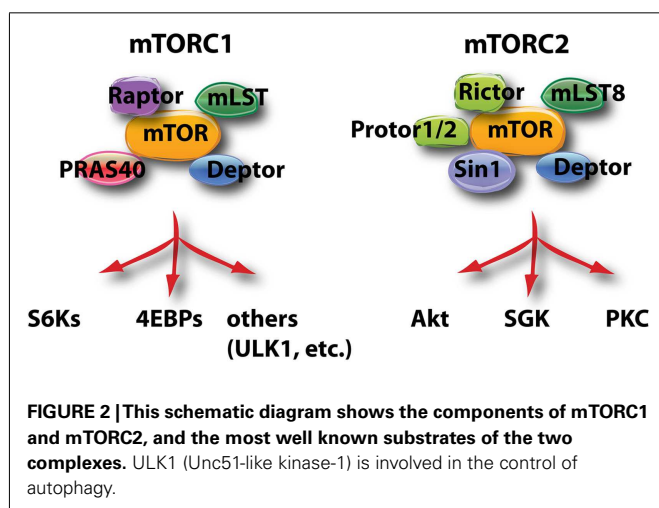


FIGURE 2 | This schematic diagram shows the components of mTORC1 and mTORC2, and the most well known substrates of the two complexes. ULK1 (Unc51-like kinase-1) is involved in the control of autophagy.

triggers biosynthetic pathways essential for cell growth and proliferation. Akt can promote mTORC1 activation through several mechanisms, as described in more detail below. mTORC2 activity

can be stimulated by growth factors but is nutrient-independent. The best-described function of mTORC2 is to phosphorylate Akt on S473. However, other kinases can phosphorylate this site in certain conditions (Fayard et al., 2010) and mTORC2 has other important substrates as well, including serum- and glucocorticoid-induced kinase (SGK) and PKC as shown in Figure 2. SGK family members have some overlapping properties with Akt isoforms, for example the ability to phosphorylate FOXO transcription factors (Brunet et al., 2001).

Overall, the signaling network defined by Akt and the two mTOR complexes is a central driver of cell growth, metabolism, and proliferation, and the activity of this network is elevated in nearly all human cancers (Engelman et al., 2006; Liu et al., 2009). Consequently, there has been great interest in targeting the pathway for therapeutic benefit in cancer. In parallel, Akt and mTOR signaling has been actively studied in the context of normal lymphocyte function (So and Fruman, 2012). Indeed, mTOR was first discovered and named as the target of rapamycin, an immunosuppressive drug that is now used clinically to prevent organ transplant rejection (Guertin and Sabatini, 2009). Rapamycin suppresses T cell proliferation, promotes regulatory T cell differentiation, and

modulates the function of innate immune cells. In this review we describe our current knowledge of Akt and mTOR functions in B lymphocytes.

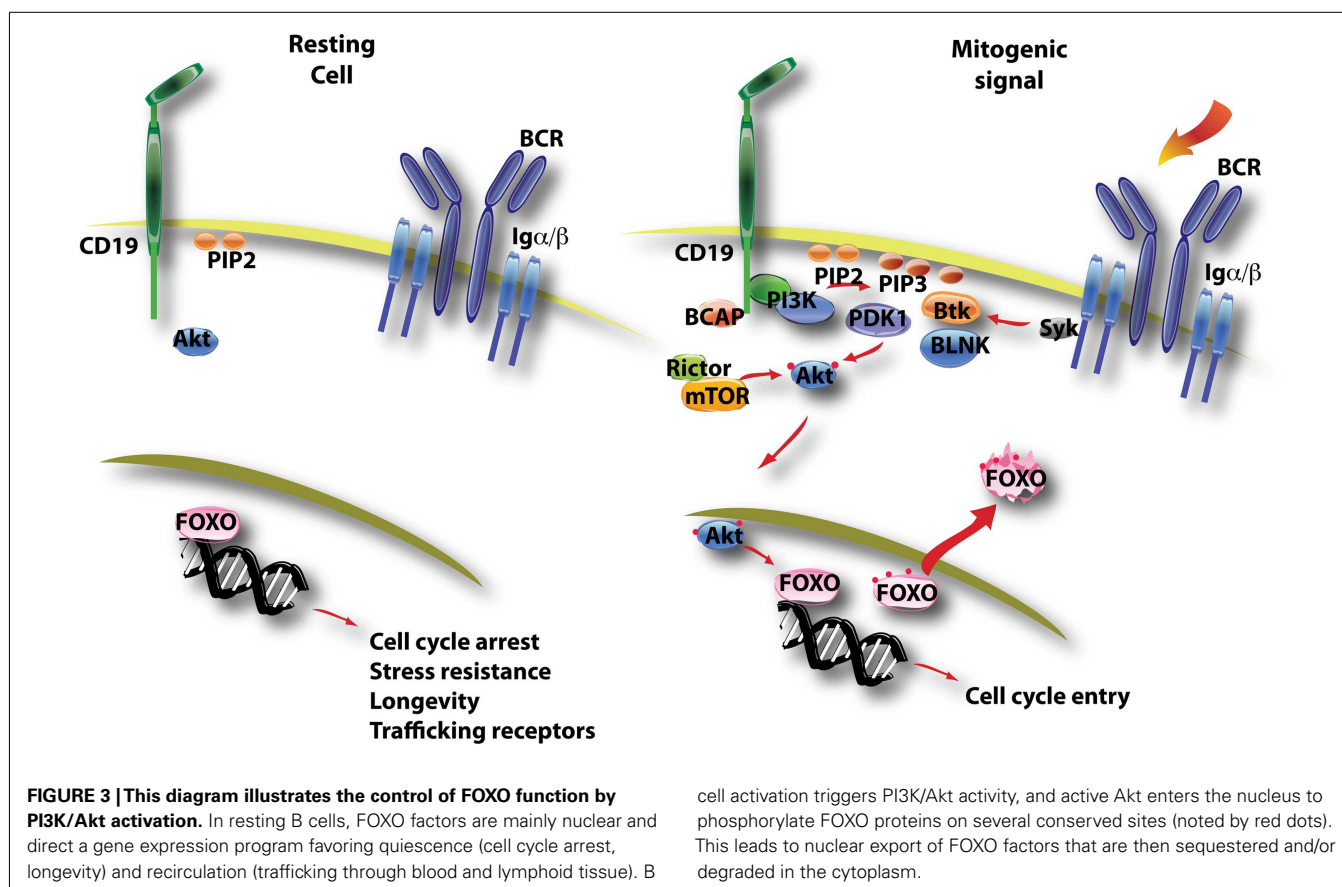
THE Akt-FOXO AXIS IN B CELL DEVELOPMENT, ACTIVATION, AND DIFFERENTIATION

Akt was first defined as a key PI3K effector in 1995 (Franke et al., 1995). Within a few years, several groups had shown that Akt is recruited to the membrane and activated downstream of the BCR and CD19, in a manner dependent on PI3K (Aman et al., 1998; Astoul et al., 1999; Pogue et al., 2000; Otero et al., 2001). Subsequently, we reported that BCR signaling through PI3K downregulates expression of FOXO target genes *Rbl2* and *Ccng2* (Fruman et al., 2002; Yusuf et al., 2004). These genes encode the proteins p130 and cyclin G2, both implicated in cell cycle arrest in non-lymphoid cells (Kops et al., 2002; Martinez-Gac et al., 2004). Consistent with a role for FOXO factors in opposing cell cycle progression, Akt-dependent inactivation of FOXO transcription factors is important for optimal B cell proliferation in response to lipopolysaccharide (LPS; Yusuf et al., 2004). It is likely that Akt has many other substrates that play key roles in B cell biology. However, the Akt-FOXO axis has emerged as a key control point for various aspects of B cell function.

FOXO transcription factors (FOXO1, FOXO3a, FOXO4, FOXO6) are an evolutionarily conserved family of proteins whose activity is tightly controlled by growth factors (Burgering, 2008). In the absence of mitogenic signals, FOXO proteins are mainly

nuclear and direct a transcriptional program that blocks cell cycle progression and promotes stress resistance and longevity (Figure 3). FOXO factors can also promote expression of pro-apoptotic genes (Fu and Tindall, 2008). Growth factor receptor signaling inactivates FOXO through Akt-dependent phosphorylation on three conserved serine or threonine residues. These phosphorylation events trigger the release of FOXO from DNA, nuclear export, and sequestration or degradation in the cytoplasm (Figure 3). Some of the consensus sites for Akt phosphorylation are also substrates for SGKs, whose activity is not as tightly coupled to PI3K signaling (Brunet et al., 2001). Also, FOXO function is regulated further by acetylation and by the status of cooperating transcription factors (Calnan and Brunet, 2008). Nevertheless, PI3K/Akt activation plays a dominant role in regulation of FOXO activity. Both FOXO1 and FOXO3 are controlled by Akt-mediated phosphorylation and both isoforms are expressed in B lineage cells (Dengler et al., 2008; Hinman et al., 2009; Lin et al., 2010).

Foxo1 is an essential component of a transcription factor network in pro-B cells that also includes E2A and EBF1 (Lin et al., 2010). This study showed that E2A binds to regulatory elements upstream of the *Foxo1* gene, and that FOXO1 protein functions together with E2A and EBF1 to induce transcription of the *Pax5* gene to drive B cell commitment. An unanswered question is how FOXO1 retains a required nuclear function in B cell progenitors, which are continuously exposed to cytokines and other signals that activate PI3K/Akt signaling. Gene knockout studies have confirmed that the *Foxo1* gene is essential for proper B cell



development. Using mice with a conditional allele of *Foxo1*, Rickert and colleagues analyzed FOXO1 function at various stages using different Cre deleter strains (Dengler et al., 2008). Deletion at an early stage using *Mb1*-Cre causes a partial block at the pro-B cell stage that can be attributed to impaired expression of the interleukin-7 receptor. Deletion in late pro-B cells using *Cd19*-Cre causes a block at the pre-B cell stage owing to reduced expression of the recombination activating genes (*Rag-1* and *Rag-2*). Similarly, FOXO3a-deficient mice have reduced numbers of pre-B cells (Hinman et al., 2009). Others have shown that *Rag* genes are direct targets of FOXO1 and FOXO3a (Amin and Schlissel, 2008; Herzog et al., 2008). Successful rearrangement of heavy and light chain genes produces functional pre-BCR and mature BCR expression, and it is likely that basal (tonic) signaling through these receptors acts through PI3K and Akt to suppress FOXO function and turn off *Rag* gene expression to achieve allelic exclusion. Consistent with this model, mice lacking PI3K function in pre-B cells have an elevated fraction of cells with two rearranged heavy chain alleles (Ramadani et al., 2010).

PI3K also regulates the fate of immature B cells. Successful light chain gene recombination at the pre-B cell stage results in expression of surface immunoglobulin (the mature BCR) and transition to the immature B cell stage. Tonic signaling through the BCR is required to extinguish *Rag* gene expression, exit the pre-B cell stage and positively select immature B cells for further differentiation (Tze et al., 2005). Three reports showed that PI3K activity is required for basal BCR signals at the immature B cell stage, with a selective role for p85 α and p110 δ isoforms (Tze et al., 2005; Llorian et al., 2007; Verkoczy et al., 2007). However, the available data indicate that PI3K suppresses *Rag* gene expression at this stage via phospholipase C- γ rather than through the Akt-FOXO axis (Verkoczy et al., 2007).

Deletion of *Foxo1* with *Cd19*-Cre does not fully block the formation of mature B cells (Dengler et al., 2008; Chen et al., 2010). However, peripheral lymphoid organs from these mice show aberrant representation of B cell subsets. There is a large fraction of B220⁺ cells lacking surface Ig (Dengler et al., 2008; Chen et al., 2010), which may represent B cell progenitors escaping the bone marrow due to altered expression of trafficking receptors. There is also a significant increase in the marginal zone (MZ) B cell subset (Dengler et al., 2008; Chen et al., 2010). The opposite phenotype, a reduced MZ B cell compartment, is observed upon deletion of PI3K catalytic (p110 δ) or regulatory (p85 α) subunits or inactivation of both Akt1 and Akt2 (Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Suzuki et al., 2003b; Donahue et al., 2004; Calamito et al., 2010). A similar loss of MZ B cells occurs in mice lacking CD19, but not in mice lacking Btk (Donahue et al., 2004). Furthermore, the MZ B cell defect in CD19-deficient mice can be reversed by combined deletion of *Foxo1* (Chen et al., 2010). Together these observations suggest that commitment to the MZ fate in transitional B cells is driven by CD19 signaling through PI3K and Akt to inactivate FOXO factors (Figure 4). The FOXO target genes that restrain MZ B cell commitment have not been established. The Notch signaling pathway can promote MZ B cell development even in the absence of CD19 (Hampel et al., 2011), suggesting that FOXO proteins might oppose Notch signaling. However, in other cellular systems Notch and FOXO were shown to cooperate (Kitamura et al., 2007).

In the T cell lineage, a major function of FOXO proteins is to maintain expression of the lymph node homing receptor CD62L and other trafficking receptors necessary for proper recirculation of quiescent cells through blood and lymphoid tissues (Fabre et al., 2008; Kerdiles et al., 2009; Ouyang et al., 2009). Similarly, deletion of *Foxo1* in late transitional B cells (using *Cd21*-Cre) impairs CD62L expression on mature B cells (Dengler et al., 2008; Figure 3). This results in altered homing with fewer B cells detected in the lymph nodes (Dengler et al., 2008; Chen et al., 2010). In wild-type B cells, BCR-dependent downregulation of CD62L is partially dependent on PI3K activity (Hess et al., 2004). FOXO activity probably controls CD62L transcription indirectly via Krüppel-like factors (KLFs) in B cells, as in T cells (Hart et al., 2012).

Mature B cells lacking FOXO1 show reduced surface expression of the BCR and significantly reduced BCR signaling responses including Ca²⁺ mobilization and phosphorylation of Akt and ERK (Dengler et al., 2008). The mechanism for signal attenuation in the absence of FOXO1 has not been established. However, there is a potential connection to cancer cell lines in which PI3K/Akt inhibition leads to FOXO-dependent upregulation of receptor tyrosine kinase expression and function (Hay, 2011). Therefore, FOXO1 in B cells might maintain expression of signaling proteins necessary for activation, such that BCR-PI3K-Akt signaling would inactivate FOXO1 to trigger a built-in negative feedback mechanism. BCR signaling through PI3K also suppresses *Foxo1* expression at the transcriptional level (Hinman et al., 2007).

At the mature B cell stage, exposure to the cytokine BAFF and continuous expression of the surface BCR are essential to maintain survival (Lam et al., 1997; Schiemann et al., 2001). Mouse genetic models have shown that PI3K activity is both necessary and sufficient to maintain survival of mature peripheral B cells (Srinivasan et al., 2009; Ramadani et al., 2010). Rescue of BCR-negative cells by expression of constitutively active PI3K or deletion of PTEN correlates with low but detectable levels of Akt phosphorylation (Srinivasan et al., 2009). It is likely that Akt activity has an important function in peripheral B cell survival, as B cells lacking both Akt1 and Akt2 show reduced fitness compared to wild-type in a competitive repopulation assay (Calamito et al., 2010). In addition, deletion of *Foxo1* partially rescues survival of BCR-negative peripheral B cells, though the rescued cells have low CD62L expression and do not accumulate in lymph nodes (Srinivasan et al., 2009).

Following B cell clonal selection by antigen, activated B cells commit to one of two distinct differentiation pathways. Some cells undergo rapid differentiation into antibody-secreting plasma cells that secrete mostly IgM antibodies of low affinity. Other cells commit to the germinal center (GC) fate, and surviving clones emerge 1–2 weeks later as memory or plasma cells making high affinity class switch antibodies (Figure 5). There is accumulating evidence that the choice between rapid plasmablast differentiation versus GC entry is determined by the degree of PI3K-Akt signaling, and thus by the level of FOXO activity (Figure 5). Elevation of PI3K-Akt signaling through loss of PTEN increases antibody-secreting cell (ASC) differentiation and strongly suppresses class switch recombination (CSR; Suzuki et al., 2003a; Omori et al., 2006). The mechanism is directly linked to the Akt-FOXO axis, since CSR can be restored in PTEN-deficient cells by expression

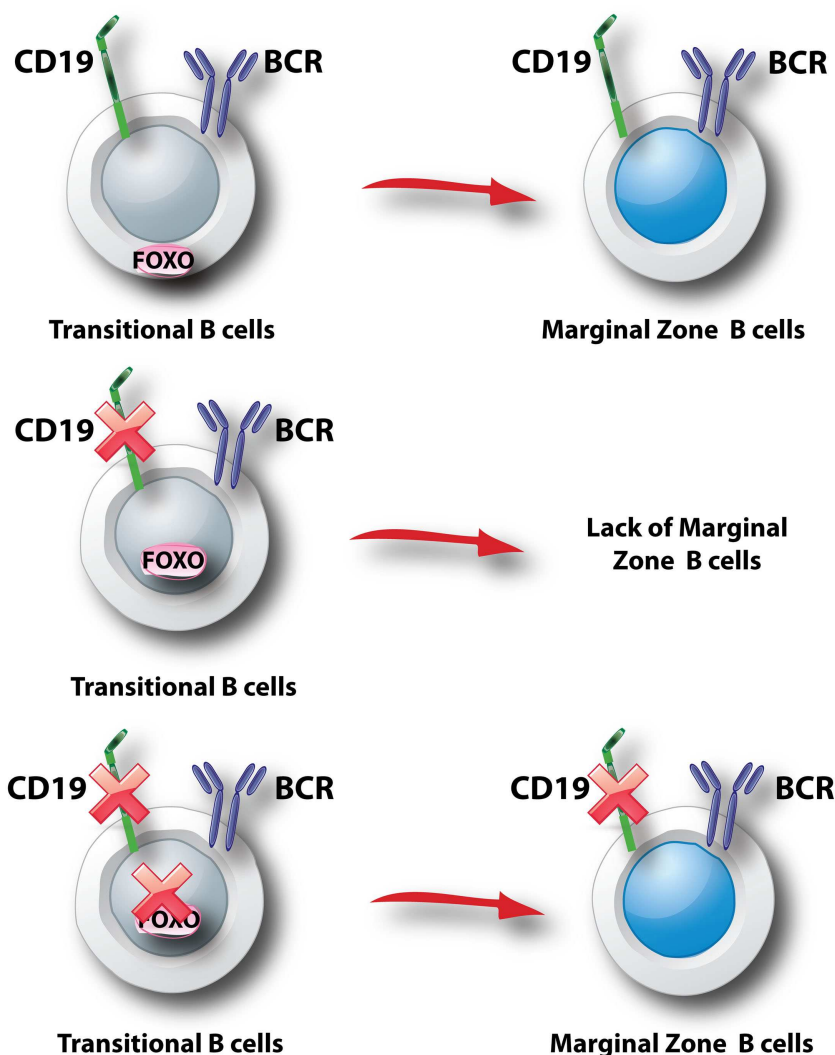


FIGURE 4 | Model for control of marginal zone B cell development. It is thought that transitional B cell selection into the MZ lineage is driven by interactions of the BCR with self antigens (Wen et al., 2005). In addition, CD19 associates with BCR signalosomes and plays a key role in recruiting PI3K to the membrane and activating Akt following BCR engagement (Otero et al., 2001; Wang et al., 2002; Aiba et al., 2008; Depoil et al., 2008). Genetic

studies support the model that commitment to the MZ lineage requires a signal initiated by CD19 and propagated by PI3K (p85 α /p110 δ) to Akt (not shown in this figure). This signal blocks nuclear entry of FOXO (top panel). In the absence of CD19, the signal is interrupted and Foxo1 can program a block to MZ development (middle panel). In the absence of Foxo1, CD19 is dispensable for MZ B cell development (bottom panel).

of constitutively active FOXO proteins (Omori et al., 2006). Furthermore, mature B cells lacking *Foxo1* have severe defects in class switching due to a failure to upregulate the gene *Aicda* encoding the AID mutator protein (Dengler et al., 2008). In contrast, PI3K inhibitors enhance AID expression and class switching and oppose ASC differentiation *in vitro* (Omori et al., 2006). Genetic or pharmacological blockade of the p110 δ isoform of class I PI3K specifically enhances the production of IgE (Zhang et al., 2008), but this appears to be independent of Akt (Zhang et al., 2012). It is important to note that whereas PI3K is essential for proliferation triggered by BCR engagement, this requirement can be bypassed when B cells are activated through other receptors such as TLRs, CD40, and IL-4. Indeed, B cells stimulated with CD40L + IL-4 proliferate in the presence of PI3K inhibitors and it is these conditions

that have revealed the role for PI3K-Akt signaling in opposing CSR (Fruman et al., 1999; Omori et al., 2006). Similarly, LPS-stimulated B cells maintain the ability to proliferate and show elevated plasmablast differentiation in the presence of PI3K inhibitors (Omori et al., 2006). Further complicating the issue, class I PI3K plays a positive role in the ability of BCR engagement to enhance CSR initiated by TLR ligands (Pone et al., 2012). This phenomenon is linked to NF κ B activation, and might be independent of the Akt-FOXO axis.

In the context of T cell-dependent antibody responses, PI3K inhibition can limit GC responses by suppressing the differentiation and function of T follicular helper (Tfh) cells (Rolf et al., 2010). PI3K function in Tfh cells might depend on Akt activation and FOXO inhibition, since deletion of *Foxo1* in T cells enhances

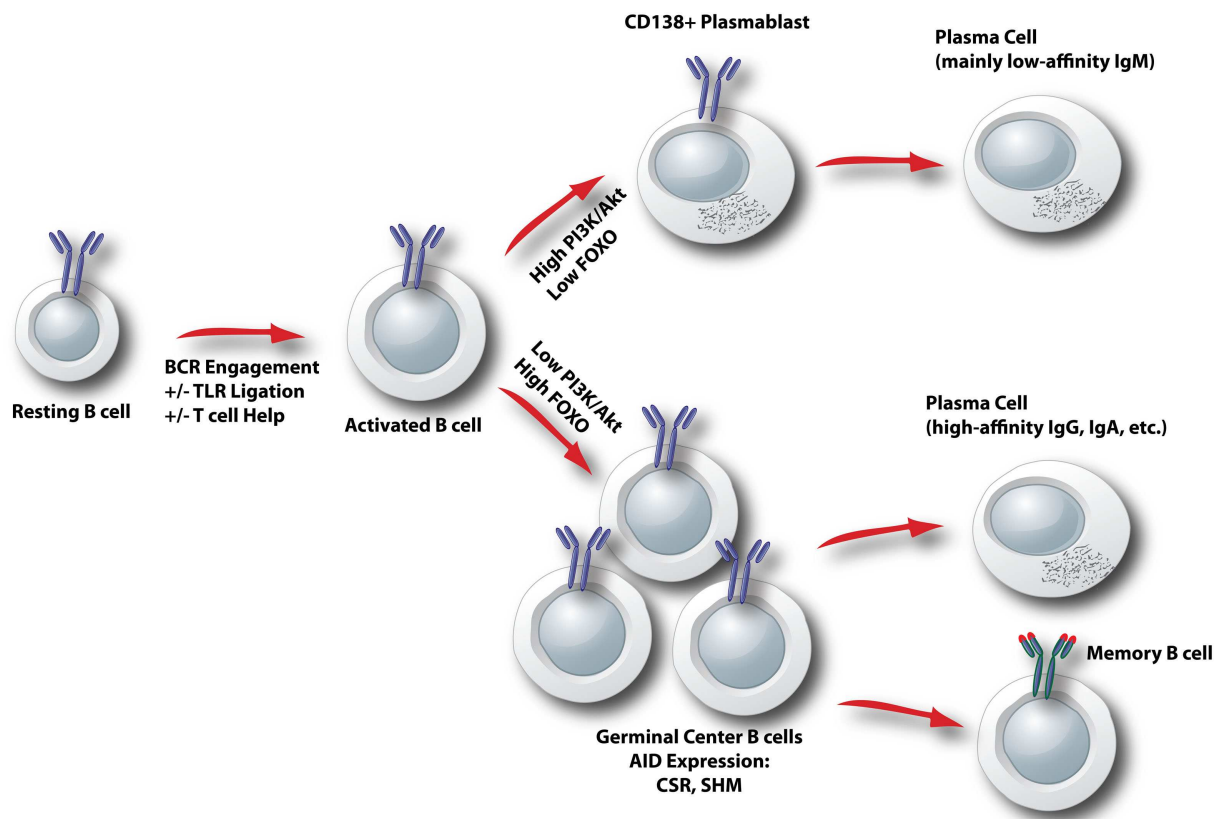


FIGURE 5 | Model for control of activated B cell differentiation fate by the Akt-FOXO axis. In activated B cells, the degree of ongoing PI3K/Akt signaling determines the relative nuclear activity of FOXO. When PI3K/Akt is high, FOXO activity is low and plasmablast differentiation is favored. When PI3K/Akt is low, FOXO activity is elevated and a germinal center B cell fate is programmed. CSR, class switch recombination; SHM, somatic hypermutation.

Tfh differentiation and expands GCs (Kerdiles et al., 2010). This phenotype might be an indirect effect of reduced Treg function in mice with *Foxo1*-deficient T cells (Kerdiles et al., 2010), since Tregs suppress GC responses (Alexander et al., 2011; Chung et al., 2011; Linterman et al., 2011; Wollenberg et al., 2011). Nevertheless, at a global level the Akt-FOXO axis directs opposing outcomes in T and B cells with respect to GC differentiation. In T cells, FOXO loss enhances GCs whereas in B cells FOXO loss reduces GC differentiation. Therefore it will be interesting to determine how inhibitors targeting the PI3K/Akt network at different levels will affect antibody responses to different types of pathogens and vaccines.

RAPAMYCIN AND THE TWO mTOR COMPLEXES IN B CELLS

mTORC1 is composed of the mTOR enzyme, raptor, PRAS40, mLST8, and DEPTOR (Figure 2; Laplante and Sabatini, 2012). Raptor is essential for phosphorylation of mTORC1 substrates, whereas PRAS40 and DEPTOR suppress kinase activity. The mechanisms of mTORC1 activation and repression are complex and have been worked out mainly in non-lymphoid cell types. Nutrients sustain mTORC1 activity through amino acid-dependent recruitment to a complex of proteins containing Rag GTPases, termed the Ragulator (Sancak et al., 2010), whereas glucose metabolism prevents the activation of AMP kinase, a negative regulator

of mTORC1. However, nutrient availability alone is not sufficient to fully activate mTORC1; growth factor inputs (antigen receptors and costimulatory receptors in lymphocytes) are also required. Mitogenic signals activate mTORC1 through several mechanisms. First, Akt and/or Erk phosphorylate and suppress the tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC1/TSC2), relieving its GAP activity toward the Rheb small GTPase that is an essential upstream activator of mTORC1. Akt can also phosphorylate and inactivate PRAS40, one of the intrinsic negative regulators of the mTORC1 complex. Production of phosphatidic acid also occurs during cell activation and this can contribute to mTORC1 activation. One of the surprising findings of the last several years has been that mTORC1 activation in lymphocytes can occur even when PI3K/Akt activity is undetectable. This was first observed in B cell lymphoma lines (Wlodarski et al., 2005). Later we reported that the mechanism of mTORC1 activation in normal mature B cells depends on the stimulus (Donahue and Fruman, 2007). BCR-dependent mTORC1 activation is PI3K-dependent whereas basal and LPS-dependent mTORC1 activity is partly PI3K-independent. Similarly, mTORC1 activity is sustained in activated T cells lacking detectable PI3K/Akt activity (Deane et al., 2007). Other Akt-independent inputs are likely to regulate downstream mTORC1 substrates in lymphocytes, as has been shown for the S6 ribosomal protein in CD8 T cells (Salmond et al., 2009).

mTORC2 is composed of three components essential for activity (rictor, Sin1, mLST8) along with regulatory components DEP-TOR and PROTOR (**Figure 2**; Laplante and Sabatini, 2012). Based on studies mainly done in non-lymphoid cell types, current models indicate that mTORC2 has some basal activity in cells and phosphorylates sites in Akt and certain PKC isoforms that are important for folding and stability (Cybulski and Hall, 2009). Growth factor stimulation promotes increased activity of mTORC2 through association with ribosomes (Zinzalla et al., 2011), and subsequent mTORC2-dependent phosphorylation of the hydrophobic motif of various AGC family kinases – most notably the S473 site on Akt. Thus, mTORC2 acts upstream of Akt whereas mTORC1 acts downstream of Akt. Recent data indicate that PI3K lipid products stimulate mTORC2 activity (Gan et al., 2011; Tato et al., 2011; Shanmugasundaram et al., 2012); the degree of basal mTORC2 activity maintained in PI3K-deficient lymphocytes is not known.

Rapamycin was first identified in a screen for natural products with anti-fungal activity but was later shown to suppress lymphocyte proliferation (Sehgal et al., 1975; Martel et al., 1977; Calne et al., 1989). Although most studies of rapamycin mechanism have focused on T cells, it is often overlooked that rapamycin suppresses B cell proliferation more completely. Three papers in the early 1990s established that rapamycin has profound effects on B cell proliferation and differentiation (Wicker et al., 1990; Kay et al., 1991; Aagaard-Tillery and Jelinek, 1994). Pretreatment with rapamycin completely blocked murine B cell proliferation induced by anti-IgM (\pm IL-4), and reduced by 50–60% the response to LPS (Wicker et al., 1990; Kay et al., 1991). Rapamycin prevented B cell growth but did not impact survival (Wicker et al., 1990). In human B lymphocytes stimulated with the polyclonal activator *S. aureus*, rapamycin reduced cell proliferation by 60–80% and completely blocked differentiation into ASCs (Aagaard-Tillery and Jelinek, 1994). Notably, rapamycin suppressed T cell receptor (TCR)-dependent proliferation of CD4 T cells to a lesser extent than BCR-dependent cell proliferation (Kay et al., 1991), and more recent work showed that genetic deletion of mTOR in T cells delays but does not block clonal expansion (Delgoffe et al., 2009). Rapamycin does not strongly suppress CD8 T cell expansion (Slavik et al., 2001) and actually enhances generation of memory CD8 cells (Araki et al., 2009). Therefore, the profound effect on BCR-driven proliferation is unusual and highlights that rapamycin could be an effective approach for treatment of B cell-driven autoimmune diseases. Indeed, rapamycin reduces pathogenic antibody accumulation and ameliorates disease in mouse models of lupus (Warner et al., 1994; Lui et al., 2008).

The mechanisms by which rapamycin blocks B cell cycle entry and differentiation remain unclear. mTORC1 has many substrates, of which the most well-studied are the ribosomal S6 kinases (S6K1 and S6K2) and the eIF4E binding proteins (4EBPs; **Figure 2**; Laplante and Sabatini, 2012). S6Ks promote protein and lipid synthesis and their activity is completely dependent on mTORC1-mediated phosphorylation (Magnuson et al., 2012). In contrast, the phosphorylation of 4EBPs by mTORC1 is an inhibitory event that blocks the ability of 4EBPs to suppress eIF4E function in cap-dependent translation (Silvera et al., 2010). Overall, the phosphorylation of S6Ks and 4EBPs along with the suppression of autophagy by active mTORC1 are essential for cell growth in

preparation for division. Phosphorylation of S6Ks and 4EBPs occurs rapidly following BCR engagement (Donahue and Fruman, 2007), but whether these signals are required for successful B cell growth and proliferation has not been determined. Rapamycin strongly suppresses S6K phosphorylation in all cell types, but has limited and variable effects on 4EBP phosphorylation (Choo et al., 2008; Thoreen and Sabatini, 2009). Rapamycin does not acutely inhibit mTORC2 but chronic treatment with rapamycin can suppress mTORC2 assembly in some cell types, including lymphocytes (Sarbasov et al., 2006; Lazorchak et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011). Further work is necessary to establish whether inhibition of mTORC1 and/or mTORC2 underlies the effects of rapamycin in B cells. It is also possible that rapamycin has targets other than mTOR in lymphocytes, or that a kinase-independent scaffolding function of mTOR is disrupted upon rapamycin exposure.

Surprisingly little is known about the unique functions of the mTOR complexes in B cells. Rapamycin is not an optimal tool for addressing this question, since as noted above the compound is only a partial inhibitor of mTORC1 (Choo et al., 2008; Thoreen and Sabatini, 2009) and its effects on mTORC2 are dependent on concentration and time of treatment (Sarbasov et al., 2006; Lazorchak et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011). To date there have been no publications describing the phenotype of mature B cells lacking essential components of mTORC1 or mTORC2. One report described a B cell-specific knockout of Sin1 but the analysis focused on progenitor B cell development in the bone marrow (Lazorchak et al., 2010). Interestingly, Sin1-deficient cells showed elevated expression of IL-7 receptor and RAG proteins, consistent with increased FOXO activity when mTORC2-Akt (and SGK) signaling is reduced. In Sin1-deficient pre-B cells cultured from bone marrow *in vitro*, expression of constitutively active Akt2 led to FOXO1 phosphorylation and reduced RAG expression (Lazorchak et al., 2010). Akt2 might not be essential for FOXO regulation *in vivo*, as B cell development is not impaired in mice lacking Akt2 or in chimeric mice lacking both Akt1 and Akt2 in B cell progenitors (Calamito et al., 2010). Notably, prolonged rapamycin treatment suppressed mTORC2-dependent Akt phosphorylation leading to elevated expression of FOXO1 and RAG proteins (Lazorchak et al., 2010).

Although B cells lacking mTORC1 function have not yet been described, one study analyzed the consequences of B cell-specific loss of the negative regulator TSC1 (Benhamron and Tirosh, 2011). As expected, mTORC1 activity was increased as judged by phosphorylation of S6 protein downstream of S6Ks. A striking phenotype was a reduced percentage of MZ B cells. The most likely explanation is that elevated mTORC1 activity in transitional B cells engages negative feedback loops that reduce activity of upstream PI3K/Akt signaling. Well-established negative feedback mechanisms include S6K-dependent phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate (IRS) proteins and mTORC1-dependent phosphorylation of the adaptor protein Grb10 (Yea and Fruman, 2011; Laplante and Sabatini, 2012). As discussed earlier, reduced PI3K/Akt activity is known to diminish MZ B cell development. However, the status of PI3K/Akt signaling in TSC1-deficient B cells was not assessed in this study.

An interesting report described the phenotype of mice with a hypomorphic allele of *Mtor* that reduces mTOR protein

expression and diminishes the activity of both mTORC1 and mTORC2 (Zhang et al., 2011). These mice have a greatly reduced number of peripheral B cells and a partial block in early development at the large pre-B cell stage. Whether this block is associated with altered FOXO function or RAG expression was not investigated. B cells with reduced mTOR expression have greatly impaired proliferative responses to anti-IgM or anti-CD40, whereas the LPS response is largely intact. Curiously, B cells from these mice display elevated phosphorylation of Akt on S473 following LPS stimulation. This correlates with increased expression of DNA-PK, an alternative kinase for Akt-S473, and can be reduced by a selective DNA-PK inhibitor. These findings highlight that the effect of mTOR inhibition on Akt-S473 phosphorylation is highly context-dependent. Whether chronic treatment with mTOR catalytic inhibitors would also lead to DNA-PK upregulation in B cells is not known.

Akt AND mTOR IN B CELL MALIGNANCIES

Activation of the PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling network is a common feature of most human cancers (Engelman et al., 2006; Liu et al., 2009; Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011). Malignancies of B cell origin are no exception. Many groups have documented high basal levels of Akt and mTOR activation in B cell leukemias, B cell lymphomas, and multiple myeloma (MM) cells. For example, the BCR-ABL oncoprotein strongly activates PI3K/Akt signaling and mTOR activity in Philadelphia Chromosome-positive (Ph⁺) leukemias (Skorski et al., 1997; Kharas et al., 2008; Janes et al., 2010). mTOR is activated in a Syk-dependent manner in follicular lymphoma cells (Leseux et al., 2006; Fruchon et al., 2012). In diffuse large B cell lymphoma (DLBCL), the microRNA miR-155 is often overexpressed leading to reduced amounts of the SHIP phosphatase that can dephosphorylate the 5'-phosphate of PIP₃ (Pedersen et al., 2009). The activated B cell subset of DLBCL displays constitutive Akt signaling through chronic active BCR signaling (Davis et al., 2010). Interestingly, a fraction of MM tumors shows elevated expression of DEPTOR, an endogenous inhibitor of mTORC1 and mTORC2 (Peterson et al., 2009). In this case, DEPTOR appears to be important for limiting mTORC1-dependent negative feedback on PI3K/Akt activity.

The central role of PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling in B cell neoplasms has led many investigators to test the efficacy of small molecule inhibitors of this network. Proof-of-concept was provided first by clinical trials showing significant responses to temsirolimus (CCI-779; an orally active rapamycin analog) in patients with mantle cell lymphoma (Hess et al., 2009). Such rapalogs have shown generally more limited success in other clinical trials of leukemia, lymphoma, and myeloma (Kelly et al., 2011). ATP-competitive compounds that target the active site of mTOR show more promise. In preclinical studies, dual-targeted agents that directly inhibit both PI3K and mTOR (e.g., PI-103, NVP-BEZ235) have shown efficacy in Ph⁺ pre-B cell acute leukemia (Kharas et al., 2008), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL; Niedermeier et al., 2009), various B cell lymphomas (Bhatt et al., 2010; Bhende et al., 2010), and MM (Baumann et al., 2009).

Selective mTOR kinase inhibitors appear to be as effective as panPI3K/mTOR inhibitors in models of Ph⁺ leukemia (Carayol et al., 2010; Janes et al., 2010) and MM (Maiso et al., 2011),

with lesser toxicity (Janes et al., 2010). However, there might be some B cell malignancies in which dual PI3K/mTOR inhibition or PI3K inhibition alone might be most effective. Recent studies have revealed that selective inhibition of the p110 δ isoform of PI3K produces remarkable clinical responses in CLL patients (Fruman and Rommel, 2011). Similarly, Btk inhibitors in clinical development have shown great promise in clinical trials of CLL treatment (Winer et al., 2012). Thus, the connection of PI3K and Btk is not limited to BCR-mediated activation of normal B cells, but seems to represent a key signaling axis for CLL cell proliferation, survival, and migration. Although antibody-mediated B cell depletion (anti-CD20; rituximab) often provides benefit for the treatment of B cell malignancies, PI3K/Btk-targeted small molecules might have some advantages. Such agents would be more rapidly reversible than long-lived antibodies upon cessation of treatment, allowing prompt resolution of adverse immunosuppressive effects. Small molecule orally active compounds might also be more convenient and less expensive to administer. It is also possible that PI3K/Btk inhibitors will be useful as adjuncts to rituximab, as suggested by preliminary reports of combination trials in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (Fruman and Rommel, 2011; Winer et al., 2012). Ultimately, the optimal PI3K/mTOR inhibitors and combinations for different malignancies will require careful comparison of efficacy and tolerability in clinical trials.

SUMMARY AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

In B cells activated through BCR crosslinking, treatment with either PI3K inhibitors or rapamycin profoundly blocks B cell proliferation. This suggests a direct function of mTOR downstream of PI3K in BCR signaling. However, subsequent studies of PI3K, Akt, and mTOR signaling in B cells have led to a number of surprises. Whereas rapamycin completely blocks differentiation of B cells stimulated with TLR ligands or T cell-derived helper factors (i.e., CD40L + IL-4), PI3K inhibition has the distinct effect of enhancing CSR while suppressing terminal differentiation to plasma cells. Deletion of *Foxo1*, which might have been predicted to lower the threshold for B cell activation, actually attenuates B cell proliferation and differentiation. We propose a model in which two key downstream PI3K effector arms in B cells have distinct functions. In simple terms, the Ca²⁺ signalosome drives proliferation, whereas the Akt-FOXO axis controls differentiation. Following antigen recognition, BCR signaling through PI3K leads to signalosome assembly to drive cell cycle progression primarily through NF κ B activation (Figure 1). The subsequent differentiation path of the activated B cell is controlled by the kinetics and magnitude of PI3K activation through the BCR and other signals including TLR engagement and T cell help (Figure 5). High PI3K/Akt activity suppresses FOXO function to promote rapid production of plasma cells secreting mainly IgM. Low PI3K/Akt activity allows FOXO function to be re-established, and programs the cell to express AID and commit to the GC B cell fate. This mechanism makes sense in that it allows the host to tailor the antibody response to the antigen. When there is a high affinity or abundant antigen, the goal is to make antibodies quickly. This is achieved through sustained PI3K/Akt signaling that drives plasma cell differentiation. When the antigen is of low affinity or not abundant, eradication of the antigen requires high affinity class

switched antibodies. This would be achieved because the reduced antigen-derived signals limit PI3K/Akt activity, allowing FOXO factors to program the GC B cell fate.

A question that arises from this model is why mTOR inhibition with rapamycin is such a potent inhibitor of both B cell proliferation and differentiation, regardless of the stimulus. This finding suggests an essential function of mTORC1 in these processes. One possibility is that mTORC1 activity is required in B cells and that sufficient mTORC1 function is maintained even when PI3K/Akt activity is suppressed. However, the mTORC1 substrates whose function is essential in B cells have not been established. Future work should investigate the functions of S6Ks, 4EBPs, and other mTORC1 substrates in B cells. Complicating matters, we have shown that ATP-competitive mTOR kinase inhibitors have distinct effects on B cells compared to rapamycin. At concentrations that strongly suppress phosphorylation of mTORC1 and mTORC2 substrates, mTOR kinase inhibitors only partially reduce proliferation of activated mature splenic B cells (Janes et al., 2010). Ongoing work in our laboratory is focused on resolving this paradox.

REFERENCES

- Aagaard-Tillery, K. M., and Jelinek, D. F. (1994). Inhibition of human B lymphocyte cell cycle progression and differentiation by rapamycin. *Cell Immunol.* 156, 493–507.
- Aiba, Y., Kameyama, M., Yamazaki, T., Tedder, T. F., and Kurosaki, T. (2008). Regulation of B-cell development by BCAP and CD19 through their binding to phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Blood* 111, 1497–1503.
- Alexander, C. M., Tytgrett, L. T., Boyden, A. W., Wolniak, K. L., Legge, K. L., and Waldschmidt, T. J. (2011). T regulatory cells participate in the control of germinal centre reactions. *Immunology* 133, 452–468.
- Aman, M. J., Lamkin, T. D., Okada, H., Kurosaki, T., and Ravichandran, K. S. (1998). The inositol phosphatase SHIP inhibits Akt/PKB activation in B cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 33922–33928.
- Amin, R. H., and Schlissel, M. S. (2008). Foxo1 directly regulates the transcription of recombination-activating genes during B cell development. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 613–622.
- Araki, K., Turner, A. P., Shaffer, V. O., Gangappa, S., Keller, S. A., Bachmann, M. F., Larsen, C. P., and Ahmed, R. (2009). mTOR regulates memory CD8 T-cell differentiation. *Nature* 460, 108–112.
- Astoul, E., Watton, S., and Cantrell, D. (1999). The dynamics of protein kinase B regulation during B cell antigen receptor engagement. *J. Cell Biol.* 145, 1511–1520.
- Baumann, P., Mandl-Weber, S., Oduncu, F., and Schmidmaier, R. (2009). The novel orally bioavailable inhibitor of phosphoinositide-3-kinase and mammalian target of rapamycin, NVP-BEZ235, inhibits growth and proliferation in multiple myeloma. *Exp. Cell Res.* 315, 485–497.
- Benhamron, S., and Tirosh, B. (2011). Direct activation of mTOR in B lymphocytes confers impairment in B-cell maturation and loss of marginal zone B cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 41, 2390–2396.
- Bhatt, A. P., Bhende, P. M., Sin, S. H., Roy, D., Dittmer, D. P., and Damania, B. (2010). Dual inhibition of PI3K and mTOR inhibits autocrine and paracrine proliferative loops in PI3K/Akt/mTOR-addicted lymphomas. *Blood* 115, 4455–4463.
- Bhende, P. M., Park, S. I., Lim, M. S., Dittmer, D. P., and Damania, B. (2010). The dual PI3K/mTOR inhibitor, NVP-BEZ235, is efficacious against follicular lymphoma. *Leukemia* 24, 1781–1784.
- Brunet, A., Park, J., Tran, H., Hu, L. S., Hemmings, B. A., and Greenberg, M. E. (2001). Protein kinase SGK mediates survival signals by phosphorylating the forkhead transcription factor FKHRL1 (FOXO3a). *Mol. Cell Biol.* 21, 952–965.
- Burgering, B. M. (2008). A brief introduction to FOXOlogy. *Oncogene* 27, 2258–2262.
- Calamito, M., Juntilla, M. M., Thomas, M., Northrup, D. L., Rathmell, J., Birnbaum, M. J., Koretzky, G., and Allman, D. (2010). Akt1 and Akt2 promote peripheral B-cell maturation and survival. *Blood* 115, 4043–4050.
- Calnan, D. R., and Brunet, A. (2008). The FoxO code. *Oncogene* 27, 2276–2288.
- Calne, R. Y., Collier, D. S., Lim, S., Pollard, S. G., Samaan, A., White, D. J., and Thiru, S. (1989). Rapamycin for immunosuppression in organ allografting. *Lancet* 2, 227.
- Carayol, N., Vakana, E., Sassano, A., Kaur, S., Goussetis, D. J., Glaser, H., Druker, B. J., Donato, N. J., Altman, J. K., Barr, S., and Platanius, L. C. (2010). Critical roles for mTORC2- and rapamycin-insensitive mTORC1-complexes in growth and survival of BCR-ABL-expressing leukemic cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 12469–12474.
- Chen, J., Limon, J. J., Blanc, C., Peng, S. L., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). Foxo1 regulates marginal zone B-cell development. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 40, 1890–1896.
- Choo, A. Y., Yoon, S. O., Kim, S. G., Roux, P. P., and Blenis, J. (2008). Rapamycin differentially inhibits S6Ks and 4E-BP1 to mediate cell-type-specific repression of mRNA translation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 17414–17419.
- Chung, Y., Tanaka, S., Chu, F., Nurieva, R. I., Martinez, G. J., Rawal, S., Wang, Y. H., Lim, H., Reynolds, J. M., Zhou, X. H., Fan, H. M., Liu, Z. M., Nee-lapu, S. S., and Dong, C. (2011). Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions. *Nat. Med.* 17, 983–988.
- Conley, M. E., Dobbs, A. K., Quintana, A. M., Bosompem, A., Wang, Y. D., Coustan-Smith, E., Smith, A. M., Perez, E. E., and Murray, P. J. (2012). Agammaglobulinemia and absent B lineage cells in a patient lacking the p85alpha subunit of PI3K. *J. Exp. Med.* 209, 463–470.
- Cybulski, N., and Hall, M. N. (2009). TOR complex 2: a signaling pathway of its own. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 34, 620–627.
- Davis, R. E., Ngo, V. N., Lenz, G., Tolar, P., Young, R. M., Romesser, P. B., Kohlhammer, H., Lamy, L., Zhao, H., Yang, Y., Xu, W., Shaffer, A. L., Wright, G., Xiao, W., Powell, J., Jiang, J. K., Thomas, C. J., Rosenwald, A., Ott, G., Muller-Hermelink, H. K., Gascoyne, R. D., Connors, J. M., Johnson, N. A., Rimsza, L. M., Campo, E., Jaffe, E. S., Wilson, W. H., Delabie, J., Smeland, E. B., Fisher, R. I., Brazier, R. M., Tubbs, R. R., Cook, J. R., Weisenburger, D. D., Chan, W. C., Pierce, S. K., and Staudt, L. M. (2010). Chronic active B-cell-receptor signalling in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Nature* 463, 88–92.
- Deane, J. A., Kharas, M. G., Oak, J. S., Stiles, L. N., Luo, J., Moore, T. I., Ji, H., Rommel, C., Cantley, L. C., Lane, T. E., and Fruman, D. A. (2007). T cell function is partially maintained in the absence of class IA phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling. *Blood* 109, 2894–2902.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Kole, T. P., Zheng, Y., Zarek, P. E., Matthews, K. L., Xiao, B., Worley, P. F., Kozma, S. C., and Powell, J. D. (2009). The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* 30, 832–844.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Studies of Akt and mTOR in B cells have been supported by the NIH (R03-AI85462 to David A. Fruman; T32-AI060573 to Jose J. Limon).

- Delgoffe, G. M., Pollizzi, K. N., Waickman, A. T., Heikamp, E., Meyers, D. J., Horton, M. R., Xiao, B., Worley, P. F., and Powell, J. D. (2011). The kinase mTOR regulates the differentiation of helper T cells through the selective activation of signaling by mTORC1 and mTORC2. *Nat. Immunol.* 12, 295–303.
- Dengler, H. S., Baracho, G. V., Omori, S. A., Bruckner, S., Arden, K. C., Castrillon, D. H., Depinho, R. A., and Rickert, R. C. (2008). Distinct functions for the transcription factor Foxo1 at various stages of B cell differentiation. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 1388–1398.
- Depoil, D., Fleire, S., Treanor, B. L., Weber, M., Harwood, N. E., Marchbank, K. L., Tybulewicz, V. L., and Batista, F. D. (2008). CD19 is essential for B cell activation by promoting B cell receptor-antigen microcluster formation in response to membrane-bound ligand. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 63–72.
- Donahue, A. C., and Fruman, D. A. (2007). Distinct signaling mechanisms activate the target of rapamycin in response to different B-cell stimuli. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 2923–2936.
- Donahue, A. C., Hess, K. L., Ng, K. L., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Altered splenic B cell subset development in mice lacking phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Int. Immunol.* 16, 1789–1798.
- Doughty, C. A., Bleiman, B. F., Wagner, D. J., Dufort, F. J., Mataraza, J. M., Roberts, M. F., and Chiles, T. C. (2006). Antigen receptor-mediated changes in glucose metabolism in B lymphocytes: role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling in the glycolytic control of growth. *Blood* 107, 4458–4465.
- Engelman, J. A., Luo, J., and Cantley, L. C. (2006). The evolution of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases as regulators of growth and metabolism. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 7, 619.
- Fabre, S., Carrette, F., Chen, J., Lang, V., Semichon, M., Denoyelle, C., Lazar, V., Cagnard, N., Dubart-Kupperschmitt, A. D., Mangeney, M., Fruman, D. A., and Bismuth, G. (2008). FOXO1 regulates L-Selectin and a network of human T cell homing molecules downstream of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 181, 2980–2989.
- Fayard, E., Xue, G., Parcellier, A., Bozulic, L., and Hemmings, B. A. (2010). Protein kinase B (PKB/Akt), a key mediator of the PI3K signaling pathway. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 31–56.
- Franke, T. F., Yang, S. I., Chan, T. O., Datta, K., Kazlauskas, A., Morrison, D. K., Kaplan, D. R., and Tschlis, P. N. (1995). The protein kinase encoded by the Akt proto-oncogene is a target of the PDGF-activated phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *Cell* 81, 727–736.
- Fruchon, S., Kheirallah, S., Al Saati, T., Ysebaert, L., Laurent, C., Leseux, L., Fournie, J. J., Laurent, G., and Bezombes, C. (2012). Involvement of the Syk-mTOR pathway in follicular lymphoma cell invasion and angiogenesis. *Leukemia* 26, 795–805.
- Fruman, D. A. (2004). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and its targets in B-cell and T-cell signaling. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 16, 314–320.
- Fruman, D. A., Ferl, G. Z., An, S. S., Donahue, A. C., Satterthwaite, A. B., and Witte, O. N. (2002). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and Bruton's tyrosine kinase regulate overlapping sets of genes in B lymphocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99, 359–364.
- Fruman, D. A., and Rommel, C. (2011). PI3Kdelta inhibitors in cancer: rationale and serendipity merge in the clinic. *Cancer Discov.* 1, 562–572.
- Fruman, D. A., Satterthwaite, A. B., and Witte, O. N. (2000). Xid-like phenotypes: a B cell signalosome takes shape. *Immunity* 13, 1–3.
- Fruman, D. A., Snapper, S. B., Yballe, C. M., Davidson, L., Yu, J. Y., Alt, F. W., and Cantley, L. C. (1999). Impaired B cell development and proliferation in absence of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Science* 283, 393–397.
- Fu, Z., and Tindall, D. J. (2008). FOXOs, cancer and regulation of apoptosis. *Oncogene* 27, 2312–2319.
- Gan, X., Wang, J., Su, B., and Wu, D. (2011). Evidence for direct activation of mTORC2 kinase activity by phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 286, 10998–11002.
- Guertin, D. A., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). The pharmacology of mTOR inhibition. *Sci. Signal.* 2, pe24.
- Gulhati, P., Bowen, K. A., Liu, J., Stevens, P. D., Rychahou, P. G., Chen, M., Lee, E. Y., Weiss, H. L., O'Connor, K. L., Gao, T., and Evers, B. M. (2011). mTORC1 and mTORC2 regulate EMT, motility, and metastasis of colorectal cancer via RhoA and Rac1 signaling pathways. *Cancer Res.* 71, 3246–3256.
- Hampel, F., Ehrenberg, S., Hojer, C., Draeseke, A., Marschall-Schroter, G., Kuhn, R., Mack, B., Gires, O., Vahl, C. J., Schmidt-Suprian, M., Strobl, L. J., and Zimmer-Strobl, U. (2011). CD19-independent instruction of murine marginal zone B-cell development by constitutive Notch2 signaling. *Blood* 118, 6321–6331.
- Hanahan, D., and Weinberg, R. A. (2011). Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 144, 646–674.
- Hart, G. T., Hogquist, K. A., and Jameson, S. C. (2012). Kruppel-like factors in lymphocyte biology. *J. Immunol.* 188, 521–526.
- Hay, N. (2011). Interplay between FOXO, TOR, and Akt. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1813, 1965–1970.
- Herzog, S., Hug, E., Meixlsperger, S., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., Reth, M., and Jumaa, H. (2008). SLP-65 regulates immunoglobulin light chain gene recombination through the PI(3)K-PKB-Foxo pathway. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 623–631.
- Hess, G., Herbrecht, R., Romaguera, J., Verhoef, G., Crump, M., Gisselbrecht, C., Laurell, A., Offner, F., Strahs, A., Berkenblit, A., Hanu-shevsky, O., Clancy, J., Hewes, B., Moore, L., and Coiffier, B. (2009). Phase III study to evaluate temsirolimus compared with investigator's choice therapy for the treatment of relapsed or refractory mantle cell lymphoma. *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27, 3822–3829.
- Hess, K. L., Donahue, A. C., Ng, K. L., Moore, T. I., Oak, J., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Frontline: the p85alpha isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase is essential for a subset of B cell receptor-initiated signaling responses. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 34, 2968–2976.
- Hinman, R. M., Bushanam, J. N., Nichols, W. A., and Satterthwaite, A. B. (2007). B cell receptor signaling down-regulates forkhead box transcription factor class O 1 mRNA expression via phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Bruton's tyrosine kinase. *J. Immunol.* 178, 740–747.
- Hinman, R. M., Nichols, W. A., Diaz, T. M., Gallardo, T. D., Castrillon, D. H., and Satterthwaite, A. B. (2009). Foxo3-/- mice demonstrate reduced numbers of pre-B and recirculating B cells but normal splenic B cell sub-population distribution. *Int. Immunol.* 21, 831–842.
- Janes, M. R., Limon, J. J., So, L., Chen, J., Lim, R. J., Chavez, M. A., Vu, C., Lilly, M. B., Mallya, S., Ong, S. T., Konopleva, M., Martin, M. B., Ren, P., Liu, Y., Rommel, C., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). Effective and selective targeting of leukemia cells using a TORC1/2 kinase inhibitor. *Nat. Med.* 16, 205–213.
- Kay, J. E., Krumwel, L., Doe, S. E., and Denyer, M. (1991). Inhibition of T and B lymphocyte proliferation by rapamycin. *Immunology* 72, 544–549.
- Kelly, K. R., Rowe, J. H., Padmanabhan, S., Nawrocki, S. T., and Carew, J. S. (2011). Mammalian target of rapamycin as a target in hematological malignancies. *Target. Oncol.* 6, 53–61.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Beisner, D. R., Tinoco, R., Dejean, A. S., Castrillon, D. H., Depinho, R. A., and Hedrick, S. M. (2009). Foxo1 links homing and survival of naive T cells by regulating L-selectin, CCR7 and interleukin 7 receptor. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 176–184.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Stone, E. L., Beisner, D. R., McGargill, M. A., Ch'en, I. L., Stockmann, C., Katayama, C. D., and Hedrick, S. M. (2010). Foxo transcription factors control regulatory T cell development and function. *Immunity* 33, 890–904.
- Kharas, M. G., Janes, M. R., Scarfone, V. M., Lilly, M. B., Knight, Z. A., Shokat, K. M., and Fruman, D. A. (2008). Ablation of PI3K blocks BCR-ABL leukemogenesis in mice, and a dual PI3K/mTOR inhibitor prevents expansion of human BCR-ABL+ leukemia cells. *J. Clin. Invest.* 118, 3038–3050.
- Kitamura, T., Kitamura, Y. I., Funahashi, Y., Shawber, C. J., Castrillon, D. H., Kolipara, R., Depinho, R. A., Kitajewski, J., and Accili, D. (2007). A Foxo/Notch pathway controls myogenic differentiation and fiber type specification. *J. Clin. Invest.* 117, 2477–2485.
- Kops, G. J., Medema, R. H., Glassford, J., Essers, M. A., Dijkers, P. F., Coffey, P. J., Lam, E. W., and Burgering, B. M. (2002). Control of cell cycle exit and entry by protein kinase B-regulated forkhead transcription factors. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 22, 2025–2036.
- Lam, K. P., Kuhn, R., and Rajewsky, K. (1997). In vivo ablation of surface immunoglobulin on mature B cells by inducible gene targeting results in rapid cell death. *Cell* 90, 1073–1083.
- Laplanche, M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2012). mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell* 149, 274–293.
- Lazorchak, A. S., Liu, D., Facchinetti, V., Di Lorenzo, A., Sessa, W. C., Schatz, D. G., and Su, B. (2010). Sin1-mTORC2 suppresses rag and il7r gene expression through Akt2 in B cells. *Mol. Cell* 39, 433–443.
- Lemmon, M. A. (2008). Membrane recognition by phospholipid-binding domains. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 9, 99–111.
- Leseux, L., Hamdi, S. M., Al Saati, T., Capilla, F., Recher, C., Laurent,

- G., and Bezombes, C. (2006). Syk-dependent mTOR activation in follicular lymphoma cells. *Blood* 108, 4156–4162.
- Lin, Y. C., Jhunjunhuala, S., Benner, C., Heinz, S., Welinder, E., Mansson, R., Sigvardsson, M., Hagman, J., Espinoza, C. A., Dutkowski, J., Ideker, T., Glass, C. K., and Murre, C. (2010). A global network of transcription factors, involving E2A, EBF1, and Foxo1, that orchestrates B cell fate. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 635–643.
- Linterman, M. A., Pierson, W., Lee, S. K., Kallies, A., Kawamoto, S., Rayner, T. F., Srivastava, M., Divekar, D. P., Beaton, L., Hogan, J. J., Fagarasan, S., Liston, A., Smith, K. G., and Vinuesa, C. G. (2011). Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response. *Nat. Med.* 17, 975–982.
- Liu, P., Cheng, H., Roberts, T. M., and Zhao, J. J. (2009). Targeting the phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway in cancer. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 8, 627–644.
- Llorian, M., Stamatakis, Z., Hill, S., Turner, M., and Martensson, I. L. (2007). The PI3K p110delta is required for down-regulation of RAG expression in immature B cells. *J. Immunol.* 178, 1981–1985.
- Lui, S. L., Tsang, R., Chan, K. W., Zhang, F., Tam, S., Yung, S., and Chan, T. M. (2008). Rapamycin attenuates the severity of established nephritis in lupus-prone NZB/W F1 mice. *Nephrol. Dial. Transplant.* 23, 2768–2776.
- Magnuson, B., Ekim, B., and Fingar, D. C. (2012). Regulation and function of ribosomal protein S6 kinase (S6K) within mTOR signalling networks. *Biochem. J.* 441, 1–21.
- Maiso, P., Liu, Y., Morgan, B., Azab, A. K., Ren, P., Martin, M. B., Zhang, Y., Sacco, A., Ngo, H., Azab, F., Quang, P., Rodig, S. J., Lin, C. P., Roccaro, A. M., Rommel, C., and Ghobrial, I. M. (2011). Defining the role of TORC1/2 in multiple myeloma. *Blood* 118, 6860–6870.
- Martel, R. R., Klicius, J., and Galet, S. (1977). Inhibition of the immune response by rapamycin, a new antifungal antibiotic. *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* 55, 48–51.
- Martinez-Gac, L., Marques, M., Garcia, Z., Campanero, M. R., and Carrera, A. C. (2004). Control of cyclin G2 mRNA expression by forkhead transcription factors: novel mechanism for cell cycle control by phosphoinositide 3-kinase and forkhead. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 24, 2181–2189.
- Masri, J., Bernath, A., Martin, J., Jo, O. D., Vartanian, R., Funk, A., and Gera, J. (2007). mTORC2 activity is elevated in gliomas and promotes growth and cell motility via overexpression of rictor. *Cancer Res.* 67, 11712–11720.
- Niedermeier, M., Hennessy, B. T., Knight, Z. A., Henneberg, M., Hu, J., Kurtova, A. V., Wierda, W. G., Keating, M. J., Shokat, K. M., and Burger, J. A. (2009). Isoform-selective phosphoinositide 3'-kinase inhibitors inhibit CXCR4 signaling and overcome stromal cell-mediated drug resistance in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: a novel therapeutic approach. *Blood* 113, 5549–5557.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., Pearce, W., Meek, S. E., Salpekar, A., Waterfield, M. D., Smith, A. J., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). PI3Ks in lymphocyte signaling and development. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 57–85.
- Omori, S. A., Cato, M. H., Anzelon-Mills, A., Puri, K. D., Shapiro-Shelef, M., Calame, K., and Rickert, R. C. (2006). Regulation of class-switch recombination and plasma cell differentiation by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling. *Immunity* 25, 545–557.
- Otero, D. C., Omori, S. A., and Rickert, R. C. (2001). Cd19-dependent activation of Akt kinase in B-lymphocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 1474–1478.
- Ouyang, W., Beckett, O., Flavell, R. A., and Li, M. O. (2009). An essential role of the Forkhead-box transcription factor Foxo1 in control of T cell homeostasis and tolerance. *Immunity* 30, 358–371.
- Pedersen, I. M., Otero, D., Kao, E., Miletic, A. V., Hother, C., Ralfkiaer, E., Rickert, R. C., Gronbaek, K., and David, M. (2009). OncomiR-155 targets SHIP1 to promote TNFalpha-dependent growth of B cell lymphomas. *EMBO Mol. Med.* 1, 288–295.
- Peterson, T. R., Laplante, M., Thoreen, C. C., Sancak, Y., Kang, S. A., Kuehl, W. M., Gray, N. S., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). DEPTOR is an mTOR inhibitor frequently overexpressed in multiple myeloma cells and required for their survival. *Cell* 137, 873–886.
- Pogue, S. L., Kurosaki, T., Bolen, J., and Herbst, R. (2000). B cell antigen receptor-induced activation of Akt promotes B cell survival and is dependent on Syk kinase. *J. Immunol.* 165, 1300–1306.
- Pone, E. J., Zhang, J., Mai, T., White, C. A., Li, G., Sakakura, J. K., Patel, P. J., Al-Qahtani, A., Zan, H., Xu, Z., and Casali, P. (2012). BCR-signalling synergizes with TLR-signalling for induction of AID and immunoglobulin class-switching through the non-canonical NF-kappaB pathway. *Nat. Commun.* 3, 767.
- Ramadani, F., Bolland, D. J., Garcon, F., Emery, J. L., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Corcoran, A. E., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). The PI3K isoforms p110alpha and p110delta are essential for pre-B cell receptor signaling and B cell development. *Sci. Signal.* 3, ra60.
- Rolf, J., Bell, S. E., Kovesdi, D., Janas, M. L., Soond, D. R., Webb, L. M., Santinelli, S., Saunders, T., Hebeis, B., Killeen, N., Okkenhaug, K., and Turner, M. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity in T cells regulates the magnitude of the germinal center reaction. *J. Immunol.* 185, 4042–4052.
- Salmond, R. J., Emery, J., Okkenhaug, K., and Zamoyska, R. (2009). MAPK, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase, and mammalian target of rapamycin pathways converge at the level of ribosomal protein S6 phosphorylation to control metabolic signaling in CD8 T cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 7388–7397.
- Sancak, Y., Bar-Peled, L., Zoncu, R., Markhard, A. L., Nada, S., and Sabatini, D. M. (2010). Regulator-Rag complex targets mTORC1 to the lysosomal surface and is necessary for its activation by amino acids. *Cell* 141, 290–303.
- Sarbasov, D. D., Ali, S. M., Sengupta, S., Sheen, J. H., Hsu, P. P., Bagley, A. F., Markhard, A. L., and Sabatini, D. M. (2006). Prolonged rapamycin treatment inhibits mTORC2 assembly and Akt/PKB. *Mol. Cell* 22, 159–168.
- Schiemann, B., Gommerman, J. L., Vora, K., Cachero, T. G., Shulga-Morskaya, S., Dobles, M., Frew, E., and Scott, M. L. (2001). An essential role for BAFF in the normal development of B cells through a BCMA-independent pathway. *Science* 293, 2111–2114.
- Sehgal, S. N., Baker, H., and Vezina, C. (1975). Rapamycin (AY-22,989), a new antifungal antibiotic. II. Fermentation, isolation and characterization. *J. Antibiot.* 28, 727–732.
- Shanmugasundaram, K., Block, K., Nayak, B. K., Livi, C. B., Venkatachalam, M. A., and Sudarshan, S. (2012). PI3K regulation of the SKP-2/p27 axis through mTORC2. *Oncogene* [Epub ahead of print].
- Silvera, D., Formenti, S. C., and Schneider, R. J. (2010). Translational control in cancer. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 10, 254–266.
- Skorski, T., Bellacosa, A., Nieborowska-Skorska, M., Majewski, M., Martinez, R., Choi, J. K., Trotta, R., Wlodarski, P., Perrotti, D., Chan, T. O., Wasik, M. A., Tsichlis, P. N., and Calabretta, B. (1997). Transformation of hematopoietic cells by BCR/ABL requires activation of a PI-3k/Akt-dependent pathway. *EMBO J.* 16, 6151–6161.
- Slavik, J. M., Lim, D. G., Burakoff, S. J., and Hafler, D. A. (2001). Uncoupling p70(s6) kinase activation and proliferation: rapamycin-resistant proliferation of human CD8(+) T lymphocytes. *J. Immunol.* 166, 3201–3209.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Srinivasan, L., Sasaki, Y., Calado, D. P., Zhang, B., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., Kutok, J. L., Kearney, J. F., Otipoby, K. L., and Rajewsky, K. (2009). PI3 kinase signals BCR-dependent mature B cell survival. *Cell* 139, 573–586.
- Suzuki, A., Kaisho, T., Ohishi, M., Tsukio-Yamaguchi, M., Tsubata, T., Koni, P. A., Sasaki, T., Mak, T. W., and Nakano, T. (2003a). Critical roles of Pten in B cell homeostasis and immunoglobulin class switch recombination. *J. Exp. Med.* 197, 657–667.
- Suzuki, H., Matsuda, S., Terauchi, Y., Fujiwara, M., Ohteki, T., Asano, T., Behrens, T. W., Kouro, T., Takatsu, K., Kadowaki, T., and Koyasu, S. (2003b). PI3K and Btk differentially regulate B cell antigen receptor-mediated signal transduction. *Nat. Immunol.* 4, 280–286.
- Suzuki, H., Terauchi, Y., Fujiwara, M., Aizawa, S., Yazaki, Y., Kadowaki, T., and Koyasu, S. (1999). Xid-like immunodeficiency in mice with disruption of the p85alpha subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Science* 283, 390–392.
- Tato, I., Bartrons, R., Ventura, F., and Rosa, J. L. (2011). Amino acids activate mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 (mTORC2) via PI3K/Akt signaling. *J. Biol. Chem.* 286, 6128–6142.

- Thoreen, C. C., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). Rapamycin inhibits mTORC1, but not completely. *Autophagy* 5, 725–726.
- Tze, L. E., Schram, B. R., Lam, K. P., Hogquist, K. A., Hippen, K. L., Liu, J., Shinton, S. A., Otipoby, K. L., Rodine, P. R., Vegoe, A. L., Kraus, M., Hardy, R. R., Schlissel, M. S., Rajewsky, K., and Behrens, T. W. (2005). Basal immunoglobulin signaling actively maintains developmental stage in immature B cells. *PLoS Biol.* 3, e82. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0030082
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Guillermet-Guibert, J., Graupera, M., and Bilanges, B. (2010). The emerging mechanisms of isoform-specific PI3K signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 329–341.
- Verkoczy, L., Duong, B., Skog, P., Ait-Azzouzene, D., Puri, K., Vela, J. L., and Nemazee, D. (2007). Basal B cell receptor-directed phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling turns off RAGs and promotes B cell-positive selection. *J. Immunol.* 178, 6332–6341.
- Wang, Y., Brooks, S. R., Li, X., Anzelon, A. N., Rickert, R. C., and Carter, R. H. (2002). The physiologic role of CD19 cytoplasmic tyrosines. *Immunology* 17, 501–514.
- Warner, L. M., Adams, L. M., and Sehgal, S. N. (1994). Rapamycin prolongs survival and arrests pathophysiologic changes in murine systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum.* 37, 289–297.
- Wen, L., Brill-Dashoff, J., Shinton, S. A., Asano, M., Hardy, R. R., and Hayakawa, K. (2005). Evidence of marginal-zone B cell-positive selection in spleen. *Immunity* 23, 297–308.
- Wicker, L. S., Boltz, R. C. Jr., Matt, V., Nichols, E. A., Peterson, L. B., and Sigal, N. H. (1990). Suppression of B cell activation by cyclosporin A, FK506 and rapamycin. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 20, 2277–2283.
- Winer, E. S., Ingham, R. R., and Castillo, J. J. (2012). PCI-32765: a novel Bruton's tyrosine kinase inhibitor for the treatment of lymphoid malignancies. *Expert Opin. Invest. Drugs* 21, 355–361.
- Wlodarski, P., Kasprzycka, M., Liu, X., Marzec, M., Robertson, E. S., Slupianek, A., and Wasik, M. A. (2005). Activation of mammalian target of rapamycin in transformed B lymphocytes is nutrient dependent but independent of Akt, mitogen-activated protein kinase/extracellular signal-regulated kinase kinase, insulin growth factor-I, and serum. *Cancer Res.* 65, 7800–7808.
- Wollenberg, I., Agua-Doce, A., Hernandez, A., Almeida, C., Oliveira, V. G., Faro, J., and Graca, L. (2011). Regulation of the germinal center reaction by Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 187, 4553–4560.
- Yea, S. S., and Fruman, D. A. (2011). Cell signaling. New mTOR targets Grb attention. *Science* 332, 1270–1271.
- Yusuf, I., Zhu, X., Kharas, M. G., Chen, J., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Optimal B-cell proliferation requires phosphoinositide 3-kinase-dependent inactivation of FOXO transcription factors. *Blood* 104, 784–787.
- Zhang, S., Readinger, J. A., Dubois, W., Janka-Junttila, M., Robinson, R., Pruitt, M., Bliskovsky, V., Wu, J. Z., Sakakibara, K., Patel, J., Parent, C. A., Tessarollo, L., Schwartzberg, P. L., and Mock, B. A. (2011). Constitutive reductions in mTOR alter cell size, immune cell development, and antibody production. *Blood* 117, 1228–1238.
- Zhang, T. T., Makondo, K. J., and Marshall, A. J. (2012). p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase represses IgE switch by potentiating BCL6 expression. *J. Immunol.* 188, 3700–3708.
- Zhang, T. T., Okkenhaug, K., Nashed, B. F., Puri, K. D., Knight, Z. A., Shokat, K. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Marshall, A. J. (2008). Genetic or pharmaceutical blockade of p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase enhances IgE production. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 122, 811–819 e812.
- Zinzalla, V., Stracka, D., Oppliger, W., and Hall, M. N. (2011). Activation of mTORC2 by association with the ribosome. *Cell* 144, 757–768.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 01 May 2012; paper pending published: 25 May 2012; accepted: 14 July 2012; published online: 06 August 2012.
Citation: Limon JJ and Fruman DA (2012) Akt and mTOR in B cell activation and differentiation. *Front. Immun.* 3:228. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00228
This article was submitted to *Frontiers in B Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.
Copyright © 2012 Limon and Fruman. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



The phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling pathway in normal and malignant B cells: activation mechanisms, regulation, and impact on cellular functions

Samantha D. Pauls^{1,2}, Sandrine T. Lafarge^{1,3}, Ivan Landego¹, Tingting Zhang^{1,4} and Aaron J. Marshall^{1,2*}

¹ Department of Immunology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

² Department of Biochemistry and Medical Genetics, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

³ Manitoba Institute for Cell Biology, CancerCare Manitoba, Canada

⁴ Yale University, USA

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Robert Rickert, Sanford-Burnham Medical Research Institute, USA
Martin Turner, Babraham Institute, UK

*Correspondence:

Aaron J. Marshall, Department of Immunology and Department of Biochemistry and Medical Genetics, University of Manitoba, 750 McDermot Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada.
e-mail: marshall@ms.umanitoba.ca

The phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) pathway is a central signal transduction axis controlling normal B cell homeostasis and activation in humoral immunity. The p110 δ PI3K catalytic subunit has emerged as a critical mediator of multiple B cell functions. The activity of this pathway is regulated at multiple levels, with inositol phosphatases PTEN and SHIP both playing critical roles. When deregulated, the PI3K pathway can contribute to B cell malignancies and autoantibody production. This review summarizes current knowledge on key mechanisms that activate and regulate the PI3K pathway and influence normal B cell functional responses including the development of B cell subsets, antigen presentation, immunoglobulin isotype switch, germinal center responses, and maintenance of B cell energy. We also discuss PI3K pathway alterations reported in select B cell malignancies and highlight studies indicating the functional significance of this pathway in malignant B cell survival and growth within tissue microenvironments. Finally, we comment on early clinical trial results, which support PI3K inhibition as a promising treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia.

Keywords: antibody, antigen receptor, B lymphocyte, germinal center, inositol phosphatase, isotype switch, leukemia and lymphoma, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase

INTRODUCTION: THE PHOSPHOINOSITIDE 3-KINASE PATHWAY IN LYMPHOCYTES

Phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3K) are a family of enzymes that selectively phosphorylate the D3 hydroxyl group of the inositol head group of phosphoinositide (PI) lipids. PI3K enzymes can be divided into three families based on their structure and PI specificity. Class I PI3K enzymes are heterodimeric complexes composed of regulatory (p85 α , p85 β , p55 γ , p55 α , p50 α , and p101) and catalytic (p110 α , p110 β , p110 δ , or p110 γ) subunits. Class I PI3K enzymes can generate two major species of D3 phosphoinositides, PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂. Class II PI3K enzymes selectively phosphorylate PI and PI(4)P to produce PI(3)P and PI(3,4)P₂, whereas class III only produce PI(3)P (Deane and Fruman, 2004). Little is known about the role of class II and III PI3Ks in lymphocytes and they will not be reviewed here. The accumulation of PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ are further controlled by PI phosphatases, including phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) and SH2 domain-containing inositol-5'-phosphatase 1 (SHIP1 or SHIP). Specific binding of intracellular signaling enzymes and scaffold proteins to PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ are thought to mediate the functional outcomes triggered by these second messengers molecules. Collectively we refer to PI3K enzymes, PI phosphatases, D3 phosphoinositides, and their direct binding partners as the PI3K pathway (Figure 1). The cellular responses triggered by the PI3K pathway are highly influenced by integration with other signals that can

directly impact PI-binding proteins and also modify downstream events.

Substantial evidence now exists indicating that development and activation of B lymphocytes is highly dependent on the PI3K pathway. Mature B cell survival and maintenance requires continuous expression of a signaling-competent B cell antigen receptor (BCR) which is thought to support a basal level of "tonic" signaling (Lam et al., 1997; Tze et al., 2005). Enforced PI3K activity was found to promote survival of mature B cells in the absence of BCR expression (Srinivasan et al., 2009). Abundant evidence has emerged indicating that activation of the PI3K pathway is required for B cell survival and differentiation into mature B cell subsets, as well as a number of mature B cell immune functions. In addition to functions in normal B cells, several types of B cell malignancy show evidence of deregulation of the PI3K pathway. Moreover, some malignant B cells appear to be dependent on this pathway for survival and retention in protective lymphoid tissue niches.

The functional and potential clinical importance of this pathway continues to drive research into molecular regulation of this pathway in B cells. While many components of are conserved among cell types, lymphocytes appear to have a few unique modifications of the core pathway. While the p110 α and β catalytic subunits are ubiquitously expressed, the p110 δ and p110 γ are largely restricted to leukocytes (Chantry et al., 1997; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 1997). Class IA PI3K enzymes such as p110 δ

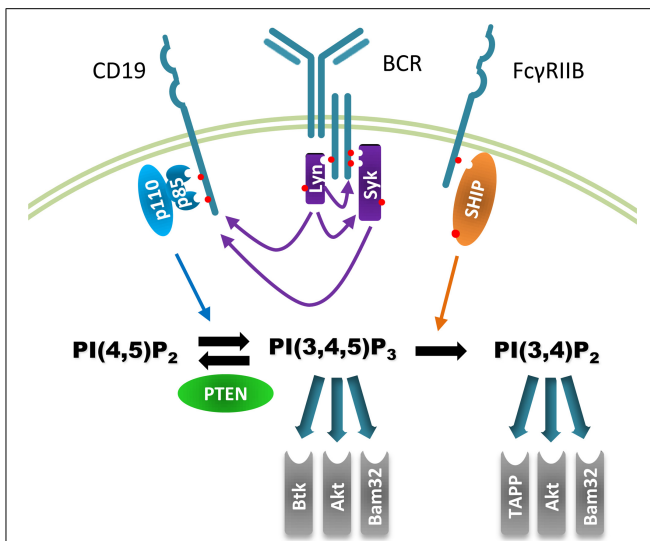


FIGURE 1 | Major components of the PI3K pathway in B cells discussed in this review. PI3K pathway activation via B cell antigen receptor is depicted schematically. Lyn and Syk are recruited to the engaged BCR where they are activated by phosphorylation and initiate the downstream signaling cascade. Class I PI3K such as p110 δ or p110 α binds phosphorylated CD19 and catalyzes the production of PIP₃. Alternative PI3K recruitment mechanisms not shown include binding to BCAP, TC21, or IRS-2/IL-4R. Several PH domain-containing signaling proteins bind to PIP₃ including enzymes such as Btk and Akt and adaptor proteins such as Bam32. PIP₃ levels are down-regulated by phosphatases PTEN and SHIP. PTEN directly opposes the PI3K reaction while SHIP, classically activated downstream of Fc γ RIIB co-aggregation with the BCR, produces a novel second messenger PI(3,4)P₂ which can recruit its own set of PH domain proteins. Recruited PI-binding proteins are enzymatically activated and/or serve to form membrane-associated protein complexes that regulate downstream signaling and cytoskeletal rearrangement.

are classically thought to be activated by tyrosine kinase-linked receptors whereas class 1B PI3K (p110 γ) is activated through G protein-coupled receptors (Deane and Fruman, 2004). Consistent with this model, the weight of evidence suggests that p110 γ is not essential for B cell signaling via antigen (Ag) and cytokine receptors (Reif et al., 2004; Beer-Hammer et al., 2010). However, a more complex picture has emerged regarding p110 δ which seems to have some involvement in signaling via G protein-coupled chemokine receptors. Immune cells also selectively express the PI phosphatase SHIP1, and some PI-binding proteins such as Bam32/DAPP1 and Btk. These molecules appear to have regulatory functions specific to immune cells and clearly function in B cells. The goal of this review is to bring together for discussion the current evidence on molecular regulation and cellular functions of the PI3K pathway in the context of normal and malignant B cells.

MECHANISMS OF PI3K PATHWAY ACTIVATION IN NORMAL B CELLS

CONTROL OF PI3K ENZYMATIC ACTIVITY

Class IA PI3Ks at rest exist predominantly in an inhibited conformation. The p110 catalytic subunit constitutively associates with the regulatory subunit via its interstitial SH2 domain (iSH2). This iSH2 bridges two other SH2 domains, the N-terminal and C-terminal SH2 domains (nSH2 and cSH2, respectively),

which also associate weakly with p110 and promote an inhibited conformation (Yu et al., 1998b). Activation of catalytic activity involves binding of nSH2 and cSH2 to phosphopeptide motifs such as pTyr-x-x-Met. This binding both recruits the complex to the membrane and dissociates these SH2 domains from p110, relieving their inhibitory effect (Carpenter et al., 1993; Yu et al., 1998b). Intriguingly, the precise mechanism of regulation by p85 may differ between p110 isoforms (Burke et al., 2011). It was previously shown for p110 α that the minimal p85 domains required for inhibition are the nSH2 plus iSH2, where nSH2 is responsible for reversible inhibition in the absence of phosphopeptide binding (Yu et al., 1998a). More recently, it has been demonstrated that p110 δ and p110 β have a distinct mechanism of inhibition involving cSH2 in addition to nSH2 (Burke et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 2011), suggesting differential regulation of these isoforms by cSH2-binding phosphopeptide ligands. Recent evidence suggests that binding of p110 itself to anionic lipids in the cell membrane contributes to enhancement of catalytic activity for all Class IA isoforms. Access to these lipids is regulated by p85 and, at least for p110 α , seems to confer a global conformational change (Hon et al., 2011). Binding of the catalytic subunit to certain Ras family GTPases at the membrane also contributes to activation (Rodriguez-Viciano et al., 1994, 2004; Jimenez et al., 2002). Interestingly, p110 isoforms show selectivity in activation by distinct Ras family members, with p110 δ showing selective activation by R-Ras1 and R-Ras2 (Rodriguez-Viciano et al., 2004). TC21/R-Ras2 has recently been shown to act by mediating an interaction between the BCR and both p110 δ and p85 α , thereby recruiting PI3K to the cell membrane (Delgado et al., 2009).

Phosphoinositide 3-kinase is activated downstream of BCR ligation in a manner dependent on the src family kinase Lyn and sustained by the tyrosine kinase Syk (Kurosaki et al., 1994; Beitz et al., 1999). Ag binding to the BCR induces tyrosine phosphorylation of the cytoplasmic tails of the associated signaling chains, Ig- α and Ig- β by Lyn and Syk (Kurosaki et al., 1994; Beitz et al., 1999). It has been proposed that both a conformational change in the receptor and a change in the local lipid environment may be required for this signal initiation step (Tolar et al., 2005). Lyn and Syk also phosphorylate CD19 (Tuveson et al., 1993; Fujimoto et al., 2000) and B cell adaptor protein BCAP (Okada et al., 2000; Yamazaki et al., 2002; Aiba et al., 2008). These both co-aggregate with the BCR complex in the cell membrane and directly bind p85 via YxxM motifs. CD19 and BCAP are reported to make complementary and functionally important contributions to PI3K activation in B cells (Aiba et al., 2008), with CD19 ligation via the complement receptor functioning to reduce the threshold of Ag required to trigger B cell activation (Carter and Fearon, 1992; Buhl et al., 1997; Wang et al., 2002). The guanine nucleotide exchange factor Vav is required for PI3K pathway activation downstream of BCR-CD19 co-ligation but not BCR ligation alone (Vigorito et al., 2004). Recent studies suggest the adaptor protein Grb2 is required for efficient PI3K signaling in B cells, however the mechanism is not yet clear (Ackermann et al., 2011).

Receptors other than the BCR can also induce PI3K signaling in B cells. PI3K is clearly activated by IL-4R and p110 δ is required for functional responses to IL-4 (Bilancio et al., 2006). PI3K recruitment and activation downstream of the IL-4 receptor

seems to be mediated primarily by insulin receptor substrate (Zamorano et al., 1996). Activation downstream of the IL-3 receptor has been shown in some systems to involve binding of p85 to the adaptor protein Gab2 which localizes to activated cytokine receptors via a Shc-Grb2-Gab2 complex (Gu et al., 2000). Activity downstream of Toll-like receptors has also been reported and seems to be mediated by BCAP (Ni et al., 2012; Troutman et al., 2012). PI3K activation downstream of CD40 ligation depends on casitas B-lineage lymphoma (c-CBL), acting as an adaptor protein (Arron et al., 2001). B cell activating factor (BAFF) binding to its receptor on B cells is reported to induce p110 δ activation (Patke et al., 2006; Henley et al., 2008), however the mechanism is yet to be characterized.

CONTROL OF PI PHOSPHATASE ACTIVITY

PTEN activity is regulated by a variety of mechanisms, including interactions with lipids and proteins, regulation of protein levels, serine/threonine phosphorylation, and catalytic inactivation by reactive oxygen species (ROS). *In vitro* studies revealed that dynamic binding of the N-terminus of PTEN to anionic lipids, especially the PTEN substrate PI(4,5)P₂, leads to a conformational change and an increase in PTEN phosphatase activity (McConnachie et al., 2003). PTEN protein is sensitive to regulation by ubiquitination followed by proteasomal degradation (Wang et al., 2007). Interestingly, monoubiquitination has also been reported and was shown to promote nuclear import (Trotman et al., 2007). PTEN levels can also be controlled post-transcriptionally by the microRNA cluster miR-17-92 (Rao et al., 2011). Serine/threonine phosphorylation appears to be a double edged sword in terms of PTEN regulation, with the outcome depending on the precise site. Deletion of the C-terminal tail of PTEN, which contains several phosphorylation sites, revealed a role both in dampening catalytic activity and increasing protein stability (Vazquez et al., 2000). The effect on catalytic activity was later proposed to be the result of a conformational change induced by phosphorylation (Vazquez et al., 2001; Odrizola et al., 2007), while the effect on stability is due to protection from proteasomal degradation (Torres and Pulido, 2001). A study in Jurkat T cells provided evidence for a feedback loop involving phosphorylation of Thr366 by GSK β , a downstream effector of PI3K, which was reported to inhibit PTEN activity (Al-Khouri et al., 2005). Thr366 phosphorylation was also found to decrease PTEN stability in glioblastoma cell lines (Maccario et al., 2007). One particularly interesting PTEN-binding protein that seems to directly promote its enzymatic activity is p85 α , the regulatory subunit classically associated with the PI3K p110 subunit (Taniguchi et al., 2006; Chagpar et al., 2010).

A number of reports show that PTEN activity can be regulated by ROS. Specifically, oxidation by either exogenous or endogenous H₂O₂ leads to the formation of a disulfide bond between cysteine 124, found in the active site, and cysteine 71 (Lee et al., 2002). ROS can be produced in B cells by NADPH oxidase activity triggered downstream of various receptors (Hancock et al., 1990; Lee and Koretzky, 1998). Our group demonstrated that treatment of B cell lines with H₂O₂ lead to selective accumulation of PI(3,4)P₃-specific pleckstrin homology (PH) domains at the cell membrane. A synergistic effect was observed with

co-stimulation through the BCR. This is consistent with a role for H₂O₂ in the catalytic inactivation of PTEN but not SHIP (Cheung et al., 2007). Since hydrogen peroxide has been proposed as a significant “second messenger” for B cell activation (Reth, 2002), and ROS production by neutrophils and macrophages is a ubiquitous component of inflammation, oxidative inactivation of PTEN may be an important mechanism contributing to PI3K pathway activation in infectious disease and chronic inflammatory disease. All of these regulatory mechanisms, including binding to lipid and protein partners, degradation, post-transcriptional repression, Ser/Thr phosphorylation, and inactivation by ROS, have been described; however their relative importance in B cells remains to be determined.

SHIP phosphatase activity is regulated at the levels of expression, sub-cellular localization, phosphorylation, and conformation. Expression levels can be altered either by translational inhibition mediated by the microRNA miR-155 (Costinean et al., 2009) or by ubiquitin-mediated proteasomal degradation (Ruschmann et al., 2010). The principal activation mechanism of SHIP catalytic function seems to be recruitment to the cell membrane where it can access its substrate, PI(3,4,5)P₃ (Phee et al., 2000). Classically, this is accomplished by binding of its SH2 domain to phosphorylated immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs) in the cytoplasmic tail of the inhibitory receptor Fc γ RIIB when this receptor is co-engaged with the BCR (Tridandapani et al., 1997). In mice, another C-terminal tyrosine residue outside the ITIM in Fc γ RIIB is reported to be required for SHIP binding as it allows the formation of a stabilized tri-molecular complex that includes Grb2 and/or Grap (Isnardi et al., 2004). In human Fc γ RIIB, the corresponding C-terminal sequence contains no tyrosine residue, however the segment itself is required for SHIP binding (Isnardi et al., 2006). These studies support earlier reports that the C-terminus of SHIP, containing both a proline rich region as well as several phosphorylation sites, is required in addition to the minimal phosphatase domain to efficiently mediate downstream inhibition of Ca²⁺ flux (Aman et al., 2000).

Although SHIP mediates the inhibitory functions of Fc γ RIIB in B cells (Isnardi et al., 2006), SHIP can also act independently of Fc γ RIIB to regulate signaling via the BCR and other receptors (Brauweiler et al., 2000). In many cases, the proteins responsible for recruitment of SHIP to the membrane are uncharacterized, however there are reports that SHIP can bind ITAMs in receptors such as Fc γ RIIA (Maresco et al., 1999), Fc ϵ RI (Kimura et al., 1997), and perhaps the Ig- α chain of the BCR under some conditions (Mukherjee et al., 2012). Once recruited to the membrane, SHIP is phosphorylated on tyrosine residues in its C-terminus by Lyn kinase (Tridandapani et al., 1997; Phee et al., 2000). Although the C-terminal segment is required for full enzymatic activation (Aman et al., 2000) and tyrosine phosphorylation, especially at Tyr1020 has been frequently used as a functional readout, it seems that it does not directly promote 5'-phosphatase activity (Phee et al., 2000). The main function of phosphorylation at Tyr1020 may be to allow association with SHC and DOK1 (Tridandapani et al., 1997; Tamir et al., 2000), however it is unclear how these associations can affect the membrane association or catalytic activity of SHIP. On the other hand, the role of specific interactions in promoting adaptor functions of SHIP have been

described (Tridandapani et al., 1997; Tamir et al., 2000). Moreover, phosphorylation of Tyr1020 in response to long-term IL-4 stimulation has been shown to promote proteasomal degradation of SHIP (Ruschmann et al., 2010).

Contrary to tyrosine phosphorylation, phosphorylation on serine 440 in the phosphatase domain of SHIP by protein kinase A can directly enhance catalytic activity in B cells (Zhang et al., 2009a, 2010a). A recently described model proposes that the SHIP SH2 domain can bind its tyrosine-phosphorylated C-terminal tail potentially generating an auto-inhibited conformation. This implies that other phosphopeptide motifs must compete with the SHIP C-terminus for binding to the SHIP SH2 domain (Mukherjee et al., 2012). Another proposed regulatory mechanism is allosteric activation induced by PI(3,4)P₂ binding through SHIP's C2 domain (Ong et al., 2007). This model suggests a potential "feed-forward" activation of SHIP by its product that can be exploited by SHIP-activating compounds (Ong et al., 2007). All of these regulatory mechanisms, including control of protein expression, localization, phosphorylation on tyrosine and serine, and conformational state, likely contribute to SHIP function in B cells.

PHOSPHOINOSITIDE DYNAMICS AND REGULATION BY PI PHOSPHATASES

PI3K activation through BCR ligation leads to a transient increase in PI(3,4,5)P₃ (PIP₃) and PI(3,4)P₂ in B cell lines (Gold and Aebersold, 1994; Fruman and Bismuth, 2009). PIP₃ levels peak after approximately 1 min and return to baseline after 10 min in primary mouse B cells (Clayton et al., 2002). The PI3K reaction producing PIP₃ can be directly antagonized by PTEN (Maehama and Dixon, 1998; Anzelon et al., 2003). Later, it was confirmed that PI(3,4)P₂ can be generated either from direct phosphorylation of PI(4)P by PI3K or from dephosphorylation of PIP₃ by SHIP (Brauweiler et al., 2000). Brauweiler et al. (2000) showed that PIP₃ is transiently produced after BCR ligation while PI(3,4)P₂ levels increase steadily over a much longer period of time, consistent with earlier studies in B cell lines (Gold and Aebersold, 1994). In SHIP-deficient B cells, however, PIP₃ levels are dramatically increased and sustained while PI(3,4)P₂ production is significantly abrogated (Brauweiler et al., 2000). In the human BJAB B cell line we found that BCR-induced PIP₃ responses are rapid and transient, while PI(3,4)P₂ responses are relatively delayed and sustained (Marshall et al., 2002) and verified that stimulation of B cell lines under conditions that promote SHIP activity results in reduced PIP₃ levels and a dampening of downstream pathways dependent on PIP₃ (Krahn et al., 2004).

Although the action of both SHIP and PTEN antagonizes PI3K signaling by consuming PIP₃, the SHIP product PI(3,4)P₂ is itself a second messenger subject to further regulation by inositol 4'-phosphatases (Norris and Majerus, 1994; Gewinner et al., 2009). While PTEN can also efficiently dephosphorylate PI(3,4)P₂ *in vitro*, limited evidence exists for PTEN regulation of PI(3,4)P₂ levels *in vivo*. Stimulation of cells with H₂O₂, which inactivates PTEN and 4-phosphatases but not SHIP (Leslie et al., 2003; Ross et al., 2007), leads to a selective accumulation of PI(3,4)P₂ (Van der Kaay et al., 1999). Thus differential regulation of PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ dynamics under different stimulation conditions

may specify distinct cellular outcomes based on recruitment of differentially regulated effector molecules.

PIP₃ AND PI(3,4)P₂ BINDING PROTEINS

Phosphoinositides generated by active PI3Ks provide binding sites for some signaling proteins containing PI-binding domains such as PH domains (Dowler et al., 2000; Lemmon and Ferguson, 2000) and phox homology (PX) domains (Kanai et al., 2001; Sato et al., 2001). Akt phosphorylation is often used as a read-out of PI3K activity, as D3 phosphoinositides are required to recruit Akt itself to the cell membrane along with its activator, PDK (Burgering and Coffey, 1995; Anderson et al., 1998). The PH domain of Akt binds to both PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ (Frech et al., 1997). While PI(3,4)P₂ has been implicated in Akt phosphorylation and activation (Frech et al., 1997; Ma et al., 2008) some studies suggest that PIP₃ is the limiting factor for Akt membrane recruitment and activation (Astoul et al., 1999). Notably, Akt activation appears to be increased by selective deregulation of PIP₃ via loss of SHIP (Liu et al., 1998) or selective deregulation of PI(3,4)P₂ by loss of INPP4 (Gewinner et al., 2009). Thus Akt phosphorylation may integrate to some extent both PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ levels. Direct evidence for the function of Akt in BCR signaling is scarce, however a recent study reported that combined deletion of Akt1 and Akt2 in B cells affects B cell maturation and survival (Calamito et al., 2010).

Another key process triggered by BCR-induced PIP₃ production is the formation of a "signalosome" involving the tyrosine kinase Btk which contributes to PLCγ2 activation and Ca²⁺ flux (O'Rourke et al., 1998; DeFranco, 2001; Engels et al., 2001; Chiu et al., 2002). Btk contains a PH domain that binds to PIP₃ with a high degree of selectivity (Salim et al., 1996), and loss of PIP₃ binding leads to loss of Btk function (Rawlings et al., 1993). BCR stimulation leads to a rapid, transient rise in PIP₃ levels that temporally correlates with the membrane recruitment of Btk (Marshall et al., 2002). Both PIP₃ levels and Btk PH recruitment can be inhibited by PI3K inhibition or by conditions that promote SHIP activity (Krahn et al., 2004). Bypassing PI3K-dependent recruitment of Btk by a membrane targeted Btk construct overcomes the inhibitory effect of SHIP on Ca²⁺ flux (Bolland et al., 1998).

B cells also express a number of adaptor proteins and guanine nucleotide exchange factors that contain PI-binding domains with various degrees of selectivity for PI3K products. The PH domain adaptor protein Bam32 is selectively expressed in immune cells and has high affinity and high selectivity for binding to PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂, while TAPP adaptor proteins selectively bind PI(3,4)P₂ (reviewed in Zhang et al., 2009b). TAPP adaptors show delayed and sustained membrane localization after BCR stimulation which correlated well with the timing of the PIP₃ to PI(3,4)P₂ conversion (Marshall et al., 2002; Krahn et al., 2004). H₂O₂ induced selective recruitment of TAPP proteins in B cells (Cheung et al., 2007). Membrane recruitment of TAPP1-PH is significantly impaired when PTEN is re-expressed in PTEN-null B cells (Cheung et al., 2007) or when inositol 4'-phosphatase is over-expressed in non-immune cells (Ivetac et al., 2009), suggesting that PI(3,4)P₂-dependent responses can be regulated by both of these phosphatases. Given the differential control of PIP₃

and PI(3,4)P₂ by phosphatases and the existence of distinct binding proteins, it seems likely that these phosphoinositides impact different aspects of B cell activation.

ROLES OF THE PI3K PATHWAY IN NORMAL B CELL FUNCTION

B CELL DEVELOPMENT

B cell development and maintenance are dependent on “positive selection” signals initiated by the pre-BCR and BCR and the PI3K pathway has clearly been demonstrated to be a critical component of these developmental and homeostatic signals. We will provide only a brief overview of this area since excellent reviews covering this in detail are available (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010).

Mutations targeting p85 α or p110 δ have been shown to retard B cell maturation at the pro-B cell stage within the bone marrow and lead to a reduction in mature B cells within the spleen and lymph nodes (Fruman et al., 1999; Suzuki et al., 1999; Clayton et al., 2002; Jou et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002). Disruption of BCR-induced PI3K activation in CD19/BCAP double knock-out mice also led to severe impairment in the generation of immature and mature B cell subsets within the spleen and bone marrow (Aiba et al., 2008). In contrast, deletion of p110 γ did not affect B cell development; however it did have a profound impact on thymocyte development and mature T cell activation (Sasaki et al., 2000). It was found that combined deletion of p110 δ and p110 γ impairs B cell development to a greater extent than p110 δ deficiency alone, however it is not clear to what extent this reflects a B cell-intrinsic requirement for p110 γ (Beer-Hammer et al., 2010). While deficiency in p110 α did not affect B cell development or BCR signaling, combined deletion of p110 α and p110 δ led to a nearly complete block in B cell development (Ramadani et al., 2010). This result suggests that p110 α may make an important contribution to tonic pre-BCR and BCR signaling, but is less important for signaling induced by acute BCR cross-linking. p110 β appears to be dispensable for both B cell development and activation (Ramadani et al., 2010).

At the pro/pre-B cell transition, PI3K signaling appears to be essential to turn off recombination-activating gene (RAG) expression to ensure allelic exclusion (Tze et al., 2005; Verkoczy et al., 2007). RAG expression must again be down-regulated once B cells reach the immature stage and this process has been shown to specifically depend on p110 δ (Llorian et al., 2007). The mechanism for PI3K regulation of RAG expression depends on Akt, which phosphorylates and inactivates the transcription factor FOXO1. FOXO1 is able to directly bind to RAG gene promoters, facilitating the transcription of both RAG1 and RAG2; thus, pre-BCR-dependent PI3K signaling turns off RAG expression by inactivating FOXO1 (Amin and Schlissel, 2008). FOXO1 is however required for early B cell development, since FOXO1 deficiency leads to impaired expression of IL-7R α and RAG in pro-B cells (Dengler et al., 2008). These results point to dual roles of PI3K signaling in promoting and repressing different aspects of B cell differentiation, which is also observed in late B cell differentiation in germinal centers (GC; see below).

Studies in mice with SHIP deletion suggest that deregulation of PIP₃ levels can impact B cell maturation. SHIP-deficient mice had decreased numbers of pre- and immature B cells but increased number of total B cells in the spleen. Further

study provided evidence for accelerated B cell development and quicker emigration from the bone marrow in the deficient cells, implying that SHIP restrains developing B cells from moving through immature and transitional stages to the mature stage (Brauweiler et al., 2000).

INNATE-LIKE B CELL POPULATIONS

The PI3K signaling pathway appears particularly critical for generation and/or maintenance of innate-like B cell populations (B1 and marginal zone B cells). B1 and MZ populations are nearly absent in p85- or p110 δ -deficient mice (Clayton et al., 2002; Donahue et al., 2004). Subsequent studies found that B cell specific deletion of p110 δ led to loss of both MZ and B1 B cells, indicating an intrinsic requirement for PI3K in the development of these cells (Rolf et al., 2010). In contrast, follicular B cell numbers are not markedly diminished in p110 δ deficient mice; however dual loss of p110 δ and CD19 does substantially reduce FO B cell numbers (Kovesdi et al., 2010), suggesting other p110 isoforms and/or other pathways activated by CD19 are sufficient to maintain FO B cells in the absence of p110 δ . p110 δ mutant mice also showed reduced natural antibodies and reduced T-independent responses characteristic of innate-like B cell populations (Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Durand et al., 2009). Conversely, B1 and MZ populations were increased in mice with B cell specific deletion of PTEN (Anzelon et al., 2003). Combined deficiency of p110 δ and PTEN restored the B1 population to normal numbers, but only partially reduced the MZ B cell population, suggesting that additional PI3K isoforms may promote MZ B cell development (Janas et al., 2008).

Interestingly, SHIP-deficient mice show a defect in MZ B cell development; however this was reported to be secondary to a defect in marginal zone macrophages rather than a B cell-intrinsic defect (Karlsson et al., 2003). This suggests that increased PIP₃ levels may not be sufficient for innate-like B cell expansion: deregulation of both PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ (i.e., PTEN deficiency) may be required. The effect of B cell specific deletion of SHIP on innate-like B cell development has not been reported to our knowledge. Combined deficiency of Akt1 and Akt2 led to selective reduction in B1 and MZ populations (Calamito et al., 2010), indicating that Akt is one of the PI3K effectors required for innate-like B cell development. The FOXO1 transcription factor, which is a direct target of Akt, is also implicated in MZ B cell development (Chen et al., 2010).

Several studies indicate that the PI3K pathway is also involved in both homeostatic maintenance and activation of innate-like B cell subsets. Treatment of normal mice with the p110 δ inhibitor IC87114 leads to a striking depletion of MZ B cells from the spleen (Durand et al., 2009), suggesting that continuous PI3K tonic signals may be required to maintain the MZ compartment. Consistent with this study, we have found that oral treatment with IC87114 leads to significant MZ B cell depletion within 4 days and appears to be reversible upon discontinuation of treatment. Since integrin blockade was also found to deplete MZ B cells from the spleen (Lu and Cyster, 2002), it is possible that acute p110 δ inhibition may impact on the MZ B cell compartment by antagonizing the adhesive interactions of MZ B cell within this microenvironment. This would seem to parallel the findings in B cell leukemia

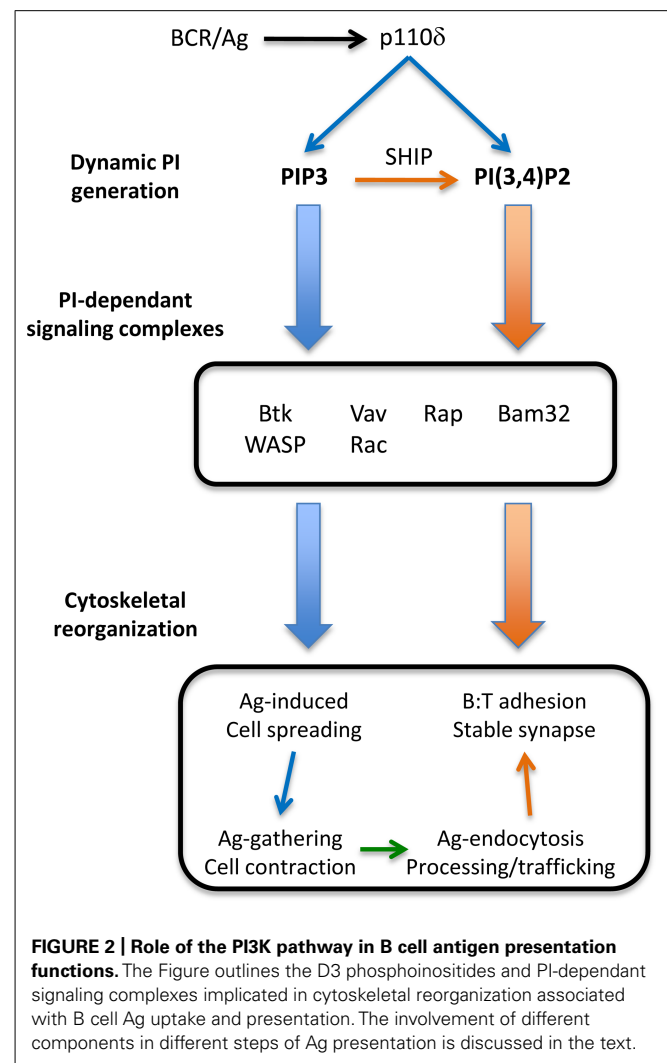
where acute p110 δ inhibition leads to release of leukemic cells from lymphoid tissues into circulation (see below). However more work will be required to determine the contributions of B cell-intrinsic de-adhesion versus indirect effects of p110 δ inhibition on the microenvironment and/or induction of apoptosis due to loss of tonic BCR signaling.

p110 δ mutation or pharmacological blockade inhibited the ability of splenic B cells to produce IL-10 after stimulation with TLR ligands (Dil and Marshall, 2009), consistent with findings that marginal zone B cells are a major source of IL-10 and may have a unique capacity to generate regulatory B cells (Lund, 2008). p110 δ blockade also impairs TLR-induced proliferation and chemokine-induced adhesion and migration responses of MZ B cells *in vitro* (Durand et al., 2009). The latter findings contradict the paradigm which suggests that only class 1B PI3Ks are linked to G protein-coupled receptors such as chemokine receptors; however they are consistent with findings in neutrophils which clearly show that p110 δ functions in migration responses and respiratory burst triggered by GPCRs (Sadhu et al., 2003; Condliffe et al., 2005).

ANTIGEN PRESENTATION

B cell Ag presentation involves a number of complex cell biological processes, including BCR–Ag endocytosis and intracellular trafficking, formation of specialized compartments for Ag degradation and peptide loading onto MHC molecules, and formation of stable cell–cell conjugates with Ag-binding T cells (Figure 2). Several early studies using high doses of less specific PI3K inhibitors found that PI3K activity was required for optimal B cell Ag presentation function *in vitro* (Granboulan et al., 2003). Some studies suggested PI3K-dependent signal are required at the level of BCR endocytosis (Phee et al., 2001); however we and others have found that BCR endocytosis of soluble Ag does not require PI3K (Al-Alwan et al., 2007). Studies using Ags tethered to artificial membranes found that Ag uptake is associated with a cell spreading and contraction response that requires p110 δ PI3K, CD19, Vav, and Rac (Arana et al., 2008; Depoil et al., 2008). These studies suggest that physiological “Ag gathering” from cell surfaces likely requires 3-phosphoinositide-dependent activation of Rac GTPases (Figure 2).

We found that pharmacological or genetic inactivation of p110 δ impairs BCR-mediated Ag presentation function, and this was associated with a defect in generation of polarized conjugates with cognate T cells (Al-Alwan et al., 2007). It remains to be determined whether PI3K-dependant signals impact intracellular Ag trafficking or generation of the MHCII peptide loading compartment; however we found no effect of PI3K inhibitors on generation of the MHCII–peptide complexes in a murine cell line. On the other hand, p110 δ is clearly required for efficient B cell adhesion mediated by LFA1–ICAM and chemokine-induced cell spreading and migration (Durand et al., 2009). In contrast with p110 δ inhibition, p110 δ deletion was not found to impair BCR-mediated Ag presentation (Rolf et al., 2010). The reasons for this discrepancy are unclear, but may reflect compensatory mechanisms in the deletion model, or other differences in systems used (e.g., different BCR expression/affinity in transgenic versus non-transgenic systems). The SLAM family receptor CD150, known to



have a selective role in B:T cell adhesion (Cannons et al., 2010), was shown to activate the PI3K pathway (Mikhalap et al., 2004), suggesting another possible PI3K-dependant adhesion mechanism. Together these studies suggest that PI3K signaling may primarily impact B:T conjugate formation at the level of cell migration and adhesion.

A few PI-binding proteins have been implicated in B cell migration, adhesion, and cell:cell conjugate formation (Figure 2), however the mechanisms remain incompletely understood. The Rac-GEF Vav, which has a PIP₃-binding PH domain, is important in B cell spreading and contraction responses (Arana et al., 2008). We found that the Bam32/DAPP1 adaptor promotes efficient Rac activation and B cell spreading on integrin ligands (Al-Alwan et al., 2010). The activation of Rap GTPase, which is important for cytoskeletal rearrangements occurring in B cell adhesion, spreading, and migration responses (Lin et al., 2008), was found to be dependent on p110 δ (Durand et al., 2009).

While the relative importance of PIP₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ in B cell Ag gathering and conjugate formation is not clear, SHIP appears to play both positive and negative roles. SHIP-deficient B cells show

increased spreading responses and increased F-actin accumulation, presumably due to increased Btk recruitment, but impaired centripetal movement and growth of BCR clusters (Liu et al., 2011). This study suggests that while PIP₃ drives Btk-dependent F-actin polymerization required for Ag-induced B cell spreading, conversion to PI(3,4)P₂ by SHIP may then promote “gathering” of BCR–Ag microclusters into large aggregates for internalization. In other cell systems, SHIP has been found to promote certain cellular responses related to cytoskeletal dynamics (Nishio et al., 2007; Severin et al., 2007; Harris et al., 2011). For example, although knock-down of SHIP in primary human T cells resulted in increased total F-actin, it also paradoxically led to loss of actin-rich microvilli projections (Harris et al., 2011). Although incompletely understood, recruitment of PI(3,4)P₂-specific effectors by SHIP such as TAPP2 (Dowler et al., 2000) and lamellipodin (Krause et al., 2004) may be central to these and other positive regulatory mechanisms.

CLASS SWITCH RECOMBINATION

We and others have found that PI3K regulates Ig class switch recombination (CSR), with either pharmaceutical blockade or genetic deficiencies in PI3K leading to markedly enhanced switch to IgG1 or IgE isotypes (Omori et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2008). CSR, also known as isotype switching, is a specific DNA recombination mechanism that replaces the currently expressed immunoglobulin heavy chain constant region gene (C_H) with one downstream C_H gene. Switch (S) regions are highly repetitive sequences upstream of each C_H gene which are regulated by sterile germline transcripts (GLTs). Specific GLTs are induced by cytokines and T cell-derived signals, such as IL-4Ra and CD40 (Stavnezer et al., 1988; Nambu et al., 2003). In addition, these signals induce the expression of the enzyme AID, which serves a critical catalytic function for CSR.

Several lines of evidence indicate that PI3K signaling can suppress CSR through Akt-dependant inactivation of FOXO transcription factors which drive expression of AID (Figure 3). PI3K blockade markedly increased expression of AID and this was reversed by constitutively active Akt (Omori et al., 2006). Moreover, we found that inhibition of Akt activity is sufficient to deregulate AID expression (Zhang et al., 2012). Conversely PTEN deficiency leads to reduced isotype switch associated with reduced AID expression (Suzuki et al., 2003). Constitutively active FOXO1 activated AID transcription (Omori et al., 2006) while FOXO1-deficient B cells showed reduced AID expression (Dengler et al., 2008), indicating that Akt regulates AID by inactivating FOXO. While IL-4 is an important driver of CSR, mice with a targeted mutation in the insulin receptor substrate-2 binding site of the IL-4Ra chain, which impairs IL-4 induced PI3K activation, were reported to paradoxically show increased CSR to the IgE isotype (Blaeser et al., 2003). This suggests that PI3K activation via the IL-4R may modulate CSR *in vivo*.

We found that PI3K blockade has a particularly potent effect on CSR to the IgE isotype. Genetic or pharmaceutical inactivation of p110δ resulted in markedly increased IgE levels *in vivo* despite reduced GC responses and reduced production of IL-4 by T cells (Nashed et al., 2007; Zhang et al., 2008). Increased IgE switch was associated with elevated epsilon GLTs (εGLTs) in addition

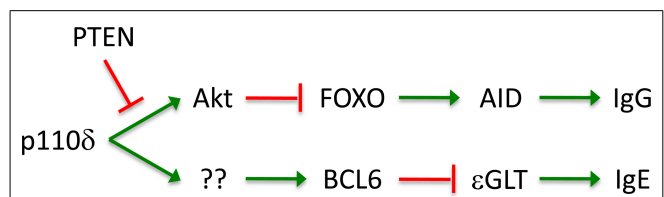


FIGURE 3 | Role of the PI3K pathway in Ig isotype switch. The figure depicts the regulatory linkages through which PI3K impacts on Ig isotype switch to IgG and IgE. PI3K-dependent activation of Akt leads to phosphorylation and inactivation of FOXO transcription factors, which drive expression of AID, an enzyme required for all isotype switch. PI3K-dependent, Akt-independent enhancement of BCL6 expression (through an unknown mechanism) promotes the GC B cell gene expression program and also suppresses germline transcription of the IgE locus (εGLT), selectively repressing switch to IgE.

to increased AID expression (Zhang et al., 2008). Production of εGLTs is controlled by the promoter of Iε exon, which contains binding sites for many transcription factors such as STAT6, BCL6, NF-κB, PU.1, PAX5, AP1, and E-box binding sites (Oettgen and Geha, 2001). All of these transcription factors promote the transcription of εGLTs except BCL6, which is a negative regulator that competes with STAT6 for promoter binding (Harris et al., 1999). We recently found that blockade of p110δ PI3K decreases the expression of BCL6, providing a potential mechanism for PI3K regulation of IgE (Figure 3). Re-expression of BCL6 was sufficient to reverse excess εGLT expression and IgE switch (Zhang et al., 2012). Interestingly, selective blockade of Akt markedly enhanced AID expression as expected, but had no effect on BCL6 or εGLT expression (Zhang et al., 2012), suggesting other PI3K-dependent signals may regulate BCL6.

T CELL-DEPENDANT ANTIBODY RESPONSES

The T cell-dependent (TD) antibody response and associated B cell selection in GC is a fascinating system for generation of high affinity isotype-switched antibodies as well as B cell memory. The PI3K pathway acts at multiple levels to regulate these responses generated by follicular B cells. Inactivation of p85 or p110δ or treatment with p110δ-selective PI3K inhibitors significantly perturb functional responses of follicular B cells *in vitro*, including reduced BCR-induced proliferation, increased susceptibility to apoptosis, and impaired adhesion and migration responses (Clayton et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Durand et al., 2009). It should be noted that some responses are not decreased by p110δ blockade, including proliferative responses induced by CD40 and isotype switch as described above.

In vivo, p85 or p110δ mutant mice show dramatically reduced antibody production after immunization with TD Ags (Suzuki et al., 1999; Clayton et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Okkenhaug and Vanhaesebroeck, 2003). Impairment of BCR-induced PI3K activation by deletion or mutation of CD19 was also found to significantly impair GC differentiation and Ab responses to TD Ags (Rickert et al., 1995). Dual inactivation of PTEN and CD19 was found to restore the ability to mount GC responses (Anzelon et al., 2003). Deletion of SHIP results in enhanced Ab responses to TD Ags (Helgason et al., 2000). However SHIP deletion affects many immune cell types resulting in severe systemic

pathology (Helgason et al., 1998), and the impact of B cell specific deletion of SHIP on TD responses has not been reported to our knowledge.

Consistent with failure to induce TD Ab responses, many of the above studies also found that p110 δ deficiency virtually abrogates the generation of GC. Similarly we have found that treatment with IC87114 strongly reduces GC responses, without the associated decreased serum Ig levels seen in p110 δ mutant mice (Zhang et al., 2008, 2012). We found that IC87114 treatment of mice with a pre-established GC response significantly reduced the number of GC B cells, suggesting that continuous p110 δ signaling is required for GC maintenance since. As discussed above p110 δ appears to have an ancillary function in maintaining expression of BCL6, a key transcriptional regulator for the GC B cell genetic program, providing a potential mechanism linking p110 δ to GC B cell maintenance.

Given the substantial evidence for a B cell-intrinsic requirement for p110 δ , it was surprising when Rolf et al. (2010) found that B cell specific deletion of p110 δ did not markedly impair TD Ab or GC responses. This result may suggest that other PI3K isoforms such as p110 α can functionally compensate for loss of p110 δ in the context of the GC response. Since follicular B cell responses to CD40 and TLR ligands seem to be less dependent on the PI3K pathway, it is possible that, under immunization conditions generating abundant T cell help and other adjuvant-induced activation signals, the D3 phosphoinositide levels may not be a limiting factor controlling GC size. Interestingly, Rolf et al. (2010) also found compelling evidence that p110 δ plays an important role in follicular helper T cell (T_{FH}) function. Thus, the dramatic loss of GC responses associated with p110 δ blockade is likely due to the combined impact on GC B cells and T_{FH} cells.

Accumulating evidence indicates that selection of high affinity B cell clones within the GC is driven largely by cognate interactions with T_{FH}, which deliver co-stimulatory signals required for continued GC B cell survival (King et al., 2008). Given the evidence outlined above regarding the roles of the PI3K pathway in B cell migration, adhesion and Ag presentation to T cells, PI3K signaling would be expected to have an important role in affinity maturation. However, there is currently limited evidence supporting this proposition. As noted above, p110 δ -deficient B cells show only subtle reductions in affinity maturation (Rolf et al., 2010) while p110 α /8 double deficiency abrogates B cell development (Ramadani et al., 2010), precluding affinity maturation studies.

We found that the PI-binding adaptor protein Bam32/DAPP1 is required for optimal B cell Ag presentation, and Bam32-deficient mice showed premature dissolution of the GC response and impaired affinity maturation (Zhang et al., 2010b). It should be noted that the GC defect in Bam32-deficient mice was observed under conditions of relatively low precursor frequency of Ag-specific B and T cells (i.e., no Ag receptor transgenes) and with relative mild adjuvant conditions (OVA/alum). Bam32-deficient mice were able to generate relatively normal GC responses after immunization with sheep red blood cells, known to activate large numbers of lymphocytes and to contain a potent adjuvant (hemin). It is tempting to speculate that, under conditions

of limiting T cell numbers in GC, BCR-induced activation of PI3K may recruit PI-binding proteins such as Bam32 and Vav to the plasma membrane and provide a selective advantage to GC B cells by enhancing their ability to form cognate interactions. In this context it would be interesting to examine the ability of p110 δ -deficient B cells to compete with wild-type B cells within a GC response.

CONTROL OF B CELL HOMEOSTASIS AND ANERGY

Three studies performed in mice harboring B cell-targeted deletions of PTEN have shed light on the specific roles of this phosphatase in B cell homeostasis (Anzelon et al., 2003; Suzuki et al., 2003; Browne et al., 2009). Both immature and mature PTEN-deficient B cells exhibited hyper-activation and hyper-proliferation in response to various stimuli (Anzelon et al., 2003; Suzuki et al., 2003; Browne et al., 2009). Mature B cell populations also displayed enhanced migration and resistance to apoptotic signals (Suzuki et al., 2003). Two of the studies report an increase in autoantibody titer (Suzuki et al., 2003; Browne et al., 2009), which one study attributed to abnormal generation of innate-like B cells (Suzuki et al., 2003). In the context of chronic self-Ag stimulation, anergic BCR transgenic B cells showed increased expression of PTEN and showed reduced PIP₃ levels after BCR cross-linking, suggesting that dampening of the PI3K pathway via PTEN may be a significant component of anergy induction (Browne et al., 2009). Consistent with this idea, PTEN-deficient BCR transgenic cells failed to develop anergy in presence of self-Ag (Browne et al., 2009). Notably, PTEN can also act as a protein phosphatase (Myers et al., 1997). The extent to which the effect of PTEN on B cell anergy is due its PI-hydrolyzing function is unclear, and the relative contributions of innate-like B cell populations and GC defects to autoimmunity development remain to be determined.

Deregulation of PI dynamics via deletion of SHIP has also been reported to impact B cell anergy. SHIP-deficient B cells were shown to exhibit heightened *in vitro* responsiveness, including increased phosphorylation of Akt and MAPKs as well as enhanced proliferation, survival and cell cycling upon stimulation through the BCR (Helgason et al., 2000). SHIP^{-/-} mice also display elevated serum Ig levels and increased Ag-specific IgG in response to a T cell-independent Ag (Helgason et al., 2000). Another group found that SHIP-deficient B cells were more sensitive to induction of CD86 expression upon BCR ligation and more sensitive to BCR-induced apoptosis (Brauweiler et al., 2000). Recently, B cell-targeted SHIP-deficient mice were characterized (O'Neill et al., 2011). These mice displayed a severe lupus-like autoimmune phenotype featuring increased autoantibodies produced against nuclear components and IgG deposition in glomeruli of the kidneys. The authors also showed that SHIP phosphorylation is increased in primary anergic B cells from wild-type mice, suggesting that increased SHIP activity may contribute to low PIP₃ levels. The authors hypothesize that chronic monophosphorylation of Ig α / β (CD79a/b) ITAMs by Src family kinases in anergic B cells leads to constitutive activation of SHIP, which is essential for the maintenance of B cell anergy (O'Neill et al., 2011).

We have recently completed a study on mice bearing mutations in the PH domains of TAPP1 and TAPP2 (Landego et al., 2012).

These mutations effectively uncouple TAPP adaptors from the SHIP product $PI(3,4)P_2$ (Wullschleger et al., 2011). It was found that TAPP mutant B cells display exaggerated proliferative responses to BCR cross-linking which was associated with increased Akt phosphorylation. Strikingly these mice show several additional similarities to SHIP-deficient mice, including increased basal Ig levels, autoantibodies and development of lupus-like disease. Given the similar phenotypes observed in TAPP KI and SHIP-deficient mice, it is tempting to speculate that TAPP- $PI(3,4)P_2$ interactions may in part mediate the regulatory effects of SHIP in B cells. The mechanism by which TAPPs antagonize Akt activity is currently unclear, but may involve competition for $PI(3,4)P_2$ or recruitment of a regulatory phosphatase.

Consistent with the reported role of PIP_3 phosphatases in maintaining anergy, haploinsufficiency of PI3K p110 δ was very recently reported to partially attenuate the autoimmune phenotype of Lyn-deficient mice (Maxwell et al., 2012). Plasma cell numbers were reduced, as were titers of antibodies and autoantibodies in the serum. The hyper-proliferative B cell phenotype was also moderated. Lyn $^{-/-}$ -p110 $\delta^{+/KD}$ B cells maintained high basal and BCR-stimulated Akt and MAPK phosphorylation as well as increased surface expression of CD80 and CD86 characteristic of Lyn-deficient B cells. Since myeloid cells and T cells likely contribute to the reduction of disease severity (Maxwell et al., 2012), the contribution of B cell-intrinsic p110 δ signaling in this autoimmune mouse model is not yet clearly defined.

MECHANISMS OF PI3K ACTIVATION IN MALIGNANT B CELLS

The finding that BCR signaling via PI3K is critical for mature B cell homeostasis and function has driven interest in understanding the role of the PI3K pathway in malignant B cells. The PIK3CA gene is mutated in many cancers but rarely in hematological disorders, as a recent study on multiple myeloma (MM) confirmed (Ismail et al., 2010). Together with the finding that PTEN mutations are relatively rare in B cell malignancies (Leupin et al., 2003; Georgakis et al., 2006), the initial conclusion was that PI3K signaling was less critical in these diseases compared to solid tumors. However, constitutive PI3K activity is significantly increased in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) relative to normal B cells (Herman et al., 2010; Ringshausen et al., 2002). Enhanced basal and stimulated Akt phosphorylation is observed in a subset of CLL patients, with increased phosphorylation associated with progressive disease (Barragan et al., 2006; Longo et al., 2007) and decreased phosphorylation associated with an “anergic” phenotype (Muzio et al., 2008). p110 δ was reported to be marginally over-expressed in CLL B cells (B-CLL) compared to normal B cells (Herman et al., 2010), and as discussed below, recent results indicate that this isoform is functionally important for Akt activation and survival of malignant B cells. Current findings collectively indicate that elevated PI3K pathway activity in B cell malignancies is driven by altered BCR signaling (Figure 4) together with other co-stimulatory signals present in lymphoid tissues such as chemokines and cytokines. Below we review recent studies that identify molecular alterations in malignant B cells affecting the PI3K signaling pathway. We focus particularly on CLL, where there is the most information available and promising clinical results of PI3K inhibitors have been reported in early trials.

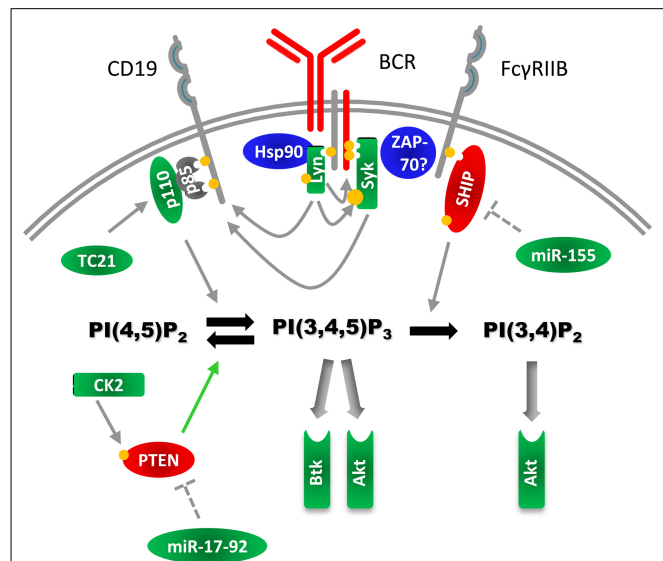


FIGURE 4 | Alterations in the PI3K pathway in malignant B cells.

In malignant B cells, several pathway players have been found to be over-expressed or hyper-phosphorylated. The figure illustrates signaling molecules whose expression, phosphorylation or activity are reported to be altered in malignant B cells (green indicates increased activity, red indicates reduced activity). Altered molecules discussed in the text include p110 subunits, Lyn, Syk, Btk, Akt, TC21, and the BCR signaling chain CD79b. The formation of a non-physiological complex between Lyn and Hsp90 in malignant B cells is indicated. Increased expression of microRNA species that target PTEN and SHIP are reported to reduce expression of these phosphatases. Moreover, the PTEN kinase CK2 is reported to be over-expressed which may diminish PTEN activity. ZAP-70 is expressed in some B cell malignancies, however the impact on the PI3K pathway is currently not clear.

BCR AND ASSOCIATED PROTEIN TYROSINE KINASES

Many B cell malignancies show evidence of altered BCR signaling (Figure 4), which is likely relevant to increased cell survival and accumulation in blood and tissues. Compared to normal B cells, B-CLL exhibit low surface expression of Ig and CD79b, associated with low levels of mRNA encoding for CD79b (Thompson et al., 1997). CD79b mRNA level was however found to be higher in the more severe CLL prognostic group associated with unmutated Ig heavy chain variable (V_H) genes (Cajiao et al., 2007), suggesting a possible link between CD79b expression and disease severity. Some authors have compared this BCR-low phenotype to “anergic” B cells which, in animal models, down-modulate surface BCR in response to chronic BCR stimulation by low affinity or soluble self-Ags. Despite low BCR expression, B-CLL show evidence of constitutively elevated PI3K pathway activity that is dependent on protein kinases normally activated by the BCR, including Lyn and Syk.

Lyn is over-expressed in CLL (Contri et al., 2005; Trentin et al., 2008) and Hodgkin lymphoma (HL; Martin et al., 2011) and is anomalously present in the cytosol where it forms an aberrant complex with Hsp90 (Contri et al., 2005; Trentin et al., 2008). In contrast with normal B cells, Lyn’s activity does not appear to change with anti-IgM stimulation; however Lyn inhibition induced apoptosis in CLL (Contri et al., 2005). Although no Syk

mutations were found in CLL (Brown et al., 2008; Philippen et al., 2010), Syk was found to be over-expressed at the protein level (Buchner et al., 2009). In HL, Syk expression was associated with shorter failure-free survival (Martin et al., 2011), while in plasma cell-like Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, BLNK and Syk genes were reported to be up-regulated (Gutierrez et al., 2007). Constitutive phosphorylation and activation of Syk has been observed in acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL), follicular lymphoma (FL), diffuse large B cell lymphoma (DLBCL), and CLL, as reviewed elsewhere (Efremov and Laurenti, 2011). The mechanisms underlying aberrant expression and activity of these kinases remain unknown.

A subset of B-CLL can also express the Syk-family kinase ZAP-70, which has been proposed to influence BCR signaling. Although its role in leukemic B cells is not fully understood, ZAP-70 expression is used as a clinical marker predictive of aggressive clinical course (Crespo et al., 2003; Orchard et al., 2004; Rassenti et al., 2004). While ZAP-70 activation through the BCR is inefficient in CLL and lymphoma cell lines and appears to be negligible compared to Syk activation, ZAP-70 can still recruit downstream signaling molecules following BCR stimulation (Gobessi et al., 2007). B cells from ZAP-70 positive CLL patients expressed more phosphorylated Syk, PLC γ , and BLNK than ZAP-70 negative B cells only after anti-IgM stimulation (Chen et al., 2005). Introduction of ZAP-70 into ZAP-70 negative B cells also enhanced Akt phosphorylation (Gobessi et al., 2007), suggesting the effects on tyrosine kinase activation can lead to elevated PI3K activity. In transducing B-CLL with intact or mutant ZAP-70, Chen et al. (2008) identified ZAP-70 SH2 domain but not its kinase activity as necessary to induce calcium flux after BCR stimulation, suggesting that ZAP-70 can function as an adaptor protein in BCR signaling. Interestingly, ZAP-70 expression was reported to both prolong Syk activation and delay BCR internalization (Gobessi et al., 2007; Calpe et al., 2011), suggesting that it could help reduce BCR down-modulation in response to chronic stimulation by self-Ags.

Besides altered protein tyrosine kinase activity, other mechanisms potentially affecting PI3K pathway activity in malignant B cells have been proposed. The GTPase TC21, which promotes PI3K activity presumably by recruiting p110 δ to the BCR, is over-expressed in DLBCL and HL compared to healthy donors (Delgado et al., 2009), providing another potential gain-of-function mechanism. Notably, the relative importance of classical modes of PI3K recruitment downstream of BCR signaling, such as through CD19 or BCAP binding, versus other mechanisms such as TC21- or insulin receptor substrate-dependent recruitment, is unknown in malignant B cells. The adaptor p66Shc, which can inhibit Akt phosphorylation and promote apoptotic signaling via the BCR (Pacini et al., 2004), was profoundly impaired in B-CLL compared to normal B cells, with lower expression in the unfavorable prognosis group (Capitani et al., 2010). The protein tyrosine phosphatase receptor-type O (PTPRO) has been implicated as a significant regulator of protein tyrosine kinase activity in B cell malignancy. Following the identification of Syk as a target for the truncated form of PTPRO (PTPROt) in a BCR stimulation-independent manner (Chen et al., 2006), ZAP-70 and Lyn activities were shown to be inhibited by PTPROt in leukemic cells

(Motiwala et al., 2010). In CLL, extensive methylation of the CpG island in the gene encoding PTPROt was detected in 82% of patients (Motiwala et al., 2007). These findings suggest that Lyn, Syk, and ZAP-70 hyper-activity could be due in part to epigenetic silencing of their negative regulator and that this system regulates tonic signaling from BCR.

PI PHOSPHATASES

Although PTEN is frequently mutated in several kinds of cancers, it is rarely mutated in B cell malignancies (Leupin et al., 2003; Georgakis et al., 2006). PTEN mutations were found in 5% of primary lymphomas (Gronbaek et al., 1998; Sakai et al., 1998) and in two primary effusion lymphoma cell lines but not in primary cells (Boulanger et al., 2009). However PTEN expression and function are regulated at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels via microRNAs, phosphorylation, ubiquitination and oxidation, and substantial evidence now indicates that malignant B cells frequently alter PTEN protein expression and function through such mechanisms.

Several studies showed a reduction or loss of PTEN expression in DLBCL (Abubaker et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2010) and CLL (Leupin et al., 2003). We found that the BJAB B cell lymphoma has no detectable PTEN protein and highly elevated generation of PIP $_3$ and PI(3,4)P $_2$ (Marshall et al., 2002; Cheung et al., 2007), however PTEN mRNA appeared to be expressed normally in these cells and contained no mutations. The miR-17-92 has emerged as an important negative regulator of PTEN expression. This microRNA cluster is over-expressed in several leukemias and lymphomas (Lenz et al., 2008; Rao et al., 2011) providing a potential mechanism for PTEN down-regulation. Signaling via NOTCH1 is reported to activate the PI3K pathway by inhibiting PTEN transcription (Palomero et al., 2007) and NOTCH1 was recently found to be mutated in CLL (Rosati et al., 2009; Fabbri et al., 2011; Balatti et al., 2012; Rossi et al., 2012) and is a predictor of survival (Rosati et al., 2009; Del Giudice et al., 2012; Rossi et al., 2012). Moreover, PTEN enzymatic activity is reported to be deficient in CLL (Shehata et al., 2010), suggesting that PTEN post-translational regulation is also altered in hematological cancer. In HL cell lines, reduced PTEN function was suggested to be due to its phosphorylated status (Georgakis et al., 2006). A well-known PTEN regulator CK2 is over-expressed and hyper-activated in CLL and CK2 blockade decreased PTEN phosphorylation, restoring PTEN activity (Shehata et al., 2010; Martins et al., 2011).

Since SHIP is also an important regulator of PI3K signaling, one might expect it to have tumor suppressor properties in the immune cells. Indeed, this has been demonstrated for some hematological malignancies (Fukuda et al., 2005; Vanderwinden et al., 2006). Recent evidence, including data from human samples as well as mouse models and tumor cell lines, supports a tumor suppressor role in certain B cell malignancies as well. SHIP was identified as a target of miR-155 (Costinean et al., 2009; Pedersen et al., 2009), which is over-expressed in several B cell lymphomas (Eis et al., 2005; Kluiver et al., 2005). One group studying DLBCL found that the more aggressive disease type (non-GC DLBCL) was associated with higher levels of miR-155, and consequently lower levels of SHIP, compared to GC DLBCL. Patients with the least SHIP expression also had the worst survival outcome

(Pedersen et al., 2009). Another group independently confirmed that SHIP is often down-regulated in DLBCL patients (Miletic et al., 2010). Interestingly, SHIP down-regulation occurs more frequently in patients that have also down-regulated PTEN (Miletic et al., 2010). Moreover, B cells from ZAP-70 positive CLL patients exhibited decreased expression of SHIP as well as decreased SHIP phosphorylation both basally and induced by BCR cross-linking (Gabbelloni et al., 2008).

Animal models support a role for SHIP as a tumor suppressor in B cells. Transgenic mice overexpressing miR-155 develop a mixed tumor phenotype with characteristics of ALL and high grade lymphoma (Costinean et al., 2006). Further study revealed that the highest miR-155 transgene expression in these mice occurred in the bone marrow and, specifically, in pre-B cells. The authors identified SHIP as one of the miR-155 targets which showed decreased expression in pre-B lymphocytes and declined further during progression to leukemia. Another mouse model highlighting a protective role for SHIP in B cell cancers is a B cell-specific double knock-out of PTEN and SHIP (Miletic et al., 2010). The authors found that unlike with B cell-specific deletion of either phosphatase, lethal B cell neoplasms arose spontaneously in double-deficient mice. Since SHIP deletion is sufficient to substantially deregulate PIP_3 levels in B cells, it seems likely that additional functions of PTEN, such as regulation of $PI(3,4)P_2$ or protein phosphatase activity may be required to poise B cells for proliferative expansion.

Several studies have explored the impact of small molecule agonists or antagonists of SHIP in B cell malignancies. When MM cell lines were treated with a specific allosteric activator of SHIP, AQX-MN100 (Ong et al., 2007), cell viability was significantly reduced, at least in part due to induction of apoptosis (Kennah et al., 2009). Surprisingly, another group provide evidence that treatment with compounds designed to inhibit rather than activate SHIP reduced tonic and agonist-induced Akt activation and decreased viability of blood cancer cells, including human MM cell lines (Brooks et al., 2010). The authors suggest that these effects reflect that Akt requires $PI(3,4)P_2$ in addition to PIP_3 for full activation (Scheid et al., 2002). This study also provided some *in vivo* evidence of the therapeutic potential of SHIP inhibition using a tumor xenograft model. Interestingly, mice that were resistant to treatment were found to have up-regulated SHIP2 in their tumor cells (Fuhler et al., 2012).

The suggestion that both activation and inhibition of SHIP in MM cells have potential therapeutic benefits is puzzling. Certainly the use of different cell lines is a major limitation in determining the relevance of these studies, and off-target effects of these compounds cannot be ruled out. It is conceivable, however, that both activation and inhibition of SHIP could independently lead to apoptosis by different mechanisms. For example, activation of SHIP leads to reduction of PIP_3 which helps dampens effector functions including cell proliferation, thus limiting tumor growth. On the other hand, SHIP inhibition could reduce $PI(3,4)P_2$ levels, affecting Akt activation or impacting other $PI(3,4)P_2$ -binding proteins such as the TAPP proteins. It is also possible that SHIP inhibition leads to chronically elevated PIP_3 levels which could trigger activation-induced cell death. Future studies in primary human MM cells will hopefully shed light on which

approach has the most therapeutic potential and in what disease context.

PI3K PATHWAY INHIBITION AS A THERAPEUTIC STRATEGY FOR B CELL MALIGNANCIES

As described above, the PI3K pathway plays pivotal roles in B cell responses such as survival, activation, proliferation, cytoskeleton dynamics, migration, and adhesion. Since the PI3K pathway is deregulated at multiple levels in malignancies, this has become a major target for new therapies. In fact, as PI3K inhibitors enter clinical trials, some of the first success stories have come from B cell malignancies. Given that PI3K enzymes do not act as a classical mutated oncogene in these diseases, this early success has come as somewhat of a surprise to many in the field. In this section we will focus on clinical results in CLL, which have taught us much about therapeutic considerations and mechanisms of PI3K inhibitors.

IN VITRO PI3K INHIBITOR STUDIES

The PI3K inhibitors LY294002 and wortmannin have both been shown to have activity against CLL *in vitro*. LY294002 helped to identify the PI3K pathway as the major pathway responsible for IL-4 and plasma albumin-induced protection from apoptosis (Wickremasinghe et al., 2001; Barragan et al., 2002; Jones et al., 2003). Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA)-induced Akt activation is relatively insensitive to LY294002 (Barragan et al., 2006). This PI3K inhibitor was suggested to induce B-CLL apoptosis by reducing X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein (XIAP) expression (Ringshausen et al., 2002), caspase 8 cleavage (Plate, 2004), and Mcl-1 expression (Ringshausen et al., 2002; Spagnuolo et al., 2011). Wortmannin was found to inhibit B-CLL migration to stromal cells mediated by CXCR4–CXCL12 (Burger et al., 1999) and CXCR5–CXCL13 (Burkle et al., 2007). Moreover, LY294002 treatment enhanced B-CLL apoptosis induced by Fludarabine (DNA synthesis inhibitor) or Dexamethasone (corticosteroid; Barragan et al., 2002), identifying the PI3K pathway as a good candidate for combination drug therapy. LY294002 and wortmannin failed to enter clinical trials: LY294002 because of dermal toxicity and low bioavailability (Hu et al., 2000); wortmannin, due to liver and hematologic toxicity as well as instability of the molecule (Ihle et al., 2004). Both of these compounds have also been found to have significant off-target effects (Knight et al., 2006).

Recent drug development efforts have focused on generating compounds with improved specificity and bioavailability, as well as targeting specific PI3K catalytic subunits (Marone et al., 2008). Two more recently developed inhibitors, PI-103 and PIK-90, are defined as p110 α multi-target inhibitors (Knight et al., 2006), meaning they behave as pan-PI3K pathway inhibitors at high doses (Raynaud et al., 2007) but can be used as p110 α -specific inhibitors at low doses (Niedermeier et al., 2009). Our group used PI-103 to study the role of the PI3K pathway in B-CLL adhesion to stromal cells, previously shown to provide efficient B-CLL protection (Kurtova et al., 2009). We observed that PI-103 abrogated B-CLL binding to stromal cells and inhibited B cell survival. PI3K inhibition blocked adhesion of both ZAP-70 positive and ZAP-70 negative B-CLL and reversed enhanced adhesion induced

by CD40L + IL-4, IL-6, or IL-8 (Lafarge et al., in preparation). Moreover, PI3K multi-target inhibitors were found to inhibit B-CLL migration toward stromal cells via CXCL12, as well as inhibit Akt and S6 phosphorylation more efficiently than specific p110 δ (IC87114) and p110 β/δ (TGX115) inhibitors (Niedermeier et al., 2009). These drugs also reversed stromal cell protection and enhanced Fludarabine-induced apoptosis (Niedermeier et al., 2009). These results indicate that PI3K inhibition is a promising strategy to reverse B-CLL protection from apoptosis mediated by stromal cell interactions.

Recent studies also indicate that specific inhibitors of p110 δ can have activity against CLL *in vitro*. CAL-101/GS-1101 is a potent, orally bioavailable PI3K inhibitor highly selective for the p110 δ isoform. It has been shown to have activity against multiple B cell malignancies (Lannutti et al., 2011). *In vitro*, CAL-101 reduced B-CLL survival, associated with inhibition of Akt (Herman et al., 2010; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011) and ERK (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011) pathways, more efficiently than LY294002 (Herman et al., 2010). CAL-101 was also shown to induce B-CLL apoptosis despite addition of protective factors such as CD40L, BAFF, TNF- α , anti-IgM, fibronectin, nurse-like cells (NLC) co-culture, or stromal cells. Notably, CAL-101 did not affect IL-4-induced survival (Herman et al., 2010; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011), suggesting that IL-4 in this context signals survival through another pathway or another PI3K isoform. In addition to CLL, recent studies suggest CAL-101 may have therapeutic activity in MM (Ikeda et al., 2010) and HL cells (Meadows et al., 2012).

In B-CLL co-cultures with NLC, CAL-101 inhibited the production of many cytokines and chemokines (CCL7, CCL17, CCL22, CXCL13, CD40L, and TNF- α). Interestingly, IL-6 levels were unaltered following CAL-101 treatment in this co-culture system (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011), implying that production of this cytokine alone was p110 δ -independent. Moreover, CAL-101 inhibited B-CLL migration toward CXCL12, CXCL13, and stromal cell lines (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011). In normal cells, CAL-101 showed low toxicity for T and NK cells, but significantly reduced production of IFN- γ by NK cells and production of several T cell cytokines (IL-6, IL-10, TNF- α , and CD40L mRNA). Consistent with this finding, we have found that the p110 δ inhibitor IC87114 markedly inhibits cytokine production by human T cells, while inducing minimal apoptosis (Lotoski et al., submitted). The production of these protective cytokines was also reduced in NK and T cells from CLL patients (Herman et al., 2010). Lastly, CAL-101 enhanced the cytotoxic activity of Fludarabine, Dexamethasone, and Bendamustine (DNA synthesis inhibitor; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011). Together these results suggest that p110 δ inhibition has potential to selectively block both intrinsic (BCR tonic) and extrinsic signals from the lymphoid tissue microenvironment promoting B-CLL survival and proliferation.

EARLY CLINICAL TRIAL RESULTS

Early clinical trial results have revealed potential efficacy as well as insights into the *in vivo* mechanisms of action of p110 δ inhibitors. After 28 days of CAL-101 treatment, plasma from CLL patients showed lower levels of CCL3/4 (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011) and CXCL13 (Brown et al., 2011; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011) and B-CLL

from these patients showed lower levels of Akt phosphorylation (Brown et al., 2011; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011). Strikingly, these patients presented with increased numbers of B-CLL in the peripheral blood (absolute lymphocyte count, ALC), presumably reflecting release of the malignant cells from lymphoid tissues (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011). Patients treated with CAL-101 plus Rituximab or Bendamustine did not increase their ALC, potentially reflecting more efficient killing of B-CLL after release from protective tissue microenvironments (Castillo et al., 2012). Brown et al. (2011) reported marked lymph node shrinkage and found that ALC increased shortly after treatment with either CAL-101 alone or combination therapies. With CAL-101 alone, ALC stayed high for an extended period, whereas with CAL-101 plus Bendamustine ALC rapidly decreased over time.

Together, current data suggests that p110 δ inhibition releases B-CLL from their protective microenvironment but does not by itself efficiently induce their apoptosis *in vivo*. Since CLL is characterized by the progressive accumulation of B-CLL in the peripheral blood, lymph nodes, spleen, and bone marrow (Cheson et al., 1996; Hallek et al., 2008), and these microenvironments play a major role in providing survival signals from supporting cells, this “tissue release” action seems likely to provide clinical benefit. This finding was somewhat unexpected, however it is consistent with accumulating data from *in vitro* models showing that PI3K inhibitors can disrupt B-CLL-stromal interactions and with mouse models showing that p110 δ inhibition can release marginal zone B cells from the spleen. Mechanistically, it is currently unclear whether CAL-101 acts by directly antagonizing B-CLL intrinsic chemotactic/adhesion responses required for tissue retention or by altering production of chemotactic/adhesive factors produced within other lymphoid tissue cells. Clinical trials with CAL-101 and other PI3K inhibitors are on-going and have expanded to other B cell malignancies including MM, NHL, FL, HL, small lymphocytic lymphoma, and acute myeloid lymphoma.

An interesting analogy was observed between CAL-101 and the Btk inhibitor PCI-32765 (Ibrutinib). Briefly, this Btk inhibitor induced apoptosis in B-CLL but not in normal cells (Herman et al., 2011) and reversed the microenvironment-induced survival (Herman et al., 2011), signaling (Herman et al., 2011; de Rooij et al., 2012), adhesion (de Rooij et al., 2012), and migration (Herman et al., 2011; Ponader et al., 2012). Moreover, in an adoptive transfer TCL1 mouse model of CLL, PCI-32765 was shown to slow decrease progression (Chen et al., 2011; Ponader et al., 2012). In early clinical trials, reduced lymph node size and increased ALC were observed in almost all patients, as reviewed in (Ma and Rosen, 2011). It seems that inhibiting p110 δ or Btk have similar outcomes: releasing B-CLL from their protective niche, leading to clinical improvement.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Studies of PI3Ks and the phosphatases that regulate their products have revealed the complex system of checks and balances that control phosphoinositide accumulation. Clearly B cells can integrate multiple signaling inputs to control the pathway appropriately under various biological circumstances. Interpretation of the literature is complicated by the fact that most functional studies

looking at the roles of PI3K, PTEN, or SHIP do not include PI lipid measurements. Given the discovery of various PI phosphatase-independent functions of PTEN and SHIP, further work is needed to verify conclusions about the roles of different PI species in B cell biology. Of particular interest for the future is understanding the signaling mechanisms linked to is the independently regulated PI(3,4)P₂ and their roles in normal and malignant B cell functions.

The emerging importance PI3K pathway in B cell malignancies seems to derive not from not from classical oncogenic or tumor suppressor mutations, but from more subtle re-wiring of the BCR-linked activation mechanisms present in normal B cells.

REFERENCES

- Abubaker, J., Bavi, P. P., Al-Harbi, S., Siraj, A. K., Al-Dayel, F., Uddin, S., and Al-Kuraya, K. (2007). PIK3CA mutations are mutually exclusive with PTEN loss in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Leukemia* 21, 2368–2370.
- Ackermann, J. A., Radtke, D., Maurberger, A., Winkler, T. H., and Nitschke, L. (2011). Grb2 regulates B-cell maturation, B-cell memory responses and inhibits B-cell Ca²⁺ signalling. *EMBO J.* 30, 1621–1633.
- Aiba, Y., Kameyama, M., Yamazaki, T., Tedder, T. F., and Kurosaki, T. (2008). Regulation of B-cell development by BCAP and CD19 through their binding to phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Blood* 111, 1497–1503.
- Al-Alwan, M., Hou, S., Zhang, T., and Marshall, A. J. (2010). Bam32/DAPP1 promotes B cell adhesion and formation of polarized conjugates with T cells. *J. Immunol.* 184, 6961–6969.
- Al-Alwan, M. M., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Hayflick, J. S., and Marshall, A. J. (2007). Requirement for phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta signaling in B cell antigen receptor-mediated antigen presentation. *J. Immunol.* 178, 2328–2335.
- Al-Khouri, A. M., Ma, Y., Togo, S. H., Williams, S., and Mustelin, T. (2005). Cooperative phosphorylation of the tumor suppressor phosphatase and tensin homologue (PTEN) by casein kinases and glycogen synthase kinase 3beta. *J. Biol. Chem.* 280, 35195–35202.
- Aman, M. J., Walk, S. F., March, M. E., Su, H. P., Carver, D. J., and Ravichandran, K. S. (2000). Essential role for the C-terminal noncatalytic region of SHIP in FcgammaRIIB1-mediated inhibitory signaling. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20, 3576–3589.
- Amin, R. H., and Schlissel, M. S. (2008). Foxo1 directly regulates the transcription of recombination-activating genes during B cell development. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 613–622.
- Anderson, K. E., Coadwell, J., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (1998). Translocation of PDK-1 to the plasma membrane is important in allowing PDK-1 to activate protein kinase B. *Curr. Biol.* 8, 684–691.
- Anzelon, A. N., Wu, H., and Rickert, R. C. (2003). Pten inactivation alters peripheral B lymphocyte fate and reconstitutes CD19 function. *Nat. Immunol.* 4, 287–294.
- Arana, E., Vehlouw, A., Harwood, N. E., Vigorito, E., Henderson, R., Turner, M., Tybulewicz, V. L., and Batista, F. D. (2008). Activation of the small GTPase Rac2 via the B cell receptor regulates B cell adhesion and immunological-synapse formation. *Immunity* 28, 88–99.
- Arron, J. R., Vologodskaya, M., Wong, B. R., Naramura, M., Kim, N., Gu, H., and Choi, Y. (2001). A positive regulatory role for Cbl family proteins in tumor necrosis factor-related activation-induced cytokine (trance) and CD40L-mediated Akt activation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 30011–30017.
- Astoul, E., Watton, S., and Cantrell, D. (1999). The dynamics of protein kinase B regulation during B cell antigen receptor engagement. *J. Cell Biol.* 145, 1511–1520.
- Balatti, V., Bottoni, A., Palamarchuk, A., Alder, H., Rassenti, L. Z., Kipps, T. J., Pekarsky, Y., and Croce, C. M. (2012). NOTCH1 mutations in CLL associated with trisomy 12. *Blood* 119, 329–331.
- Barragan, M., Bellosillo, B., Campas, C., Colomer, D., Pons, G., and Gil, J. (2002). Involvement of protein kinase C and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase pathways in the survival of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells. *Blood* 99, 2969–2976.
- Barragan, M., de Frias, M., Iglesias-Serret, D., Campas, C., Castano, E., Santidrian, A. F., Coll-Mulet, L., Cosials, A. M., Domingo, A., Pons, G., and Gil, J. (2006). Regulation of Akt/PKB by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-dependent and -independent pathways in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells: role of protein kinase C[beta]. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 80, 1473–1479.
- Beer-Hammer, S., Zebedin, E., von Holleben, M., Alferink, J., Reis, B., Dresing, P., Degrandi, D., Scheu, S., Hirsch, E., Sexl, V., Pfeffer, K., Nurnberg, B., and Piekorz, R. P. (2010). The catalytic PI3K isoforms p110gamma and p110delta contribute to B cell development and maintenance, transformation, and proliferation. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 87, 1083–1095.
- Beitz, L. O., Fruman, D. A., Kurosaki, T., Cantley, L. C., and Scharenberg, A. M. (1999). SYK is upstream of phosphoinositide 3-kinase in B cell receptor signaling. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274, 32662–32666.
- Bilancio, A., Okkenhaug, K., Camps, M., Emery, J. L., Ruckle, T., Rommel, C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). Key role of the p110delta isoform of PI3K in B-cell antigen and IL-4 receptor signaling: comparative analysis of genetic and pharmacologic interference with p110delta function in B cells. *Blood* 107, 642–650.
- Blaeser, F., Bryce, P. J., Ho, N., Raman, V., Dedeoglu, F., Donaldson, D. D., Geha, R. S., Oettgen, H. C., and Chatila, T. A. (2003). Targeted inactivation of the IL-4 receptor alpha chain I4R motif promotes allergic airway inflammation. *J. Exp. Med.* 198, 1189–1200.
- Bolland, S., Pearce, R. N., Kurosaki, T., and Ravetch, J. V. (1998). SHIP modulates immune receptor responses by regulating membrane association of Btk. *Immunity* 8, 509–516.
- Boulanger, E., Marchio, A., Hong, S. S., and Pineau, P. (2009). Mutational analysis of TP53, PTEN, PIK3CA and CTNNB1/beta-catenin genes in human herpesvirus 8-associated primary effusion lymphoma. *Haematologica* 94, 1170–1174.
- Brauweiler, A., Tamir, I., Dal Porto, J., Benschop, R. J., Helgason, C. D., Humphries, R. K., Freed, J. H., and Cambier, J. C. (2000). Differential regulation of B cell development, activation, and death by the src homology 2 domain-containing 5' inositol phosphatase (SHIP). *J. Exp. Med.* 191, 1545–1554.
- Brooks, R., Fuhler, G. M., Iyer, S., Smith, M. J., Park, M. Y., Paraiso, K. H., Engelman, R. W., and Kerr, W. G. (2010). SHIP1 inhibition increases immunoregulatory capacity and triggers apoptosis of hematopoietic cancer cells. *J. Immunol.* 184, 3582–3589.
- Brown, J. R., Jahn, T. M., Furman, R. R., Leonard, J. P., Spurgeon, S. E., Byrd, J. C., Benson, D. M., Coutre, S. E., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Flinn, I. W., Kahl, B. S., Schreeder, M. T., Vos de, S., Holes, L. M., Peterman, H., Johnson, D. M., and Miller, L. L. (2011). "Patterns of nodal response and lymphocytosis in patients with previously treated chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) receiving the selective phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta (PI3Kdelta) inhibitor, CAL-101 (GS-1101) alone or in combination with rituximab or bendamustine," in *14th International Workshop on Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia*, 28–30 October 2011, Houston, TX, USA.
- Brown, J. R., Levine, R. L., Thompson, C., Basile, G., Gilliland, D. G., and Freedman, A. S. (2008). Systematic genomic screen for tyrosine kinase mutations in CLL. *Leukemia* 22, 1966–1969.
- Browne, C. D., Del Nagro, C. J., Cato, M. H., Dengler, H. S., and Rickert, R. C. (2009). Suppression of phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate production is a key determinant of B cell energy. *Immunity* 31, 749–760.
- Buchner, M., Fuchs, S., Prinz, G., Pfeifer, D., Bartholome, K., Burger, M., Chevalier, N., Vallat, L., Timmer, J., Gribben, J. G., Juma, H., Veelen, H., Dierks, C., and Zirik, K. (2009). Spleen tyrosine kinase is overexpressed and represents a potential therapeutic target in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Cancer Res.* 69, 5424–5432.

- Buhl, A. M., Pleiman, C. M., Rickert, R. C., and Cambier, J. C. (1997). Qualitative regulation of B cell antigen receptor signaling by CD19: selective requirement for PI3-kinase activation, inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate production and Ca^{2+} mobilization. *J. Exp. Med.* 186, 1897–1910.
- Burger, J. A., Burger, M., and Kipps, T. J. (1999). Chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells express functional CXCR4 chemokine receptors that mediate spontaneous migration beneath bone marrow stromal cells. *Blood* 94, 3658–3667.
- Burginger, B. M., and Coffer, P. J. (1995). Protein kinase B (c-Akt) in phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase signal transduction. *Nature* 376, 599–602.
- Burke, J. E., Vadas, O., Berndt, A., Finegan, T., Perisic, O., and Williams, R. L. (2011). Dynamics of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta interaction with p85alpha and membranes reveals aspects of regulation distinct from p110alpha. *Structure* 19, 1127–1137.
- Burkle, A., Niedermeier, M., Schmitt-Graff, A., Wierda, W. G., Keating, M. J., and Burger, J. A. (2007). Overexpression of the CXCR5 chemokine receptor, and its ligand, CXCL13 in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 110, 3316–3325.
- Cajiao, I., Sargent, R., Elstrom, R., Cooke, N. E., Bagg, A., and Liehaber, S. A. (2007). Igbeta(CD79b) mRNA expression in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells correlates with immunoglobulin heavy chain gene mutational status but does not serve as an independent predictor of clinical severity. *Am. J. Hematol.* 82, 712–720.
- Calamito, M., Juntilla, M. M., Thomas, M., Northrup, D. L., Rathmel, J., Birnbaum, M. J., Koretzky, G., and Allman, D. (2010). Akt1 and Akt2 promote peripheral B-cell maturation and survival. *Blood* 115, 4043–4050.
- Calpe, E., Codony, C., Baptista, M. J., Abrisqueta, P., Carpio, C., Purroy, N., Bosch, F., and Crespo, M. (2011). ZAP-70 enhances migration of malignant B lymphocytes toward CCL21 by inducing CCR7 expression via IgM-ERK1/2 activation. *Blood* 118, 4401–4410.
- Cannons, J. L., Qi, H., Lu, K. T., Dutta, M., Gomez-Rodriguez, J., Cheng, J., Wakeland, E. K., Germain, R. N., and Schwartzberg, P. L. (2010). Optimal germinal center responses require a multi-stage T cell: B cell adhesion process involving integrins, SLAM-associated protein, and CD84. *Immunity* 32, 253–265.
- Capitani, N., Lucherini, O. M., Sozzi, E., Ferro, M., Giommoni, N., Finetti, E., De Falco, G., Cencini, E., Raspadori, D., Pelicci, P. G., Lauria, F., Forconi, F., and Baldari, C. T. (2010). Impaired expression of p66Shc, a novel regulator of B-cell survival, in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 115, 3726–3736.
- Carpenter, C. L., Auger, K. R., Chanudhuri, M., Yoakim, M., Schaffhausen, B., Shoelson, S., and Cantley, L. C. (1993). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase is activated by phosphopeptides that bind to the SH2 domains of the 85-kDa subunit. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 9478–9483.
- Carter, R. H., and Fearon, D. T. (1992). CD19: lowering the threshold for antigen receptor stimulation of B lymphocytes. *Science* 256, 105–107.
- Castillo, J. J., Furman, M., and Winer, E. S. (2012). CAL-101: a phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase p110delta inhibitor for the treatment of lymphoid malignancies. *Expert Opin. Invest. Drugs* 21, 15–22.
- Chagpar, R. B., Links, P. H., Pastor, M. C., Furber, L. A., Hawrysh, A. D., Chamberlain, M. D., and Anderson, D. H. (2010). Direct positive regulation of PTEN by the p85 subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 5471–5476.
- Chantray, D., Vojtek, A., Kashishian, A., Holtzman, D. A., Wood, C., Gray, P. W., Cooper, J. A., and Hoekstra, M. F. (1997). p110delta, a novel phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase catalytic subunit that associates with P85 and is expressed predominantly in leukocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 19236–19241.
- Chen, J., Limon, J. J., Blanc, C., Peng, S. L., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). Foxo1 regulates marginal zone B-cell development. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 40, 1890–1896.
- Chen, L., Apgar, J., Huynh, L., Dicker, F., Giago-McGahan, T., Rassenti, L., Weiss, A., and Kipps, T. J. (2005). ZAP-70 directly enhances IgM signaling in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 105, 2036–2041.
- Chen, L., Huynh, L., Apgar, J., Tang, L., Rassenti, L., Weiss, A., and Kipps, T. J. (2008). ZAP-70 enhances IgM signaling independent of its kinase activity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 111, 2685–2692.
- Chen, L., Juszczynski, P., Takeyama, K., Aguiar, R. C., and Shipp, M. A. (2006). Protein tyrosine phosphatase receptor-type O truncated (PTPROt) regulates SYK phosphorylation, proximal B-cell-receptor signaling, and cellular proliferation. *Blood* 108, 3428–3433.
- Chen, S. S., Buggy, J., Burger, J. A., and Chiorazzi, N. (2011). “Btk inhibitor, PCI-32765, delays CLL progression in a TCL1 adoptive transfer model by impairing migration and cell proliferation,” in *14th International Workshop on Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia*, 28–30 October 2011, Houston, TX, USA.
- Cheson, B. D., Bennett, J. M., Grever, M., Kay, N., Keating, M. J., O'Brien, S., and Rai, K. R. (1996). National Cancer Institute-sponsored Working Group guidelines for chronic lymphocytic leukemia: revised guidelines for diagnosis and treatment. *Blood* 87, 4990–4997.
- Cheung, S. M., Kornelson, J. C., Al-Alwan, M., and Marshall, A. J. (2007). Regulation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling by oxidants: hydrogen peroxide selectively enhances immunoreceptor-induced recruitment of phosphatidylinositol (3,4) bisphosphate-binding PH domain proteins. *Cell. Signal.* 19, 902–912.
- Chiu, C. W., Dalton, M., Ishiai, M., Kurosaki, T., and Chan, A. C. (2002). BLNK: molecular scaffolding through ‘cis’-mediated organization of signaling proteins. *EMBO J.* 21, 6461–6472.
- Clayton, E., Bardi, G., Bell, S. E., Chantray, D., Downes, C. P., Gray, A., Humphries, L. A., Rawlings, D., Reynolds, H., Vigorito, E., and Turner, M. (2002). A crucial role for the p110delta subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in B cell development and activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 196, 753–763.
- Condliffe, A. M., Davidson, K., Anderson, K. E., Ellison, C. D., Crabbe, T., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Turner, M., Webb, L., Wymann, M. P., Hirsch, E., Ruckle, T., Camps, M., Rommel, C., Jackson, S. P., Chilvers, E. R., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (2005). Sequential activation of class IB and class IA PI3K is important for the primed respiratory burst of human but not murine neutrophils. *Blood* 106, 1432–1440.
- Contri, A., Brunati, A. M., Trentin, L., Cabrelle, A., Miorin, M., Cesaro, L., Pinna, L. A., Zambello, R., Semenzato, G., and Donella-Deana, A. (2005). Chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells contain anomalous Lyn tyrosine kinase, a putative contribution to defective apoptosis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 115, 369–378.
- Costinean, S., Sandhu, S. K., Pedersen, I. M., Tili, E., Trotta, R., Perrotti, D., Ciarlariello, D., Neviani, P., Harb, J., Kauffman, L. R., Shidham, A., and Croce, C. M. (2009). Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase and CCAAT enhancer-binding protein beta are targeted by miR-155 in B cells of Emicro-MiR-155 transgenic mice. *Blood* 114, 1374–1382.
- Costinean, S., Zanesi, N., Pekarsky, Y., Tili, E., Volinia, S., Heerema, N., and Croce, C. M. (2006). Pre-B cell proliferation and lymphoblastic leukemia/high-grade lymphoma in E(mu)-miR155 transgenic mice. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 7024–7029.
- Crespo, M., Bosch, F., Villamor, N., Bellosillo, B., Colomer, D., Rozman, M., Marce, S., Lopez-Guillermo, A., Campo, E., and Montserrat, E. (2003). ZAP-70 expression as a surrogate for immunoglobulin-variable-region mutations in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 348, 1764–1775.
- Deane, J. A., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase: diverse roles in immune cell activation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 22, 563–598.
- DeFranco, A. L. (2001). Vav and the B cell signalosome. *Nat. Immunol.* 2, 482–484.
- Del Giudice, I., Rossi, D., Chiaretti, S., Marinelli, M., Tavoraro, S., Gabrielli, S., Laurenti, L., Marasca, R., Rasi, S., Fangazio, M., Guarini, A., Gaidano, G., and Foa, R. (2012). NOTCH1 mutations in +12 chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) confer an unfavorable prognosis, induce a distinctive transcriptional profiling and refine the intermediate prognosis of +12 CLL. *Haematologica* 97, 437–441.
- Delgado, P., Cubelos, B., Calleja, E., Martinez-Martin, N., Cipres, A., Merida, I., Bellas, C., Bustelo, X. R., and Alarcon, B. (2009). Essential function for the GTPase TC21 in homeostatic antigen receptor signaling. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 880–888.
- Dengler, H. S., Baracho, G. V., Omori, S. A., Bruckner, S., Arden, K. C., Castrillon, D. H., DePinho, R. A., and Rickert, R. C. (2008). Distinct functions for the transcription factor Foxo1 at various stages of B cell differentiation. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 1388–1398.
- Depoil, D., Fleire, S., Treanor, B. L., Weber, M., Harwood, N. E., Marchbank, K. L., Tybulewicz, V. L., and Batista, F. D. (2008). CD19 is essential for B cell activation by promoting B cell receptor-antigen microcluster

- formation in response to membrane-bound ligand. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 63–72.
- de Rooij, M. F., Kuil, A., Geest, C. R., Eldering, E., Chang, B. Y., Buggy, J. J., Pals, S. T., and Spaargaren, M. (2012). The clinically active BTK inhibitor PCI-32765 targets B-cell receptor- and chemokine-controlled adhesion and migration in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 119, 2590–2594.
- Dil, N., and Marshall, A. J. (2009). Role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta in TLR4- and TLR9-mediated B cell cytokine production and differentiation. *Mol. Immunol.* 46, 1970–1978.
- Donahue, A. C., Hess, K. L., Ng, K. L., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Altered splenic B cell subset development in mice lacking phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Int. Immunol.* 16, 1789–1798.
- Dowler, S., Currie, R. A., Campbell, D. G., Deak, M., Kular, G., Downes, C. P., and Alessi, D. R. (2000). Identification of pleckstrin-homology-domain-containing proteins with novel phosphoinositide-binding specificities. *Biochem. J.* 351, 19–31.
- Durand, C. A., Hartvigsen, K., Fogelstrand, L., Kim, S., Iritani, S., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Witztum, J. L., Puri, K. D., and Gold, M. R. (2009). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta regulates natural antibody production, marginal zone and B-1 B cell function, and autoantibody responses. *J. Immunol.* 183, 5673–5684.
- Efremov, D. G., and Laurenti, L. (2011). The Syk kinase as a therapeutic target in leukemia and lymphoma. *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 20, 623–636.
- Eis, P. S., Tam, W., Sun, L., Chadburn, A., Li, Z., Gomez, M. F., Lund, E., and Dahlberg, J. E. (2005). Accumulation of miR-155 and BIC RNA in human B cell lymphomas. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 102, 3627–3632.
- Engels, N., Wollscheid, B., and Wienands, J. (2001). Association of SLP-65/BLNK with the B cell antigen receptor through a non-ITAM tyrosine of Ig-alpha. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 31, 2126–2134.
- Fabbri, G., Rasi, S., Rossi, D., Trifonov, V., Khiabani, H., Ma, J., Grunn, A., Fangazio, M., Capello, D., Monti, S., Cresta, S., Gargiulo, E., Forconi, F., Guarini, A., Arcaini, L., Paulli, M., Laurenti, L., Larocca, L. M., Marasca, R., Gattei, V., Oscier, D., Berton, F., Mullighan, C. G., Foa, R., Pasqualucci, L., Rabadan, R., Dalla-Favera, R., and Gaidano, G. (2011). Analysis of the chronic lymphocytic leukemia coding genome: role of NOTCH1 mutational activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1389–1401.
- Frech, M., Andjelkovic, M., Ingley, E., Reddy, K. K., Falck, J. R., and Hemmings, B. A. (1997). High affinity binding of inositol phosphates and phosphoinositides to the pleckstrin homology domain of RAC/protein kinase B and their influence on kinase activity. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 8474–8481.
- Fruman, D. A., and Bismuth, G. (2009). Fine tuning the immune response with PI3K. *Immunol. Rev.* 228, 253–272.
- Fruman, D. A., Snapper, S. B., Yballe, C. M., Davidson, L., Yu, J. Y., Alt, F. W., and Cantley, L. C. (1999). Impaired B cell development and proliferation in absence of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Science* 283, 393–397.
- Fuhler, G. M., Brooks, R., Toms, B., Iyer, S., Gengo, E. A., Park, M. Y., Gumbleton, M., Viernes, D. R., Chisholm, J. D., and Kerr, W. G. (2012). Therapeutic potential of SH2 domain-containing inositol-5'-phosphatase 1 (SHIP1) and SHIP2 inhibition in cancer. *Mol. Med.* 18, 65–75.
- Fujimoto, M., Fujimoto, Y., Poe, J. C., Jansen, P. J., Lowell, C. A., DeFranco, A. L., and Tedder, T. F. (2000). CD19 regulates Src family protein tyrosine kinase activation in B lymphocytes through progressive amplification. *Immunity* 13, 47–57.
- Fukuda, R., Hayashi, A., Utsunomiya, A., Nukada, Y., Fukui, R., Itoh, K., Tezuka, K., Ohashi, K., Mizuno, K., Sakamoto, M., Hamanoue, M., and Tsuji, T. (2005). Alteration of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase cascade in the multilobulated nuclear formation of adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma (ATLL). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 102, 15213–15218.
- Gabelloni, M. L., Borge, M., Galletti, J., Canones, C., Calotti, P. F., Bezares, R. F., Avalos, J. S., Giordano, M., and Gambale, R. (2008). SHIP-1 protein level and phosphorylation status differs between CLL cells segregated by ZAP-70 expression. *Br. J. Haematol.* 140, 117–119.
- Georgakis, G. V., Li, Y., Rassidakis, G. Z., Medeiros, L. J., Mills, G. B., and Younes, A. (2006). Inhibition of the phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase/Akt promotes G1 cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in Hodgkin lymphoma. *Br. J. Haematol.* 132, 503–511.
- Gewinner, C., Wang, Z. C., Richardson, A., Teruya-Feldstein, J., Etemadmoghadam, D., Bowtell, D., Barretina, J., Lin, W. M., Rameh, L., Salmena, L., Pandolfi, P. P., and Cantley, L. C. (2009). Evidence that inositol polyphosphate 4-phosphatase type II is a tumor suppressor that inhibits PI3K signaling. *Cancer Cell* 16, 115–125.
- Gobessi, S., Laurenti, L., Longo, P. G., Sica, S., Leone, G., and Efremov, D. G. (2007). ZAP-70 enhances B-cell-receptor signaling despite absent or inefficient tyrosine kinase activation in chronic lymphocytic leukemia and lymphoma B cells. *Blood* 109, 2032–2039.
- Gold, M. R., and Aebersold, R. (1994). Both phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase products are increased by antigen-receptor signaling in B cells. *J. Immunol.* 152, 42–50.
- Granboulan, M., Lankar, D., Raposo, G., Bonnerot, C., and Hivroz, C. (2003). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activation by Igbeta controls de novo formation of an antigen-processing compartment. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278, 4331–4338.
- Gronbaek, K., Zeuthen, J., Guldberg, P., Ralfkiaer, E., and Hou-Jensen, K. (1998). Alterations of the MMAC1/PTEN gene in lymphoid malignancies. *Blood* 91, 4388–4390.
- Gu, H., Maeda, H., Moon, J. J., Lord, J. D., Yoakim, M., Nelson, B. H., and Neel, B. G. (2000). New role for Shc in activation of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20, 7109–7120.
- Gutierrez, N. C., Ocio, E. M., de Las Rivas, J., Maiso, P., Delgado, M., Ferriman, E., Arcos, M. J., Sanchez, M. L., Hernandez, J. M., and San Miguel, J. F. (2007). Gene expression profiling of B lymphocytes and plasma cells from Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, multiple myeloma and normal individuals. *Leukemia* 21, 541–549.
- Hallek, M., Cheson, B. D., Catovsky, D., Caligaris-Cappio, F., Dighiero, G., Dohner, H., Hillmen, P., Keating, M. J., Montserrat, E., Rai, K. R., and Kipps, T. J. (2008). Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia: a report from the International Workshop on Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia updating the National Cancer Institute-Working Group 1996 guidelines. *Blood* 111, 5446–5456.
- Hancock, J. T., Henderson, L. M., and Jones, O. T. (1990). Superoxide generation by EBV-transformed B lymphocytes. Activation by IL-1 beta, TNF-alpha and receptor independent stimuli. *Immunology* 71, 213–217.
- Harris, M. B., Chang, C. C., Berton, M. T., Danial, N. N., Zhang, J., Kuehner, D., Ye, B. H., Kvatyuk, M., Pandolfi, P. P., Cattoretti, G., Dalla-Favera, R., and Rothman, P. B. (1999). Transcriptional repression of Stat6-dependent interleukin-4-induced genes by BCL-6: specific regulation of iepsilon transcription and immunoglobulin E switching. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 19, 7264–7275.
- Harris, S. J., Parry, R. V., Foster, J. G., Blunt, M. D., Wang, A., Marelli-Berg, F., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2011). Evidence that the lipid phosphatase SHIP-1 regulates T lymphocyte morphology and motility. *J. Immunol.* 186, 4936–4945.
- Helgason, C. D., Damen, J. E., Rosten, P., Grewal, R., Sorensen, P., Chappel, S. M., Borowski, A., Jirik, F., Krystal, G., and Humphries, R. K. (1998). Targeted disruption of SHIP leads to hemopoietic perturbations, lung pathology, and a shortened life span. *Genes Dev.* 12, 1610–1620.
- Helgason, C. D., Kalberer, C. P., Damen, J. E., Chappel, S. M., Pineault, N., Krystal, G., and Humphries, R. K. (2000). A dual role for Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase (SHIP) in immunity: aberrant development and enhanced function of b lymphocytes in ship^{-/-} mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 191, 781–794.
- Henley, T., Kovacs, D., and Turner, M. (2008). B-cell responses to B-cell activation factor of the TNF family (BAFF) are impaired in the absence of PI3K delta. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 3543–3548.
- Herman, S. E., Gordon, A. L., Hertlein, E., Ramanunni, A., Zhang, X., Jaglowski, S., Flynn, J., Jones, J., Blum, K. A., Buggy, J. J., Hamdy, A., Johnson, A., J., and Byrd, J. C. (2011). Bruton tyrosine kinase represents a promising therapeutic target for treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia and is effectively targeted by PCI-32765. *Blood* 117, 6287–6296.
- Herman, S. E., Gordon, A. L., Wagner, A. J., Heerema, N. A., Zhao, W., Flynn, J. M., Jones, J., Andritsos, L., Puri, K. D., Lannutti, B. J., Giese, N. A., Zhang, X., Wei, L., Byrd, J. C., and Johnson, A. J. (2010). Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta inhibitor CAL-101 shows promising preclinical activity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by antagonizing intrinsic and extrinsic

- cellular survival signals. *Blood* 116, 2078–2088.
- Hoellenriegel, J., Meadows, S. A., Sivina, M., Wierda, W. G., Kantarjian, H., Keating, M. J., Giese, N., O'Brien, S., Yu, A., Miller, L. L., Lannutti, B. J., and Burger, J. A. (2011). The phosphoinositide 3'-kinase delta inhibitor, CAL-101, inhibits B-cell receptor signaling and chemokine networks in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 118, 3603–3612.
- Hon, W. C., Berndt, A., and Williams, R. L. (2011). Regulation of lipid binding underlies the activation mechanism of class IA PI3-kinases. *Oncogene*. doi: 10.1038/ncr.2011.532 [Epub ahead of print].
- Hu, L., Zaloudek, C., Mills, G. B., Gray, J., and Jaffe, R. B. (2000). In vivo and in vitro ovarian carcinoma growth inhibition by a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase inhibitor (LY294002). *Clin. Cancer Res.* 6, 880–886.
- Ihle, N. T., Williams, R., Chow, S., Chew, W., Berggren, M. I., Paine-Murrieta, G., Minion, D. J., Halter, R. J., Wipf, P., Abraham, R., Kirkpatrick, L., and Powis, G. (2004). Molecular pharmacology and antitumor activity of PX-866, a novel inhibitor of phosphoinositide-3-kinase signaling. *Mol. Cancer Ther.* 3, 763–772.
- Ikedai, H., Hideshima, T., Fulciniti, M., Perrone, G., Miura, N., Yasui, H., Okawa, Y., Kiziltepe, T., Santo, L., Vallet, S., Cristea, D., Calabrese, E., Gorgun, G., Raje, N. S., Richardson, P., Munshi, N. C., Lannutti, B. J., Puri, K. D., Giese, N. A., and Anderson, K. C. (2010). PI3K/p110delta is a novel therapeutic target in multiple myeloma. *Blood* 116, 1460–1468.
- Ismail, S. I., Mahmoud, I. S., Msallam, M. M., and Sughayer, M. A. (2010). Hotspot mutations of PIK3CA and AKT1 genes are absent in multiple myeloma. *Leuk. Res.* 34, 824–826.
- Isnardi, I., Bruhns, P., Bismuth, G., Fridman, W. H., and Daeron, M. (2006). The SH2 domain-containing inositol 5-phosphatase SHIP1 is recruited to the intracytoplasmic domain of human FcgammaRIIB and is mandatory for negative regulation of B cell activation. *Immunol. Lett.* 104, 156–165.
- Isnardi, I., Lesourne, R., Bruhns, P., Fridman, W. H., Cambier, J. C., and Daeron, M. (2004). Two distinct tyrosine-based motifs enable the inhibitory receptor FcgammaRIIB to cooperatively recruit the inositol phosphatases SHIP1/2 and the adapters Grb2/Gap. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 51931–51938.
- Ivetac, I., Gurung, R., Hakim, S., Horan, K. A., Sheffield, D. A., Binge, L. C., Majerus, P. W., Tiganis, T., and Mitchell, C. A. (2009). Regulation of PI(3)K/Akt signalling and cellular transformation by inositol polyphosphate 4-phosphatase-1. *EMBO Rep.* 10, 487–493.
- Janas, M. L., Hodson, D., Stamataki, Z., Hill, S., Welch, K., Gambardella, L., Trotman, L. C., Pandolfi, P. P., Vigorito, E., and Turner, M. (2008). The effect of deleting p110delta on the phenotype and function of PTEN-deficient B cells. *J. Immunol.* 180, 739–746.
- Jimenez, C., Hernandez, C., Pimentel, B., and Carrera, A. C. (2002). The p85 regulatory subunit controls sequential activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase by Tyr kinases and Ras. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277, 41556–41562.
- Jones, D. T., Ganeshaguru, K., Anderson, R. J., Jackson, T. R., Bruckdorfer, K. R., Low, S. Y., Palmqvist, L., Prentice, H. G., Hoffbrand, A. V., Mehta, A. B., and Wickremasinghe, R. G. (2003). Albumin activates the AKT signaling pathway and protects B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells from chlorambucil- and radiation-induced apoptosis. *Blood* 101, 3174–3180.
- Jou, S. T., Carpino, N., Takahashi, Y., Piekorz, R., Chao, J. R., Wang, D., and Ihle, J. N. (2002). Essential, nonredundant role for the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta in signaling by the B-cell receptor complex. *Mol. Cell Biol.* 22, 8580–8591.
- Kanai, F., Liu, H., Field, S. J., Akbary, H., Matsuo, T., Brown, G. E., Cantley, L. C., and Yaffe, M. B. (2001). The PX domains of p47phox and p40phox bind to lipid products of PI(3)K. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 3, 675–678.
- Karlsson, M. C., Guinamard, R., Boland, S., Sankala, M., Steinman, R. M., and Ravetch, J. V. (2003). Macrophages control the retention and trafficking of B lymphocytes in the splenic marginal zone. *J. Exp. Med.* 198, 333–340.
- Kennah, M., Yau, T. Y., Nodwell, M., Krystal, G., Andersen, R. J., Ong, C. J., and Mui, A. L. (2009). Activation of SHIP via a small molecule agonist kills multiple myeloma cells. *Exp. Hematol.* 37, 1274–1283.
- Kimura, T., Sakamoto, H., Appella, E., and Siraganian, R. P. (1997). The negative signaling molecule SH2 domain-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase (SHIP) binds to the tyrosine-phosphorylated beta subunit of the high affinity IgE receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 13991–13996.
- King, C., Tangye, S. G., and Mackay, C. R. (2008). T follicular helper (TFH) cells in normal and dysregulated immune responses. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 26, 741–766.
- Kluiver, J., Poppema, S., de Jong, D., Blokzijl, T., Harms, G., Jacobs, S., Kroesen, B. J., and van den Berg, A. (2005). BIC and miR-155 are highly expressed in Hodgkin, primary mediastinal and diffuse large B cell lymphomas. *J. Pathol.* 207, 243–249.
- Knight, Z. A., Gonzalez, B., Feldman, M. E., Zunder, E. R., Goldenberg, D. D., Williams, O., Loewith, R., Stokoe, D., Balla, A., Toth, B., Balla, T., Weiss, W. A., Williams, R. L., and Shokat, K. M. (2006). A pharmacological map of the PI3-K family defines a role for p110alpha in insulin signaling. *Cell* 125, 733–747.
- Kovesdi, D., Bell, S. E., and Turner, M. (2010). The development of mature B lymphocytes requires the combined function of CD19 and the p110delta subunit of PI3K. *Self Nonself* 1, 144–153.
- Krahn, A. K., Ma, K., Hou, S., Duronio, V., and Marshall, A. J. (2004). Two distinct waves of membrane-proximal B cell antigen receptor signaling differentially regulated by Src homology 2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase. *J. Immunol.* 172, 331–339.
- Krause, M., Leslie, J. D., Stewart, M., Lafuente, E. M., Valderrama, F., Jagannathan, R., Strasser, G. A., Robinson, D. A., Liu, H., Way, M., Yaffe, M. B., Boussiotis, V. A., and Gertler, F. B. (2004). Lamellipodin, an Ena/VASP ligand, is implicated in the regulation of lamellipodial dynamics. *Dev. Cell* 7, 571–583.
- Kurosaki, T., Takata, M., Yamanashi, Y., Inazu, T., Taniguchi, T., Yamamoto, T., and Yamamura, H. (1994). Syk activation by the Src-family tyrosine kinase in the B cell receptor signaling. *J. Exp. Med.* 179, 1725–1729.
- Kurtova, A. V., Balakrishnan, K., Chen, R., Ding, W., Schnabl, S., Quiroga, M. P., Sivina, M., Wierda, W. G., Estrov, Z., Keating, M. J., Shehata, M., Jager, U., Gandhi, V., Kay, N. E., Plunkett, W., and Burger, J. A. (2009). Diverse marrow stromal cells protect CLL cells from spontaneous and drug-induced apoptosis: development of a reliable and reproducible system to assess stromal cell adhesion-mediated drug resistance. *Blood* 114, 4441–4450.
- Lam, K. P., Kuhn, R., and Rajewsky, K. (1997). In vivo ablation of surface immunoglobulin on mature B cells by inducible gene targeting results in rapid cell death. *Cell* 90, 1073–1083.
- Landego, I., Jayachandran, N., Wullschlegel, S., Zhang, T. T., Gibson, I. W., Miller, A., Alessi, D. R., and Marshall, A. J. (2012). Interaction of TAPP adapter proteins with phosphatidylinositol (3,4)-bisphosphate regulates B-cell activation and autoantibody production. *Eur. J. Immunol.* doi: 10.1002/eji.201242371 [Epub ahead of print].
- Lannutti, B. J., Meadows, S. A., Herman, S. E., Kashishian, A., Steiner, B., Johnson, A. J., Byrd, J. C., Tyner, J. W., Loriaux, M. M., Deininger, M., Druker, B. J., Puri, K. D., Ulrich, R. G., and Giese, N. A. (2011). CAL-101, a p110delta selective phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase inhibitor for the treatment of B-cell malignancies, inhibits PI3K signaling and cellular viability. *Blood* 117, 591–594.
- Lee, J. R., and Koretzky, G. A. (1998). Production of reactive oxygen intermediates following CD40 ligation correlates with c-Jun N-terminal kinase activation and IL-6 secretion in murine B lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 28, 4188–4197.
- Lee, S. R., Yang, K. S., Kwon, J., Lee, C., Jeong, W., and Rhee, S. G. (2002). Reversible inactivation of the tumor suppressor PTEN by H2O2. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277, 20336–20342.
- Lemmon, M. A., and Ferguson, K. M. (2000). Signal-dependent membrane targeting by pleckstrin homology (PH) domains. *Biochem. J.* 350(Pt 1), 1–18.
- Lenz, G., Wright, G. W., Emre, N. C., Kohlhammer, H., Dave, S. S., Davis, R. E., Carty, S., Lam, L. T., Shaffer, A. L., Xiao, W., Powell, J., Rosenwald, A., Ott, G., Muller-Hermelink, H. K., Gascoyne, R. D., Connors, J. M., Campo, E., Jaffe, E. S., Delabie, J., Smeland, E. B., Rimsza, L. M., Fisher, R. I., Weisenburger, D. D., Chan, W. C., and Staudt, L. M. (2008). Molecular subtypes of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma arise by distinct genetic pathways. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 13520–13525.
- Leslie, N. R., Bennett, D., Lindsay, Y. E., Stewart, H., Gray, A., and Downes, C. P. (2003). Redox regulation of PI 3-kinase signalling via inactivation of PTEN. *EMBO J.* 22, 5501–5510.
- Leupin, N., Cenni, B., Novak, U., Hugli, B., Graber, H. U., Tobler, A., and Fey, M. F. (2003). Disparate expression of the PTEN gene: a novel finding in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (B-CLL). *Br. J. Haematol.* 121, 97–100.
- Lin, K. B., Freeman, S. A., Zabetian, S., Brugger, H., Weber, M., Lei, V., Dang-Lawson, M., Tse, K. W., Santamaria, R., Batista, F. D., and Gold, M.

- R. (2008). The rap GTPases regulate B cell morphology, immune-synapse formation, and signaling by particulate B cell receptor ligands. *Immunity* 28, 75–87.
- Liu, C., Miller, H., Hui, K. L., Grooman, B., Bolland, S., Upadhyaya, A., and Song, W. (2011). A balance of Bruton's tyrosine kinase and SHIP activation regulates B cell receptor cluster formation by controlling actin remodeling. *J. Immunol.* 187, 230–239.
- Liu, Q., Oliveira-Dos-Santos, A. J., Mariathasan, S., Bouchard, D., Jones, J., Sarao, R., Koziaradzki, I., Ohashi, P. S., Penninger, J. M., and Dumont, D. J. (1998). The inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase ship is a crucial negative regulator of B cell antigen receptor signaling. *J. Exp. Med.* 188, 1333–1342.
- Liu, Y. Y., Yao, S. N., Zhao, Y., Yao, Z. H., Ma, J., Xia, Q. X., Fu, K., and Yang, S. J. (2010). PTEN tumor suppressor plays less prognostic role than P53 tumor suppressor in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Leuk. Lymphoma* 51, 1692–1698.
- Llorian, M., Stamataki, Z., Hill, S., Turner, M., and Martensson, I. L. (2007). The PI3K p110delta is required for down-regulation of RAG expression in immature B cells. *J. Immunol.* 178, 1981–1985.
- Longo, P. G., Laurenti, L., Gobessi, S., Petlickovski, A., Pelosi, M., Chiusolo, P., Sica, S., Leone, G., and Efremov, D. G. (2007). The Akt signaling pathway determines the different proliferative capacity of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B-cells from patients with progressive and stable disease. *Leukemia* 21, 110–120.
- Lu, T. T., and Cyster, J. G. (2002). Integrin-mediated long-term B cell retention in the splenic marginal zone. *Science* 297, 409–412.
- Lund, F. E. (2008). Cytokine-producing B lymphocytes-key regulators of immunity. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 20, 332–338.
- Ma, K., Cheung, S. M., Marshall, A. J., and Duronio, V. (2008). PI(3,4,5)P3 and PI(3,4)P2 levels correlate with PKB/akt phosphorylation at Thr308 and Ser473, respectively; PI(3,4)P2 levels determine PKB activity. *Cell. Signal.* 20, 684–694.
- Ma, S., and Rosen, S. T. (2011). Signal transduction inhibitors in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Curr. Opin. Oncol.* 23, 601–608.
- Maccario, H., Perera, N. M., Davidson, L., Downes, C. P., and Leslie, N. R. (2007). PTEN is destabilized by phosphorylation on Thr366. *Biochem. J.* 405, 439–444.
- Maehama, T., and Dixon, J. E. (1998). The tumor suppressor, PTEN/MMAC1, dephosphorylates the lipid second messenger, phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 13375–13378.
- Maresco, D. L., Osborne, J. M., Cooney, D., Coggeshall, K. M., and Anderson, C. L. (1999). The SH2-containing 5'-inositol phosphatase (SHIP) is tyrosine phosphorylated after Fc gamma receptor clustering in monocytes. *J. Immunol.* 162, 6458–6465.
- Marone, R., Cmiljanovic, V., Giese, B., and Wymann, M. P. (2008). Targeting phosphoinositide 3-kinase: moving towards therapy. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1784, 159–185.
- Marshall, A. J., Krahn, A. K., Ma, K., Duronio, V., and Hou, S. (2002). TAPP1 and TAPP2 are targets of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling in B cells: sustained plasma membrane recruitment triggered by the B-cell antigen receptor. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 22, 5479–5491.
- Martin, P., Salas, C., Provencio, M., Abraira, V., and Bellas, C. (2011). Heterogeneous expression of Src tyrosine kinases Lyn, Fyn and Syk in classical Hodgkin lymphoma: prognostic implications. *Leuk. Lymphoma* 52, 2162–2168.
- Martins, L. R., Lucio, P., Silva, M. C., Gameiro, P., Silva, M. G., and Barata, J. T. (2011). On CK2 regulation of chronic lymphocytic leukemia cell viability. *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 356, 51–55.
- Maxwell, M. J., Tsantikos, E., Kong, A. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Tarlinton, D. M., and Hibbs, M. L. (2012). Attenuation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta signaling restrains autoimmune disease. *J. Autoimmun.* 38, 381–391.
- McConnachie, G., Pass, I., Walker, S. M., and Downes, C. P. (2003). Interfacial kinetic analysis of the tumour suppressor phosphatase, PTEN: evidence for activation by anionic phospholipids. *Biochem. J.* 371, 947–955.
- Meadows, S. A., Vega, F., Kashishian, A., Johnson, D., Diehl, V., Miller, L. L., Younes, A., and Lannutti, B. J. (2012). PI3Kdelta inhibitor, GS-1101 (CAL-101), attenuates pathway signaling, induces apoptosis, and overcomes signals from the microenvironment in cellular models of Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 119, 1897–1900.
- Mikhailap, S. V., Shlapatska, L. M., Yurchenko, O. V., Yurchenko, M. Y., Berdova, G. G., Nichols, K. E., Clark, E. A., and Sidorenko, S. P. (2004). The adaptor protein SH2D1A regulates signaling through CD150 (SLAM) in B cells. *Blood* 104, 4063–4070.
- Miletic, A. V., Anzelon-Mills, A. N., Mills, D. M., Omori, S. A., Pedersen, I. M., Shin, D. M., Ravetch, J. V., Bolland, S., Morse, H. C. III, and Rickert, R. C. (2010). Coordinate suppression of B cell lymphoma by PTEN and SHIP phosphatases. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 2407–2420.
- Motiwala, T., Datta, J., Kutay, H., Roy, S., and Jacob, S. T. (2010). Lyn kinase and ZAP70 are substrates of PTPROt in B-cells: Lyn inactivation by PTPROt sensitizes leukemia cells to VEGF-R inhibitor pazopanib. *J. Cell. Biochem.* 110, 846–856.
- Motiwala, T., Majumder, S., Kutay, H., Smith, D. S., Neuberger, D. S., Lucas, D. M., Byrd, J. C., Grever, M., and Jacob, S. T. (2007). Methylation and silencing of protein tyrosine phosphatase receptor type O in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 13, 3174–3181.
- Mukherjee, O., Weingarten, L., Padberg, I., Pracht, C., Sinha, R., Hochdorfer, T., Kuppig, S., Backofen, R., Reth, M., and Huber, M. (2012). The SH2-domain of SHIP1 interacts with the SHIP1 C-terminus: Impact on SHIP1/Ig-alpha interaction. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1823, 206–214.
- Muzio, M., Apollonio, B., Scielzo, C., Frenguelli, M., Vandoni, I., Boussiotis, V., Caligaris-Cappio, F., and Ghia, P. (2008). Constitutive activation of distinct BCR-signaling pathways in a subset of CLL patients: a molecular signature of anergy. *Blood* 112, 188–195.
- Myers, M. P., Stolarov, J. P., Eng, C., Li, J., Wang, S. L., Wigler, M. H., Parsons, R., and Tonks, N. K. (1997). P-TEN, the tumor suppressor from human chromosome 10q23, is a dual-specificity phosphatase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94, 9052–9057.
- Nambu, Y., Sugai, M., Gonda, H., Lee, C. G., Kataikai, T., Agata, Y., Yokota, Y., and Shimizu, A. (2003). Transcription-coupled events associating with immunoglobulin switch region chromatin. *Science* 302, 2137–2140.
- Nashed, B. F., Zhang, T., Al-Alwan, M., Srinivasan, G., Halayko, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Hayglass, K. T., and Marshall, A. J. (2007). Role of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta in generation of type 2 cytokine responses and allergic airway inflammation. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 416–424.
- Ni, M., MacFarlane, A. W. IV, Toft, M., Lowell, C. A., Campbell, K. S., and Hamerman, J. A. (2012). B-cell adaptor for PI3K (BCAP) negatively regulates Toll-like receptor signaling through activation of PI3K. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 267–272.
- Niedermeier, M., Hennessy, B. T., Knight, Z. A., Henneberg, M., Hu, J., Kurtova, A. V., Wierda, W. G., Keating, M. J., Shokat, K. M., and Burger, J. A. (2009). Isoform-selective phosphoinositide 3'-kinase inhibitors inhibit CXCR4 signaling and overcome stromal cell-mediated drug resistance in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: a novel therapeutic approach. *Blood* 113, 5549–5557.
- Nishio, M., Watanabe, K., Sasaki, J., Taya, C., Takasuga, S., Iizuka, R., Balla, T., Yamazaki, M., Watanabe, H., Itoh, R., Kuroda, S., Horie, Y., Forster, I., Mak, T. W., Yonekawa, H., Penninger, J. M., Kanaho, Y., Suzuki, A., and Sasaki, T. (2007). Control of cell polarity and motility by the PtdIns(3,4,5)P3 phosphatase SHIP1. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 9, 36–44.
- Norris, F. A., and Majerus, P. W. (1994). Hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 3,4-bisphosphate by inositol polyphosphate 4-phosphatase isolated by affinity elution chromatography. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 8716–8720.
- Odrizola, L., Singh, G., Hoang, T., and Chan, A. M. (2007). Regulation of PTEN activity by its carboxyl-terminal autoinhibitory domain. *J. Biol. Chem.* 282, 23306–23315.
- Oettgen, H. C., and Geha, R. S. (2001). IgE regulation and roles in asthma pathogenesis. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 107, 429–440.
- Okada, T., Maeda, A., Iwamatsu, A., Gotoh, K., and Kurosaki, T. (2000). BCAP: the tyrosine kinase substrate that connects B cell receptor to phosphoinositide 3-kinase activation. *Immunity* 13, 817–827.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., Pearce, W., Meek, S. E., Salpekar, A., Waterfield, M. D., Smith, A. J., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). PI3Ks in lymphocyte signaling and development. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 57–85.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2003). PI3K in lymphocyte development, differentiation and activation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 3, 317–330.
- Omori, S. A., Cato, M. H., Anzelon-Mills, A., Puri, K. D., Shapiro-Shelef, M., Calame, K., and Rickert, R. C. (2006). Regulation of class-switch recombination and plasma cell differentiation by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling. *Immunity* 25, 545–557.

- O'Neill, S. K., Getahun, A., Gauld, S. B., Merrell, K. T., Tamir, I., Smith, M. J., Dal Porto, J. M., Li, Q. Z., and Cambier, J. C. (2011). Monophosphorylation of CD79a and CD79b ITAM motifs initiates a SHIP-1 phosphatase-mediated inhibitory signaling cascade required for B cell anergy. *Immunity* 35, 746–756.
- Ong, C. J., Ming-Lum, A., Nodwell, M., Ghanipour, A., Yang, L., Williams, D. E., Kim, J., Demirjian, L., Qasimi, P., Ruschmann, J., Cao, L. P., Ma, K., Chung, S. W., Duronio, V., Andersen, R. J., Krystal, G., and Mui, A. L. (2007). Small-molecule agonists of SHIP1 inhibit the phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway in hematopoietic cells. *Blood* 110, 1942–1949.
- Orchard, J. A., Ibbotson, R. E., Davis, Z., Wiestner, A., Rosenwald, A., Thomas, P. W., Hamblin, T. J., Staudt, L. M., and Oscier, D. G. (2004). ZAP-70 expression and prognosis in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Lancet* 363, 105–111.
- O'Rourke, L. M., Tooze, R., Turner, M., Sandoval, D. M., Carter, R. H., Tybulewicz, V. L., and Fearon, D. T. (1998). CD19 as a membrane-anchored adaptor protein of B lymphocytes: costimulation of lipid and protein kinases by recruitment of Vav. *Immunity* 8, 635–645.
- Pacini, S., Pellegrini, M., Migliaccio, E., Patrussi, L., Ulivieri, C., Ventura, A., Carraro, F., Naldini, A., Lanfranccone, L., Pelicci, P., and Baldari, C. T. (2004). p66SHC promotes apoptosis and antagonizes mitogenic signaling in T cells. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 24, 1747–1757.
- Palomero, T., Sulis, M. L., Cortina, M., Real, P. J., Barnes, K., Ciofani, M., Caparros, E., Buteau, J., Brown, K., Perkins, S. L., Bhagat, G., Agarwal, A. M., Basso, G., Castillo, M., Nagase, S., Cordon-Cardo, C., Parsons, R., Zuniga-Pflucker, J. C., Dominguez, M., and Ferrando, A. A. (2007). Mutational loss of PTEN induces resistance to NOTCH1 inhibition in T-cell leukemia. *Nat. Med.* 13, 1203–1210.
- Patke, A., Mecklenbrauker, I., Erdjument-Bromage, H., Tempst, P., and Tarakhovskiy, A. (2006). BAFF controls B cell metabolic fitness through a PKC beta- and Akt-dependent mechanism. *J. Exp. Med.* 203, 2551–2562.
- Pedersen, I. M., Otero, D., Kao, E., Miletic, A. V., Hother, C., Ralfkiaer, E., Rickert, R. C., Gronbaek, K., and David, M. (2009). Onco-miR-155 targets SHIP1 to promote TNFalpha-dependent growth of B cell lymphomas. *EMBO Mol. Med.* 1, 288–295.
- Phee, H., Jacob, A., and Coggeshall, K. M. (2000). Enzymatic activity of the Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol phosphatase is regulated by a plasma membrane location. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275, 19090–19097.
- Phee, H., Rodgers, W., and Coggeshall, K. M. (2001). Visualization of negative signaling in B cells by quantitative confocal microscopy. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 8615–8625.
- Philippen, A., Diener, S., Zenz, T., Dohner, H., Stilgenbauer, S., and Mertens, D. (2010). SYK carries no activating point mutations in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL). *Br. J. Haematol.* 150, 633–636.
- Plate, J. M. (2004). PI3-kinase regulates survival of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B-cells by preventing caspase 8 activation. *Leuk. Lymphoma* 45, 1519–1529.
- Ponader, S., Chen, S. S., Buggy, J. J., Balakrishnan, K., Gandhi, V., Wierda, W. G., Keating, M. J., O'Brien, S., Chiorazzi, N., and Burger, J. A. (2012). The Bruton tyrosine kinase inhibitor PCI-32765 thwarts chronic lymphocytic leukemia cell survival and tissue homing in vitro and in vivo. *Blood* 119, 1182–1189.
- Ramadani, F., Bolland, D. J., Garcon, F., Emery, J. L., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Corcoran, A. E., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). The PI3K isoforms p110alpha and p110delta are essential for pre-B cell receptor signaling and B cell development. *Sci. Signal.* 3, ra60.
- Rao, E., Jiang, C., Ji, M., Huang, X., Iqbal, J., Lenz, G., Wright, G., Staudt, L. M., Zhao, Y., McKeithan, T. W., Chan, W. C., and Fu, K. (2011). The miRNA-17 approximately 92 cluster mediates chemoresistance and enhances tumor growth in mantle cell lymphoma via PI3K/AKT pathway activation. *Leukemia* 26, 1064–1072.
- Rassenti, L. Z., Huynh, L., Toy, T. L., Chen, L., Keating, M. J., Gribben, J. G., Neuberg, D. S., Flinn, I. W., Rai, K. R., Byrd, J. C., Kay, N. E., Greaves, A., Weiss, A., and Kipps, T. J. (2004). ZAP-70 compared with immunoglobulin heavy-chain gene mutation status as a predictor of disease progression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 351, 893–901.
- Rawlings, D. J., Saffran, D. C., Tsukada, S., Largaespada, D. A., Grimaldi, J. C., Cohen, L., Mohr, R. N., Bazan, J. F., Howard, M., and Copeland, N. G. (1993). Mutation of unique region of Bruton's tyrosine kinase in immunodeficient XID mice. *Science* 261, 358–361.
- Raynaud, F. I., Eccles, S., Clarke, P. A., Hayes, A., Nutley, B., Alix, S., Henley, A., Di-Stefano, F., Ahmad, Z., Guillard, S., Bjerke, L. M., Kelland, L., Valenti, M., Patterson, L., Gowan, S., de Haven Brandon, A., Hayakawa, M., Kaizawa, H., Koizumi, T., Ohishi, T., Patel, S., Saghir, N., Parker, P., Waterfield, M., and Workman, P. (2007). Pharmacologic characterization of a potent inhibitor of class I phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases. *Cancer Res.* 67, 5840–5850.
- Reif, K., Okkenhaug, K., Sasaki, T., Penninger, J. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Cyster, J. G. (2004). Cutting edge: differential roles for phosphoinositide 3-kinases, p110gamma and p110delta, in lymphocyte chemotaxis and homing. *J. Immunol.* 173, 2236–2240.
- Reth, M. (2002). Hydrogen peroxide as second messenger in lymphocyte activation. *Nat. Immunol.* 3, 1129–1134.
- Rickert, R. C., Rajewsky, K., and Roes, J. (1995). Impairment of T-cell-dependent B-cell responses and B-1 cell development in CD19-deficient mice. *Nature* 376, 352–355.
- Ringshausen, I., Schneller, F., Bogner, C., Hipp, S., Duyster, J., Peschel, C., and Decker, T. (2002). Constitutively activated phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI-3K) is involved in the defect of apoptosis in B-CLL: association with protein kinase Cdelta. *Blood* 100, 3741–3748.
- Rodriguez-Viciana, P., Sabatier, C., and McCormick, F. (2004). Signaling specificity by Ras family GTPases is determined by the full spectrum of effectors they regulate. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 24, 4943–4954.
- Rodriguez-Viciana, P., Warne, P. H., Dhand, R., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Gout, I., Fry, M. J., Waterfield, M. D., and Downward, J. (1994). Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase as a direct target of Ras. *Nature* 370, 527–532.
- Rolf, J., Bell, S. E., Kovacs, D., Janas, M. L., Soond, D. R., Webb, L. M., Santinelli, S., Saunders, T., Hebeis, B., Killeen, N., Okkenhaug, K., and Turner, M. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity in T cells regulates the magnitude of the germinal center reaction. *J. Immunol.* 185, 4042–4052.
- Rosati, E., Sabatini, R., Rampino, G., Tabilio, A., Di Ianni, M., Fettucciari, K., Bartoli, A., Coaccioli, S., Screpanti, I., and Marconi, P. (2009). Constitutively activated Notch signaling is involved in survival and apoptosis resistance of B-CLL cells. *Blood* 113, 856–865.
- Ross, S. H., Lindsay, Y., Safrany, S. T., Lorenzo, O., Villa, F., Toth, R., Clague, M. J., Downes, C. P., and Leslie, N. R. (2007). Differential redox regulation within the PTP superfamily. *Cell. Signal.* 19, 1521–1530.
- Rossi, D., Rasi, S., Fabbri, G., Spina, V., Fangazio, M., Forconi, F., Marasca, R., Laurenti, L., Brusca, A., Cerri, M., Monti, S., Cresta, S., Fama, R., De Paoli, L., Bulian, P., Gattei, V., Guarini, A., Deaglio, S., Capello, D., Rabadan, R., Pasqualucci, L., Dalla-Favera, R., Foa, R., and Gaidano, G. (2012). Mutations of NOTCH1 are an independent predictor of survival in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 119, 521–529.
- Ruschmann, J., Ho, V., Antignano, F., Kuroda, E., Lam, V., Ibaraki, M., Snyder, K., Kim, C., Flavell, R. A., Kawakami, T., Sly, L., Turhan, A. G., and Krystal, G. (2010). Tyrosine phosphorylation of SHIP promotes its proteasomal degradation. *Exp. Hematol.* 38, 392–402, 402.e1.
- Sadhu, C., Masinovsky, B., Dick, K., Sowell, C. G., and Staunton, D. E. (2003). Essential role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta in neutrophil directional movement. *J. Immunol.* 170, 2647–2654.
- Sakai, A., Thieblemont, C., Wellmann, A., Jaffe, E. S., and Raffeld, M. (1998). PTEN gene alterations in lymphoid neoplasms. *Blood* 92, 3410–3415.
- Salim, K., Bottomley, M. J., Querfurth, E., Zvebil, M. J., Gout, I., Scaife, R., Margolis, R. L., Gigg, R., Smith, C. I., Driscoll, P. C., Waterfield, M. D., and Panayotou, G. (1996). Distinct specificity in the recognition of phosphoinositides by the pleckstrin homology domains of dynamin and Bruton's tyrosine kinase. *EMBO J.* 15, 6241–6250.
- Sasaki, T., Irie-Sasaki, J., Jones, R. G., Oliveira-dos-Santos, A. J., Stanford, W. L., Bolon, B., Wakeham, A., Itie, A., Bouchard, D., Kozieradzki, I., Joza, N., Mak, T. W., Ohashi, P. S., Suzuki, A., and Penninger, J. M. (2000). Function of PI3Kgamma in thymocyte development, T cell activation, and neutrophil migration. *Science* 287, 1040–1046.
- Sato, T. K., Overduin, M., and Emr, S. D. (2001). Location, location: membrane targeting directed by PX domains. *Science* 294, 1881–1885.
- Scheid, M. P., Huber, M., Damen, J. E., Hughes, M., Kang, V., Neilsen, P., Prestwich, G. D., Krystal, G., and Duronio, V. (2002). Phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5)P3 is essential but

- not sufficient for protein kinase B (PKB) activation; phosphatidylinositol (3,4)P₂ is required for PKB phosphorylation at Ser-473: studies using cells from SH2-containing inositol-5-phosphatase knockout mice. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277, 9027–9035.
- Severin, S., Gratacap, M. P., Lenain, N., Alvarez, L., Hollande, E., Penninger, J. M., Gachet, C., Plantavid, M., and Payrastre, B. (2007). Deficiency of Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol 5-phosphatase 1 affects platelet responses and thrombus growth. *J. Clin. Invest.* 117, 944–952.
- Shehata, M., Schnabl, S., Demirtas, D., Hilgarth, M., Hubmann, R., Ponath, E., Badrnya, S., Lehner, C., Hoelbl, A., Duechler, M., Gaiger, A., Zielinski, C., Schwarzeimer, J. D., and Jaeger, U. (2010). Reconstitution of PTEN activity by CK2 inhibitors and interference with the PI3-K/Akt cascade counteract the antiapoptotic effect of human stromal cells in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 116, 2513–2521.
- Spagnuolo, C., Cerella, C., Russo, M., Chateauvieux, S., Diederich, M., and Russo, G. L. (2011). Quercetin down-regulates Mcl-1 by acting on mRNA stability and protein degradation. *Br. J. Cancer* 105, 221–230.
- Srinivasan, L., Sasaki, Y., Calado, D. P., Zhang, B., Paik, J. H., DePinho, R. A., Kutok, J. L., Kearney, J. F., Otipoby, K. L., and Rajewsky, K. (2009). PI3 kinase signals BCR-dependent mature B cell survival. *Cell* 139, 573–586.
- Stavnezer, J., Radcliffe, G., Lin, Y. C., Nietupski, J., Berggren, L., Sitia, R., and Severinson, E. (1988). Immunoglobulin heavy-chain switching may be directed by prior induction of transcripts from constant-region genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85, 7704–7708.
- Suzuki, A., Kaisho, T., Ohishi, M., Tsukio-Yamaguchi, M., Tsubata, T., Koni, P. A., Sasaki, T., Mak, T. W., and Nakano, T. (2003). Critical roles of Pten in B cell homeostasis and immunoglobulin class switch recombination. *J. Exp. Med.* 197, 657–667.
- Suzuki, H., Terauchi, Y., Fujiwara, M., Aizawa, S., Yazaki, Y., Kadowaki, T., and Koyasu, S. (1999). Xid-like immunodeficiency in mice with disruption of the p85alpha subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Science* 283, 390–392.
- Tamir, I., Stolpa, J. C., Helgason, C. D., Nakamura, K., Bruhns, P., Daeron, M., and Cambier, J. C. (2000). The RasGAP-binding protein p62dok is a mediator of inhibitory FcgammaRIIB signals in B cells. *Immunity* 12, 347–358.
- Taniguchi, C. M., Tran, T. T., Kondo, T., Luo, J., Ueki, K., Cantley, L. C., and Kahn, C. R. (2006). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase regulatory subunit p85alpha suppresses insulin action via positive regulation of PTEN. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 12093–12097.
- Thompson, A. A., Talley, J. A., Do, H. N., Kagan, H. L., Kunkel, L., Berenson, J., Cooper, M. D., Saxon, A., and Wall, R. (1997). Aberrations of the B-cell receptor B29 (CD79b) gene in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 90, 1387–1394.
- Tolar, P., Sohn, H. W., and Pierce, S. K. (2005). The initiation of antigen-induced B cell antigen receptor signaling viewed in living cells by fluorescence resonance energy transfer. *Nat. Immunol.* 6, 1168–1176.
- Torres, J., and Pulido, R. (2001). The tumor suppressor PTEN is phosphorylated by the protein kinase CK2 at its C terminus. Implications for PTEN stability to proteasome-mediated degradation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 993–998.
- Trentin, L., Frasson, M., Donella-Deana, A., Frezzato, F., Pagano, M. A., Tibaldi, E., Gattazzo, C., Zambello, R., Semenzato, G., and Brunati, A. M. (2008). Geldanamycin-induced Lyn dissociation from aberrant Hsp90-stabilized cytosolic complex is an early event in apoptotic mechanisms in B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 112, 4665–4674.
- Tridandapani, S., Kelley, T., Pradhan, M., Cooney, D., Justement, L. B., and Coggeshall, K. M. (1997). Recruitment and phosphorylation of SH2-containing inositol phosphatase and Shc to the B-cell Fc gamma immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibition motif peptide motif. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 17, 4305–4311.
- Trotman, L. C., Wang, X., Alimonti, A., Chen, Z., Teruya-Feldstein, J., Yang, H., Pavletich, N. P., Carver, B. S., Cordon-Cardo, C., Erdjument-Bromage, H., Tempst, P., Chi, S. G., Kim, H. J., Misteli, T., Jiang, X., and Pandolfi, P. P. (2007). Ubiquitination regulates PTEN nuclear import and tumor suppression. *Cell* 128, 141–156.
- Troutman, T. D., Hu, W., Fulencheck, S., Yamazaki, T., Kurosaki, T., Bazan, J. F., and Pasare, C. (2012). Role for B-cell adapter for PI3K (BCAP) as a signaling adapter linking Toll-like receptors (TLRs) to serine/threonine kinases PI3K/Akt. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 273–278.
- Tuveson, D. A., Carter, R. H., Soltoff, S. P., and Fearon, D. T. (1993). CD19 of B cells as a surrogate kinase insert region to bind phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *Science* 260, 986–989.
- Tze, L. E., Schram, B. R., Lam, K. P., Hogquist, K. A., Hippen, K. L., Liu, J., Shinton, S. A., Otipoby, K. L., Rodine, P. R., Vegoe, A. L., Kraus, M., Hardy, R. R., Schlissel, M. S., Rajewsky, K., and Behrens, T. W. (2005). Basal immunoglobulin signaling actively maintains developmental stage in immature B cells. *PLoS Biol.* 3, e82. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0030082
- Van der Kaay, J., Beck, M., Gray, A., and Downes, C. P. (1999). Distinct phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase lipid products accumulate upon oxidative and osmotic stress and lead to different cellular responses. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274, 35963–35968.
- Vandervinden, J. M., Wang, D., Paternotte, N., Mignon, S., Isozaki, K., and Erneux, C. (2006). Differences in signaling pathways and expression level of the phosphoinositide phosphatase SHIP1 between two oncogenic mutants of the receptor tyrosine kinase KIT. *Cell. Signal.* 18, 661–669.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Welham, M. J., Kotani, K., Stein, R., Warne, P. H., Zvelebil, M. J., Higashi, K., Volinia, S., Downward, J., and Waterfield, M. D. (1997). p110delta, a novel phosphoinositide 3-kinase in leukocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94, 4330–4335.
- Vazquez, F., Grossman, S. R., Takahashi, Y., Rokas, M. V., Nakamura, N., and Sellers, W. R. (2001). Phosphorylation of the PTEN tail acts as an inhibitory switch by preventing its recruitment into a protein complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 48627–48630.
- Vazquez, F., Ramaswamy, S., Nakamura, N., and Sellers, W. R. (2000). Phosphorylation of the PTEN tail regulates protein stability and function. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20, 5010–5018.
- Verkoczy, L., Duong, B., Skog, P., Ait-Azzouzene, D., Puri, K., Vela, J. L., and Nemazee, D. (2007). Basal B cell receptor-directed phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling turns off RAGs and promotes B cell-positive selection. *J. Immunol.* 178, 6332–6341.
- Vigorito, E., Bardi, G., Glassford, J., Lam, E. W., Clayton, E., and Turner, M. (2004). Vav-dependent and vav-independent phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activation in murine B cells determined by the nature of the stimulus. *J. Immunol.* 173, 3209–3214.
- Wang, X., Trotman, L. C., Koppie, T., Alimonti, A., Chen, Z., Gao, Z., Wang, J., Erdjument-Bromage, H., Tempst, P., Cordon-Cardo, C., Pandolfi, P. P., and Jiang, X. (2007). NEDD4-1 is a proto-oncogenic ubiquitin ligase for PTEN. *Cell* 128, 129–139.
- Wang, Y., Brooks, S. R., Li, X., Anzelon, A. N., Rickert, R. C., and Carter, R. H. (2002). The physiologic role of CD19 cytoplasmic tyrosines. *Immunity* 17, 501–514.
- Wickremasinghe, R. G., Ganeshaguru, K., Jones, D. T., Lindsay, C., Spanswick, V. J., Hartley, J. A., Wadhwa, M., Thorpe, R., Hoffbrand, A. V., Prentice, H. G., and Mehta, A. B. (2001). Autologous plasma activates Akt/protein kinase B and enhances basal survival and resistance to DNA damage-induced apoptosis in B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells. *Br. J. Haematol.* 114, 608–615.
- Wullschlegel, S., Wasserman, D. H., Gray, A., Sakamoto, K., and Alessi, D. R. (2011). Role of TAPP1 and TAPP2 adaptor binding to PtdIns(3,4)P₂ in regulating insulin sensitivity defined by knock-in analysis. *Biochem. J.* 434, 265–274.
- Yamazaki, T., Takeda, K., Gotoh, K., Takeshima, H., Akira, S., and Kurosaki, T. (2002). Essential immunoregulatory role for BCAP in B cell development and function. *J. Exp. Med.* 195, 535–545.
- Yu, J., Wjasow, C., and Backer, J. M. (1998a). Regulation of the p85/p110alpha phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase. Distinct roles for the n-terminal and c-terminal SH2 domains. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 30199–30203.
- Yu, J., Zhang, Y., McIlroy, J., Rordorf-Nikolic, T., Orr, G. A., and Backer, J. M. (1998b). Regulation of the p85/p110 phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase: stabilization and inhibition of the p110alpha catalytic subunit by the p85 regulatory subunit. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 18, 1379–1387.
- Zamorano, J., Wang, H. Y., Wang, L. M., Pierce, J. H., and Keegan, A. D. (1996). IL-4 protects cells from apoptosis via the insulin receptor substrate pathway and a second independent signaling pathway. *J. Immunol.* 157, 4926–4934.
- Zhang, J., Ravichandran, K. S., and Garrison, J. C. (2010a). A key role for the phosphorylation of Ser440 by the cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase in regulating the activity of the Src homology 2 domain-containing Inositol 5'-phosphatase (SHIP1). *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 34839–34849.

- Zhang, T. T., Al-Alwan, M., and Marshall, A. J. (2010b). The pleckstrin homology domain adaptor protein Bam32/DAPP1 is required for germinal center progression. *J. Immunol.* 184, 164–172.
- Zhang, J., Walk, S. F., Ravichandran, K. S., and Garrison, J. C. (2009a). Regulation of the Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol 5'-phosphatase (SHIP1) by the cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284, 20070–20078.
- Zhang, T. T., Li, H., Cheung, S. M., Costantini, J. L., Hou, S., Al-Alwan, M., and Marshall, A. J. (2009b). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase-regulated adapters in lymphocyte activation. *Immunol. Rev.* 232, 255–272.
- Zhang, T. T., Makondo, K. J., and Marshall, A. J. (2012). p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase represses IgE switch by potentiating BCL6 expression. *J. Immunol.* 188, 3700–3708.
- Zhang, T. T., Okkenhaug, K., Nashed, B. F., Puri, K. D., Knight, Z. A., Shokat, K. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Marshall, A. J. (2008). Genetic or pharmaceutical blockade of p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase enhances IgE production. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 122, 811–819.
- Zhang, X., Vadas, O., Perisic, O., Anderson, K. E., Clark, J., Hawkins, P. T., Stephens, L. R., and Williams, R. L. (2011). Structure of lipid kinase p110beta/p85beta elucidates an unusual SH2-domain-mediated inhibitory mechanism. *Mol. Cell* 41, 567–578.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 30 April 2012; paper pending published: 17 May 2012; accepted: 10 July 2012; published online: 09 August 2012.
- Citation: Pauls SD, Lafarge ST, Landego I, Zhang T and Marshall AJ (2012) *The phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling pathway in normal and malignant B cells: activation mechanisms, regulation, and impact on cellular functions.* *Front. Immun.* 3:224. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00224
- This article was submitted to *Frontiers in B Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.
- Copyright © 2012 Pauls, Lafarge, Landego, Zhang and Marshall. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



Selective inhibitors of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta: modulators of B-cell function with potential for treating autoimmune inflammatory diseases and B-cell malignancies

Kamal D. Puri^{1*†} and Michael R. Gold^{2*†}

¹ Gilead Sciences, Inc., Seattle, WA, USA

² Department of Microbiology and Immunology, [†] and CELL Research Groups, Life Sciences Institute, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Aaron J. Marshall, University of Manitoba, Canada

David A. Fruman, University of California, Irvine, USA

*Correspondence:

Kamal D. Puri, Gilead Sciences, Inc., 199 East Blaine Street, Seattle, WA 98102, USA.

e-mail: kamal.puri@gilead.com

Michael R. Gold, Department of Microbiology and Immunology, University of British Columbia, 2350 Health Sciences Mall, Vancouver, BC V6T 1Z3, Canada. e-mail: mgold@interchange.ubc.ca

[†] These authors contributed equally to this work.

The delta isoform of the p110 catalytic subunit (p110 δ) of phosphoinositide 3-kinase is expressed primarily in hematopoietic cells and plays an essential role in B-cell development and function. Studies employing mice lacking a functional p110 δ protein, as well as the use of highly-selective chemical inhibitors of p110 δ , have revealed that signaling via p110 δ -containing PI3K complexes (PI3K δ) is critical for B-cell survival, migration, and activation, functioning downstream of key receptors on B cells including the B-cell antigen receptor, chemokine receptors, pro-survival receptors such as BAFF-R and the IL-4 receptor, and co-stimulatory receptors such as CD40 and Toll-like receptors (TLRs). Similarly, this PI3K isoform plays a key role in the survival, proliferation, and dissemination of B-cell lymphomas. Herein we summarize studies showing that these processes can be inhibited *in vitro* and *in vivo* by small molecule inhibitors of p110 δ enzymatic activity, and that these p110 δ inhibitors have shown efficacy in clinical trials for the treatment of several types of B-cell malignancies including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL). PI3K δ also plays a critical role in the activation, proliferation, and tissue homing of self-reactive B cells that contribute to autoimmune diseases, in particular innate-like B-cell populations such as marginal zone (MZ) B cells and B-1 cells that have been strongly linked to autoimmunity. We discuss the potential utility of p110 δ inhibitors, either alone or in combination with B-cell depletion, for treating autoimmune diseases such as lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, and type 1 diabetes. Because PI3K δ plays a major role in both B-cell-mediated autoimmune inflammation and B-cell malignancies, PI3K δ inhibitors may represent a promising therapeutic approach for treating these diseases.

Keywords: phosphoinositide 3-kinase, p110delta, autoimmunity, GS-1101, CAL-101, IC87114, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, leukemia

THE ROLE OF PI3K SIGNALING IN B-CELL DEVELOPMENT AND ACTIVATION

B cells play a critical role in immune system function and dysfunction (e.g., autoimmunity) by producing antibodies and by acting as antigen-presenting cells (APCs) for T cells. Signaling via phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) controls many essential B cell functions and is therefore a promising target for preventing aberrant B cell activation. The class I PI3K enzymes consist of a regulatory subunit that allows receptors to recruit PI3K to the plasma membrane, and a catalytic subunit, which can then phosphorylate phosphoinositide lipids on the 3' position of their inositol head group. The lipid second messengers generated by PI3K, primarily phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate (PIP₃), can recruit cytosolic signaling enzymes that contain pleckstrin homology (PH) domains to the plasma membrane (Lemmon, 2008). The resulting formation of protein complexes facilitates the activation of these signaling enzymes and brings them in

close proximity to their substrates. The PI3K “effectors” that are recruited to the plasma membrane and activated in this manner include signaling enzymes that control cell survival, activation growth, proliferation, and differentiation, as well as cell motility, cell adhesion, and specialized processes such as phagocytosis (Okkenhaug and Vanhaesebroeck, 2003; Fruman, 2004). The structure, enzymatic activity, and functions of the class I PI3Ks have been described in detail in many excellent reviews (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010; So and Fruman, 2012).

PI3K signaling is important for B-cell development (Fruman et al., 1999; Suzuki et al., 1999; Clayton et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002) due its role in mediating the survival and differentiation signals that are initiated by the pre-B-cell receptor (Ramadani et al., 2010). In mature B cells, PI3K transduces signals from a wide variety of receptors that control nearly all aspects of B-cell function. The survival of naïve B cells depends

on constitutive low-level antigen-independent activation of PI3K by the B-cell receptor (BCR) (Srinivasan et al., 2009) and by the receptor for the cytokine B-cell activating factor (BAFF) (Henley et al., 2008). These survival signals may be mediated, at least in part, by the Akt protein kinase, a major downstream target of PI3K signaling. Akt activates multiple pro-survival pathways while inhibiting pro-apoptotic pathways.

The detection of foreign antigens by circulating B cells depends on the ability of B cells to traffic into lymphoid organs and migrate into the lymphoid follicles, where antigens are captured and retained via multiple mechanisms (Batista and Harwood, 2009). The *in vivo* trafficking of B cells is directed by chemokines such as CXCL13 and CCL21 as well as the lipid chemoattractant sphingosine 1-phosphate (S1P) (Stein and Nombela-Arrieta, 2005). The G protein-coupled receptors that bind chemoattractants activate PI3K, and this is critical for B cells to migrate towards these stimuli. Once B cells encounter a foreign antigen, which in the case of an infection will occur in the presence of microbially-derived ligands for Toll-like receptors (TLRs), PI3K signaling is essential for B-cell activation and proliferation as well as the subsequent differentiation of B cells into antibody-producing cells and the survival of memory B cells. As described

in detail elsewhere (Fruman, 2004), PI3K plays a central role in the activation of many BCR signaling pathways. In particular, PIP₃-dependent activation of Bruton's tyrosine kinase (Btk) is crucial for the activation of phospholipase C- γ , an enzyme that splits phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) into inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP₃) and diacylglycerol, second messengers that lead to increases in intracellular Ca²⁺, activation of multiple protein kinase C isoforms, activation of the NF- κ B and NF-AT transcription factors, and activation of the Ras and Rap1 GTPases, the latter of which is a master regulator of cytoskeletal reorganization and integrin-mediated adhesion. B-cell activation also requires critical input from co-stimulatory receptors such as CD40 and the IL-4 receptor, which transduce signals from helper T cells, as well as TLRs, which are now thought of as a third signal for B-cell activation. CD40, the IL-4 receptor, and the main TLRs expressed by B cells, TLR4 and TLR9, all signal via PI3K (Figure 1). Not only does PI3K signaling act downstream of multiple receptors that drive different steps in the B-cell activation process (Donahue and Fruman, 2004), it is also important for B cells to bind to T cells so that they can act as APCs and elicit T cell help in the form of CD40 ligand and IL-4 (Al-Alwan et al., 2007).

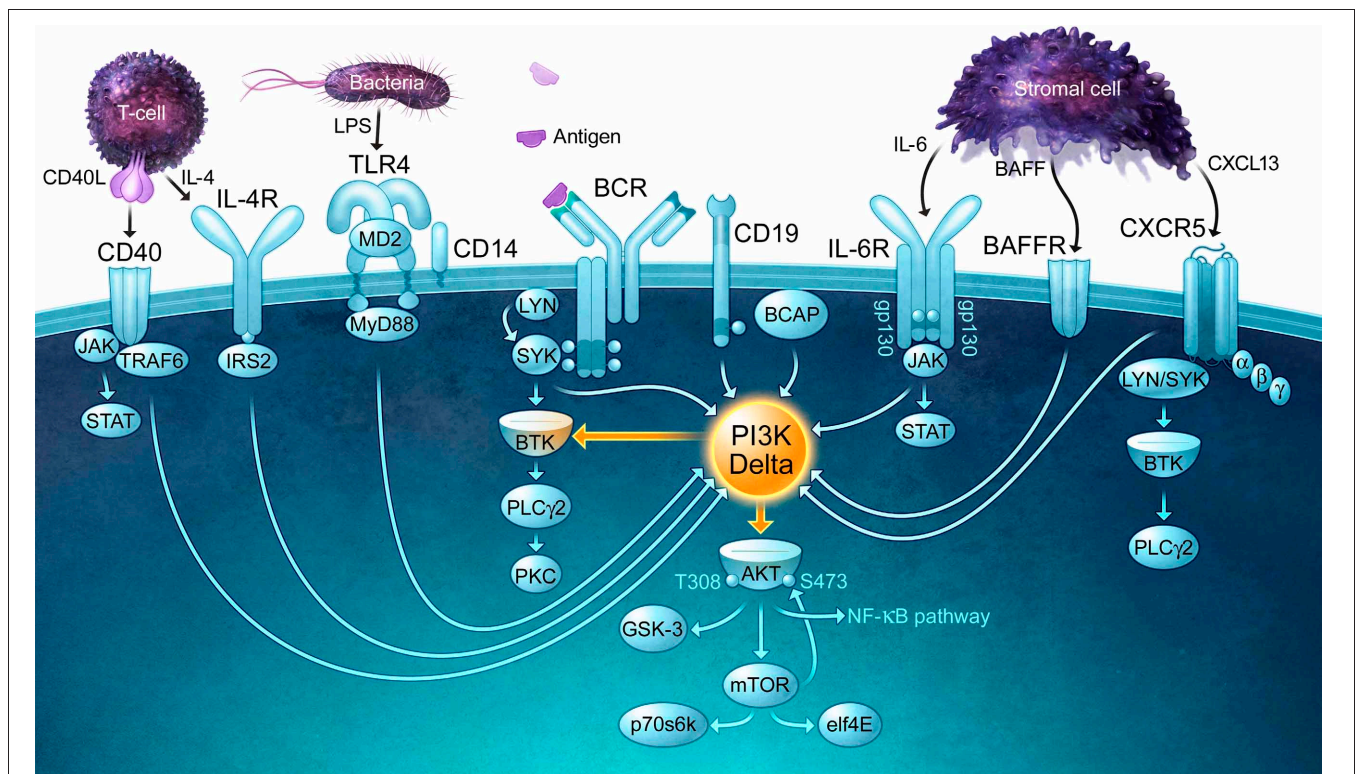


FIGURE 1 | PI3K δ is a central signaling enzyme that mediates the effects of multiple receptors on B cells. PI3K δ signaling is important for B-cell survival, migration, and activation, functioning downstream of the B-cell antigen receptor (BCR) and its co-receptor CD19, chemokine receptors (CXCR5), and activating/co-stimulatory receptors such as CD40 and Toll-like receptors (TLRs). Cytokines derived from lymphoid stromal cells (BAFF, IL-6) and T cells (IL-4) that are essential for the expansion and survival of B cells

also require PI3K δ for their actions and bind receptors that activate PI3K δ . The receptors depicted in this figure use a variety of kinases and adaptor proteins to recruit PI3K δ to the plasma membrane, where it can produce the lipid second messenger PIP₃. By binding to PH domain-containing proteins, PIP₃ promotes the activation of multiple signaling enzymes including PLC γ 2 and Akt, both of which control key signaling networks. Note that the connecting arrows may represent multiple intermediate signaling reactions.

ISOFORM-SPECIFIC FUNCTIONS: A CRITICAL ROLE FOR PI3K δ IN B CELLS

There are four isoforms of class I PI3K catalytic subunits: p110 α , p110 β , p110 γ , and p110 δ . Although these enzymes appear to have identical substrate specificity, they clearly have distinct functions *in vivo*, as revealed by the generation of mouse strains in which the genes encoding these different catalytic subunits have either been disrupted or replaced by a catalytically inactive version (Rommel et al., 2007; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010; So and Fruman, 2012). This could be explained in part by differential expression or abundance of the various isoforms in specific tissues. In particular, p110 γ and p110 δ are expressed primarily in hematopoietic cells and have important roles in the functions of both innate and adaptive immune cells (Rommel et al., 2007). It is more difficult to explain how different PI3K isoforms can play distinct roles within the same cell. Proposed models usually invoke preferential recruitment of specific PI3K isoforms by different receptors or to different membrane domains, which results in the formation of distinct signaling complexes. This would presumably depend on unique structural features of the different catalytic subunits mediating specific interactions.

An intriguing finding is that p110 α is important for the tonic antigen-independent survival signals generated by the pre-BCR and BCR whereas p110 δ (but not p110 α) is required for antigen-dependent B-cell activation driven by the BCR (Ramadani et al., 2010). These distinct roles of p110 α and p110 δ in homeostatic versus antigen-induced BCR signaling could reflect different mechanisms by which PI3K complexes are recruited to the plasma membrane in resting versus activated B cells. The TC21 GTPase can directly bridge PI3K catalytic subunits to the non-phosphorylated BCR immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs) in resting B cells, thereby promoting homeostatic PI3K signaling (Delgado et al., 2009). In contrast, antigen-induced BCR clustering, and the resulting tyrosine kinase activation and ITAM phosphorylation, could abrogate the binding of TC21 to the BCR and instead promote SH2-mediated binding of PI3K to BCAP and CD19, scaffolding proteins that are tyrosine phosphorylated after BCR engagement. This model would require that TC21 preferentially recruit p110 α -containing PI3K complexes whereas BCAP and CD19 preferentially recruit p110 δ -containing PI3K complexes. The finding that TC21 recruits p110 δ to the BCR in resting B cells (Delgado et al., 2009) does not support this idea. However, this group did not assess whether p110 α was also recruited to the BCR by TC21. Thus, the basis for the differential role of p110 α and p110 δ in homeostatic versus antigen-initiated BCR signaling remains to be determined.

Although B cells express all four isoforms of the class I PI3K p110 catalytic subunit (Bilancio et al., 2006), the p110 δ isoform has an essential and non-redundant role in many aspects of B cell development and activation. In mice lacking a functional p110 δ protein, fewer mature circulating B cells (i.e., follicular or B-2-B cells) are generated and the B cells that do develop exhibit impaired chemokine-induced migration, BCR signaling, and BCR-induced proliferation, which correlates with reduced differentiation into antibody-producing cells and reduced serum Ig levels both before and after immunization (Clayton et al., 2002; Jou et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Reif et al., 2004). This is in

contrast to knockout mice that lack the leukocyte-specific p110 γ catalytic subunit, which is often linked to signaling by G protein-coupled receptors. Even though p110 γ is normally expressed in B cells, mice lacking p110 γ have no apparent defects in B-cell development or function (Sasaki et al., 2000). PI3K δ also appears to have a unique role in B-cell development and function in humans. Several genetic polymorphisms in the p110 δ gene have been identified and a patient with a primary B-cell immunodeficiency was found to have a missense mutation that resulted in an aspartic acid to lysine replacement within the catalytic domain of p110 δ (Jou et al., 2006).

Highly selective small molecule inhibitors of p110 δ such as IC87114 (Sadhu et al., 2003a,b) and GS-1101, which is also known as CAL-101 (Lannutti et al., 2011), allow inhibition of this PI3K isoform both *in vivo* and in cells derived from normal animals. The inhibitory effects of IC87114 phenocopy the effects of disrupting the p110 δ gene or replacing it with a mutant version that encodes a catalytically inactive form of p110 δ (Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Bilancio et al., 2006), supporting the idea that this drug is highly selective for p110 δ and can therefore be used as a probe for p110 δ function. The use of IC87114 has provided significant insights into the role of p110 δ in mature B cells. *In vitro*, treating murine splenic B cells with IC87114 significantly reduces IL-4-dependent B-cell survival, CXCL13-induced B-cell migration, the ability of B cells to present antigens to T cells, TLR-induced cytokine production, and both BCR- and TLR-mediated B-cell activation, proliferation, differentiation, and antibody secretion (Bilancio et al., 2006; Dil and Marshall, 2009; Durand et al., 2009). IC87114 is also highly active *in vivo* and we have shown that it can reduce antigen-specific antibody responses in rodents (Durand et al., 2009).

THE ROLE OF PI3K δ IN THE DEVELOPMENT, LOCALIZATION, AND FUNCTION OF INNATE-LIKE B CELLS

The majority of B cells are conventional circulating B-2 cells. However the marginal zone (MZ) B cells and B-1 subsets also play important roles in host defense (Pillai et al., 2005; Baumgarth, 2011). B-1 cells are found in the peritoneal cavity and the spleen, whereas MZ B cells reside near the marginal sinus of the spleen where they are positioned to rapidly detect blood-borne microbial infections. The Ig repertoires of B-1 and MZ B cells are skewed toward the recognition of both microbial antigens and self-antigens. So-called natural antibodies that are produced by these B-cell subsets in the absence of any antigen stimulation (as well as in germ-free mice) recognize cross-reactive epitopes on Gram-positive bacteria, viruses, apoptotic cells, and oxidized low-density lipoproteins (Ochsenbein et al., 1999; Zhang and Carroll, 2007; Binder et al., 2008). This provides protection against infection and also prevents inflammation by clearing oxidized lipids, oxidized proteins, and apoptotic cells (Binder et al., 2008; Chou et al., 2008; Baumgarth, 2011). In addition, exposure to TLR ligands leads to a rapid increase in antibody production by B-1 and MZ B cells. Hence, these B-cell subsets have been termed “innate-like” B cells because of their constitutive production of protective antibodies, their ability to mount rapid responses to infection, and their localization to specific sites where they act as sentinels of infection.

A striking observation is that mice in which the gene encoding the p110 δ subunit has been disrupted or replaced with a catalytically inactive version have very few B-1 or MZ B cells (Clayton et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002). The reasons why the development of these B-cell subsets is strongly dependent on p110 δ are not fully understood although PI3K-dependent Akt activation appears to be more important for the development of B-1 and MZ B cells than conventional B cells. Irradiated mice reconstituted with hematopoietic progenitors that lack both the Akt1 and Akt2 isoforms develop normal numbers of circulating B-2 cells but lack MZ B cells and have greatly reduced numbers of B-1 cells (Calamito et al., 2010). The self-reactive nature of B-1 and MZ B cells has led to the idea that B-cell progenitors are directed into these lineages by weak BCR signals initiated by the binding of self-antigens, which could induce PI3K signaling. Where and when this self-antigen encounter occurs is not clear. B-1 cells are thought to arise from a unique population of committed B-1 progenitor cells that retain self-renewal capacity (Montecino-Rodriguez et al., 2006). MZ B cells arise from transitional cells in the spleen that can give rise to either conventional “follicular” B-2 cells or to MZ cells, a cell fate decision in which Notch signaling promotes the MZ B cell fate (Pillai and Cariappa, 2009). The role of PI3K δ signaling in these cell fate decisions is not known, although it has been proposed that FOXO transcription factors, which are inhibited by PI3K-Akt signaling, may oppose the effects of Notch signaling (Chen et al., 2010).

Because B-1 and MZ B cells are nearly absent in mice lacking a functional p110 δ protein, we have used the p110 δ -selective inhibitor IC87114 to assess the role of this PI3K isoform in B-1 and MZ B cells that had developed in normal wild-type mice. These studies revealed a number of critical roles for p110 δ activity in innate-like B cells (Durand et al., 2009). The localization of innate-like B cells is critical for their ability to mount rapid T cell-independent antibody responses against pathogens. For MZ B cells, their location near the marginal sinus of the spleen positions them to rapidly detect blood-borne pathogens. The retention of MZ B cells in this region surrounding the B-cell follicles is maintained by integrin-mediated adhesion and by opposing chemoattractant gradients established by the chemokine CXCL13, which is produced by follicular dendritic cells within the B-cell follicle and the lipid chemoattractant S1P, which is present at high concentrations in the blood (Cinamon et al., 2004). In response to TLR ligands as an indicator of infection or tissue damage, MZ B cells can move into the B-cell follicles and may eventually exit the spleen and migrate to other tissues in response to CXCL13 (Marino et al., 2008; Rubtsov et al., 2008). Similarly, the mobilization of peritoneal B-1 cells to mucosal sites of infection is stimulated by TLR ligands and depends on a robust migratory response to the chemokine CXCL13 (Ha et al., 2006). Our *in vitro* studies showed that p110 δ activity is important for B-1 cells to migrate toward CXCL13 and for MZ B cells to exhibit chemotactic responses to both CXCL13 and S1P (Durand et al., 2009). In addition, CXCL13-stimulated adhesion of MZ B cells to the integrin ligand ICAM-1 was reduced to below basal level when these cells were treated with IC87114 (Durand et al., 2009). Consistent with the finding that *in vitro* treatment

of MZ B cells with IC87114 inhibited both chemoattractant-induced migration and adhesion, oral administration of IC87114 to mice dramatically reduced the number of MZ B cells surrounding the B-cell follicles of the spleen, similar to what is seen in mice lacking a functional p110 δ protein (Durand et al., 2009).

What are the molecular mechanisms by which PI3K δ signaling promotes the cell motility and cell adhesion that control the localization of MZ B cells? CXCL13- and S1P-induced B-cell migration and adhesion are strongly dependent on activation of the Rap1 GTPase (Durand et al., 2006), a master regulator of cytoskeletal organization, cell polarity, cell motility, and integrin activation (Bos, 2005). Our finding that p110 δ activity is required for CXCL13 and S1P to activate Rap1 in B cells (Durand et al., 2009), combined with the observation that Rap1b-deficient mice have greatly reduced numbers of MZ B cells (Chen et al., 2008), suggests that p110 δ -dependent activation of Rap1b is essential for the *in vivo* localization of MZ B cells.

PI3K δ signaling also plays an essential role in the activation of innate-like B cells. Treating murine splenic MZ B cells or B-1 cells with either IC87114 or the pan-PI3K inhibitor LY294002 cause nearly complete inhibition of Akt phosphorylation that is stimulated by CXCL13, by the TLR9 ligand CpG DNA, or anti-Ig antibodies that cluster the BCR. IC87114 also inhibits S1P-induced Akt phosphorylation in MZ B cells (neither B-1 nor B-2 cells respond well to S1P). These findings suggest that p110 δ is the main PI3K isoform linking the BCR, TLR9, and the receptors for CXCL13 and S1P to activation of the Akt pro-survival kinase in innate-like B cells. This is somewhat surprising with regard to chemoattractant signaling since G protein-coupled receptors such as those that bind CXCL13 and S1P are often coupled to PI3K γ . PI3K γ is expressed in B cells (Bilancio et al., 2006), although this analysis has not been carried out on isolated B-1 or MZ B cell populations. However, mice lacking p110 γ have no apparent defects in B-cell development or function (Sasaki et al., 2000), suggesting that p110 δ substitutes for p110 γ in linking G protein-coupled receptors to the PI3K/Akt pathway in B cells. Befitting their role as sentinels that provide early detection and protection from infection, innate-like B cells are most frequently activated in a polyclonal manner by TLR ligands. The ability of the TLR ligands lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and CpG DNA to induce the proliferation of B-1 and MZ B cells and to increase antibody secretion by purified splenic MZ cells or peritoneal B-1 cells is substantially reduced in the presence of the p110 δ inhibitor IC87114 (Durand et al., 2009). Recent work has suggested the TLRs may activate p110 γ in myeloid cells (Schmid et al., 2011) but its contribution to TLR-induced activation of innate-like B cells has not been assessed. Nevertheless, it is clear that p110 δ activity is critical for the activation of innate-like B cell populations by chemokines, antigens, and TLR ligands.

Taken together, these data suggest that p110 δ inhibitors such as IC87114 may be useful for inhibiting the *in vivo* trafficking, localization, and activation of MZ B cells and B-1 cells, innate-like B-cell populations that have been strongly implicated in a variety of autoimmune diseases.

PI3K δ AS A TARGET FOR TREATING B CELL-MEDIATED AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES

Autoimmune inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), and type 1 diabetes affect millions of people worldwide. The aging population, especially in the developed world, as well as complex environmental factors, has contributed to a significant increase in the number of patients requiring treatment. Although there have been dramatic advances in the development of biological treatments in the form of antibodies and recombinant proteins, not all patients experience effective disease management. Hence there continues to be a need for new treatment approaches that provide effective long-term protection from disease progression with minimal side effects, simple delivery, and reasonable cost.

THE ROLE OF B CELLS IN CHRONIC AUTOIMMUNE INFLAMMATORY DISEASES

B cells play a major role in a number of autoimmune diseases via their production of autoantibodies, their ability to act as APCs that present self-antigens to autoreactive T cells, and their production of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Murakami and Honjo, 1997; Fields and Erikson, 2003; Martin and Chan, 2006; Shlomchik, 2008; Yanaba et al., 2008). The role of B cells in the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis, type 1 diabetes, multiple sclerosis, SLE, and several other autoimmune inflammatory diseases has been described in detail elsewhere (Yanaba et al., 2008).

Aberrant B-cell activation and polyclonal antibody production can occur when there are defects in negative regulators of BCR signaling such as the Shp1 tyrosine phosphatase. In mice, the loss of Shp1 only in B cells is sufficient to cause an SLE-like disease (Pao et al., 2007). Viral and bacterial infections may also trigger autoimmunity by causing polyclonal activation of B cells via TLRs. In contrast to polyclonal B-cell activation, the loss of B-cell tolerance due either to intrinsic defects or to aberrant T-cell activation can result in the production of characteristic autoantibodies, for example the “rheumatoid factor” anti-IgG antibodies that are associated with rheumatoid arthritis. Autoantibodies can greatly amplify inflammatory responses and thereby play an important role in promoting tissue damage. Immune complexes containing IgM or IgG autoantibodies can initiate complement-mediated inflammation and can activate inflammatory cells by binding to Fc receptors. The formation of large immune complexes can also cause blockages that lead to glomerulonephritis or thrombosis (Lipsky, 2001). Finally, autoantibodies that bind to host cells may promote antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity carried out by NK cells or macrophages.

More recent data have shown that B cells can also initiate and amplify autoimmune disease via their ability to present antigens to T cells. This has been demonstrated convincingly in the non-obese diabetic (NOD) mouse model of spontaneous autoimmune type 1 diabetes. NOD mice that lack B cells (NOD μ MT mice) do not develop diabetes (Serreze et al., 1996). However, NOD mice in which B cells are present but cannot secrete antibodies develop diabetes to the same extent as wild-type NOD mice (Wong et al., 2004). This suggests that the major role for B cells in autoimmune diabetes is as APCs. Consistent with this conclusion,

B cells are required for the proliferation of diabetogenic T cells in NOD mice (Katz et al., 1993; Serreze et al., 1996; Falcone et al., 1998; Noorchashm et al., 1999a; Tian et al., 2006; Marino and Grey, 2008) and for the activation and survival of CD8⁺ T cells that infiltrate the pancreas and attack the insulin-producing beta cells (Brodie et al., 2008). The hyperactivated B cells present in autoimmune animals and patients are highly effective APCs because they express elevated levels of MHC proteins and the T cell co-stimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 on their surface.

Cytokine production by B cells may also contribute to the progressive amplification of autoimmune processes. Activated B cells can produce pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 (Shlomchik, 2008; Yanaba et al., 2008). Moreover, in chronic inflammatory autoimmune diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, lymphotoxin- β produced by B cells promotes the formation of ectopic GCs within the inflamed tissue (Takemura et al., 2001; Bugatti et al., 2007). Activated B cells that enter these germinal centers undergo clonal expansion, somatic hypermutation, and affinity maturation, leading to increased production of higher affinity self-reactive antibodies (Kim and Berek, 2000).

THE ROLE OF INNATE-LIKE B CELLS IN AUTOIMMUNITY

In a number of mouse models of autoimmune inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and SLE, disease progression is strongly associated with an expansion of B-1 and MZ B cell populations and a corresponding increase in the production of self-reactive antibodies that may contribute to the autoimmune pathology (Batten et al., 2000; Duan and Morel, 2006; Ishida et al., 2006; Bugatti et al., 2007; Pao et al., 2007; Marino et al., 2008).

The role of innate-like B cells in autoimmunity has been characterized extensively in mouse models of autoimmune diabetes that closely resemble autoimmune type 1 diabetes in humans. In type 1 diabetes, T cells specific for pancreatic beta cells become activated and infiltrate the islets of Langerhans. CD8⁺ cytotoxic T cells directly kill beta cells while pathogenic CD4⁺ T_H1 cells recruit macrophages that produce inflammatory mediators such as IL-1 β , TNF- α , and nitric oxide, which combine to cause beta cell dysfunction and death. The net result is progressive destruction of the beta cells, leading to insulin deficiency and hyperglycemia. At least in the NOD mouse model of spontaneous autoimmune diabetes, innate-like B cells appear to play an important role in disease progression. NOD mice have increased numbers of MZ B cells (Marino et al., 2008), a phenotype that maps to the Idd9/11 diabetes susceptibility locus (Rolf et al., 2005). Prior to the onset of diabetes in NOD mice, activated MZ B cells accumulate in the pancreatic lymph node (Marino et al., 2008), the main site of activation of diabetogenic T cells. MZ B cells are efficient APCs (Attanavanich and Kearney, 2004), express T cell co-stimulatory molecules when activated (Oliver et al., 1999; Wither et al., 2000; Marino et al., 2008), and can effectively present beta cell antigens to self-reactive T cells from NOD mice and induce their proliferation (Marino et al., 2008). Consistent with a role for MZ B cells in the development of autoimmune diabetes, the somewhat selective depletion of MZ B cells with antibodies to CD21/CD35 reduces the disease incidence in a mouse model (Noorchashm et al., 1999b). B-1 cells may also promote the autoimmune destruction of islet cells. B-1 cells are

found primarily in the peritoneal cavity but have been shown to traffic to the pancreas prior to the onset of type 1 diabetes in a mouse model of the disease (Ryan et al., 2010). In the pancreas, B-1 cells promote the infiltration of diabetogenic T cells by inducing the pancreatic vasculature to express VCAM-1 (Ryan et al., 2010), an integrin ligand that supports T cell extravasation. Thus the combined actions of MZ B cells and B-1 cells may be a key factor in the activation of diabetogenic T cells and their ability to infiltrate the pancreas, where they orchestrate the destruction of insulin-producing islet cells.

The role of innate-like B cells in autoimmune diseases in humans has yet to be fully explored because the equivalent cell populations have been more difficult to identify. A CD27⁺ human B-cell subset has been likened to murine MZ B cells in that these cells can generate rapid T-independent antibody responses against the carbohydrate capsules of pathogenic Gram-positive bacteria. However, unlike murine MZ B cells that are localized mainly to the spleen and express an “innate” germ-line encoded Ig repertoire, CD27⁺ human B cells circulate and their Ig repertoire appears to have undergone antigen-independent somatic hypermutation that may be similar to the way that the B cell Ig repertoire is generated in sheep and other species (Weill et al., 2009). These cells may therefore represent an innate-like B-cell population that does not have an equivalent in the mouse. It is not known whether their Ig repertoire is skewed towards self-reactivity or if they contribute to autoimmunity. In contrast, two distinct subpopulations of human B-1 cells can be distinguished by surface markers and transcriptome profile and a recent report has shown that the CD11b⁺ human B-1 subset can activate T cells and is dramatically increased in SLE patients (Griffin and Rothstein, 2011). The identification of these subsets will undoubtedly lead to further studies of their functions and their potential roles in autoimmunity.

TARGETING B CELLS TO TREAT AUTOIMMUNITY

The multiple mechanisms by which B cells contribute to chronic inflammatory autoimmune diseases suggested that B cell depletion could be an effective approach for treating these diseases. Indeed, rituximab, a B cell-depleting anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody that was first developed for the treatment of B-cell malignancies, is now a standard therapy for rheumatoid arthritis (Edwards and Cambridge, 2006). B-cell depletion with monoclonal antibodies against B cell-specific membrane proteins such as CD20 and CD22 is also being considered as a treatment for a variety of other B cell-mediated autoimmune diseases (Kazkaz and Isenberg, 2004; Fiorina et al., 2008; Chan and Carter, 2010). The neutralization of BAFF, a cytokine that promotes the survival of B-2 and MZ B cells may also be a useful approach for depleting autoreactive B cells. Patients with rheumatoid arthritis (Baker, 2004) and SLE (Lebien and Tedder, 2008) exhibit elevated serum levels of BAFF and mice overexpressing BAFF develop SLE-like syndrome with expanded B-cell populations, elevated levels of anti-DNA antibodies, and immune complex deposition in the kidney (Mackay et al., 1999; Khare et al., 2000). In NOD mice, *in vivo* neutralization of BAFF reduces the level of autoantibodies against insulin, decreases the severity of islet inflammation, and reduces the incidence of spontaneous type

1 diabetes (Zekavat et al., 2008). Although global B-cell depletion holds promise as a treatment for autoimmunity, the strong association between autoimmunity and the expansion of innate-like B cells with inherent self-reactivity suggests that inhibiting the activation and function of the human equivalents of MZ B cells and B-1 cells may be an important consideration for effectively treating B cell-mediated autoimmune diseases. In mouse models of autoimmune disease, there is evidence suggesting that selectively targeting innate-like B cell populations can reduce disease incidence and progression. For example, in (NZB × NZW)F₁ mice, which spontaneously develop autoimmune disease that is very similar to SLE in humans, B-1 cell depletion delays disease onset and reduces disease severity (Murakami et al., 1995), as does depletion of B-1 and MZ B cells using B-cell super antigens (Viau and Zouali, 2005). Similarly, as mentioned above, the somewhat-selective depletion of MZ B cells reduces disease incidence in a mouse model of type 1 diabetes (Noorchashm et al., 1999b). Thus, targeting MZ and B-1 B cells could be a useful approach for treating B cell-mediated autoimmune inflammatory diseases.

TARGETING PI3Kδ TO TREAT AUTOIMMUNITY

Although a number of different approaches have been used to treat autoimmune diseases, there are currently no curative therapies and it appears that a combination of approaches may be needed to provide effective and long-term protection from disease progression. In the context of treating type 1 diabetes, Luo et al. (2010) have provided a critical analysis of past and current strategies for treating autoimmunity by targeting immune cells. In particular, agents that deplete B cells (e.g., the anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody rituximab) are now being investigated as therapies for B cell-mediated autoimmune diseases. Mouse models of disease first showed the potential of this approach. The incidence of spontaneous autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice can be reduced by depleting B cells with anti-IgM-specific antibodies (Noorchashm et al., 1997), antibodies to CD20 (Hu et al., 2007; Xiu et al., 2008), anti-CD22 antibodies conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (Fiorina et al., 2008), or a fusion protein that sequesters the B-cell survival cytokine BAFF (Marino and Grey, 2008; Zekavat et al., 2008). Similar results have been obtained in other mouse models of autoimmunity (Yu et al., 2008). B-cell depletion with rituximab has now been tested in patients with a variety of B cell-mediated autoimmune diseases, with some success (Kazkaz and Isenberg, 2004; Martin and Chan, 2006; Sanz et al., 2007; Pescovitz et al., 2009; Hegedus et al., 2011). In a phase 2 clinical trial, rituximab treatment partially preserved beta cell function in patients with type 1 diabetes (Pescovitz et al., 2009). This incomplete efficacy could be due the variable penetration of monoclonal antibodies into tissues, resulting in poor depletion on innate-like B cell subsets (Gong et al., 2005; Yu et al., 2008). Moreover, the use of antibodies for treating chronic autoimmune diseases has been associated with infusion site reactions and other adverse reactions caused by immune complex formation (Vogel, 2010; El Fassi et al., 2011). A more serious issue associated with B-cell depletion as a long-term treatment approach for treating autoimmune diseases is chronic immunosuppression (Luo et al., 2010), as well as the potential

for eliminating beneficial B cells such as the recently identified “Bregs” that produce IL-10 and limit autoimmune reactions (Mizoguchi and Bhan, 2006; Matsushita et al., 2008). Indeed, in two mouse models of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis, anti-CD20-induced B-cell depletion increased the severity of the disease (Weber et al., 2010). The caveats associated with antibody-mediated B-cell depletion strategies suggest that small molecule inhibitors of B-cell function that are orally available, have good tissue penetration, and whose effects are reversible over a short period of time (in contrast to causing long-term immunosuppression) may allow for “tunable” moderate levels of B cell inhibition that can preserve beneficial B-cell functions while having limited side effects over the prolonged treatment course for chronic autoimmune diseases. Such B-cell inhibitors could be useful for managing disease, but may also be useful as an adjunct to rituximab, perhaps by reducing the frequency at which B-cell depletion would need to be done.

Based on the findings described earlier, there are a number of reasons why PI3K δ is a very promising target for the treatment of autoimmune inflammatory diseases, particularly those in which B cells play a major role. By blocking B-cell migration, adhesion, survival, activation, and proliferation, inhibition of p110 δ activity would impair the ability of B cells to act as APCs that activate autoreactive T cells, prevent their activation, and reduces their secretion of autoantibodies and pro-inflammatory cytokines. Moreover, innate-like B cells, which have been strongly linked to autoimmunity, appear to be the most sensitive to loss of PI3K δ activity as MZ and B-1 cells are nearly absent in mice lacking a functional p110 δ gene. We have directly shown that PI3K δ inhibitors reduce the trafficking and activation of MZ and B-1 cells *in vitro*, as well as the localization of MZ B cells in mice (Durand et al., 2009). Importantly, the restricted expression of p110 δ mainly in hematopoietic cells, the observation that B cells are the cell type most impaired in mice lacking a functional version of p110 δ , and phase I clinical trial data showing that the PI3K δ inhibitor GS-1101 is safe and well-tolerated by patients (Kahl et al., 2010) indicate that these compounds can be used to modulate B-cell function *in vivo* without deleterious effects on other cell types or significant side effects. As a proof-of-principle that PI3K δ inhibitors can inhibit B cell-mediated autoimmune reactions *in vivo*, we showed that administering IC87114 to rats reduces autoantibody production in a model of collagen-induced arthritis (Durand et al., 2009).

PI3K δ inhibitors such as IC87114 have now been shown to reduce the incidence and severity of autoimmune arthritis (Randis et al., 2008), asthma (Lee et al., 2006; Park et al., 2010), experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (Haylock-Jacobs et al., 2011), and SLE (Maxwell et al., 2012) in mouse models. Our current work suggests that oral administration of IC87114 opposes the progression of autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice. The ability of PI3K δ inhibitors to reduce the severity of these inflammatory diseases may be due not only to their actions on innate-like B cells, but also to inhibitory effects on other immune cells that contribute to autoimmune disease (Fung-Leung, 2011). IC87114 inhibits the trafficking of neutrophils into inflamed tissues (Puri et al., 2004) and prevents the activation of mast cells (Ali et al., 2004, 2008). PI3K δ also plays

an important role in TCR-induced T-cell activation (Okkenhaug et al., 2002, 2006) and IC87114 treatment inhibits TCR-induced cytokine production by both naïve and memory human T cells *in vitro* (Soond et al., 2010). In particular, p110 δ signaling is important for IL-17 production by both mouse and human T cells (Park et al., 2010; Soond et al., 2010; Haylock-Jacobs et al., 2011). IL-17-producing T_H17 cells have been implicated in a number of autoimmune diseases (Jain et al., 2008; Emamaullee et al., 2009; Crome et al., 2010). Finally, PI3K δ mediates the TCR-induced downregulation of CD62L (Sinclair et al., 2008), which is required for the trafficking of activated T cells into tissues. The broad spectrum of action against cells that contribute to autoimmune processes, combined with the limited expression of p110 δ in non-hematopoietic tissues, suggests that PI3K δ inhibitors could have an excellent therapeutic index for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

Providing a further rationale for the use of PI3K δ inhibitors to treat autoimmune disease is the recent finding that enhanced PI3K δ activity is associated with autoimmunity in humans (Suarez-Fueyo et al., 2011). PI3K δ activity is significantly increased compared to normal individuals in T cells from ~70% of SLE patients, and this difference is greatest in patients with active disease. Consistent with a role for PI3K in promoting cell survival, SLE patients exhibit an expanded population of CD4+ memory T cells, as well as defective activation-induced cell death (AICD) of T cells, a defect that can be corrected *in vitro* by pharmacological inhibition of p110 δ with IC87114. AICD normally limits the expansion of activated T cells and terminates immune responses. Defects in AICD, for example in mice or humans with loss-of-function mutations in Fas or FasL, are strongly correlated with autoimmunity. This suggests that excessive activation of PI3K δ could contribute to the T cell dysregulation associated with SLE. In this case, PI3K δ inhibitors may be useful for treating SLE, for which there is currently no effective cure or treatment. The basis for the excessive PI3K δ activity in SLE patients is not known nor is it known whether aberrant PI3K δ activity is associated with other autoimmune diseases.

For treating autoimmune diseases, the therapeutic effects of inhibiting PI3K δ could potentially be enhanced by simultaneously inhibiting PI3K γ (Rommel et al., 2007). In addition to participating in the activation of T cells through the TCR, PI3K γ signaling is essential for neutrophils and macrophages to invade tissues and produce inflammatory mediators (Hirsch et al., 2000; Sasaki et al., 2000; Alcazar et al., 2007). Like p110 δ , p110 γ is expressed mainly in hematopoietic cells, such that selective inhibition of PI3K isoforms containing these catalytic subunits would have limited toxicity on other cell types. Treating mice with the PI3K γ -selective inhibitor AS605240 can reduce disease incidence and severity in mouse models of rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, and type 1 diabetes (Barber et al., 2005; Camps et al., 2005; Azzi et al., 2012), implicating PI3K γ in these disease processes and suggesting that PI3K γ , like PI3K δ , is a good therapeutic target for treating autoimmune diseases. Abdi and colleagues (Azzi et al., 2012) provided several mechanistic insights into how inhibition of PI3K γ may prevent the progression of autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice. Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies showed that AS605240 inhibited the expansion and effector functions (e.g., cytokine production) of

autoreactive CD4⁺ T cells while expanding the number of regulatory T cells (Tregs), consistent with previous findings that PI3K inhibition causes T cells to become Tregs instead of T-effector cells (Haxhinasto et al., 2008; Sauer et al., 2008). This shift in the T_{eff}/Treg balance toward a more immunoregulatory or immunosuppressive state correlated with a delayed onset of diabetes in NOD mice. Importantly, similar to our preliminary findings with the PI3K δ inhibitor IC87114, treating NOD mice with the PI3K γ inhibitor when they first exhibited elevated blood glucose levels provided sustained protection from progression to overt diabetes in a number of animals (Azzi et al., 2012). These findings suggest that combined inhibition of PI3K γ and PI3K δ could have even greater efficacy in preventing diabetes progression. Recently described dual inhibitors of PI3K γ and PI3K δ (Williams et al., 2010) could therefore hold substantial promise as a therapeutic approach for preventing disease progression in patients with early-stage type 1 diabetes and perhaps other chronic autoimmune inflammatory diseases. However dual inhibition of PI3K γ and PI3K δ may need to be carefully titrated, as loss of both PI3K γ and PI3K δ activity in mice is associated with a shift in the T_{H2}/T_{H1} balance that leads to eosinophil-mediated multi-organ inflammation (Ji et al., 2007).

The successful use of PI3K γ/δ inhibitors to treat inflammatory autoimmune diseases must take into account the need to balance suppression of autoimmune responses with maintenance of protective immunity as well as the potential for unexpected pro-inflammatory consequences of PI3K γ/δ inhibition, as has been observed in mice. As mentioned above, eosinophil-mediated inflammation is associated with the loss of both PI3K γ and PI3K δ activity in mice (Ji et al., 2007). Moreover, loss of PI3K δ activity in mice greatly enhances isotype switching to IgE (Zhang et al., 2008, 2012), which could lead to atopic reactions. It remains to be seen whether these pro-inflammatory consequences of PI3K γ/δ inhibition occur in humans. The paradoxical effects of PI3K δ inhibition on Tregs, cells that play a critical role in limiting autoimmune reactions, may also be an important factor to consider. Inhibition of PI3K δ activity has been reported to impair Treg function, even though it promotes Treg development (Patton et al., 2006; Sauer et al., 2008; Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010). Despite these caveats, phase I clinical trial data have shown that the PI3K δ inhibitor GS-1101 is safe and well-tolerated by patients (Kahl et al., 2010). Thus optimized dosing regimens that cause partial inhibition of PI3K γ/δ may have the ability to substantially inhibit autoimmune reactions without rendering protective immune responses ineffective or causing significant unwanted side effects.

PI3K δ AS A TARGET FOR TREATING B-CELL MALIGNANCIES

In addition to a key role for PI3K δ in autoimmune inflammation, this pathway has emerged as a central mechanism underlying the survival and expansion of various malignant B-cells. BCR signaling is a central pathologic mechanism in B-cell malignancies, including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) (Davis et al., 2010), and mantle cell lymphoma (MCL). Comparative gene expression profiling data demonstrate that BCR signaling is the most prominent pathway

activated in CLL cells isolated from lymphatic tissues (Herishanu et al., 2011). Similarly, MCL cells display signs of constitutive activation of BCR (Rinaldi et al., 2006; Cecconi et al., 2008; Pighi et al., 2011) and PI3K signaling (Martinez et al., 2003; Rizzatti et al., 2005) in the absence of activating mutations. The role of BCR-induced PI3K signaling in promoting the survival of malignant B cells, combined with the fact that PI3K δ is the predominant PI3K isoform involved in BCR signaling, make this PI3K isoform a very promising target for the treatment of B-cell cancers. Substantial progress, both preclinical and clinical, has been made with GS-1101 (CAL-101), a selective inhibitor of the PI3K δ pathway. The importance of the PI3K δ pathway in B cells, as well as the initial development of GS-1101 as a treatment for B-cell malignancies, has been reviewed recently by Fruman and Rommel (2011).

ROLE OF PI3K δ SIGNALING IN B-CELL MALIGNANCIES

The potential role of excessive PI3K signaling in the development of B-cell malignancies was initially reported by Borlado et al. (2000), who showed that mice expressing a constitutively active form of PI3K develop infiltrating lymphoproliferative disorders as well as autoimmune disease. There is now mounting evidence for the importance of PI3K signaling in B-cell malignancies. Uddin et al. (2006) demonstrated the constitutive activation of the PI3K pathway in several DLBCL cell lines, importantly, in primary cells from the majority of patients with DLBCL. Constitutive activation of the PI3K pathway, as measured by elevated levels of phospho-Akt, has also been demonstrated in MCL cell lines and in primary cells from patients with MCL (Rudelius et al., 2006). PI3K activation has also been observed in follicular lymphoma (FL), mediastinal DLBCL, and Hodgkin's lymphoma (Renne et al., 2007; Garcia-Martinez et al., 2011). More recently, a role for the PI3K δ isoform in the pathophysiology of B-cell malignancies has emerged. Several experiments have shown that there is excessive p110 δ activity in malignant lymphoid cells. Herman et al. (2010) showed that there were significantly higher levels of PI3K p110 δ activity in primary cells from patients with CLL than in normal hematopoietic cells. Similarly, PI3K p110 δ is hyperactivated in plasma cell myeloma (PCM) cell lines and malignant cells from patients with PCM (Ikeda et al., 2010). Excessive PI3K δ activity has also been observed in cell lines and primary cells from patients with Hodgkin's lymphoma (Meadows et al., 2012).

The development of GS-1101, a potent and selective inhibitor of PI3K p110 δ , has enhanced our understanding of the role of p110 δ in B-cell malignancies. GS-1101 (5-Fluoro-3-phenyl-2-[(S)-1-(9H-purin-6-ylamino)-propyl]-3H-quinazolin-4-one) inhibits PI3K p110 δ with an IC₅₀ value of 2.5 nM *in vitro* whereas its IC₅₀ values for the p110 α , p110 β and p110 γ subunits are 820, 565 and 89 nM, respectively (Lannutti et al., 2011). GS-1101 also shows a greater selectivity for inhibition of p110 δ than for mTOR and other related kinases, and demonstrates high selectivity for p110 δ when tested against a panel of more than 400 diverse kinases (Lannutti et al., 2011). Additionally, in isoform-specific cell-based assays, GS-1101 blocks PI3K δ -dependent responses at concentrations that are >240-fold lower than those required to inhibit responses that are dependent on other PI3K isoforms (Lannutti et al., 2011). In addition to GS-1101, several other

PI3K δ inhibitors are now in clinical trials and many more are in preclinical development, as described in a recent review (Norman, 2011).

The mechanism of action of GS-1101 has been studied in cell lines and primary patient samples representing diverse B-cell malignancies including CLL, DLBCL, and multiple myeloma (MM) (Herman et al., 2010; Ikeda et al., 2010; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011; Lannutti et al., 2011). Primary cells derived from CLL patients have high levels of p110 δ and treating these cells with low micromolar concentrations of GS-1101 promotes apoptosis through caspase activation (Herman et al., 2010). This cytotoxic effect of GS-1101 is independent of the IgV_H mutational status of the cells as well as interphase cytogenetic abnormalities, the common prognostic factors associated with poor response to therapy in CLL. Interestingly, GS-1101 inhibits not only constitutive PI3K signaling in these cells but also antagonizes CLL cell survival by blocking the protective effect of CD40-ligand (CD40L) and microenvironmental stimuli (Herman et al., 2010). In particular, the cytokines BAFF and TNF α enhance the survival of primary CLL cells *in vitro* but this effect is attenuated by submicromolar concentrations of GS-1101 (Herman et al., 2010). Similarly, the survival advantage conferred to CLL cells by growth on fibronectin or stromal cell layers is reversed by GS-1101 (Herman et al., 2010).

More recent work demonstrated that GS-1101 completely blocks survival signals mediated by BCR engagement and significantly reduces survival of CLL cells cultured on specialized nurse-like cells (NLC) derived from peripheral blood monocytes (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011). Furthermore, GS-1101 decreases the secretion of survival-associated chemokines by both the CLL cells (CCL2, CCL3) and stromal cells (CXCL13) in a co-culture model. The co-culture of CLL and NLC triggers the release of additional survival factors (CCL7, CCL17, CCL22, soluble CD40L, IL-6, and TNF α) whose secretion is also reduced by GS-1101. Additionally, GS-1101 inhibits CLL cell chemotaxis toward CXCL12 and CXCL13. These chemokines are commonly present in the B-cell follicles of lymph nodes and chemoattract CLL cells to this protective microenvironment. Together these observations suggest that PI3K δ inhibition with GS-1101 can antagonize intrinsic survival signals and also block survival signals provided by extrinsic factors in the tumor microenvironment.

PI3K δ plays an essential role in PCM cell function (Ikeda et al., 2010). All PCM cell lines express p110 δ and treatment with micromolar concentrations of GS-1101 inhibits the constitutive phosphorylation of Akt observed in these cells. This correlates with caspase-dependent apoptosis in p110 δ -positive PCM cells, with minimal cytotoxicity in p110 δ -negative cells (Ikeda et al., 2010). IL-6 and IGF-1, which are present in the bone marrow (BM) microenvironment, promote MM cell proliferation and survival. Importantly, the cytotoxic effect of GS-1101 on PCM cells was not diminished in the presence of IL-6 and IGF-1, suggesting that GS-1101 can overcome the protective effects of these cytokines within the BM milieu. GS-1101 also exhibits an inhibitory effect on PCM cells in the presence of BM stromal cells (BMSCs), and inhibited the growth, cytokine production, and Akt phosphorylation that are induced in PCM cells by their association with BMSCs (Ikeda et al., 2010).

PI3K p110 δ INHIBITION WITH GS-1101 IN PATIENTS WITH B-CELL MALIGNANCIES

GS-1101 was the first selective inhibitor of PI3K δ to enter clinical testing for various B-cell malignancies including CLL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), DLBCL, and MM. Remarkably, treatment with GS-1101 as a single agent provided durable remissions to a significant percentage of patients with CLL and certain subtypes of NHL (Sharman et al., 2011). Most of these patients had relapsed from multiple other treatment regimens yet responded to the p110 δ inhibitor. GS-1101 also showed impressive efficacy when combined with standard-of-care agents (e.g., rituximab, bendamustine, and fludarabine) for indolent NHL (iNHL) and CLL. Currently GS-1101 has advanced to phase 3 clinical testing in CLL as a single agent or in combination with rituximab and bendamustine (clinical trial identifiers: NCT01569295, NCT01539291, and NCT01539512). In addition, an ongoing phase 2 clinical study is evaluating the efficacy and safety of GS-1101 in patients with relapsed or refractory Hodgkin lymphoma (clinical trial identifier: NCT01393106).

Although most of the data have not yet been published in peer-reviewed journals, some of the clinical data for trials involving GS-1101 have been presented at meetings over the past few years and described in abstracts of the conference proceedings (Flinn et al., 2009a,b,c; Brown et al., 2010; Flinn et al., 2010; Furman et al., 2010a; Kahl et al., 2010; de Vos et al., 2011; Kahl et al., 2011; Leonard et al., 2011; Sharman et al., 2011). Most recently, Miller and colleagues (Sharman et al., 2011) reported on a phase I study of GS-1101 as single agent and in combination with rituximab and/or bendamustine in patients with relapsed/refractory CLL (clinical trial identifiers: NCT00710528 and NCT01088048). Data were presented from 55 patients with CLL who were administered GS-1101 monotherapy and 54 patients who received GS-1101-based combination therapies. GS-1101 as single agent or as part of a combination therapy caused lymph node shrinkage in a large majority of CLL patients (>79%) across all dose levels. Nodal size changes occurred in two phases: a steep initial reduction (>50% reduction by week 8) that was followed by a persistent continuing decline over several months. The extent and kinetics of the nodal responses were similar in patients treated with single-agent GS-1101 or with combination therapies. A significant percentage of patients showed durable responses (approximately 25% overall response rate) with single-agent GS-1101 and remained on study for many cycles of treatment. GS-1101-based combinations substantially increased the overall response rate to 81% compared to single-agent therapy. The median progression-free survival in patients on GS-1101 monotherapy was >12 months and the median progression-free survival for any combination therapy has not yet been reached but has exceeded 12 months.

The initial lymph node reduction observed in the majority of CLL patients treated with single-agent GS-1101 was accompanied by a transient elevation in circulating lymphocyte counts (Sharman et al., 2011), a phenomenon known as lymphocytosis. This lymphocytosis resolved over several months of continued GS-1101 treatment. This redistribution of CLL cells from the tissues into the blood is likely the result of lymphocytes being released from lymphoid tissue microenvironments or failing to home from the blood into lymph nodes, resulting in the

eventual death of tumor cells that are prevented by GS-1101 from accessing the supportive microenvironment of the lymph nodes. Importantly, the pattern and extent of lymphocytosis in CLL patients were altered by combination therapy. The combination of GS-1101 with rituximab or fludarabine led to a shorter duration of lymphocytosis while the combination with bendamustine largely eliminated the increase in circulating lymphocyte counts (Sharman et al., 2011).

The CLL patients treated with GS-1101 monotherapy and combination therapy also showed significantly reduced plasma levels of the chemokines CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4 and cytokine TNF α after 28 days of treatment compared with pretreatment measurements, further suggesting disruption of the CLL microenvironment by GS-1101 (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011; Sharman et al., 2011). As described earlier, previous studies demonstrated an important role for PI3K δ in B-cell adhesion, migration, and homing to lymphatic tissues (Reif et al., 2004; Durand et al., 2009). B cells from PI3K p110 δ knockout mice respond poorly to CXCL13, and exhibit reduced homing to lymphatic tissues in adoptive transfer experiments (Reif et al., 2004). PI3K δ activity is also required for chemotactic and adhesive signals that mediate the localization of B cells in lymphoid tissue, as indicated by the ability of *in vitro* IC87114 treatment to inhibit B cell chemotaxis toward CXCL13 and S1P as well as CXCL13-stimulated adhesion to ICAM-1, which is mediated by the LFA-1-integrin (Durand et al., 2009). Consistent with this, treating mice with IC87114, a selective PI3K δ inhibitor (Sadhu et al., 2003b), disrupted the *in vivo* localization of MZ B cells in mice (Durand et al., 2009). Indeed, the notable clinical activity of GS-1101 in CLL is associated with mobilization of CLL cells from tissues into the blood, which results in pronounced lymph node shrinkage and transient lymphocytosis. Thus GS-1101 displays a dual mechanism of action against CLL, directly decreasing BCR-induced CLL cell survival (see above) and inhibiting chemokine-dependent interactions that retain CLL cells in survival-promoting tissue microenvironments. These combined actions may account for the ability of this PI3K δ inhibitor to sensitize CLL cells to the current standard-of-care agents. Similar effects have been observed with inhibitors of the Syk, Btk, and mTOR kinases, which also function in both chemokine receptor and BCR signaling pathways (Friedberg et al., 2010; Zent et al., 2010; Burger, 2012; de Rooij et al., 2012). The common mechanism underlying the antitumor activity of these kinase inhibitors that are active against CLL may be their ability to inhibit multifunctional signaling pathways that control leukemia cell survival, adhesion, migration, and homing.

Similar promising results have been obtained in a phase 1 study (de Vos et al., 2011) of GS-1101 as a single agent and in combination with rituximab and/or bendamustine for treatment of patients with relapsing/remitting iNHL (clinical trial identifiers: NCT00710528 and NCT01088048). Data were presented from 63 patients with iNHL on GS-1101 monotherapy and 52 patients on GS-1101-based combination therapies representing all four subtypes of iNHL: follicular, small lymphocytic, lymphoplasmacytic, and MZ, with FL being the most common in all treatment arms. GS-1101 as single agent or as combination therapy caused substantial tumor regression in a large majority of

patients with indolent NHL and across all dose levels. The overall response rate for GS-1101 monotherapy was 38% across all dose levels and 59% at doses \geq 100 mg twice daily. GS-1101-based combinations substantially increased the overall response rate to 83% compared to single-agent therapy. Furthermore, complete remission was achieved in 15–25% of patients on GS-1101-based combination therapies. Similar to clinical data in CLL, both GS-1101 monotherapy and combination therapy were associated with durable tumor control with the median progression-free survival in patients receiving GS-1101 monotherapy at doses \geq 100 mg twice daily, receiving any combination therapy, was >12 months.

Consistent with observations in CLL patients, treatment of iNHL patients with single-agent GS-1101 or combinations significantly decreased plasma levels of CCL17, CCL22, CXCL13, and TNF α . However, unlike the biphasic nodal response and transient lymphocytosis observed in CLL patients treated with GS-1101 monotherapy, iNHL patients show profound and rapid reductions in lymph nodes. The lymphocytosis has not been reported in patients with iNHL treated with single-agent GS-1101 or with combination therapies, suggesting that redistribution of cells to the periphery may not be a critical mechanism of antitumor activity of GS-1101 in iNHL. This is also consistent with the observation that iNHL cells are not generally found in circulation; hence, they are likely being cleared in the tissue sites rather than in the periphery.

GS-1101 has also been tested as a single agent treatment in a small number of patients (9–11 each) with MM, AML, and DLBCL malignancies. However, as reported in conference proceeding abstracts, it has not shown the same level of efficacy as for CLL and NHL (Flinn et al., 2009a; Furman et al., 2010b; Kahl et al., 2010). Because the effects of GS-1101 on the redistribution of malignant cells and on plasma chemokine and cytokine levels in these patients has not been reported, it is not known if the lack of efficacy was due to insufficient inhibition of the PI3K pathway or to protective microenvironmental signals in these malignancies. Whether GS-1101 treatment would make these malignant cells more susceptible to other standard-of-care treatments remains to be determined.

An important consideration for therapeutics that target signaling pathways that are essential for the survival and dissemination of malignant lymphocytes is whether they will also suppress beneficial anti-tumor immunity. Several studies have reported that PI3K δ is required for the function of immune cells that could influence the immune response to tumor cells. GS-1101 strongly suppresses cytokine production by human T cells (Herman et al., 2010). Moreover, inhibition of PI3K δ may also have detrimental effects on tumor immunosurveillance by NK cells and cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL). PI3K δ activity is important for NK cell activation and function (Kim et al., 2007; Saudemont et al., 2007) and for induction of both the perforin-granzyme and death-receptor pathways of CTL-mediated tumor cell killing (Putz et al., 2012). In addition, Tregs play a key role in restraining immune responses including anti-tumor responses but the net effect of PI3K δ inhibition on Tregs is still unclear. Loss of PI3K δ activity promotes the differentiation of T cells into Tregs but can also inhibit Treg function (Patton et al., 2006; Sauer et al., 2008;

Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010). Thus determining how to balance inhibition of malignant cell survival with maintenance of anti-tumor immunity will be the key to treatment success.

CONCLUSIONS

Recent data has demonstrated that the PI3K δ pathway is a critical signaling circuit in B cells and plays a key role in autoimmune inflammation as well as some lymphoid malignancies. This pathway is hyperactivated in various B-cell malignancies and its inhibition with PI3K δ -targeted compound has achieved promising clinical responses in patients with CLL, iNHL, and other B-cell neoplasia. The PI3K δ inhibitor GS-1101 appears to antagonize both intrinsic and extrinsic cell survival signals, decreases the survival of CLL cells directly, and abrogates cellular interactions between CLL cells and components of the tissue microenvironment that normally sustain leukemia and lymphoma cells in a protective niche. Ongoing clinical studies are further characterizing the risks and benefits of long-term PI3K δ inhibition. Nevertheless, the initial trials suggest that GS-1101 has significant potential both as a single agent and in combination with bendamustine and rituximab for the treatment of CLL and iNHL (clinical trial identifiers: NCT01569295, NCT01539512, and NCT01539291). Ongoing clinical studies are also evaluating GS-1101 to potentially expand its utility in additional B-cell malignancies such as Hodgkin's lymphoma (clinical trial identifier: NCT01393106).

REFERENCES

- Al-Alwan, M. M., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Hayflick, J. S., and Marshall, A. J. (2007). Requirement for phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta signaling in B cell antigen receptor-mediated antigen presentation. *J. Immunol.* 178, 2328–2335.
- Alcazar, I., Marques, M., Kumar, A., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M., Carrera, A. C., and Barber, D. F. (2007). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma participates in T cell receptor-induced T cell activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 204, 2977–2987.
- Ali, K., Bilancio, A., Thomas, M., Pearce, W., Gilfillan, A. M., Tkaczyn, C., Kuehn, N., Gray, A., Giddings, J., Peskett, E., Fox, R., Bruce, I., Walker, C., Sawyer, C., Okkenhaug, K., Finan, P., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2004). Essential role for the p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase in the allergic response. *Nature* 431, 1007–1011.
- Ali, K., Camps, M., Pearce, W. P., Ji, H., Ruckle, T., Kuehn, N., Pasquali, C., Chabert, C., Rommel, C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2008). Isoform-specific functions of phosphoinositide 3-kinases: p110 delta but not p110 gamma promotes optimal allergic responses *in vivo*. *J. Immunol.* 180, 2538–2544.
- Attanavanich, K., and Kearney, J. F. (2004). Marginal zone, but not follicular B cells, are potent activators of naive CD4 T cells. *J. Immunol.* 172, 803–811.
- Azzi, J., Moore, R. F., Elyaman, W., Mounayar, M., El Haddad, N., Yang, S., Jurewicz, M., Takakura, A., Petrelli, A., Fiorina, P., Ruckle, T., and Abdi, R. (2012). The novel therapeutic effect of phosphoinositide 3-kinase-gamma inhibitor AS605240 in autoimmune diabetes. *Diabetes* 61, 1509–1518.
- Baker, K. P. (2004). BlyS—an essential survival factor for B cells: basic biology, links to pathology and therapeutic target. *Autoimmun. Rev.* 3, 368–375.
- Barber, D. F., Bartolome, A., Hernandez, C., Flores, J. M., Redondo, C., Fernandez-Arias, C., Camps, M., Ruckle, T., Schwarz, M. K., Rodriguez, S., Martinez, A. C., Balomenos, D., Rommel, C., and Carrera, A. C. (2005). PI3Kgamma inhibition blocks glomerulonephritis and extends lifespan in a mouse model of systemic lupus. *Nat. Med.* 11, 933–935.
- Batista, F. D., and Harwood, N. E. (2009). The who, how and where of antigen presentation to B cells. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 9, 15–27.
- Batten, M., Groom, J., Cachero, T. G., Qian, F., Schneider, P., Tschopp, J., Browning, J. L., and Mackay, F. (2000). BAFF mediates survival of peripheral immature B lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 192, 1453–1466.
- Baumgarth, N. (2011). The double life of a B-1 cell: self-reactivity selects for protective effector functions. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11, 34–46.
- Bilancio, A., Okkenhaug, K., Camps, M., Emery, J. L., Ruckle, T., Rommel, C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). Key role of the p110delta isoform of PI3K in B-cell antigen and IL-4 receptor signaling: comparative analysis of genetic and pharmacologic interference with p110delta function in B cells. *Blood* 107, 642–650.
- Binder, C. J., Chou, M. Y., Fogelstrand, L., Hartvigsen, K., Shaw, P. X., Boullier, A., and Witztum, J. L. (2008). Natural antibodies in murine atherosclerosis. *Curr. Drug Targets* 9, 190–195.
- Borlado, L. R., Redondo, C., Alvarez, B., Jimenez, C., Criado, L. M., Flores, J., Marcos, M. A., Martinez, A. C., Balomenos, D., and Carrera, A. C. (2000). Increased phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity induces a lymphoproliferative disorder and contributes to tumor generation *in vivo*. *FASEB J.* 14, 895–903.
- Bos, J. L. (2005). Linking Rap to cell adhesion. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 17, 123–128.
- Brodie, G. M., Wallberg, M., Santamaria, P., Wong, F. S., and Green, E. A. (2008). B-cells promote intra-islet CD8+ cytotoxic T-cell survival to enhance type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes* 57, 909–917.
- Brown, J., Byrd, J., Furman, R., Flinn, I., Benson, D., Coutre, S., Kahl, B., Wagner-Johnston, N., Spurgeon, S., Pratz, K., Giese, N., and Yu, O. A. (2010). Clinical activity in a phase 1 study of Cal-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase p110delta, in patients with B-cell malignancies. *Haematol. Hematol. J.* 95, 466.
- Bugatti, S., Codullo, V., Caporali, R., and Montecucco, C. (2007). B cells in rheumatoid arthritis. *Autoimmun. Rev.* 7, 137–142.
- Burger, J. A. (2012). Inhibiting B-cell receptor signaling pathways in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Curr. Hematol. Malig. Rep.* 7, 26–33.

- Calamito, M., Juntilla, M. M., Thomas, M., Northrup, D. L., Rathmell, J., Birnbaum, M. J., Koretzky, G., and Allman, D. (2010). Akt1 and Akt2 promote peripheral B-cell maturation and survival. *Blood* 115, 4043–4050.
- Camps, M., Ruckle, T., Ji, H., Ardisson, V., Rintelen, F., Shaw, J., Ferrandi, C., Chabert, C., Gillieron, C., Francon, B., Martin, T., Gretener, D., Perrin, D., Leroy, D., Vitte, P. A., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M. P., Cirillo, R., Schwarz, M. K., and Rommel, C. (2005). Blockade of PI3Kgamma suppresses joint inflammation and damage in mouse models of rheumatoid arthritis. *Nat. Med.* 11, 936–943.
- Cecconi, D., Zamo, A., Bianchi, E., Parisi, A., Barbi, S., Milli, A., Rinalducci, S., Rosenwald, A., Hartmann, E., Zolla, L., and Chilos, M. (2008). Signal transduction pathways of mantle cell lymphoma: a phosphoproteome-based study. *Proteomics* 8, 4495–4506.
- Chan, A. C., and Carter, P. J. (2010). Therapeutic antibodies for autoimmunity and inflammation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 10, 301–316.
- Chen, J., Limon, J. J., Blanc, C., Peng, S. L., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). Foxo1 regulates marginal zone B-cell development. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 40, 1890–1896.
- Chen, Y., Yu, M., Podd, A., Wen, R., Chrzanoska-Wodnicka, M., White, G. C., and Wang, D. (2008). A critical role of Rap1b in B-cell trafficking and marginal zone B-cell development. *Blood* 111, 4627–4636.
- Chou, M. Y., Hartvigsen, K., Hansen, L. F., Fogelstrand, L., Shaw, P. X., Boullier, A., Binder, C. J., and Witztum, J. L. (2008). Oxidation-specific epitopes are important targets of innate immunity. *J. Intern. Med.* 263, 479–488.
- Cinamon, G., Matloubian, M., Lesneski, M. J., Xu, Y., Low, C., Lu, T., Proia, R. L., and Cyster, J. G. (2004). Sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor 1 promotes B cell localization in the splenic marginal zone. *Nat. Immunol.* 5, 713–720.
- Clayton, E., Bardi, G., Bell, S. E., Chantry, D., Downes, C. P., Gray, A., Humphries, L. A., Rawlings, D., Reynolds, H., Vigorito, E., and Turner, M. (2002). A crucial role for the p110delta subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in B cell development and activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 196, 753–763.
- Crome, S. Q., Wang, A. Y., and Levings, M. K. (2010). Translational mini-review series on Th17 cells: function and regulation of human T helper 17 cells in health and disease. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 159, 109–119.
- Davis, R. E., Ngo, V. N., Lenz, G., Tolar, P., Young, R. M., Romesser, P. B., Kohlhammer, H., Lamy, L., Zhao, H., Yang, Y., Xu, W., Shaffer, A. L., Wright, G., Xiao, W., Powell, J., Jiang, J. K., Thomas, C. J., Rosenwald, A., Ott, G., Muller-Hermelink, H. K., Gascoyne, R. D., Connors, J. M., Johnson, N. A., Rimsza, L. M., Campo, E., Jaffe, E. S., Wilson, W. H., Delabie, J., Smeland, E. B., Fisher, R. I., Braziel, R. M., Tubbs, R. R., Cook, J. R., Weisenburger, D. D., Chan, W. C., Pierce, S. K., and Staudt, L. M. (2010). Chronic active B-cell-receptor signalling in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Nature* 463, 88–92.
- Delgado, P., Cubelos, B., Calleja, E., Martinez-Martin, N., Cipres, A., Merida, I., Bellas, C., Bustelo, X. R., and Alarcon, B. (2009). Essential function for the GTPase TC21 in homeostatic antigen receptor signaling. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 880–888.
- de Rooij, M. F., Kuil, A., Geest, C. R., Eldering, E., Chang, B. Y., Buggy, J. J., Pals, S. T., and Spaargaren, M. (2012). The clinically active BTK inhibitor PCI-32765 targets B-cell receptor- and chemokine-controlled adhesion and migration in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 119, 2590–2594.
- de Vos, S., Schreeder, M. T., Flinn, I. W., Coutre, S. E., Leonard, J. P., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Fowler, N. H., Boccia, R. V., Barrientos, J. C., Boyd, T., Sharman, J., Holes, L., Lannutti, B., Johnson, D. M., Jahn, T. M., and Miller, L. L. (2011). A phase 1 study of the selective phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta (PI3K delta) inhibitor, cal-101 (GS-1101), in combination with rituximab and/or bendamustine in patients with previously treated, indolent non-hodgkin lymphoma (iNHL). *Blood* 118, 1160.
- Dil, N., and Marshall, A. J. (2009). Role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta in TLR4- and TLR9-mediated B cell cytokine production and differentiation. *Mol. Immunol.* 46, 1970–1978.
- Donahue, A. C., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). PI3K signaling controls cell fate at many points in B lymphocyte development and activation. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 15, 183–197.
- Duan, B., and Morel, L. (2006). Role of B-1a cells in autoimmunity. *Autoimmun. Rev.* 5, 403–408.
- Durand, C. A., Hartvigsen, K., Fogelstrand, L., Kim, S., Iritani, S., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Witztum, J. L., Puri, K. D., and Gold, M. R. (2009). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta regulates natural antibody production, marginal zone and B-1 B cell function, and autoantibody responses. *J. Immunol.* 183, 5673–5684.
- Durand, C. A., Westendorf, J., Tse, K. W., and Gold, M. R. (2006). The Rap GTPases mediate CXCL13- and sphingosine1-phosphate-induced chemotaxis, adhesion, and Pyk2 tyrosine phosphorylation in B lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 36, 2235–2249.
- Edwards, J. C., and Cambridge, G. (2006). B-cell targeting in rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmune diseases. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 6, 394–403.
- El Fassi, D., Nielsen, C. H., Junker, P., Hasselbalch, H. C., and Hegedus, L. (2011). Systemic adverse events following rituximab therapy in patients with Graves' disease. *J. Endocrinol. Invest.* 34, e163–e167.
- Emamaullee, J. A., Davis, J., Merani, S., Toso, C., Elliott, J. F., Thiesen, A., and Shapiro, A. M. (2009). Inhibition of Th17 cells regulates autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice. *Diabetes* 58, 1302–1311.
- Falcone, M., Lee, J., Patstone, G., Yeung, B., and Sarvetnick, N. (1998). B lymphocytes are crucial antigen-presenting cells in the pathogenic autoimmune response to GAD65 antigen in nonobese diabetic mice. *J. Immunol.* 161, 1163–1168.
- Fields, M. L., and Erikson, J. (2003). The regulation of lupus-associated autoantibodies: immunoglobulin transgenic models. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 15, 709–717.
- Fiorina, P., Vergani, A., Dada, S., Jurewicz, M., Wong, M., Law, K., Wu, E., Tian, Z., Abdi, R., Guleria, I., Rodig, S., Dunussi-Joannopoulos, K., Bluestone, J., and Sayegh, M. H. (2008). Targeting CD22 reprograms B-cells and reverses autoimmune diabetes. *Diabetes* 57, 3013–3024.
- Flinn, I. W., Byrd, J. C., Furman, R. R., Brown, J. R., Benson, D. M., Coutre, S. E., Kahl, B. S., Smith, B. D., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Spurgeon, S. E., Giese, N. A., and Yu, A. S. (2009a). Evidence of clinical activity in a phase I study of CAL-101, an oral PI10 delta isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase, in patients with relapsed or refractory B-cell malignancies. *Blood* 114, 380.
- Flinn, I. W., Byrd, J. C., Furman, R. R., Brown, J. R., Lin, T. S., Bello, C., Giese, N. A., and Yu, A. S. (2009b). Preliminary evidence of clinical activity in a phase I study of CAL-101, a selective inhibitor of the p110delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K), in patients with select hematologic malignancies. *J. Clin. Oncol.* 27, abstract 3543.
- Flinn, W., Byrd, J., Furman, R., Brown, J., Lin, T., Bello, C., Giese, N., and Yu, A. (2009c). Preliminary evidence of clinical activity in a phase I study of cal-101, a potent selective inhibitor of the PI10delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase, in patient with B-cell malignancies. *Haematol. Hematol. J.* 94, 303.
- Flinn, I. W., Schreeder, M. T., Wagner-Johnston, N., Boccia, R. V., Leonard, J. P., Coutre, S. E., Holes, L. M., Peterman, S., and Yu, A. S. (2010). A phase 1 study of CAL-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase PI10 delta, in combination with rituximab and/or bendamustine in patients with relapsed or refractory B-cell malignancies. *Blood* 116, 1168.
- Friedberg, J. W., Sharman, J., Sweetenham, J., Johnston, P. B., Vose, J. M., Lacasce, A., Schaefer-Cutlilo, J., De Vos, S., Sinha, R., Leonard, J. P., Cripe, L. D., Gregory, S. A., Sterba, M. P., Lowe, A. M., Levy, R., and Shipp, M. A. (2010). Inhibition of Syk with fostamatinib disodium has significant clinical activity in non-Hodgkin lymphoma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 115, 2578–2585.
- Fruman, D. A. (2004). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and its targets in B-cell and T-cell signaling. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 16, 314–320.
- Fruman, D. A., and Rommel, C. (2011). PI3Kdelta inhibitors in cancer: rationale and serendipity merge in the clinic. *Cancer Discov.* 1, 562–572.
- Fruman, D. A., Snapper, S. B., Yballe, C. M., Davidson, L., Yu, J. Y., Alt, F. W., and Cantley, L. C. (1999). Impaired B cell development and proliferation in absence of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Science* 283, 393–397.
- Fung-Leung, W. P. (2011). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta (PI3Kdelta) in leukocyte signaling and function. *Cell. Signal.* 23, 603–608.
- Furman, R. R., Byrd, J. C., Brown, J. R., Coutre, S. E., Benson, D. M., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Flinn, I. W., Kahl, B. S., Spurgeon, S. E., Lannutti, B., Giese, N. A., Webb, H. K., Ulrich, R. G., Peterman, S., Holes, L. M., and Yu, A. S. (2010a).

- CAL-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase p110 delta, demonstrates clinical activity and pharmacodynamic effects in patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 116, 31.
- Furman, R. R., Byrd, J. C., Flinn, I. W., Coutre, S. E., Benson, J. D. M., Brown, J. R., Kahl, B. S., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Giese, N. A., and Yu, A. S. (2010b). Interim results from a phase I study of CAL-101, a selective oral inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase p110delta isoform, in patients with relapsed or refractory hematologic malignancies. *J. Clin. Oncol.* 28, Abstract 3032.
- Garcia-Martinez, J. M., Wullschlegel, S., Preston, G., Guichard, S., Fleming, S., Alessi, D. R., and Duce, S. L. (2011). Effect of PI3K- and mTOR-specific inhibitors on spontaneous B-cell follicular lymphomas in PTEN/LKB1-deficient mice. *Br. J. Cancer* 104, 1116–1125.
- Gong, Q., Ou, Q., Ye, S., Lee, W. P., Cornelius, J., Diehl, L., Lin, W. Y., Hu, Z., Lu, Y., Chen, Y., Wu, Y., Meng, Y. G., Gribbling, P., Lin, Z., Nguyen, K., Tran, T., Zhang, Y., Rosen, H., Martin, F., and Chan, A. C. (2005). Importance of cellular microenvironment and circulatory dynamics in B cell immunotherapy. *J. Immunol.* 174, 817–826.
- Griffin, D. O., and Rothstein, T. L. (2011). A small CD11b(+) human B1 cell subpopulation stimulates T cells and is expanded in lupus. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 2591–2598.
- Ha, S. A., Tsuji, M., Suzuki, K., Meek, B., Yasuda, N., Kaisho, T., and Fagarasan, S. (2006). Regulation of B1 cell migration by signals through Toll-like receptors. *J. Exp. Med.* 203, 2541–2550.
- Haxhinasto, S., Mathis, D., and Benoist, C. (2008). The AKT-mTOR axis regulates *de novo* differentiation of CD4+Foxp3+ cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 565–574.
- Haylock-Jacobs, S., Comerford, I., Bunting, M., Kara, E., Townley, S., Klingler-Hoffmann, M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Puri, K. D., and McColl, S. R. (2011). PI3Kdelta drives the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by inhibiting effector T cell apoptosis and promoting Th17 differentiation. *J. Autoimmun.* 36, 278–287.
- Hegedus, L., Smith, T. J., Douglas, R. S., and Nielsen, C. H. (2011). Targeted biological therapies for Graves' disease and thyroid-associated ophthalmopathy. Focus on B-cell depletion with Rituximab. *Clin. Endocrinol. (Oxf.)* 74, 1–8.
- Henley, T., Kovesdi, D., and Turner, M. (2008). B-cell responses to B-cell activation factor of the TNF family (BAFF) are impaired in the absence of PI3K delta. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 3543–3548.
- Herishanu, Y., Perez-Galan, P., Liu, D., Biancotto, A., Pittaluga, S., Vire, B., Gibellini, F., Njuguna, N., Lee, E., Stennett, L., Raghavachari, N., Liu, P., McCoy, J. P., Raffeld, M., Stetler-Stevenson, M., Yuan, C., Sherry, R., Arthur, D. C., Maric, I., White, T., Marti, G. E., Munson, P., Wilson, W. H., and Wiestner, A. (2011). The lymph node microenvironment promotes B-cell receptor signaling, NF-kappaB activation, and tumor proliferation in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 117, 563–574.
- Herman, S. E., Gordon, A. L., Wagner, A. J., Heerema, N. A., Zhao, W., Flynn, J. M., Jones, J., Andritsos, L., Puri, K. D., Lannutti, B. J., Giese, N. A., Zhang, X., Wei, L., Byrd, J. C., and Johnson, A. J. (2010). Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta inhibitor CAL-101 shows promising preclinical activity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by antagonizing intrinsic and extrinsic cellular survival signals. *Blood* 116, 2078–2088.
- Hirsch, E., Katanaev, V. L., Garlanda, C., Azzolino, O., Pirola, L., Silengo, L., Sozzani, S., Mantovani, A., Altruda, F., and Wymann, M. P. (2000). Central role for G protein-coupled phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma in inflammation. *Science* 287, 1049–1053.
- Hoellenriegel, J., Meadows, S. A., Sivina, M., Wierda, W. G., Kantarjian, H., Keating, M. J., Giese, N., O'Brien, S., Yu, A., Miller, L. L., Lannutti, B. J., and Burger, J. A. (2011). The phosphoinositide 3'-kinase delta inhibitor, CAL-101, inhibits B-cell receptor signaling and chemokine networks in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 118, 3603–3612.
- Hu, C. Y., Rodriguez-Pinto, D., Du, W., Ahuja, A., Henegariu, O., Wong, F. S., Shlomchik, M. J., and Wen, L. (2007). Treatment with CD20-specific antibody prevents and reverses autoimmune diabetes in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 117, 3857–3867.
- Ikedo, H., Hideshima, T., Fulciniti, M., Perrone, G., Miura, N., Yasui, H., Okawa, Y., Kiziltepe, T., Santo, L., Vallet, S., Cristea, D., Calabrese, E., Gorgun, G., Raj, N. S., Richardson, P., Munshi, N. C., Lannutti, B. J., Puri, K. D., Giese, N. A., and Anderson, K. C. (2010). PI3K/p110delta is a novel therapeutic target in multiple myeloma. *Blood* 116, 1460–1468.
- Ishida, D., Su, L., Tamura, A., Katayama, Y., Kawai, Y., Wang, S. F., Taniwaki, M., Hamazaki, Y., Hattori, M., and Minato, N. (2006). Rap1 signal controls B cell receptor repertoire and generation of self-reactive B1a cells. *Immunity* 24, 417–427.
- Jain, R., Tartar, D. M., Gregg, R. K., Divekar, R. D., Bell, J. J., Lee, H. H., Yu, P., Ellis, J. S., Hoeman, C. M., Franklin, C. L., and Zaghoutani, H. (2008). Innocuous IFNgamma induced by adjuvant-free antigen restores normoglycemia in NOD mice through inhibition of IL-17 production. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 207–218.
- Ji, H., Rintelen, F., Waltzinger, C., Bertschy Meier, D., Bilancio, A., Pearce, W., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M. P., Ruckle, T., Camps, M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Okkenhaug, K., and Rommel, C. (2007). Inactivation of PI3Kgamma and PI3Kdelta distorts T-cell development and causes multiple organ inflammation. *Blood* 110, 2940–2947.
- Jou, S. T., Carpino, N., Takahashi, Y., Piekorz, R., Chao, J. R., Carpino, N., Wang, D., and Ihle, J. N. (2002). Essential, nonredundant role for the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta in signaling by the B-cell receptor complex. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 22, 8580–8591.
- Jou, S. T., Chien, Y. H., Yang, Y. H., Wang, T. C., Shyur, S. D., Chou, C. C., Chang, M. L., Lin, D. T., Lin, K. H., and Chiang, B. L. (2006). Identification of variations in the human phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta gene in children with primary B-cell immunodeficiency of unknown aetiology. *Int. J. Immunogenet.* 33, 361–369.
- Kahl, B., Byrd, J., Flinn, I., Wagner-Johnston, N., Spurgeon, S., Benson, D., Furman, R., Brown, J., Coutre, S., and Yu, A. (2011). Significant clinical activity of Cal-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase p110delta, in patients with relapsed or refractory indolent and mantle cell lymphoma. *Ann. Oncol.* 22, 199.
- Kahl, B., Byrd, J. C., Flinn, I. W., Wagner-Johnston, N., Spurgeon, S., Benson, D. M., Furman, R. R., Brown, J. R., Coutre, S., Lannutti, B., Giese, N. A., Ulrich, R. G., Webb, H. K., Peterman, S., Holes, L., and Yu, A. S. (2010). Clinical safety and activity in a phase 1 study of CAL-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase p110 delta, in patients with relapsed or refractory Non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 116, 741.
- Katz, J. D., Wang, B., Haskins, K., Benoist, C., and Mathis, D. (1993). Following a diabetogenic T cell from genesis through pathogenesis. *Cell* 74, 1089–1100.
- Kazkaz, H., and Isenberg, D. (2004). Anti B cell therapy (rituximab) in the treatment of autoimmune diseases. *Curr. Opin. Pharmacol.* 4, 398–402.
- Khare, S. D., Sarosi, I., Xia, X. Z., McCabe, S., Miner, K., Solovye, I., Hawkins, N., Kelley, M., Chang, D., Van, G., Ross, L., Delaney, J., Wang, L., Lacey, D., Boyle, W. J., and Hsu, H. (2000). Severe B cell hyperplasia and autoimmune disease in TALL-1 transgenic mice. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97, 3370–3375.
- Kim, H. J., and Berek, C. (2000). B cells in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Res.* 2, 126–131.
- Kim, N., Saudemont, A., Webb, L., Camps, M., Ruckle, T., Hirsch, E., Turner, M., and Colucci, F. (2007). The p110delta catalytic isoform of PI3K is a key player in NK-cell development and cytokine secretion. *Blood* 110, 3202–3208.
- Lannutti, B. J., Meadows, S. A., Herman, S. E., Kashishian, A., Steiner, B., Johnson, A. J., Byrd, J. C., Tyner, J. W., Loriaux, M. M., Deininger, M., Druker, B. J., Puri, K. D., Ulrich, R. G., and Giese, N. A. (2011). CAL-101, a p110delta selective phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase inhibitor for the treatment of B-cell malignancies, inhibits PI3K signaling and cellular viability. *Blood* 117, 591–594.
- Lebien, T. W., and Tedder, T. F. (2008). B lymphocytes: how they develop and function. *Blood* 112, 1570–1580.
- Lee, K. S., Lee, H. K., Hayflick, J. S., Lee, Y. C., and Puri, K. D. (2006). Inhibition of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta attenuates allergic airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness in murine asthma model. *FASEB J.* 20, 455–465.
- Lemmon, M. A. (2008). Membrane recognition by phospholipid-binding domains. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 9, 99–111.
- Leonard, J., Schreeder, M., Coutre, S., Flinn, I., Wagner-Johnston, N., Devos, S., Boccia, R., Holes, L., Peterman, S., Miller, L., and Yu, A. (2011). A phase 1 study of Cal-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase p110delta, in combination with

- anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody therapy and/or bendamustine in patients with previously treated B-cell malignancies. *Ann. Oncol.* 22, 137.
- Lipsky, P. E. (2001). Systemic lupus erythematosus: an autoimmune disease of B cell hyperactivity. *Nat. Immunol.* 2, 764–766.
- Luo, X., Herold, K. C., and Miller, S. D. (2010). Immunotherapy of type 1 diabetes: where are we and where should we be going? *Immunity* 32, 488–499.
- Mackay, F., Woodcock, S. A., Lawton, P., Ambrose, C., Baetscher, M., Schneider, P., Tschopp, J., and Browning, J. L. (1999). Mice transgenic for BAFF develop lymphocytic disorders along with autoimmune manifestations. *J. Exp. Med.* 190, 1697–1710.
- Marino, E., Batten, M., Groom, J., Walters, S., Liuwantara, D., Mackay, F., and Grey, S. T. (2008). Marginal-zone B-cells of nonobese diabetic mice expand with diabetes onset, invade the pancreatic lymph nodes, and present autoantigen to diabetogenic T-cells. *Diabetes* 57, 395–404.
- Marino, E., and Grey, S. T. (2008). A new role for an old player: do B cells unleash the self-reactive CD8+ T cell storm necessary for the development of type 1 diabetes? *J. Autoimmun.* 31, 301–305.
- Martin, F., and Chan, A. C. (2006). B cell immunobiology in disease: evolving concepts from the clinic. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 24, 467–496.
- Martinez, N., Camacho, F. I., Algara, P., Rodriguez, A., Dopazo, A., Ruiz-Ballesteros, E., Martin, P., Martinez-Climent, J. A., Garcia-Conde, J., Menarguez, J., Solano, F., Mollejo, M., and Piris, M. A. (2003). The molecular signature of mantle cell lymphoma reveals multiple signals favoring cell survival. *Cancer Res.* 63, 8226–8232.
- Matsushita, T., Yanaba, K., Bouaziz, J. D., Fujimoto, M., and Tedder, T. F. (2008). Regulatory B cells inhibit EAE initiation in mice while other B cells promote disease progression. *J. Clin. Invest.* 118, 3420–3430.
- Maxwell, M. J., Tsantikos, E., Kong, A. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Tarlinton, D. M., and Hibbs, M. L. (2012). Attenuation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta signaling restrains autoimmune disease. *J. Autoimmun.* 38, 381–391.
- Meadows, S. A., Vega, F., Kashishian, A., Johnson, D., Diehl, V., Miller, L. L., Younes, A., and Lannutti, B. J. (2012). PI3Kdelta inhibitor, GS-1101 (CAL-101), attenuates pathway signaling, induces apoptosis, and overcomes signals from the microenvironment in cellular models of Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 119, 1897–1900.
- Mizoguchi, A., and Bhan, A. K. (2006). A case for regulatory B cells. *J. Immunol.* 176, 705–710.
- Montecino-Rodriguez, E., Leathers, H., and Dorshkind, K. (2006). Identification of a B-1 B cell-specified progenitor. *Nat. Immunol.* 7, 293–301.
- Murakami, M., and Honjo, T. (1997). Transgenic mouse models for B-cell dominant autoimmune diseases. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9, 846–850.
- Murakami, M., Yoshioka, H., Shirai, T., Tsubata, T., and Honjo, T. (1995). Prevention of autoimmune symptoms in autoimmune-prone mice by elimination of B-1 cells. *Int. Immunol.* 7, 877–882.
- Noorchashm, H., Lieu, Y. K., Noorchashm, N., Rostami, S. Y., Greeley, S. A., Schlachterman, A., Song, H. K., Noto, L. E., Jevnikar, A. M., Barker, C. F., and Naji, A. (1999a). I-Ag7-mediated antigen presentation by B lymphocytes is critical in overcoming a checkpoint in T cell tolerance to islet beta cells of nonobese diabetic mice. *J. Immunol.* 163, 743–750.
- Noorchashm, H., Moore, D. J., Lieu, Y. K., Noorchashm, N., Schlachterman, A., Song, H. K., Barker, C. F., and Naji, A. (1999b). Contribution of the innate immune system to autoimmune diabetes: a role for the CR1/CR2 complement receptors. *Cell. Immunol.* 195, 75–79.
- Noorchashm, H., Noorchashm, N., Kern, J., Rostami, S. Y., Barker, C. F., and Naji, A. (1997). B-cells are required for the initiation of insulinitis and sialitis in nonobese diabetic mice. *Diabetes* 46, 941–946.
- Norman, P. (2011). Selective PI3Kdelta inhibitors, a review of the patent literature. *Expert Opin. Ther. Pat.* 21, 1773–1790.
- Ochsenbein, A. F., Fehr, T., Lutz, C., Suter, M., Brombacher, F., Hengartner, H., and Zinkernagel, R. M. (1999). Control of early viral and bacterial distribution and disease by natural antibodies. *Science* 286, 2156–2159.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., Pearce, W., Meek, S. E., Salpekar, A., Waterfield, M. D., Smith, A. J., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). PI3Ks in lymphocyte signaling and development. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 57–85.
- Okkenhaug, K., Patton, D. T., Bilancio, A., Garcon, F., Rowan, W. C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). The p110delta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase controls clonal expansion and differentiation of Th cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 5122–5128.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2003). PI3K in lymphocyte development, differentiation and activation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 3, 317–330.
- Oliver, A. M., Martin, F., and Kearney, J. F. (1999). IgMhighCD21high lymphocytes enriched in the splenic marginal zone generate effector cells more rapidly than the bulk of follicular B cells. *J. Immunol.* 162, 7198–7207.
- Pao, L. I., Lam, K. P., Henderson, J. M., Kutok, J. L., Alimzhanov, M., Nitschke, L., Thomas, M. L., Neel, B. G., and Rajewsky, K. (2007). B cell-specific deletion of protein-tyrosine phosphatase Shp1 promotes B-1a cell development and causes systemic autoimmunity. *Immunity* 27, 35–48.
- Park, S. J., Lee, K. S., Kim, S. R., Min, K. H., Moon, H., Lee, M. H., Chung, C. R., Han, H. J., Puri, K. D., and Lee, Y. C. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta inhibitor suppresses interleukin-17 expression in a murine asthma model. *Eur. Respir. J.* 36, 1448–1459.
- Patton, D. T., Garden, O. A., Pearce, W. P., Clough, L. E., Monk, C. R., Leung, E., Rowan, W. C., Sancho, S., Walker, L. S., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Okkenhaug, K. (2006). Cutting edge: the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta is critical for the function of CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 6598–6602.
- Pescovitz, M. D., Greenbaum, C. J., Krause-Steinrauf, H., Becker, D. J., Gitelman, S. E., Goland, R., Gottlieb, P. A., Marks, J. B., McGee, P. F., Moran, A. M., Raskin, P., Rodriguez, H., Schatz, D. A., Wherrett, D., Wilson, D. M., Lachin, J. M., and Skyler, J. S. (2009). Rituximab, B-lymphocyte depletion, and preservation of beta-cell function. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 361, 2143–2152.
- Pighi, C., Gu, T. L., Dalai, I., Barbi, S., Parolini, C., Bertolaso, A., Pedron, S., Parisi, A., Ren, J., Cecconi, D., Chilosi, M., Menestrina, F., and Zamo, A. (2011). Phosphoproteomic analysis of mantle cell lymphoma cells suggests a pro-survival role of B-cell receptor signaling. *Cell. Oncol. (Dordr.)* 34, 141–153.
- Pillai, S., and Cariappa, A. (2009). The follicular versus marginal zone B lymphocyte cell fate decision. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 9, 767–777.
- Pillai, S., Cariappa, A., and Moran, S. T. (2005). Marginal zone B cells. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 23, 161–196.
- Puri, K. D., Doggett, T. A., Douangpanya, J., Hou, Y., Tino, W. T., Wilson, T., Graf, T., Clayton, E., Turner, M., Hayflick, J. S., and Diacovo, T. G. (2004). Mechanisms and implications of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta in promoting neutrophil trafficking into inflamed tissue. *Blood* 103, 3448–3456.
- Putz, E. M., Prchal-Murphy, M., Simma, O. A., Forster, F., Koenig, X., Stockinger, H., Piekorz, R. P., Freissmuth, M., Muller, M., Sexl, V., and Zebbedin-Brandl, E. (2012). PI3Kdelta is essential for tumor clearance mediated by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *PLoS ONE* 7:e40852. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0040852
- Ramadani, F., Bolland, D. J., Garcon, F., Emery, J. L., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Corcoran, A. E., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). The PI3K isoforms p110alpha and p110delta are essential for pre-B cell receptor signaling and B cell development. *Sci. Signal.* 3, ra60.
- Randis, T. M., Puri, K. D., Zhou, H., and Diacovo, T. G. (2008). Role of PI3Kdelta and PI3Kgamma in inflammatory arthritis and tissue localization of neutrophils. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 1215–1224.
- Reif, K., Okkenhaug, K., Sasaki, T., Penninger, J. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Cyster, J. G. (2004). Cutting edge: differential roles for phosphoinositide 3-kinases, p110gamma and p110delta, in lymphocyte chemotaxis and homing. *J. Immunol.* 173, 2236–2240.
- Renne, C., Willenbrock, K., Martin-Subero, J. I., Hinsch, N., Doring, C., Tiacci, E., Klapper, W., Moller, P., Kuppers, R., Hansmann, M. L., Siebert, R., and Brauner, A. (2007). High expression of several tyrosine kinases and activation of the PI3K/AKT pathway in mediastinal large B cell lymphoma reveals further similarities to Hodgkin lymphoma. *Leukemia* 21, 780–787.
- Rinaldi, A., Kwee, I., Taborrelli, M., Largo, C., Uccella, S., Martin, V., Poretti, G., Gaidano, G., Calabrese, G., Martinelli, G., Baldini, L., Pruneri, G., Capella, C., Zucca, E., Cotter, F. E., Cigudosa, J. C., Catapano, C. V., Tibiletti,

- M. G., and Bertoni, F. (2006). Genomic and expression profiling identifies the B-cell associated tyrosine kinase Syk as a possible therapeutic target in mantle cell lymphoma. *Br. J. Haematol.* 132, 303–316.
- Rizzatti, E. G., Falcao, R. P., Panepucci, R. A., Proto-Siqueira, R., Anselmo-Lima, W. T., Okamoto, O. K., and Zago, M. A. (2005). Gene expression profiling of mantle cell lymphoma cells reveals aberrant expression of genes from the PI3K-AKT, WNT and TGFbeta signalling pathways. *Br. J. Haematol.* 130, 516–526.
- Rolf, J., Motta, V., Duarte, N., Lundholm, M., Berntman, E., Bergman, M. L., Sorokin, L., Cardell, S. L., and Holmberg, D. (2005). The enlarged population of marginal zone/CD1d(high) B lymphocytes in nonobese diabetic mice maps to diabetes susceptibility region Idd11. *J. Immunol.* 174, 4821–4827.
- Rommel, C., Camps, M., and Ji, H. (2007). PI3K delta and PI3K gamma: partners in crime in inflammation in rheumatoid arthritis and beyond? *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 7, 191–201.
- Rubtsov, A. V., Swanson, C. L., Troy, S., Strauch, P., Pelanda, R., and Torres, R. M. (2008). TLR agonists promote marginal zone B cell activation and facilitate T-dependent IgM responses. *J. Immunol.* 180, 3882–3888.
- Rudelius, M., Pittaluga, S., Nishizuka, S., Pham, T. H., Fend, F., Jaffe, E. S., Quintanilla-Martinez, L., and Raffeld, M. (2006). Constitutive activation of Akt contributes to the pathogenesis and survival of mantle cell lymphoma. *Blood* 108, 1668–1676.
- Ryan, G. A., Wang, C. J., Chamberlain, J. L., Attridge, K., Schmidt, E. M., Kenefeck, R., Clough, L. E., Dunussi-Joannopoulos, K., Toellner, K. M., and Walker, L. S. (2010). B1 cells promote pancreas infiltration by autoreactive T cells. *J. Immunol.* 185, 2800–2807.
- Sadhu, C., Dick, K., Tino, W. T., and Staunton, D. E. (2003a). Selective role of PI3K delta in neutrophil inflammatory responses. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 308, 764–769.
- Sadhu, C., Masinovskiy, B., Dick, K., Sowell, C. G., and Staunton, D. E. (2003b). Essential role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta in neutrophil directional movement. *J. Immunol.* 170, 2647–2654.
- Sanz, I., Anolik, J. H., and Looney, R. J. (2007). B cell depletion therapy in autoimmune diseases. *Front. Biosci.* 12, 2546–2567.
- Sasaki, T., Irie-Sasaki, J., Jones, R. G., Oliveira-Dos-Santos, A. J., Stanford, W. L., Bolon, B., Wakeham, A., Itie, A., Bouchard, D., Kozieradzki, I., Joza, N., Mak, T. W., Ohashi, P. S., Suzuki, A., and Penninger, J. M. (2000). Function of PI3Kgamma in thymocyte development, T cell activation, and neutrophil migration. *Science* 287, 1040–1046.
- Saudemont, A., Okkenhaug, K., and Colucci, F. (2007). p110delta is required for innate immunity to transplantable lymphomas. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 35, 183–185.
- Sauer, S., Bruno, L., Hertweck, A., Finlay, D., Leleu, M., Spivakov, M., Knight, Z. A., Cobb, B. S., Cantrell, D., O'Connor, E., Shokat, K. M., Fisher, A. G., and Merckenschlager, M. (2008). T cell receptor signaling controls Foxp3 expression via PI3K, Akt, and mTOR. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 7797–7802.
- Schmid, M. C., Avraamides, C. J., Dippold, H. C., Franco, I., Foubert, P., Ellies, L. G., Acevedo, L. M., Manglicmot, J. R., Song, X., Wrasidlo, W., Blair, S. L., Ginsberg, M. H., Cheresih, D. A., Hirsch, E., Field, S. J., and Varner, J. A. (2011). Receptor tyrosine kinases and TLR/ILIRs unexpectedly activate myeloid cell PI3Kgamma, a single convergent point promoting tumor inflammation and progression. *Cancer Cell* 19, 715–727.
- Serreze, D. V., Chapman, H. D., Varnum, D. S., Hanson, M. S., Reifsnnyder, P. C., Richard, S. D., Fleming, S. A., Leiter, E. H., and Shultz, L. D. (1996). B lymphocytes are essential for the initiation of T cell-mediated autoimmune diabetes: analysis of a new “speed congenic” stock of NOD.Ig mu null mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 184, 2049–2053.
- Sharman, J., De Vos, S., Leonard, J. P., Furman, R. R., Coutre, S. E., Flinn, I. W., Schreeder, M. T., Barrientos, J. C., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Boyd, T., Fowler, N. H., Holes, L., Lannutti, B., Johnson, D., Jahn, T. M., and Miller, L. L. (2011). A phase 1 study of the selective phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta (PI3K delta) inhibitor, CAL-101 (GS-1101), in combination with rituximab and/or bendamustine in patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL). *Blood* 118, 779–780.
- Shlomchik, M. J. (2008). Sites and stages of autoreactive B cell activation and regulation. *Immunity* 28, 18–28.
- Sinclair, L. V., Finlay, D., Feijoo, C., Cornish, G. H., Gray, A., Ager, A., Okkenhaug, K., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2008). Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase and nutrient-sensing mTOR pathways control T lymphocyte trafficking. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 513–521.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Soond, D. R., Bjorgo, E., Moltu, K., Dale, V. Q., Patton, D. T., Torgersen, K. M., Galloway, F., Twomey, B., Clark, J., Gaston, J. S., Tasken, K., Bunyard, P., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). PI3K p110delta regulates T-cell cytokine production during primary and secondary immune responses in mice and humans. *Blood* 115, 2203–2213.
- Srinivasan, L., Sasaki, Y., Calado, D. P., Zhang, B., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., Kutok, J. L., Kearney, J. F., Otipoby, K. L., and Rajewsky, K. (2009). PI3 kinase signals BCR-dependent mature B cell survival. *Cell* 139, 573–586.
- Stein, J. V., and Nombela-Arrieta, C. (2005). Chemokine control of lymphocyte trafficking: a general overview. *Immunology* 116, 1–12.
- Suarez-Fueyo, A., Barber, D. F., Martinez-Ara, J., Zea-Mendoza, A. C., and Carrera, A. C. (2011). Enhanced phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta activity is a frequent event in systemic lupus erythematosus that confers resistance to activation-induced T cell death. *J. Immunol.* 187, 2376–2385.
- Suzuki, H., Terauchi, Y., Fujiwara, M., Aizawa, S., Yazaki, Y., Kadowaki, T., and Koyasu, S. (1999). Xid-like immunodeficiency in mice with disruption of the p85alpha subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Science* 283, 390–392.
- Takemura, S., Braun, A., Crowson, C., Kurtin, P. J., Cofield, R. H., O'fallon, W. M., Goronzy, J. J., and Weyand, C. M. (2001). Lymphoid neogenesis in rheumatoid synovitis. *J. Immunol.* 167, 1072–1080.
- Tian, J., Zekzer, D., Lu, Y., Dang, H., and Kaufman, D. L. (2006). B cells are crucial for determinant spreading of T cell autoimmunity among beta cell antigens in diabetes-prone nonobese diabetic mice. *J. Immunol.* 176, 2654–2661.
- Uddin, S., Hussain, A. R., Siraj, A. K., Manogaran, P. S., Al-Jomah, N. A., Moorji, A., Atizado, V., Al-Dayel, F., Belgaumi, A., El-Solh, H., Ezzat, A., Bavi, P., and Al-Kuraya, K. S. (2006). Role of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase/AKT pathway in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma survival. *Blood* 108, 4178–4186.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Guillemet-Guibert, J., Graupera, M., and Bilanges, B. (2010). The emerging mechanisms of isoform-specific PI3K signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 329–341.
- Viau, M., and Zouali, M. (2005). Effect of the B cell superantigen protein A from *S. aureus* on the early lupus disease of (NZBxNZW) F1 mice. *Mol. Immunol.* 42, 849–855.
- Vogel, W. H. (2010). Infusion reactions: diagnosis, assessment, and management. *Clin. J. Oncol. Nurs.* 14, E10–E21.
- Weber, M. S., Prod'homme, T., Patarroyo, J. C., Molnarfi, N., Karnezis, T., Lehmann-Horn, K., Danilenko, D. M., Eastham-Anderson, J., Slavin, A. J., Linington, C., Bernard, C. C., Martin, F., and Zamvil, S. S. (2010). B-cell activation influences T-cell polarization and outcome of anti-CD20 B-cell depletion in central nervous system autoimmunity. *Ann. Neurol.* 68, 369–383.
- Weill, J. C., Weller, S., and Reynaud, C. A. (2009). Human marginal zone B cells. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 27, 267–285.
- Williams, O., Houseman, B. T., Kunkel, E. J., Aizenstein, B., Hoffman, R., Knight, Z. A., and Shokat, K. M. (2010). Discovery of dual inhibitors of the immune cell PI3Ks p110delta and p110gamma: a prototype for new anti-inflammatory drugs. *Chem. Biol.* 17, 123–134.
- Wither, J. E., Roy, V., and Brennan, L. A. (2000). Activated B cells express increased levels of costimulatory molecules in young autoimmune NZB and (NZB x NZW)F(1) mice. *Clin. Immunol.* 94, 51–63.
- Wong, F. S., Wen, L., Tang, M., Ramanathan, M., Visintin, I., Daugherty, J., Hannum, L. G., Janeway, C. A. Jr., and Shlomchik, M. J. (2004). Investigation of the role of B-cells in type 1 diabetes in the NOD mouse. *Diabetes* 53, 2581–2587.
- Xiu, Y., Wong, C. P., Bouaziz, J. D., Hamaguchi, Y., Wang, Y., Pop, S. M., Tisch, R. M., and Tedder, T. F. (2008). B lymphocyte depletion by CD20 monoclonal antibody prevents diabetes in nonobese diabetic mice despite isotype-specific differences in Fc gamma R effector functions. *J. Immunol.* 180, 2863–2875.
- Yanaba, K., Bouaziz, J. D., Matsushita, T., Magro, C. M., St Clair, E. W., and Tedder, T. F. (2008). B-lymphocyte

- contributions to human autoimmune disease. *Immunol. Rev.* 223, 284–299.
- Yu, S., Dunn, R., Kehry, M. R., and Braley-Mullen, H. (2008). B cell depletion inhibits spontaneous autoimmune thyroiditis in NOD.H-2h4 mice. *J. Immunol.* 180, 7706–7713.
- Zekavat, G., Rostami, S. Y., Badkerhanian, A., Parsons, R. F., Koeberlein, B., Yu, M., Ward, C. D., Migone, T. S., Yu, L., Eisenbarth, G. S., Cancro, M. P., Naji, A., and Noorchashm, H. (2008). *In vivo* BLYS/BAFF neutralization ameliorates islet-directed autoimmunity in nonobese diabetic mice. *J. Immunol.* 181, 8133–8144.
- Zent, C. S., Laplant, B. R., Johnston, P. B., Call, T. G., Habermann, T. M., Micallef, I. N., and Witzig, T. E. (2010). The treatment of recurrent/refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (CLL) with everolimus results in clinical responses and mobilization of CLL cells into the circulation. *Cancer* 116, 2201–2207.
- Zhang, M., and Carroll, M. C. (2007). Natural antibody mediated innate autoimmune response. *Mol. Immunol.* 44, 103–110.
- Zhang, T. T., Makondo, K. J., and Marshall, A. J. (2012). p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase represses IgE switch by potentiating BCL6 expression. *J. Immunol.* 188, 3700–3708.
- Zhang, T. T., Okkenhaug, K., Nashed, B. F., Puri, K. D., Knight, Z. A., Shokat, K. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Marshall, A. J. (2008). Genetic or pharmaceutical blockade of p110delta phosphoinositide 3-kinase enhances IgE production. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 122, 811–819.
- Conflict of Interest Statement:** Kamal D. Puri is an employee of Gilead Sciences Inc., the manufacturer of IC87114 and GS-1101. Michael R. Gold has no commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.
- Received: 06 June 2012; accepted: 31 July 2012; published online: 23 August 2012.
- Citation:** Puri KD and Gold MR (2012) Selective inhibitors of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta: modulators of B-cell function with potential for treating autoimmune inflammatory diseases and B-cell malignancies. *Front. Immun.* 3:256. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00256
- This article was submitted to *Frontiers in B Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.
- Copyright © 2012 Puri and Gold. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



AKTivation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway by KSHV

Aadra P. Bhatt^{1,2} and Blossom Damania^{1,2*}

¹ Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

² Department of Microbiology and Immunology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

Edited by:

Michael R. Gold, The University of British Columbia, Canada

Reviewed by:

Michael R. Gold, The University of British Columbia, Canada

Craig McCormick, Dalhousie University, Canada

Martin Richer, University of Iowa, USA

*Correspondence:

Blossom Damania, Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, CB# 7295, Chapel Hill, NC 27599, USA.

e-mail: damania@med.unc.edu.

As an obligate intracellular parasite, Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV) relies on the host cell machinery to meet its needs for survival, viral replication, production, and dissemination of progeny virions. KSHV is a gammaherpesvirus that is associated with three different malignancies: Kaposi sarcoma (KS), and two B cell lymphoproliferative disorders, primary effusion lymphoma (PEL) and multicentric Castlemans disease. KSHV viral proteins modulate the cellular phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT/mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) signaling pathway, which is a ubiquitous pathway that also controls B lymphocyte proliferation and development. We review the mechanisms by which KSHV manipulates the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway, with a specific focus on B cells.

Keywords: Akt, KSHV, mTOR, PI3K, B cells

INTRODUCTION

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV; also known as human herpesvirus 8) is a human gammaherpesvirus that was discovered in Kaposi's sarcoma (KS) biopsies in 1994 (Chang et al., 1994). Following this seminal discovery, KSHV has been found in all forms of KS, including KS associated with AIDS patients, as well as HIV-negative and transplant-associated KS. In addition to KS, which is a vascular endotheliosarcoma, KSHV is also tightly associated with two lymphoproliferative disorders: primary effusion lymphoma (PEL; Cesarman et al., 1995) and the plasmablastic variant of multicentric Castlemans disease (MCD; Gessain et al., 1996), both arising from infection of B cells. Owing to the association with these three cancers, KSHV has been extensively studied, and the results of these studies have revealed fascinating mechanisms by which this oncogenic herpesvirus alters the infected cell in order to promote transformation and tumorigenesis.

B LYMPHOCYTE DEVELOPMENT

B and T cells descend from a common lymphoid progenitor cell, itself derived from a hematopoietic stem cell precursor. In humans, B cell development occurs in the bone marrow, where the earliest progenitor (or pre-pro) B cell expresses germline heavy- and light-chain immunoglobulin genes (Murphy et al., 2008). As the B cell matures, movement along the bone marrow and interaction with stromal cells leads to maturation. D-J gene rearrangement occurs in early pro-B cells, and continues to V-DJ rearrangement in the late pro-B cell. These gene rearrangements create a unique variable domain in the immunoglobulin. Allelic exclusion is enforced by the pre-B cell receptor, whereby only one allele encoding the rearranged heavy chain is expressed, thereby ensuring that each B cell has specificity for a single antigen (Murphy et al., 2008). Many rounds of cell division occur during the transition of pro-B cells to the pre-B cell stage, leading to the formation of numerous small pre-B cells with a specific rearranged μ

heavy-chain gene. Pre-B cells undergo light-chain gene rearrangement, which is also accompanied by allelic exclusion. Since these pre-B cells now produce both heavy- and light-chain proteins, they are classified as immature B cells, and bear intact IgM molecules on their cell surface (Murphy et al., 2008). For a review describing normal B cell development, please see Montecino-Rodriguez and Dorshkind (2012).

In addition to allelic exclusion, isotype exclusion also occurs in immature B cells, wherein the immature B cell expresses only one light chain (either λ or κ ; Murphy et al., 2008). In humans, because the κ gene rearranges prior to the λ gene, many more mature B cells express the κ light chain rather than λ . The average distribution of κ to λ -bearing B cells in humans is approximately 65:35%, and aberration from this ratio is indicative of lymphoproliferative disorders, reflecting dominance of one clone (Murphy et al., 2008).

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF KSHV-ASSOCIATED B CELL MALIGNANCIES

PRIMARY EFFUSION LYMPHOMA

Primary effusion lymphoma mainly afflicts HIV-infected patients, and occurs in body cavities such as the peritoneal, pleural, and pericardial cavities (Green et al., 1995; Nador et al., 1996). Some KSHV-positive lymphomas can also present as extranodal solid masses, which may subsequently develop into an effusion. Cells have an immunoblastic appearance with a high mitotic index. KSHV-positive solid lymphomas represent an extracavitary variant of PEL (Arvanitakis et al., 1996). In PEL, every tumor cell expresses between 50 and 150 copies of the KSHV genome. The genome is found as an episome tethered to the host cell chromosome by the virus-encoded latency-associated nuclear antigen (LANA) protein (Ballestas et al., 1999; Cotter and Robertson, 1999; Schwam et al., 2000; Garber et al., 2001). Some PEL are co-infected with Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), another lymphotropic gammaherpesvirus (Cesarman et al., 1996; Nador et al., 1996).

Patients with PEL present with lymphomatous effusions within body cavities, in the absence of a solid tumor mass (Nador et al., 1996; Ambinder and Cesarman, 2007). Cells contained within the effusions are large, with abundant cytoplasm, and display morphological aspects common to both large-cell immunoblastic and anaplastic large cell lymphoma (Nador et al., 1996). Analysis of *Ig* rearrangements suggests that PEL arises from clonal expansion of an infected B cell (Green et al., 1995). PEL express syndecan 1/CD138, which is a plasma cell surface marker, in addition to CD45 (Gaidano et al., 1997).

Although most PEL cell lines do not have translocations and mutations e.g., *c-myc* and *p53*, many PEL possess numerous genetic aberrations (Luan et al., 2010). Sophisticated comparative genome hybridizations (CGH) studies reveal extensive copy number aberrations comprising predominantly of gains and amplifications. Two genes, *SELPLG* and *CORO1C* were found to be the targets of amplification at chromosome 12q24.11. *SELPLG* encodes a membrane-bound glycoprotein that binds to P, E, and L-selectins, and is important for leukocyte recruitment to sites of inflammation (Laszik et al., 1996). *CORO1C* is a member of the coronin gene family that regulates actin-dependent processes such as motility and vesicle trafficking, and whose expression is associated with enhanced invasion and metastatic capability (Roadcap et al., 2008). Deletions of the two fragile site tumor suppressors, *WWOX* and *FHIT*, were also recently reported in PEL (Roy et al., 2011).

MULTICENTRIC CASTLEMAN'S DISEASE

Multicentric Castleman's disease, an atypical lymphoproliferative disorder, is divided into the hyaline vascular type, and the plasmablastic type. KSHV is associated with the plasma cell variant of MCD, which is multicentric in that several lymph nodes and the spleen are involved in disease. In the context of HIV infection, MCD is systemic, aggressive, and is associated with high fatality. KSHV genomes are detected in almost all HIV+ MCD cases, and ~50% of non-HIV+ cases of MCD (Soulier et al., 1995; Dupin et al., 2000). AIDS patients diagnosed with MCD suffer sustained fevers, weight loss, lymphadenopathy, and hepatosplenomegaly (Du et al., 2001). MCD frequently progresses to lymphoma or KS.

Multicentric Castleman's disease is localized to the marginal zone of lymph nodes and the spleen. The germinal centers resemble follicular hyperplasia, and the mantle zone is generally intact and surrounded by mature KSHV-infected plasmablasts (Dupin et al., 1999; Katano et al., 2000; Parravicini et al., 2000). MCD cells resemble plasmablast or pre-plasma cells (Jenner et al., 2003). All KSHV-infected plasmablasts within the lesion exclusively express the λ light chain of IgM (Du et al., 2001), and the presence of λ light chains and absence of CD138 on MCD cells further suggests they originate from the infection of a less differentiated B cell (Hassman et al., 2011). Lymph nodes involved in MCD are characterized by germinal center expansion and vascular endothelial proliferation. MCD is characterized by elevated serum interleukin (IL)-6 levels in the patient (Yoshizaki et al., 1989). These elevated IL-6 levels, partially augmented by virally encoded IL-6 (vIL-6), create an inflammatory microenvironment which significantly contributes to the pathophysiology of MCD.

KSHV ALTERS NORMAL B CELL PROLIFERATION AND DIFFERENTIATION, LEADING TO LYMPHOPROLIFERATIVE DISORDERS

Both MCD and PEL are associated with infection of a preterminally differentiated plasma cell. Gene expression arrays indicate that PEL have a plasma cell expression profile, and enhanced expression of genes involved in inflammation, adhesion, and invasion (Jenner et al., 2003), likely contributing to their malignant phenotype. MCD is characterized by the polyclonal expansion of KSHV-infected plasmablasts that exclusively express the λ light chain. No functional significance exists in whether a plasmablast bears either λ or κ , as the isotype exclusion is purely a function of order of light chain gene rearrangement.

It was unknown whether KSHV preferentially infected λ light-chain bearing B cells due to an inherent, yet unknown survival advantage to the virus/infected cell, or whether KSHV infection of a more undifferentiated cell (prior to light chain rearrangement) drove the expansion of λ -expressing B cells.

Hassman et al. (2011) attempted to address this question in a recent study in which they infected *ex vivo* suspensions of human tonsillar cells with purified KSHV. Despite the presence of various cell types, KSHV infection was shown to preferentially occur in B cells, as evidenced by LANA+ staining. The tonsillar cultures contained both κ - and λ -expressing B cells, however, all LANA+ staining was observed within the λ subset. Furthermore, infection with KSHV enhanced the proliferation of this IgM λ subset, which was further augmented by treatment with IL-6. KSHV-positive cells mirrored phenotypic characteristics of MCD cells, such as blasting morphology and increased expression of IgM λ , CD27, Ki67, and IL-6R.

This study also suggested that rather than naïve B cells, KSHV preferentially infects IgM memory B cells, resident within sub-epithelial regions of the tonsil and spleen. During plasmablast differentiation, IgM memory B cells acquire phenotypic markers such as Ki67+, IgM+, and CD27+, similar to MCD. This model is concordant with molecular and seroepidemiological data suggesting that the primary mode of KSHV transmission is via saliva (Vieira et al., 1997).

Plasmablast differentiation, including that of IgM memory B cells, can result from NF- κ B activation, a signaling event that occurs during KSHV infection, and also during latency. The viral FADD-like IL-1 β -converting enzyme (FLICE/caspase-8) inhibitory protein (vFLIP) activates NF- κ B signaling in latently infected cells by associating with the I κ B kinase (IKK) complex, and driving degradation of I κ B α , and thus, NF- κ B translocation into the nucleus. A consequence of NF- κ B signaling is the promotion of cell survival and proliferation pathways. Ballon et al. (2011) constructed an inducible CD19- or C γ 1-driven conditional vFLIP knock-in mouse, which targeted vFLIP expression to various stages of B cell development. vFLIP expression in B cells was found to prevent germinal center development, Ig class switching, and affinity maturation; vFLIP expression resulted in splenomegaly in the mice. Although transgenic mice did not recapitulate phenotypes of PEL, B cells mimicked an MCD phenotype, with expansion of IgM λ plasmablasts, concordant with the findings of Hassman et al. (2011), indicating that vFLIP leads to expansion of the IgM λ subset upon KSHV infection. Moreover, impaired GC formation

and class switch recombination resulting from vFLIP expression suggests that inhibition of the adaptive response is a means of escaping immune surveillance.

Interestingly, 20-month old vFLIP-expressing mice developed B cell-derived histiocytic/dendritic cell (DC) sarcoma. This finding is important as it underscores the ability of vFLIP to either reprogram or transdifferentiate the infected lymphocytes or the bystander cells in a paracrine manner, into other cell types. These findings also demonstrate the inherent plasticity of B lymphocytes (Cobaleta and Busslinger, 2008).

The collective body of research suggests that KSHV viral oncogenesis is mediated by expression of both latent and lytic viral gene products. Viral latent proteins are expressed in every tumor cell, whereas lytic proteins are expressed in a small percentage of tumor cells undergoing reactivation, and are thought to promote cell proliferation in an autocrine or paracrine manner. KSHV can infect a wide range of cell types *in vitro* and *in vivo* including monocytes, plasmacytoid DCs, fibroblasts, keratinocytes, B lymphocytes, endothelial, and epithelial cells (Kliche et al., 1998; Renne et al., 1998; Lagunoff et al., 2002; Akula et al., 2003; Inoue et al., 2003; Krishnan et al., 2004; Naranatt et al., 2004; Kaleeba and Berger, 2006a,b; Rappocciolo et al., 2006, 2008; Jarousse et al., 2008; Greene and Gao, 2009; Hassman et al., 2011; West et al., 2011; West and Damania, 2008). To guarantee successful replication within these distinct cell types, KSHV encodes an arsenal of viral proteins that are capable of modifying the host cell environment, either directly or indirectly, with the outcome being beneficial for the virus. Modulation of host cell pathways includes evasion of both immunity as well as apoptosis, induction of cell proliferation, and the promotion of cellular metabolism, macromolecular synthesis, and protein translation. One way KSHV accomplishes these alterations is by targeting the phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT/mammalian target of rapamycin (PI3K/AKT/mTOR) pathway. Similar to KSHV, many DNA viruses encode one or more viral proteins that either activate or inactivate various nodes of this pathway (Buchkovich et al., 2008).

KSHV LIFE CYCLE

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus establishes lifelong latency within the host, punctuated with sporadic bouts of reactivation and lytic replication. During latency, the KSHV genome exists as a circular, extra-chromosomal viral genome (episome), with minimal expression of a subset of latent viral proteins: K12/Kaposin, K13/vFLIP, ORF72/vCyclin, ORF73/LANA, vIL-6, and K1 (Wen and Damania, 2010b). In contrast, during the lytic replication phase, most of the viral genome is expressed and viral replication is followed by viral assembly, egress, and dissemination. The lytic switch protein replication and transcription activator (RTA) governs KSHV reactivation (Sun et al., 1998; Lukac et al., 1999). Chemicals such as phorbol esters, sodium butyrate, and histone deacetylase inhibitors reactivate the virus by activating the RTA promoter (Yu et al., 1999), and thus are useful for studying the viral life cycle. Hormones (norepinephrine and epinephrine), cytokines such as interferon- γ , oncostatin M, and hepatocyte growth factor reactivate KSHV, as does the hypoxic microenvironment typical of solid tumors and serous cavities, thus stimulating the expression

of viral proteins that are beneficial to the host cell (Chang et al., 2000; Mercader et al., 2000). Terminal differentiation of B cells, resulting from expression of X-box binding protein 1 (XBP-1) can also activate the RTA promoter, inextricably linking virion production to the host cell life cycle (Wilson et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2007). Furthermore, stimulation of Toll-like receptors (TLRs) 7 and 8 by microbes can also reactivate KSHV from latently infected cells (Gregory et al., 2009); stimulation of these pattern recognition receptors generates an anti-viral state, and expressed lytic proteins have many functions which antagonize the host immune system.

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus reactivation from latency significantly alters the physiology of the infected cell. Viral replication can reveal viral nucleic acid or peptide motifs that can activate host immune surveillance pathways. Viral replication also increases the demand for macromolecules such as nucleotides and amino acids to synthesize progeny virions. Cellular energy pools are substantially depleted in order to fuel the increased biosynthetic rates associated with viral replication. The combined effect of enhanced biosynthetic rates and unfulfilled energy demands is the activation of cellular stress responses, resulting in cell cycle arrest or apoptosis, in an attempt to resolve these deficits. To circumvent activation of stress responses, lytic proteins efficiently block cell death pathways, and maintain the host cell in a constant state of proliferation. Moreover, many lytic and latent proteins co-opt cellular signaling pathways, which sustain proliferation, block cell death, and enhance cellular metabolism, in order to maintain latent virus or facilitate lytic replication and dissemination of KSHV. One such pathway is the pleiotropic PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway, which governs many cellular processes.

THE PI3K/AKT/mTOR SIGNALING PATHWAY

The following brief introduction describes the various effectors of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling, and relates their activation to distinct physiological outcomes for the cell. While no means exhaustive, this description provides a primer for subsequent sections, which describe KSHV's interaction with this pathway. For recent reviews describing up-to-date targets of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling, their regulation, and relevance to malignancies, please refer to Bunney and Katan (2010), Hsieh et al. (2011), Zoncu et al. (2011), and De Luca et al. (2012).

The PI3K are lipid kinases that phosphorylate the 3'-hydroxyl of the inositol ring of phosphoinositide, a component of the interior side of eukaryotic cell membranes (Engelman et al., 2006). Phosphoinositides help form membrane cell signaling complexes and are essential for intracellular trafficking. PI3K are divided into four classes, IA, IB, II, and III, all of which have differing substrate specificities and modes of regulation. Class IA and IB PI3K catalyze the phosphorylation of phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) at the 3' carbon on the inositol ring into phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-triphosphate (PIP₃). PI(3,4,5)P₃ production by PI3K allows for pleckstrin homology (PH)-domain containing proteins to localize to the plasma membrane (Engelman et al., 2006). PIP₃ also functions as a cellular second messenger capable of controlling cell shape, survival, proliferation, growth, and motility. Class I PI3Ks are heterodimeric proteins comprising a regulatory subunit and a catalytic subunit. The regulatory subunits are p85 α , p85 β , p55 α , p55 γ and p50 α (Engelman et al., 2006). The catalytic

subunits are comprised of one of four isoforms: p110 α , p110 β , p110 δ and p110 γ . Most mammalian tissues widely express p110 α , β , and γ catalytic subunits, whereas p110 δ is restricted to lymphocytes (Donahue and Fruman, 2004). Phosphatase and tensin homology (PTEN) is a phosphatase that catalyzes dephosphorylation of the 3' carbon on the inositol of PI(3,4,5)P₃ back to PIP₂ (Cantley and Neel, 1999). PTEN is one of the most frequently lost tumor suppressors in various cancers. Mutations or deletions in *PTEN* cause hyperactivation of PI3K signaling, leading to increased cell proliferation as well as evasion of apoptosis. AKT is a PH-domain-containing protein that plays a central role in varied cellular processes such as glucose metabolism, evasion of apoptosis, and promotion of cell proliferation, transcription and cell migration (Manning and Cantley, 2007). AKT can also stimulate protein synthesis via activation of mTOR (discussed below; Hsieh et al., 2011). Once AKT is localized to the cell membrane through its PH-domain, it is phosphorylated on Threonine³⁰⁸ by phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 (PDK1), and serine⁴⁷³ through the mTORC2 complex (Lawlor and Alessi, 2001), both of which are activating modifications. AKT has several different effectors, which control distinct biological processes, thus, AKT activation has pleiotropic effects upon the cell. AKT inhibits cell death by phosphorylation-mediated inactivation of pro-apoptotic factors Bad, Caspase-9, and the FOXO group of transcription factors (Cross et al., 1995; Datta et al., 1997; del Peso et al., 1997; Cardone et al., 1998). Phosphorylation of the FOXO transcription factors sequesters them within the cytoplasm, thus preventing them from transcriptionally activating target pro-apoptotic genes such as Fas ligand and Bim.

AKT regulates the cell cycle by phosphorylating and inactivating key regulators of cell cycle progression. For instance, AKT promotes the transcriptional activation of *c-Myc* and *cyclin D1* genes (Gera et al., 2004), and interacts with two regulators of the cell cycle, p27 and p21 (Zhou et al., 2001; Shin et al., 2002). Maintaining a quiescent state requires high intracellular p27 levels, and PI3K activation was shown to reduce the cellular reserves of p27 (Sun et al., 1999). AKT phosphorylates the p53-induced protein p21, a negative regulator of cell cycle progression (Zhou et al., 2001). The net result of these inhibitory phosphorylation events is the maintenance of cell cycle progression and the de-regulation of cellular checkpoint signaling.

AKT also activates the non-canonical branch of the NF- κ B family of transcription factors. NF- κ B regulates many aspects of innate and adaptive immunity and cell survival. NF- κ B is normally sequestered in the cytoplasm by inhibitory proteins such as inhibitor of κ B (I κ B α), which is degraded following phosphorylation by the upstream IKK complex, comprised of IKK α and IKK β . I κ B α is a direct target of IKK β , that when degraded, releases NF- κ B p65 thus activating genes involved in innate immune responses. IKK α activates non-canonical NF- κ B, leading to formation of p52 which activates genes involved in adaptive immunity (Verma et al., 1995; Ghosh et al., 1998; Karin and Ben-Neriah, 2000), and AKT regulates non-canonical NF- κ B p52 processing by increasing the activity of IKK α (Gustin et al., 2006). Studies using constitutively active AKT demonstrated elevated p52 transcriptional activity. Non-canonical NF- κ B activity was severely inhibited by using PI3K inhibitors, kinase-dead AKT or cells lacking AKT isoforms 1

or 2 (Gustin et al., 2006; Comb et al., 2012). Thus, AKT modulates both cell survival and regulation of adaptive immune responses. de Oliveira et al. (2010) provide an excellent review of the role of NF- κ B signaling with regard to KSHV infection.

The serine/threonine kinase mTOR is a downstream target of PI3K/AKT signaling. In addition to being activated by essential signaling pathways such as PI3K and MAPK, mTOR is activated by a wide range of cellular stimuli such as growth factors, stress signals, and nutrient, energy, and amino acid abundance. mTOR activity is negatively regulated by the tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC), comprised of TSC1 and TSC2. TSC2 is an AKT target, and when phosphorylated, inhibits Rheb, also a negative regulator of mTOR (Manning and Cantley, 2007). mTOR exists in two distinct multiprotein signaling complexes, mTORC1 and mTORC2, which have differing sensitivities to the macrolide rapamycin; mTORC1 is sensitive, whereas mTORC2 is insensitive. mTORC1 regulates protein translation, cell size regulation, intracellular transport, metabolism, and lipid biogenesis. mTORC1 phosphorylates S6K1 and 4EBP1, which are two proteins critical for translation of eukaryotic capped mRNAs. S6K1 phosphorylates the S6 ribosome, thus stimulating protein synthesis. Unphosphorylated 4EBP1 tightly binds and represses the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (eIF4E); hyperphosphorylated 4EBP1 releases eIF4E, thereby enabling cap-dependent translation (Gingras et al., 1999). mTOR has a wide plethora of other targets, for example ULK1 which regulates autophagy (Zoncu et al., 2011). Because protein translation is central to both cancer growth and viral persistence, mTOR is a very important signaling protein. The rapamycin-insensitive mTORC2 complex regulates cell survival and cytoskeleton dynamics. mTORC2 activates AKT, thereby paradoxically activating AKT/mTOR signaling even upon rapamycin treatment, demonstrating a feedback activation loop (Sarbasov et al., 2005).

Solid tumors are characterized by hypoxic microenvironments, therefore, *de novo* angiogenesis as well as remodeling existing blood vessels is essential to provide the rapidly growing cells with nutrients and oxygen. The viscosity and shear forces of blood against the walls of blood vessels govern the enzymatic activity of endothelial cell-expressed NOS (eNOS), and consequently, the continual synthesis and release of nitric oxide (NO). In endothelial cells, AKT is activated in a PI3K-dependent manner, both by shear forces and VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor), which collectively activate eNOS (Dimmeler et al., 1999). NO has pleiotropic functions ranging from angiogenesis, remodeling of the vasculature, and the control of blood vessel tone (Thomas et al., 2008).

The AKT/mTOR axis is a critical regulator of cellular metabolism. Activated AKT stimulates glucose uptake by relocalizing the GLUT1 glucose transporter, thus bringing glucose into the cell for fueling various cellular processes (Wieman et al., 2007). Activation of the mTORC1 complex promotes glycolytic flux, up-regulates the pentose phosphate pathway, and stimulates *de novo* lipogenesis, all of which contribute to metabolic reprogramming essential for rapidly dividing cancer cells (Duvel et al., 2010).

As mentioned above, hyperactivation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling is a characteristic of many malignancies (Kodaki et al., 1994;

Samuels et al., 2004). Deregulated signaling may result from inactivation of negative regulator phosphatases, e.g., TSC2 or PTEN, or from mutations in catalytic domains of kinases, e.g., PIK3CA. Although KSHV-infected PEL cells are not known to have activating mutations in any of these three kinases, PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling is highly up-regulated in these cells (Sin et al., 2007; Bhatt et al., 2010). As we will discuss further, a variety of viral proteins can activate this signaling pathway.

Proper PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling is essential for the differentiation and developmental program of normal T and B lymphocytes, as well as other immune cells. PI3K is downstream of numerous cytokine receptors – CD40, TLRs, and the BCR itself. The current body of research suggests that PI3K signaling regulates the development of bone marrow B cell precursors, as well as the differentiation and development of B cell subsets (Hodson and Turner, 2009; Srinivasan et al., 2009; Beer-Hammer et al., 2010). Moreover, PI3K signaling also governs many aspects of activation and proliferation of mature B cells. For an excellent review describing the PI3K pathway with regard to B cell development, please see Donahue and Fruman (2004).

KSHV ACTIVATES PI3K SIGNALING DURING *DE NOVO* INFECTION

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus activates the PI3K signaling pathway during viral infection. The widely expressed proteoglycan heparan sulfate, $\alpha\beta 1$ integrins, DC-SIGN, and xCT are the primary receptors for KSHV, and their differential distribution in various cell types contributes to the wide tropism of KSHV (reviewed in Chandran, 2010). KSHV enters target cells by endocytosis. Viral entry activates many cellular signaling pathways, which does not require active viral replication, as demonstrated by studies using UV-inactivated KSHV (Chandran, 2010). Viral ligation of cell-surface integrins triggers the phosphorylation and activation of focal adhesion kinase (FAK) in fibroblasts (Krishnan et al., 2006). FAK further activates downstream signaling molecules including Src, Rho GTPases, Diaphanous 2, and PI3K (Naranatt et al., 2003; Sharma-Walia et al., 2004, 2005; Veettil et al., 2006; Raghu et al., 2007). In turn, these molecules further activate their own downstream effectors such as Ezrin, protein kinase C (PKC), MEK, NF- κ B, ERK-1/2 and p38 MAPKs, and AKT.

Integrin-mediated tyrosine phosphorylation of FAK occurs minutes after KSHV infection of fibroblasts (Chandran, 2010). Reduced viral genomes and gene expression are observed in cells lacking either FAK or Pyk2, a FAK family member, illustrating their essential role in viral infection of target cells (Naranatt et al., 2003; Krishnan et al., 2006). FAK and Pyk2 signaling converge onto the Src kinase family, whose downstream effectors are PI3K and Rho GTPases. FAK, Src, and PI3K are also phosphorylated following infection of THP-1 monocytes, as are NF- κ B and ERK-1/2 (Kerur et al., 2010). PI3K activation is crucial for *de novo* infection due to its activation of various GTPases involved in actin cytoskeleton remodeling, endosome formation, and vesicle trafficking. These intracellular processes allow for viral entry and delivery into the nuclear compartment. PI3K and Rho GTPase activation collectively induces other Rho GTPase family members, which precipitate the formation of subcellular structures

such as lamellipodia (through Rac), stress fibers (through RhoA), and filopodia (through Cdc42; Krishnan et al., 2006). Further, activation of the PI3K target, AKT, leads to the inhibition of pro-apoptotic factors, thus protecting KSHV-infected cells from cell death.

Activation of cellular signaling is imperative for successful viral infection. The signaling nodes described above activate the processes of vesicle formation, intracellular motility, and evasion of cell death. Furthermore, transcription factors activated by these signaling pathways also play a role in activation of the viral transcription program, as well as induction of cellular proteins that facilitate viral replication. Thus, the collective activation of these intracellular signaling pathways creates an environment benefiting the KSHV life cycle.

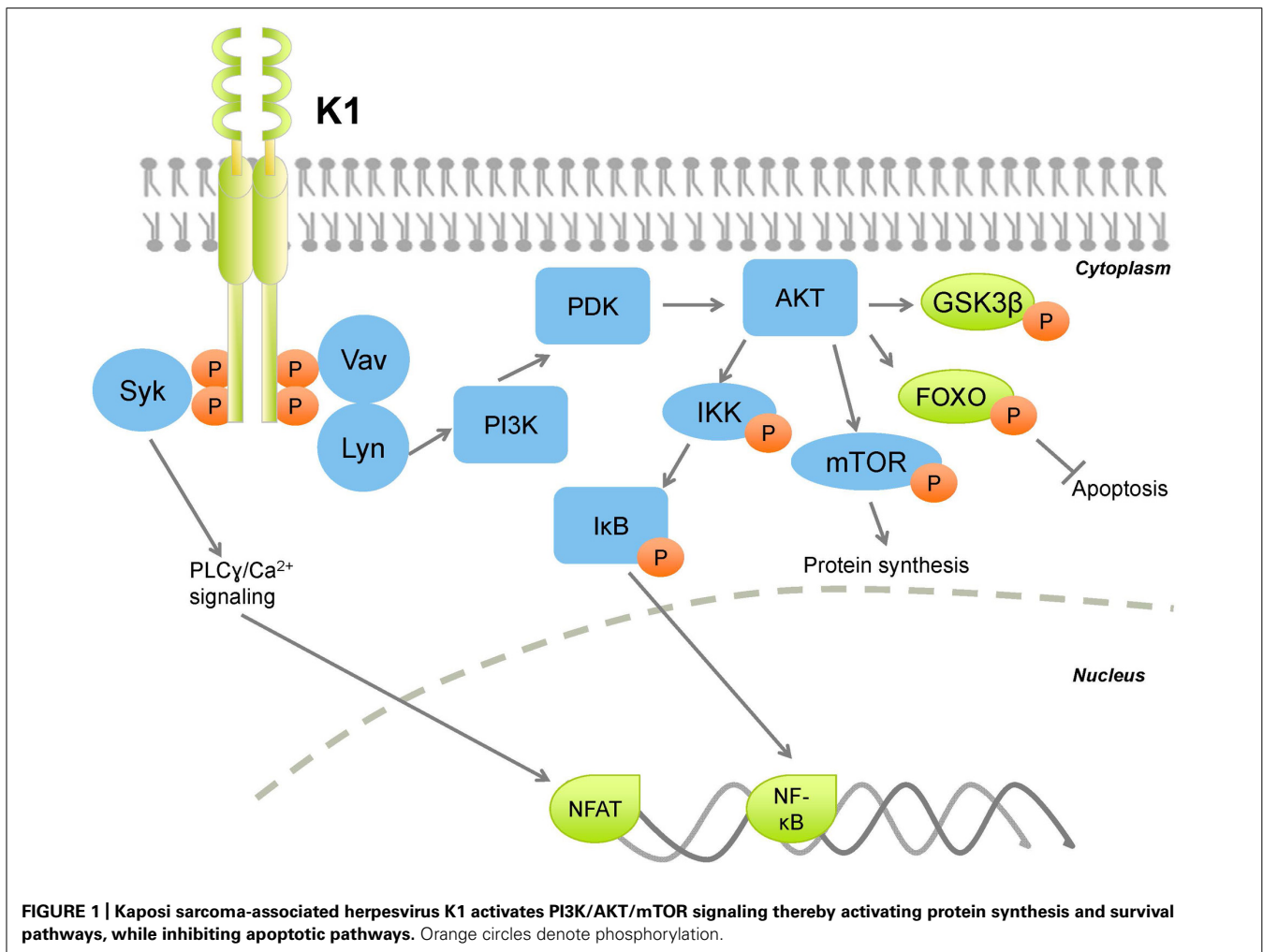
KSHV VIRAL PROTEINS THAT ACTIVATE PI3K/AKT/mTOR SIGNALING

Currently, four of the approximately 100 genes and microRNAs encoded by KSHV are known to impinge upon the PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway. They are K1, viral G protein-coupled receptor (vGPCR), vIL-6, and ORF45. We will discuss the mechanisms, extent, context and physiological relevance of each of these proteins below.

K1

K1 is the first ORF encoded by KSHV, and is located at the extreme left end of the viral genome. K1 is a transmembrane glycoprotein whose expression in rodent fibroblasts induces morphological changes and the ability to grow in foci, indicating K1's transformation capacity (Lee et al., 1998). Further, infection of T lymphocytes with a recombinant herpesvirus Saimiri expressing K1 instead of the oncoprotein, Saimiri transforming protein (STP), conferred IL-2 independent growth, suggesting that K1 is also an oncoprotein (Lee et al., 1998). All KSHV-associated tumors express low levels of K1 transcript, and K1 expression is highly up-regulated early during lytic replication (Lagunoff and Ganem, 1997; Jenner et al., 2001; Lee et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2006; Chandriani et al., 2010). K1 transgenic mice display constitutively active NF- κ B and Oct-2 transcription factors, increase in expression of basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), as well as up-regulated expression and activity of the Lyn tyrosine kinase (Prakash et al., 2002). A physiological consequence of K1-mediated alteration of the cellular transcription program is the development of tumors similar to spindle-cell sarcomatoid tumor and malignant plasmablastic lymphoma (Prakash et al., 2002).

Various studies describe the extent to which K1 also deregulates normal cellular signaling (Figure 1). The regulatory p85 subunit modulates PI3K activity, and tyrosine-phosphorylation of p85 results in activation of PI3K (Cuevas et al., 2001). K1 expression leads to increased tyrosine phosphorylation of p85, in addition to phosphorylation of Vav and Syk, thus activating signaling networks downstream of these kinases, which have pleiotropic effects on the cell (Lagunoff et al., 1999; Lee et al., 2003; Tomlinson and Damania, 2004). Further, activation of transcription factors downstream of these kinases, for example, NFAT, downstream of Syk signaling, further augments deregulation of cellular signaling and promotes cell survival.



In B lymphocytes, ectopic K1 expression was found to activate AKT signaling in two simultaneous ways: K1 expression induced AKT phosphorylation on Thr³⁰⁸ and Ser⁴⁷³, and also inactivation of the negative regulator PTEN (Tomlinson and Damania, 2004). K1-mediated AKT activation induced the cytoplasmic sequestration of the FOXO family of transcription factors, and subsequent reduction of Fas ligand expression, thus conferring a cell survival advantage to K1-expressing cells (Tomlinson and Damania, 2004). K1 also stabilizes AKT through interaction with the cellular chaperones heat shock protein 90 β (Hsp90 β) and the endoplasmic reticulum-associated Hsp40 (Erdj3/DnaJB11), (Wen and Damania, 2010a), both of which are important for enhancing the signaling function of AKT (Sato et al., 2000; Gao et al., 2003). Chaperone-mediated stabilization of AKT by K1 is essential for sustained signaling, as their inhibition induced caspase-3-dependent apoptosis in FasL-treated, K1-expressing cells (Wen and Damania, 2010a).

K1's cytoplasmic tail contains an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM; Lagunoff and Ganem, 1997; Lee et al., 2003). ITAMs are essential for signal transduction in immune cells, therefore are found on immunoreceptors, for example, CD79 α and β , subunits of the B cell receptor complex. Upon ligand

binding, the tyrosine residues on ITAMs are phosphorylated, which allow for docking of SH2 domain-containing molecules (Figure 1). Downstream transduction of the extracellular signal induces calcium mobilization from the endoplasmic reticulum, and activates the lymphocyte. K1 does not require ligand binding to induce signaling, and functions as a constitutively active receptor (Asmuth et al., 2003). The K1 ITAM is closely conserved across KSHV strains, indicating the importance of this motif for K1 function (Zong et al., 1999, 2002). The constitutive activity of the K1 ITAM activates a variety of downstream signaling pathways that not only protect the infected cell, but also neighboring cells in a paracrine fashion. Notably, K1 also activates PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling in endothelial cells (Wang et al., 2004, 2006). Components of the K1 signalosome have been identified, and indicate that the K1 ITAM interacts with a diverse set of cellular signaling proteins (Lee et al., 2005). Overall, K1 interactions with cellular proteins augments global cellular signal transduction, activation of transcription factors such as NF- κ B and AP-1, and induction of inflammatory cytokines (Lee et al., 2005).

Interactions of the K1 N-terminal domain with the BCR complex induces BCR sequestration within the endoplasmic reticulum (Lee et al., 2000). Because normal BCR signaling can potentially

induce apoptosis, BCR sequestration preempts this possibility, thus conferring a long-term survival advantage to the infected cell.

K1 expression is up-regulated during viral reactivation from latency. Lytic replication may induce pro-apoptotic signals resulting from immune detection of replicating KSHV. Viral replication also places increased demands for energy and nutrients on the cell (Munger et al., 2006), and induces a stress response that can activate apoptosis. These collective pro-apoptotic signals can be subverted by K1 expression (Tomlinson and Damania, 2004; Wen and Damania, 2010a), thereby supporting productive lytic replication and further dissemination of KSHV. Moreover, PI3K activation can also re-start protein translation and metabolic programs, halted as a result of apoptotic signals, ensuring that raw materials for production of progeny virions are plentiful.

KSHV vGPCR

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus ORF74 encodes a vGPCR, a seven-pass transmembrane protein homologous to the cellular IL-8 chemokine receptor (Cesarman et al., 1996). vGPCR is a ligand-independent receptor expressed during the lytic cycle. Genes expressed during lytic replication are potently transforming, as they exert strong survival signals to prolong the life of the host cell, which ultimately dies as a result of viral replication and associated cellular stress. vGPCR has transforming properties; it promotes focus formation in mouse NIH3T3 cells, and vGPCR-expressing cells form tumors in nude mice (Bais et al., 1998). Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) are immortalized by vGPCR expression, and also protected from apoptosis induced by serum-starvation (Montaner et al., 2001). In various mouse models, vGPCR expression leads to formation of vascular tumors and KS-like angioproliferative lesions, with cell surface markers and circulating cytokine profiles resembling KS (Yang et al., 2000; Guo et al., 2003; Montaner et al., 2003).

Being a constitutively active receptor protein, vGPCR can function without the need for ligand binding (Rosenkilde et al., 1999). However, vGPCR is capable of binding members of both CXC and CC chemokine families (Sodhi et al., 2004). Some CXC chemokines, such as GRO- α and IL-8, enhance vGPCR signaling (Rosenkilde et al., 2000), whereas interferon γ -inducible 10-kDa protein (IP-10/CXCL10) and stromal cell-derived factor 1 α (SDF-1 α) inhibit vGPCR signaling (Gershengorn et al., 1998). IL-8 is a major mediator of inflammation, and recruits neutrophils, basophils, and T cells. IL-8 released during the immune response to lytic KSHV replication may enhance the function of vGPCR in lytically infected cells, thereby inducing an anti-apoptotic signal to delay the death of the infected cell. More puzzling is why SDF-1/CXCL12, a stimulator of B cell progenitor proliferation, inhibits vGPCR activity (Gershengorn et al., 1998). However, since vGPCR is primarily expressed during the lytic cycle, this might not have a consequence for latently infected B cells.

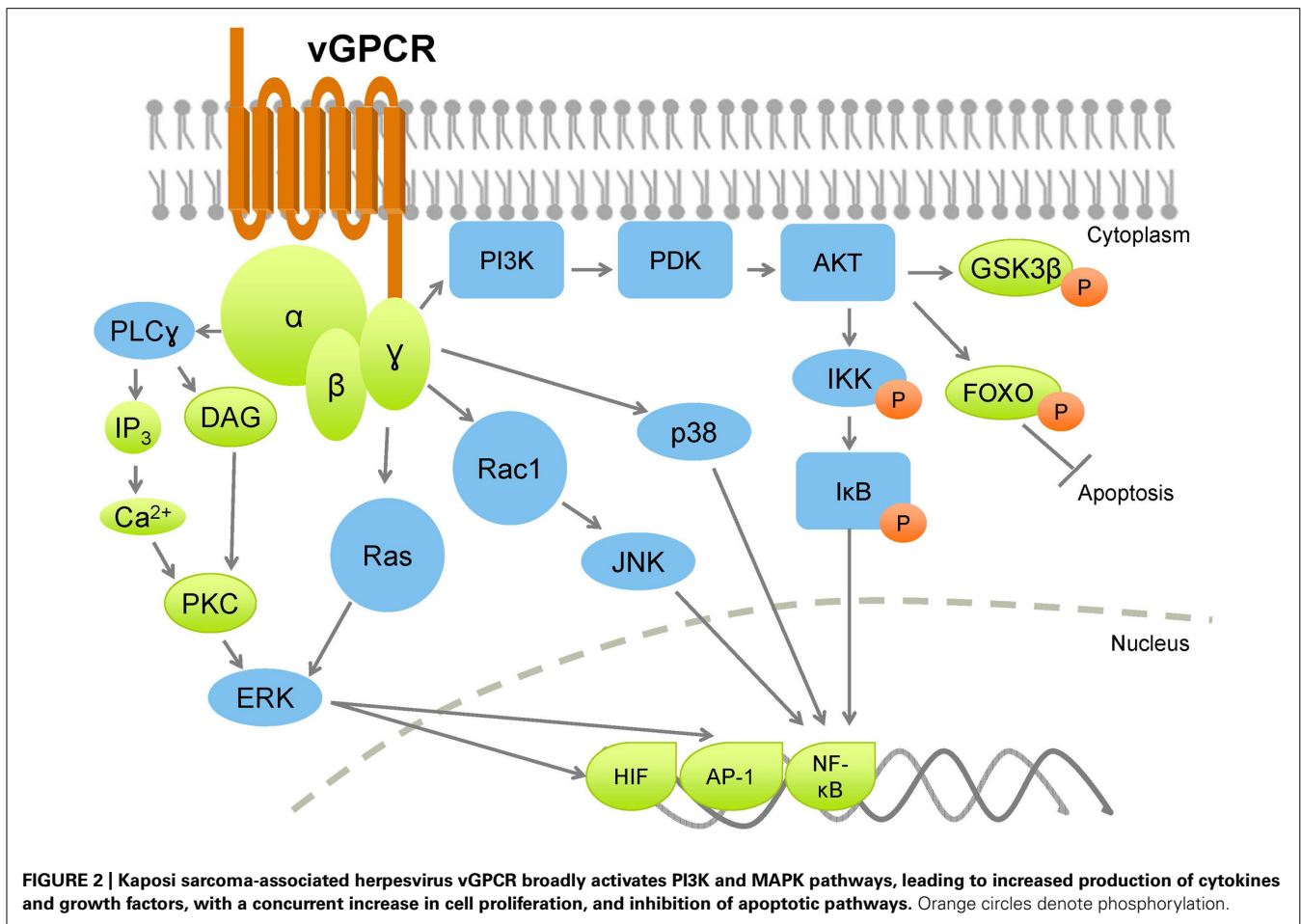
KSHV vGPCR activates a plethora of cellular signaling molecules as well as transcription factors, by means of which it promotes transformation in endothelial, epithelial, and fibroblast cells (Figure 2). vGPCR activates pathways such as PLC/PKC, Pyk2/Lyn, ERK, p38, and JNK, downstream of which are transcription factors that control many growth- and angiogenesis-promoting genes.

For example, HIF-1 α activation resulting from vGPCR-dependent p38 and MAPK signaling activates the VEGF promoter (Sodhi et al., 2000). vGPCR also activates AP-1, NF-AT, and NF- κ B transcription factors, which in turn promote expression of a panoply of pro-inflammatory cytokines, growth factors, and adhesion molecules (Couty et al., 2001; Montaner et al., 2001; Schwarz and Murphy, 2001; Pati et al., 2003). The vGPCR-mediated secretion of such a wide array of factors may enhance proliferation and survival in neighboring, uninfected cells in a paracrine manner (Figure 3). Indeed, a recent report demonstrates that cytokines secreted by a small number of vGPCR-positive tumor cells activate signaling pathways in neighboring cells, converging on mTOR-dependent VEGF up-regulation (Jham et al., 2011). Inhibiting paracrine mTOR activity in non-expressing cells abrogated the tumor-promoting activities of vGPCR-expressing cells *in vivo*. On the other hand, vGPCR expression may directly induce transformation of the cell, due to up-regulated signaling resulting from the same secreted factors. These two methods of transformation may act in concert, rather than in isolation, leading to transformation of both the infected and bystander cells.

PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling is a common pathway downstream of many growth factor and cytokine receptors. In particular, the tissue-restricted γ isoform of PI3K is crucial for relaying vGPCR signaling downstream to AKT/mTOR in endothelial cells (Martin et al., 2011). Paracrine secretions resulting from vGPCR expression activate PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling (e.g., VEGF), and moreover, vGPCR directly activates AKT in a PI3K-dependent manner (Montaner et al., 2001).

vGPCR expression in the B cell neoplasms, PEL and MCD, exhibits a distinct gene expression profile compared to endothelial cells (Polson et al., 2002), and is also characterized by elevated PI3K/AKT and ERK/p38 MAPK signaling. Ectopic vGPCR expression in B cells activates several transcription factors: AP-1, CREB, NF-AT, and NF- κ B, thereby promoting cell survival, although the mechanisms of activation of these transcription factors differ (Cannon et al., 2003).

As mentioned above, although capable of constitutive activity, vGPCR can also signal by coupling with cellular $G\alpha_q$ and $G\alpha_i$ subunits (Cannon and Cesarman, 2004), further amplifying PI3K/AKT signaling, as both $G\alpha_q$ and $G\alpha_i$ subunits signal through this pathway (Murga et al., 1998). Additionally, vGPCR-mediated activation of AP-1 and CREB (but not NF- κ B and NFAT) in B cells was found to be dependent on PI3K/AKT (Cannon and Cesarman, 2004). vGPCR also activates endogenous Lyn tyrosine kinase in a $G\alpha_i$ - and PI3K-dependent manner. Pharmacologic and genetic ablation of Src family kinases abolished AP-1 and CREB transcriptional activity, confirming that these transcription factors are activated by vGPCR through a $G\alpha_i$ -PI3K/AKT-Src signaling axis. Further, this study showed that Src inhibitors decreased AKT phosphorylation in PEL, indicating that in B cells, Src may be upstream rather than downstream of PI3K/AKT signaling, suggestive of a positive feedback loop. Importantly, this study revealed that NF- κ B and NF-AT are not activated in a PI3K/AKT-dependent manner in B cells (Cannon and Cesarman, 2004). Subsequent studies indicated that the Ras-related small G protein Rac1 may be required for NF- κ B activation *via* vGPCR (Montaner et al., 2004).



The previous paragraphs describe the extent to which vGPCR activates cellular signaling. The lytically replicating, vGPCR-expressing cell activates transcription factors and signaling entities within the infected cell; induction of secreted factors further amplifies signaling in neighboring cells, with the collective outcome of enhanced proliferation and sustained survival (**Figure 3**).

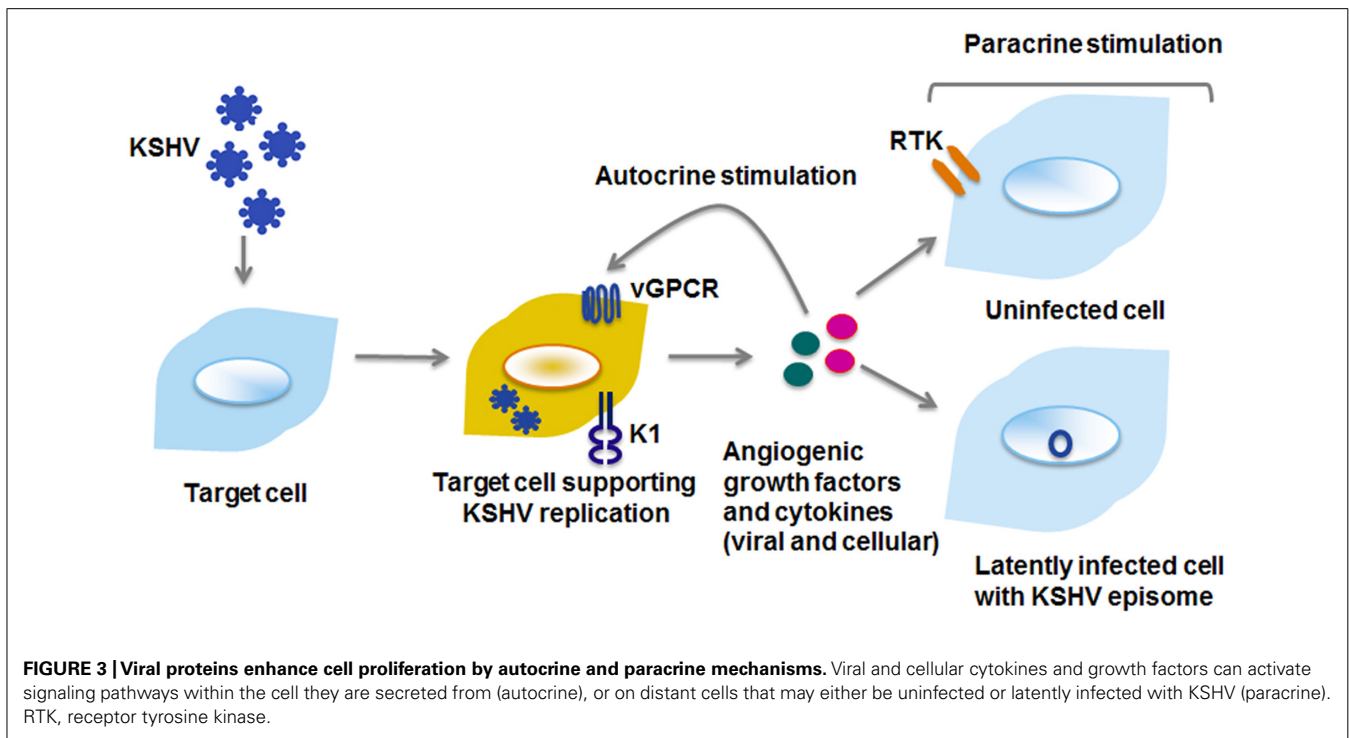
VIRAL IL-6

Viral IL-6, encoded by ORF-K2, is a homolog of the human IL-6 (hIL-6) cytokine, with 24.8% amino acid sequence similarity and 49.7% sequence identity (Moore et al., 1996). Functionally, vIL-6 is a faithful mimic of hIL-6, as vIL-6 secreted by KSHV-infected B lymphocytes supports proliferation of B lymphocytes and also hIL-6-dependent mouse myeloma cell lines, demonstrating its functional similarity (Moore et al., 1996; Neipel et al., 1997; Nicholas et al., 1997). Most latently infected cells express low levels of vIL-6, with up-regulated expression during lytic replication (Cannon et al., 1999; Staskus et al., 1999; Parravicini et al., 2000; Chandriani et al., 2010). Similar to its cellular counterpart, vIL-6 signaling activates the JAK/STAT, MAPK, and H7-sensitive pathways (Osborne et al., 1999). Although vIL-6 and hIL-6 have similar sequence and function, their receptor usage is substantially different. Cellular IL-6 requires two IL-6 receptor subunits: IL-6R α and gp130. However, vIL-6 is capable of signaling via only the

gp130 subunit (Molden et al., 1997). Thus, KSHV vIL-6 circumvents the requirement for a second receptor, thereby subverting cellular checks against uncontrolled, exuberant signaling.

vIL-6 is implicated as a linchpin in the pathology of all KSHV-associated malignancies, due to its angiogenic properties, as well as potent proliferative and survival effects. vIL-6 is detected, in increasing order, in KS, PEL, and MCD patients (Aoki et al., 2000, 2001). However, only a subset of cells express vIL-6 in KS tissue (Cannon et al., 1999; Staskus et al., 1999; Parravicini et al., 2000), suggesting that like vGPCR, vIL-6 effects are primarily paracrine, activating proliferative signaling pathways in bystander cells. Similarly, in MCD, vIL-6 is expressed in lymphoid cells in mantle zones, and hIL-6 was detected in germinal centers (Cannon et al., 1999; Staskus et al., 1999; Parravicini et al., 2000).

Injection of vIL-6-expressing NIH3T3 cells into athymic mice led to tumor formation, hematopoiesis, and plasmacytosis, all of which were absent in control mice. Tumors derived from vIL-6-expressing cells were highly vascularized, and correlated with elevated secreted VEGF (Aoki and Tosato, 1999). A recent report of transgenic mice constitutively expressing vIL-6 describes elevated serum vIL-6, increased levels of phospho-STAT3 levels in the spleen and lymph nodes, and a manifestation of human MCD-like symptoms (Suthaus et al., 2012). Importantly, when vIL-6 was constitutively expressed in a mouse lacking endogenous hIL-6, no



MCD-like symptoms were observed. These studies indicate that vIL-6 and hIL-6 cooperate in the pathogenesis of MCD.

Lymphatic reprogramming resulting from KSHV infection of endothelial cells also occurs via engagement of the gp130 receptor (Morris et al., 2008). Specifically, gp130 receptor activation leads to the activation of JAK2/STAT3 and PI3K/AKT pathways. Activated AKT promotes the expression of Prox1, a lymphatic transcription factor necessary for VEGFR-3 induction, and Prox1 itself is known to potentiate the lymphatic reprogramming of endothelial cells upon *de novo* KSHV infection (Hong et al., 2004). Furthermore, STAT3 amplifies this signaling cascade by activating gp130 receptor expression. Podoplanin, another marker of lymphatic reprogramming, is also expressed following KSHV activation of gp130. While not found to be necessary, vIL-6 is sufficient to induce lymphatic reprogramming in endothelial cells infected with KSHV (Morris et al., 2012). Thus, through gp130, vIL-6 can enhance lymphangiogenesis and lymphatic reprogramming in both a paracrine and autocrine manner.

ORF45

ORF45 is an immediate early gene product that plays a crucial role in lytic replication. ORF45 expression is induced upon entry into the lytic cycle and subsequently increases as the life cycle advances, with expression restricted to the cytoplasm. ORF45 is incorporated into the KSHV virion (Zhu and Yuan, 2003), suggesting that it may immediately influence the environment of the *de novo* infected host cell, exemplified by the observation that ORF45 acutely inhibits type 1 IFN induction upon infection. ORF45 mediates the inhibition of innate immune responses by sequestering the cellular transcription factor, interferon regulatory factor-7 (IRF-7), to the cytoplasm (Zhu et al., 2002).

In addition to the modulation of cellular anti-viral responses, ORF45 also exerts an effect upon the cellular signaling milieu. Cellular MAPKs are activated during KSHV infection (Sharma-Walia et al., 2005; Xie et al., 2005), and ORF45 interacts with two important MAPK substrates RSK1 and RSK2, which are both p90 ribosomal S6 kinase (RSK) family members. RSK1 and 2 not only phosphorylate ORF45, but their association further augments the kinase activities of these two proteins (Kuang et al., 2008, 2009).

Another consequence of formation of the RSK/ERK/ORF45 complexes is phosphorylation of ribosomal protein S6, and eIF4B, an important member of the complex that recruits ribosomes to 5' capped mRNAs. Phosphorylated eIF4B complexes with eIF4A, eIF4G, 4E-BP1, and 5' capped mRNAs to recruit the 40S ribosome, thereby initiating protein translation. Normally, S6 and eIF4B are activated by p70 S6 kinase, itself regulated by upstream mTOR signaling; eIF4B is also a target of the p90 S6 kinase, regulated by MAPK signaling. However, ORF45 allows for eIF4B phosphorylation in an mTOR- and MAPK-independent manner. These observations indicate that protein translation may occur upon KSHV infection in an mTOR-independent manner. They also demonstrate the existence of unique viral strategies to directly enhance protein translation despite a situation within the host cell that may potentially be inhibitory to protein translation.

KSHV-MEDIATED TRANSFORMATION AND THE HALLMARKS OF CANCER

The hallmarks of cancer are a conceptual framework to understand the multistep progression of cancer (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2000, 2011). The hallmarks of cancer take into account that neoplasms, rather than being a singular, isolated entity, are a collection of distinct cell types, comprised of tumor cells, tumor-associated

stroma as well as normal, non-cancerous cells. These diverse cell types cooperate to collectively confer hallmark capabilities, which further enhance the development of a tumor microenvironment. Acquisition of one hallmark by a normal cell facilitates the development of others, thus increasing the likelihood of cellular transformation. The classical hallmarks of cancer are sustained proliferation signaling, evasion of growth suppression, replicative immortality, induction of angiogenesis, evasion of cell death, and invasion and metastasis. Three additional hallmarks have also been recently proposed: deregulation of cellular energetics, tumor-promoting inflammation, and avoidance of immune recognition.

The endpoint of the productive KSHV life cycle is the production of new virions that can subsequently infect new cells, and begin another round of the viral life cycle. To successfully replicate and generate progeny virions, KSHV must evade immune recognition during latency, and also counter antiviral and death-inducing signaling during lytic replication. A plethora of viral proteins successfully grant invisibility from immune recognition, and prolong the life of the infected cell by altering cellular signaling, as described above.

SUSTAINED PROLIFERATIVE SIGNALING

Proliferation is a carefully controlled process in normal cells. Uncontrolled growth would lead to nutrient scarcity as well as overgrowth in the physical niche. KSHV encodes genes that activate cellular proliferative pathways both in a paracrine and autocrine fashion (Figure 3; Lagunoff et al., 1999; Lee et al., 2003; Tomlinson and Damania, 2004). This hallmark is particularly evident in KS, as not all cells within the lesion are KSHV-positive; expression of viral and cellular factors bestows neighboring cells with enhanced proliferative capabilities. Sustained proliferation results from growth factors binding to their cognate cell surface receptors, and subsequent signaling that further promotes expression of the same growth factors and receptors, in a positive feedback loop.

EVASION OF GROWTH SUPPRESSION AND CELL DEATH

Powerful growth inhibitory programs are intrinsic to the host cell to prevent uncontrolled proliferation. Hyperproliferation can trigger cell senescence via activation of checkpoint signaling. Alternatively, apoptosis may also result from aberrant oncogene activation. Immune cells that detect virally infected cells may also transduce apoptotic signals to facilitate viral clearance.

KSHV encodes several proteins to protect the infected cell from these growth suppressive and cell death-inducing signals, during latency and the lytic cycle. For example, vCyclin, a homolog of cellular cyclin D, forces quiescent rodent cells to enter the S-phase to overcome RB-mediated growth arrest induced by CDK inhibitors (Swanton et al., 1997). In the same vein, cells supporting lytic replication do not die prematurely despite increased cellular stress, due to the presence of viral proteins that inhibit apoptotic signaling. As described above, K1-dependent, AKT-mediated sequestration of FOXO transcription factors and inactivation of Bad can protect B cells from apoptosis (Tomlinson and Damania, 2004). Similarly, vFLIP expression also protects cells from apoptosis by up-regulating NF- κ B transcription and pro-survival factors

(Sun et al., 2003; Matta and Chaudhary, 2004; Thureau et al., 2009). In the context of the whole virus, KSHV-infected primary HUVEC cells are more resistant to apoptotic stimuli such as etoposide, staurosporine, and serum-starvation, compared to uninfected cells (Wang and Damania, 2008). Thus, evasion of both cell death and growth suppression by viral proteins expressed during latency and the lytic cycle contribute to the development of KSHV-associated cancers.

REPLICATIVE IMMORTALITY

Somatic cells within the body divide a finite number of times, i.e., they have limited replicative potential. Upon reaching their limit, normal cells senesce and cannot proliferate any further. The number of cell divisions is governed in part by telomeres, which are stretches of repetitive DNA at the ends of chromosomes that shorten after every cell division. However, cancer cells can replicate indefinitely owing to activation of one of two pathways: activation of human telomerase (hTERT), or the activation of an alternative (ALT) pathway, both of which lead to lengthening of telomeres. KSHV LANA has been shown to increase the expression of the catalytic subunit of telomerase, hTERT by up-regulating its promoter, thereby contributing to replicative immortality (Knight et al., 2001). Additionally, K1 expression in primary HUVECs endows replicative immortality, primarily through the ALT pathway (Wang et al., 2006).

INDUCTION OF ANGIOGENESIS

All cells, whether normal or cancerous, require a reliable blood supply to provide nutrients and oxygen, and to eliminate carbon dioxide and metabolic waste products. Tumor cells promote formation of vasculature by activating angiogenesis, as well as remodeling of existing vasculature and sprouting new vessel growth. Often, tumor-associated vessels are erratically branched, aberrantly sized, excessively convoluted and structurally unsound, all resulting from hyperactivated induction of angiogenic factors (Baluk et al., 2005; Nagy et al., 2010). VEGF is a key mediator of angiogenesis, and its expression is governed by upstream signaling pathways such as PI3K/AKT (Jiang and Liu, 2009). Other inflammatory cytokines can also drive angiogenesis. KSHV vGPCR induces VEGF and VEGF receptor 2 secretion in endothelial cells (Bais et al., 2003). Moreover, K1 expression in epithelial and endothelial cells also induces secretion of VEGF and the invasion factor matrix metalloprotease-9 (MMP-9; discussed below), as does KSHV infection of endothelial cells (Wang et al., 2004; Wang and Damania, 2008).

INVASION AND METASTASIS

Invasion and metastasis is a multistep process that begins with local invasion due to cancer cells exceeding their occupied niche, resulting from hyperproliferation. Cancer cells that weakly adhere to neighboring cells easily escape and intravasate nearby blood vessels and lymph nodes and travel to distal sites through vasculature and lymphatics (Langley and Fidler, 2011). Some cells escape these vessels and enter a new environment, often substantially different than the first, forming micrometastases; in the final stage, these grow into larger masses that colonize the new niche, generating metastases (Langley and Fidler, 2011). Activation of a developmental

regulatory program termed “epithelial–mesenchymal transition” (EMT) bestows onto epithelial cells the ability to invade and metastasize (Thiery, 2002; Mani et al., 2008). EMT includes a transcriptional and signaling program, and a similar, “endothelial to mesenchymal” (EndMT) transition occurs in the context of KSHV infection (Cheng et al., 2011). vFLIP and vGPCR activate the Notch signaling pathway, resulting in secretion of the mesenchymal marker membrane type-1 MMP (MT1-MMP), granting invasive properties to KSHV-positive cells. Significantly, MT1-MMP was found co-localized with LANA in KS biopsies. These data suggest that the presence of heterogeneous cell types within KS lesions can result from viral proteins driving EndMT within infected cells, bestowing them with invasion capabilities, and the creation of a microenvironment that benefits viral dissemination.

DEREGULATION OF CELLULAR ENERGETICS

Recent evidence suggests that the reprogramming of cellular energetics and metabolism is an emerging hallmark of cancer (reviewed in Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011). Fueling uncontrolled proliferation and cell division of tumor cells requires rewiring of normal cellular energetics. Normal cells, in aerobic conditions, utilize glucose to first generate pyruvate and ATP by glycolysis, and subsequent mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS). Anaerobic conditions result in a switch to glycolysis, which is relatively inefficient and generates smaller quantities of ATP, which may or may not be accompanied by reduced OXPHOS. Warburg observed that cancer cells preferentially oxidize glucose by glycolysis even in aerobic conditions, limiting their energy production; this phenomenon is termed the Warburg effect, or aerobic glycolysis (Warburg et al., 1924). The Warburg effect is an adaptation of tumors growing in hypoxic conditions to generate ATP. KSHV infection of endothelial cells induces the Warburg effect, and glycolysis inhibition of latently infected cells leads to apoptosis (Delgado et al., 2010). Moreover, we reported that in KSHV-infected PEL, aerobic glycolysis fuels *de novo* lipid synthesis to generate precursors for daughter cells, explaining the significance of up-regulating an energetically unfavorable biochemical process (Bhatt et al., 2012). This study also demonstrated that glycolysis and fatty acid synthesis (FAS) occur in a PI3K/AKT-dependent manner, providing a mechanism for metabolic reprogramming in PEL. Further, PEL viability was found to be susceptible to FAS inhibitors, revealing a new molecular therapeutic target.

IMMUNE EVASION

An ever-watchful immune system surveys the body for signs of nascent neoplasms, and eliminates such cells. The ability to escape immune surveillance is a frequent consequence of genetic instability and aberrant signaling in tumors. KSHV-associated tumors are even more adept at hiding from the immune system as viral protein expression can subvert various aspects of the innate and adaptive immune response. Viral proteins, e.g., KSHV vIRFs, K3, K5, etc. inhibit immune signaling, protecting the infected cell from host detection. For example, the K3 and K5 viral proteins can down-regulate both class I and II major histocompatibility complexes (MHC), enhancing the immunoevasion capabilities of infected cells (Coscoy and Ganem, 2000; Ishido et al., 2000). The KSHV vIRFs also contribute to immune evasion (reviewed in Jacobs and

Damania, 2011). As discussed in previous sections, apoptotic signaling resulting from immune detection is also potently inhibited by viral protein expression.

TUMOR-PROMOTING INFLAMMATORY MICROENVIRONMENT

Similar to non-viral tumors, KSHV-associated lesions are infiltrated by a large number of immune cells. KSHV-associated neoplasms are also characterized by elevated local and systemic levels of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, further augmented by virally encoded cytokines such as vIL-6, vMIPs/vCCLs, and vOX2. KSHV infection up-regulates cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), an enzyme that converts arachidonic acid into prostaglandins, which are inflammation mediators (Sharma-Walia et al., 2010). COX-2 is essential for survival of KSHV-infected cells, and viral genome maintenance, both of which are susceptible to COX-2 pharmacological inhibitors. Creation of an inflammatory environment is functionally significant, since it activates signaling in surrounding tissues, and recruits readily infectable cell types to facilitate viral dissemination.

EXPLOITING THE PI3K/AKT/mTOR PATHWAY TO TREAT KSHV-ASSOCIATED MALIGNANCIES

Individual KSHV proteins can activate PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling in B cells and endothelial cells, and this pathway is important for both lytic and latent phases of the KSHV life cycle. Additionally, both KS and PEL display highly activated AKT and mTOR kinases (Montaner et al., 2001; Uddin et al., 2005; Sin et al., 2007). Because aberrant PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling is a characteristic of almost all human cancers, a plethora of small molecule inhibitors exist that target various nodes of this pathway. These inhibitors include allosteric inhibitors such as rapamycin and FK506, and also ATP-competitive small molecule kinase inhibitors that usually target the kinase activity of specific proteins.

Rapamycin is a macrolide that binds to FKBP12, a component of the mTOR signaling complex (mTORC), thus making it an allosteric inhibitor (Sawyers, 2003). Rapamycin is commonly used as an oral immunosuppressant for solid organ transplant recipients, as it inhibits the production and secretion of IL-2 in T cells, thus blocking T cell proliferation. Moreover, rapamycin blocks protein translation. Therefore, rapamycin and its derivative compounds called “rapalogs” are extensively studied for their therapeutic benefit in a variety of human cancers, including those associated with viral infection (Dittmer et al., 2012). Rapamycin treatment resolved transplant-associated KS (Stallone et al., 2005), a seminal finding that has prompted many other studies which confirm that rapamycin is an effective anti-cancer drug for PEL (Sin et al., 2007). Specifically, rapamycin is effective at halting the proliferation of PEL in cell culture, and in a xenograft model of PEL, rapamycin inhibits tumor formation and induces tumor regression (Sin et al., 2007). One drawback of rapamycin therapy is that it slows tumor growth (tumorstatic), rather than killing tumor cells (tumortoxic). Therefore, single agent therapy with rapamycin alone has limited benefit in a majority of cancers.

A class of AKT inhibitors called alkyl-lysophospholipids (e.g., miltefosine and perifosine) also inhibited PEL cell proliferation both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Bhatt et al., 2010). Moreover, NVP-BEZ235, a dual inhibitor of both PI3K and mTOR kinases, is a

potent inhibitor of PEL cell proliferation and tumor formation in xenograft mouse models. NVP-BEZ235 treatment induced high levels of apoptosis in PEL (Bhatt et al., 2010). Thus, it appears that the PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway is essential for the survival of both PEL and KS tumors. It is of critical importance to evaluate whether long-term treatment with small molecule inhibitors breeds resistance to pathway-focused inhibitors. Selective pressure resulting from these inhibitors could drive expression of viral proteins that may contribute to resistance. Therefore in the future, it will be important to investigate whether as yet uncharacterized KSHV proteins influence PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling, both in the context of latency and lytic viral replication.

CONCLUSION

Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus is an obligate intracellular parasite, and is a salient example of a successful pathogen. Viral manipulation of cellular pathways enhances the synthesis and secretion of growth factors and cytokines of both viral and cellular origin, which in turn support angiogenesis and proliferation.

REFERENCES

- Akula, S. M., Naranatt, P. P., Walia, N. S., Wang, F. Z., Fegley, B., and Chandran, B. (2003). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (human herpesvirus 8) infection of human fibroblast cells occurs through endocytosis. *J. Virol.* 77, 7978–7990.
- Ambinder, R. F., and Cesarman, E. (2007). "Clinical and pathological aspects of EBV and KSHV infection," in *Human Herpesviruses: Biology, Therapy, and Immunoprophylaxis*, eds A. Arvin, G. Campadelli-Fiume, and P. S. Moore (New York: Cambridge University Press), 885–914.
- Aoki, Y., and Tosato, G. (1999). Role of vascular endothelial growth factor/vascular permeability factor in the pathogenesis of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-infected primary effusion lymphomas. *Blood* 94, 4247–4254.
- Aoki, Y., Yarchoan, R., Braun, J., Iwamoto, A., and Tosato, G. (2000). Viral and cellular cytokines in AIDS-related malignant lymphomatous effusions. *Blood* 96, 1599–1601.
- Aoki, Y., Yarchoan, R., Wyvill, K., Okamoto, S., Little, R. F., and Tosato, G. (2001). Detection of viral interleukin-6 in Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-linked disorders. *Blood* 97, 2173–2176.
- Arvanitakis, L., Mesri, E. A., Nador, R. G., Said, J. W., Asch, A. S., Knowles, D. M., et al. (1996). Establishment and characterization of a primary effusion (body cavity-based) lymphoma cell line (BC-3) harboring kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV/HHV-8) in the absence of Epstein-Barr virus. *Blood* 88, 2648–2654.
- Asmuth, D. M., Kalish, L. A., Laycock, M. E., Murphy, E. L., Mohr, B. A., Lee, T. H., et al. (2003). Absence of HBV and HCV, HTLV-I and -II, and human herpes virus-8 activation after allogeneic RBC transfusion in patients with advanced HIV-1 infection. *Transfusion* 43, 451–458.
- Bais, C., Santomaso, B., Coso, O., Arvanitakis, L., Raaka, E. G., Gutkind, J. S., et al. (1998). G-protein-coupled receptor of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus is a viral oncogene and angiogenesis activator. *Nature* 391, 86–89.
- Bais, C., Van Geelen, A., Eroles, P., Mutlu, A., Chiozzini, C., Dias, S., et al. (2003). Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpesvirus G-protein-coupled receptor immortalizes human endothelial cells by activation of the VEGF receptor-2/KDR. *Cancer Cell* 3, 131–143.
- Ballestas, M. E., Chatis, P. A., and Kaye, K. M. (1999). Efficient persistence of extrachromosomal KSHV DNA mediated by latency-associated nuclear antigen. *Science* 284, 641–644.
- Ballon, G., Chen, K., Perez, R., Tam, W., and Cesarman, E. (2011). Kaposi sarcoma herpesvirus (KSHV) vFLIP oncoprotein induces B cell transdifferentiation and tumorigenesis in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 121, 1141–1153.
- Baluk, P., Hashizume, H., and McDonald, D. M. (2005). Cellular abnormalities of blood vessels as targets in cancer. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 15, 102–111.
- Beer-Hammer, S., Zebedin, E., Von Holleben, M., Alferink, J., Reis, B., Dresing, P., et al. (2010). The catalytic PI3K isoforms p110gamma and p110delta contribute to B cell development and maintenance, transformation, and proliferation. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 87, 1083–1095.
- Bhatt, A. P., Bhende, P. M., Sin, S. H., Roy, D., Dittmer, D. P., and Damania, B. (2010). Dual inhibition of PI3K and mTOR inhibits autocrine and paracrine proliferative loops in PI3K/Akt/mTOR-addicted lymphomas. *Blood* 115, 4455–4463.
- Bhatt, A. P., Jacobs, S. R., Freerman, A. J., Makowski, L., Rathmell, J. C., Dittmer, D. P., et al. (2012). Dysregulation of fatty acid synthesis and glycolysis in non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 11818–11823.
- Buchkovich, N. J., Yu, Y., Zampieri, C. A., and Alwine, J. C. (2008). The TORrid affairs of viruses: effects of mammalian DNA viruses on the PI3K-Akt-mTOR signalling pathway. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 6, 266–275.
- Bunney, T. D., and Katan, M. (2010). Phosphoinositide signalling in cancer: beyond PI3K and PTEN. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 10, 342–352.
- Cannon, J. S., Nicholas, J., Orenstein, J. M., Mann, R. B., Murray, P. G., Browning, P. J., et al. (1999). Heterogeneity of viral IL-6 expression in HHV-8-associated diseases. *J. Infect. Dis.* 180, 824–828.
- Cannon, M., Philpott, N. J., and Cesarman, E. (2003). The Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus G protein-coupled receptor has broad signaling effects in primary effusion lymphoma cells. *J. Virol.* 77, 57–67.
- Cannon, M. L., and Cesarman, E. (2004). The KSHV G protein-coupled receptor signals via multiple pathways to induce transcription factor activation in primary effusion lymphoma cells. *Oncogene* 23, 514–523.
- Cantley, L. C., and Neel, B. G. (1999). New insights into tumor suppression: PTEN suppresses tumor formation by restraining the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT pathway. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 4240–4245.
- Cardone, M. H., Roy, N., Stennicke, H. R., Salvesen, G. S., Franke, T. F., Stanbridge, E., et al. (1998). Regulation of cell death protease caspase-9 by phosphorylation. *Science* 282, 1318–1321.
- Cesarman, E., Chang, Y., Moore, P. S., Said, J. W., and Knowles, D. M. (1995). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in AIDS-related body-cavity-based lymphomas. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 332, 1186–1191.
- Cesarman, E., Nador, R. G., Bai, F., Bohenzky, R. A., Russo, J. J., Moore, P. S., et al. (1996). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus contains G protein-coupled receptor and cyclin D homologs which are expressed in Kaposi's sarcoma and malignant lymphoma. *J. Virol.* 70, 8218–8223.
- Chandran, B. (2010). Early events in Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus infection of target cells. *J. Virol.* 84, 2188–2199.
- Chandriani, S., Xu, Y., and Ganem, D. (2010). The lytic transcriptome of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus reveals extensive transcription of noncoding regions, including regions antisense to important genes. *J. Virol.* 84, 7934–7942.
- Chang, J., Renne, R., Dittmer, D., and Ganem, D. (2000). Inflammatory cytokines and the reactivation of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated

- herpesvirus lytic replication. *Virology* 266, 17–25.
- Chang, Y., Cesarman, E., Pessin, M. S., Lee, F., Culpepper, J., Knowles, D. M., et al. (1994). Identification of herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. *Science* 266, 1865–1869.
- Cheng, F., Pekkonen, P., Laurinavicius, S., Sugiyama, N., Henderson, S., Gunther, T., et al. (2011). KSHV-initiated notch activation leads to membrane-type-1 matrix metalloproteinase-dependent lymphatic endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition. *Cell Host Microbe* 10, 577–590.
- Cobaleda, C., and Busslinger, M. (2008). Developmental plasticity of lymphocytes. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 20, 139–148.
- Comb, W. C., Hutti, J. E., Cogswell, P., Cantley, L. C., and Baldwin, A. S. (2012). p85alpha SH2 domain phosphorylation by IKK promotes feedback inhibition of PI3K and Akt in response to cellular starvation. *Mol. Cell* 45, 719–730.
- Coscoy, L., and Ganem, D. (2000). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus encodes two proteins that block cell surface display of MHC class I chains by enhancing their endocytosis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97, 8051–8056.
- Cotter, M. A. I., and Robertson, E. S. (1999). The latency-associated nuclear antigen tethers the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus genome to host chromosomes in body cavity-based lymphoma cells. *Virology* 264, 254–264.
- Couty, J. P., Geras-Raaka, E., Weksler, B. B., and Gershengorn, M. C. (2001). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus G protein-coupled receptor signals through multiple pathways in endothelial cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 33805–33811.
- Cross, D. A., Alessi, D. R., Cohen, P., Andjelkovich, M., and Hemmings, B. A. (1995). Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase-3 by insulin mediated by protein kinase B. *Nature* 378, 785–789.
- Cuevas, B. D., Lu, Y., Mao, M., Zhang, J., Lapushin, R., Siminovich, K., et al. (2001). Tyrosine phosphorylation of p85 relieves its inhibitory activity on phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 27455–27461.
- Datta, S. R., Dudek, H., Tao, X., Masters, S., Fu, H., Gotoh, Y., et al. (1997). Akt phosphorylation of BAD couples survival signals to the cell-intrinsic death machinery. *Cell* 91, 231–241.
- De Luca, A., Maiello, M. R., D'Alessio, A., Pergameno, M., and Normanno, N. (2012). The RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK and the PI3K/AKT signalling pathways: role in cancer pathogenesis and implications for therapeutic approaches. *Expert Opin. Ther. Targets* 16(Suppl. 2), S17–S27.
- de Oliveira, D. E., Ballon, G., and Cesarman, E. (2010). NF-kappaB signaling modulation by EBV and KSHV. *Trends Microbiol.* 18, 248–257.
- del Peso, L., Gonzalez-Garcia, M., Page, C., Herrera, R., and Nunez, G. (1997). Interleukin-3-induced phosphorylation of BAD through the protein kinase Akt. *Science* 278, 687–689.
- Delgado, T., Carroll, P. A., Punjabi, A. S., Margineantu, D., Hockenbery, D. M., and Lagunoff, M. (2010). Induction of the Warburg effect by Kaposi's sarcoma herpesvirus is required for the maintenance of latently infected endothelial cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 10696–10701.
- Dimmeler, S., Fleming, I., Fisslthaler, B., Hermann, C., Busse, R., and Zeiher, A. M. (1999). Activation of nitric oxide synthase in endothelial cells by Akt-dependent phosphorylation. *Nature* 399, 601–605.
- Dittmer, D. P., Bhatt, A. P., and Damania, B. (2012). Rapalogs in viral cancers. *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 21, 135–138.
- Donahue, A. C., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). PI3K signaling controls cell fate at many points in B lymphocyte development and activation. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 15, 183–197.
- Du, M. Q., Liu, H., Diss, T. C., Ye, H., Hamoudi, R. A., Dupin, N., et al. (2001). Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus infects monotypic (IgM lambda) but polyclonal naive B cells in Castleman disease and associated lymphoproliferative disorders. *Blood* 97, 2130–2136.
- Dupin, N., Diss, T. L., Kellam, P., Tulliez, M., Du, M. Q., Sicard, D., et al. (2000). HHV-8 is associated with a plasmablastic variant of Castleman disease that is linked to HHV-8-positive plasmablastic lymphoma. *Blood* 95, 1406–1412.
- Dupin, N., Fisher, C., Kellam, P., Ariad, S., Tulliez, M., Franck, N., et al. (1999). Distribution of human herpesvirus-8 latently infected cells in Kaposi's sarcoma, multicentric Castleman's disease, and primary effusion lymphoma. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 4546–4551.
- Duvel, K., Yecies, J. L., Menon, S., Raman, P., Lipovsky, A. I., Souza, A. L., et al. (2010). Activation of a metabolic gene regulatory network downstream of mTOR complex 1. *Mol. Cell* 39, 171–183.
- Engelman, J. A., Luo, J., and Cantley, L. C. (2006). The evolution of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases as regulators of growth and metabolism. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 7, 606–619.
- Gaidano, G., Ghoghini, A., Gattei, V., Rossi, M. F., Cilia, A. M., Godeas, C., et al. (1997). Association of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-positive primary effusion lymphoma with expression of the CD138/syndecan-1 antigen. *Blood* 90, 4894–4900.
- Gao, S. J., Deng, J. H., and Zhou, F. C. (2003). Productive lytic replication of a recombinant Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus in efficient primary infection of primary human endothelial cells. *J. Virol.* 77, 9738–9749.
- Garber, A. C., Shu, M. A., Hu, J., and Renne, R. (2001). DNA binding and modulation of gene expression by the latency-associated nuclear antigen of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *J. Virol.* 75, 7882–7892.
- Gera, J. F., Mellinghoff, I. K., Shi, Y., Rettig, M. B., Tran, C., Hsu, J. H., et al. (2004). AKT activity determines sensitivity to mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors by regulating cyclin D1 and c-myc expression. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 2737–2746.
- Gershengorn, M. C., Geras-Raaka, E., Varma, A., and Clark-Lewis, I. (1998). Chemokines activate Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus G protein-coupled receptor in mammalian cells in culture. *J. Clin. Invest.* 102, 1469–1472.
- Gessain, A., Sudaka, A., Briere, J., Fouchard, N., Nicola, M. A., Rio, B., et al. (1996). Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpes-like virus (human herpesvirus type 8) DNA sequences in multicentric Castleman's disease: is there any relevant association in non-human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients? *Blood* 87, 414–416.
- Ghosh, S., May, M. J., and Kopp, E. B. (1998). NF-kappa B and Rel proteins: evolutionarily conserved mediators of immune responses. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 16, 225–260.
- Gingras, A. C., Gygi, S. P., Raught, B., Polakiewicz, R. D., Abraham, R. T., Hoekstra, M. F., et al. (1999). Regulation of 4E-BP1 phosphorylation: a novel two-step mechanism. *Genes Dev.* 13, 1422–1437.
- Green, I., Espiritu, E., Ladanyi, M., Chaponda, R., Wiczorek, R., Gallo, L., et al. (1995). Primary lymphomatous effusions in AIDS: a morphological, immunophenotypic, and molecular study. *Mod. Pathol.* 8, 39–45.
- Greene, W., and Gao, S. J. (2009). Actin dynamics regulate multiple endosomal steps during Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus entry and trafficking in endothelial cells. *PLoS Pathog.* 5:e1000512. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000512
- Gregory, S. M., West, J. A., Dillon, P. J., Hilscher, C., Dittmer, D. P., and Damania, B. (2009). Toll-like receptor signaling controls reactivation of KSHV from latency. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 11725–11730.
- Guo, H. G., Sadowska, M., Reid, W., Tschachler, E., Hayward, G., and Reitz, M. (2003). Kaposi's sarcoma-like tumors in a human herpesvirus 8 ORF74 transgenic mouse. *J. Virol.* 77, 2631–2639.
- Gustin, J. A., Korgaonkar, C. K., Pincheira, R., Li, Q., and Donner, D. B. (2006). Akt regulates basal and induced processing of NF-kappaB2 (p100) to p52. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281, 16473–16481.
- Hanahan, D., and Weinberg, R. A. (2000). The hallmarks of cancer. *Cell* 100, 57–70.
- Hanahan, D., and Weinberg, R. A. (2011). Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 144, 646–674.
- Hassman, L. M., Ellison, T. J., and Kedes, D. H. (2011). KSHV infects a subset of human tonsillar B cells, driving proliferation and plasmablast differentiation. *J. Clin. Invest.* 121, 752–768.
- Hodson, D. J., and Turner, M. (2009). The role of PI3K signalling in the B cell response to antigen. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 633, 43–53.
- Hong, Y. K., Foreman, K., Shin, J. W., Hirakawa, S., Curry, C. L., Sage, D. R., et al. (2004). Lymphatic reprogramming of blood vascular endothelium by Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Nat. Genet.* 36, 683–685.
- Hsieh, A. C., Truitt, M. L., and Ruggero, D. (2011). Oncogenic AKTivation of translation as a therapeutic target. *Br. J. Cancer* 105, 329–336.
- Inoue, N., Winter, J., Lal, R. B., Offermann, M. K., and Koyano, S. (2003). Characterization of entry mechanisms of human herpesvirus 8 by using an Rta-dependent reporter cell line. *J. Virol.* 77, 8147–8152.
- Ishido, S., Wang, C., Lee, B. S., Cohen, G. B., and Jung, J. U. (2000). Downregulation of major histocompatibility complex class I molecules by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K3 and K5 proteins. *J. Virol.* 74, 5300–5309.
- Jacobs, S. R., and Damania, B. (2011). The viral interferon

- regulatory factors of KSHV: immunosuppressors or oncogenes? *Front. Immunol.* 2:19. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2011.00019
- Jarousse, N., Chandran, B., and Coscoy, L. (2008). Lack of heparan sulfate expression in B-cell lines: implications for Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus and murine gammaherpesvirus 68 infections. *J. Virol.* 82, 12591–12597.
- Jenner, R. G., Alba, M. M., Boshoff, C., and Kellam, P. (2001). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus latent and lytic gene expression as revealed by DNA arrays. *J. Virol.* 75, 891–902.
- Jenner, R. G., Maillard, K., Cattini, N., Weiss, R. A., Boshoff, C., Wooster, R., et al. (2003). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-infected primary effusion lymphoma has a plasma cell gene expression profile. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 100, 10399–10404.
- Jham, B. C., Ma, T., Hu, J., Chaisuparat, R., Friedman, E. R., Pandolfi, P. P., et al. (2011). Amplification of the angiogenic signal through the activation of the TSC/mTOR/HIF axis by the KSHV vGPCR in Kaposi's sarcoma. *PLoS ONE* 6:e19103. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019103
- Jiang, B. H., and Liu, L. Z. (2009). PI3K/PTEN signaling in angiogenesis and tumorigenesis. *Adv. Cancer Res.* 102, 19–65.
- Kaleeba, J. A., and Berger, E. A. (2006a). Broad target cell selectivity of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus glycoprotein-mediated cell fusion and virion entry. *Virology* 354, 7–14.
- Kaleeba, J. A., and Berger, E. A. (2006b). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus fusion-entry receptor: cystine transporter xCT. *Science* 311, 1921–1924.
- Karin, M., and Ben-Neriah, Y. (2000). Phosphorylation meets ubiquitination: the control of NF-[kappa]B activity. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 18, 621–663.
- Katano, H., Suda, T., Morishita, Y., Yamamoto, K., Hoshino, Y., Nakamura, K., et al. (2000). Human herpesvirus 8-associated solid lymphomas that occur in AIDS patients take anaplastic large cell morphology. *Mod. Pathol.* 13, 77–85.
- Kerur, N., Veettil, M. V., Sharma-Walia, N., Sadagopan, S., Bottero, V., Paul, A. G., et al. (2010). Characterization of entry and infection of monocytic THP-1 cells by Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpesvirus (KSHV): role of heparan sulfate, DC-SIGN, integrins and signaling. *Virology* 406, 103–116.
- Kliche, S., Kremmer, E., Hammer-schmidt, W., Koszinowski, U., and Haas, J. (1998). Persistent infection of Epstein-Barr virus-positive B lymphocytes by human herpesvirus 8. *J. Virol.* 72, 8143–8149.
- Knight, J. S., Cotter, M. A. II, and Robertson, E. S. (2001). The latency-associated nuclear antigen of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus transactivates the telomerase reverse transcriptase promoter. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 22971–22978.
- Kodaki, T., Woscholski, R., Hallberg, B., Rodriguez-Vician, P., Downward, J., and Parker, P. J. (1994). The activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase by Ras. *Curr. Biol.* 4, 798–806.
- Krishnan, H. H., Naranatt, P. P., Smith, M. S., Zeng, L., Bloomer, C., and Chandran, B. (2004). Concurrent expression of latent and a limited number of lytic genes with immune modulation and antiapoptotic function by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus early during infection of primary endothelial and fibroblast cells and subsequent decline of lytic gene expression. *J. Virol.* 78, 3601–3620.
- Krishnan, H. H., Sharma-Walia, N., Streblow, D. N., Naranatt, P. P., and Chandran, B. (2006). Focal adhesion kinase is critical for entry of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus into target cells. *J. Virol.* 80, 1167–1180.
- Kuang, E., Tang, Q., Maul, G. G., and Zhu, F. (2008). Activation of p90 ribosomal S6 kinase by ORF45 of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus and its role in viral lytic replication. *J. Virol.* 82, 1838–1850.
- Kuang, E., Wu, F., and Zhu, F. (2009). Mechanism of sustained activation of ribosomal S6 kinase (RSK) and ERK by kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus ORF45: multiprotein complexes retain active phosphorylated ERK AND RSK and protect them from dephosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284, 13958–13968.
- Lagunoff, M., Bechtel, J., Venet-sanakos, E., Roy, A. M., Abbey, N., Herndier, B., et al. (2002). *De novo* infection and serial transmission of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus in cultured endothelial cells. *J. Virol.* 76, 2440–2448.
- Lagunoff, M., and Ganem, D. (1997). The structure and coding organization of the genomic termini of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Virology* 236, 147–154.
- Lagunoff, M., Majeti, R., Weiss, A., and Ganem, D. (1999). Deregulated signal transduction by the K1 gene product of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 5704–5709.
- Langley, R. R., and Fidler, I. J. (2011). The seed and soil hypothesis revisited – the role of tumor-stroma interactions in metastasis to different organs. *Int. J. Cancer* 128, 2527–2535.
- Laszik, Z., Jansen, P. J., Cummings, R. D., Tedder, T. F., McEver, R. P., and Moore, K. L. (1996). P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 is broadly expressed in cells of myeloid, lymphoid, and dendritic lineage and in some non-hematopoietic cells. *Blood* 88, 3010–3021.
- Lawlor, M. A., and Alessi, D. R. (2001). PKB/Akt: a key mediator of cell proliferation, survival and insulin responses? *J. Cell Sci.* 114, 2903–2910.
- Lee, B. S., Alvarez, X., Ishido, S., Lackner, A. A., and Jung, J. U. (2000). Inhibition of intracellular transport of B cell antigen receptor complexes by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K1. *J. Exp. Med.* 192, 11–21.
- Lee, B. S., Connole, M., Tang, Z., Harris, N. L., and Jung, J. U. (2003). Structural analysis of the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K1 protein. *J. Virol.* 77, 8072–8086.
- Lee, B. S., Lee, S. H., Feng, P., Chang, H., Cho, N. H., and Jung, J. U. (2005). Characterization of the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K1 signalosome. *J. Virol.* 79, 12173–12184.
- Lee, H., Veazey, R., Williams, K., Li, M., Guo, J., Neipel, F., et al. (1998). Deregulation of cell growth by the K1 gene of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Nat. Med.* 4, 435–440.
- Luan, S. L., Boulanger, E., Ye, H., Chanudet, E., Johnson, N., Hamoudi, R. A., et al. (2010). Primary effusion lymphoma: genomic profiling revealed amplification of SELPLG and CORO1C encoding for proteins important for cell migration. *J. Pathol.* 222, 166–179.
- Lukac, D. M., Kirshner, J. R., and Ganem, D. (1999). Transcriptional activation by the product of open reading frame 50 of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus is required for lytic viral reactivation in B cells. *J. Virol.* 73, 9348–9361.
- Mani, S. A., Guo, W., Liao, M. J., Eaton, E. N., Ayyanan, A., Zhou, A. Y., et al. (2008). The epithelial-mesenchymal transition generates cells with properties of stem cells. *Cell* 133, 704–715.
- Manning, B. D., and Cantley, L. C. (2007). AKT/PKB signaling: navigating downstream. *Cell* 129, 1261–1274.
- Martin, D., Galisteo, R., Molinolo, A. A., Wetzker, R., Hirsch, E., and Gutkind, J. S. (2011). PI3Kgamma mediates kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus vGPCR-induced sarcomagenesis. *Cancer Cell* 19, 805–813.
- Matta, H., and Chaudhary, P. M. (2004). Activation of alternative NF-kappa B pathway by human herpes virus 8-encoded Fas-associated death domain-like IL-1 beta-converting enzyme inhibitory protein (vFLIP). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 9399–9404.
- Mercader, M., Taddeo, B., Panella, J. R., Chandran, B., Nickoloff, B. J., and Foreman, K. E. (2000). Induction of HHV-8 lytic cycle replication by inflammatory cytokines produced by HIV-1-infected T cells. *Am. J. Pathol.* 156, 1961–1971.
- Molden, J., Chang, Y., You, Y., Moore, P. S., and Goldsmith, M. A. (1997). A Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-encoded cytokine homolog (vIL-6) activates signaling through the shared gp130 receptor subunit. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 19625–19631.
- Montaner, S., Sodhi, A., Molinolo, A., Bugge, T. H., Sawai, E. T., He, Y., et al. (2003). Endothelial infection with KSHV genes in vivo reveals that vGPCR initiates Kaposi's sarcomagenesis and can promote the tumorigenic potential of viral latent genes. *Cancer Cell* 3, 23–36.
- Montaner, S., Sodhi, A., Pece, S., Mesri, E. A., and Gutkind, J. S. (2001). The Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus G protein-coupled receptor promotes endothelial cell survival through the activation of Akt/protein kinase B. *Cancer Res.* 61, 2641–2648.
- Montaner, S., Sodhi, A., Servitja, J. M., Ramsdell, A. K., Barac, A., Sawai, E. T., et al. (2004). The small GTPase Rac1 links the Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus vGPCR to cytokine secretion and paracrine neoplasia. *Blood* 104, 2903–2911.
- Montecino-Rodriguez, E., and Dorshkind, K. (2012). B-1 B cell development in the fetus and adult. *Immunity* 36, 13–21.
- Moore, P. S., Boshoff, C., Weiss, R. A., and Chang, Y. (1996). Molecular mimicry of human cytokine and cytokine response pathway genes by KSHV. *Science* 274, 1739–1744.
- Morris, V. A., Punjabi, A. S., and Lagunoff, M. (2008). Activation of Akt through gp130 receptor signaling is required for Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-induced lymphatic reprogramming of endothelial cells. *J. Virol.* 82, 8771–8779.
- Morris, V. A., Punjabi, A. S., Wells, R. C., Wittkopp, C. J., Vart, R.,

- and Lagunoff, M. (2012). The KSHV viral IL-6 homolog is sufficient to induce blood to lymphatic endothelial cell differentiation. *Virology* 428, 112–120.
- Munger, J., Bajad, S. U., Collier, H. A., Shenk, T., and Rabinowitz, J. D. (2006). Dynamics of the cellular metabolome during human cytomegalovirus infection. *PLoS Pathog.* 2:e132. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0020132
- Murga, C., Laguinde, L., Wetzker, R., Cuadrado, A., and Gutkind, J. S. (1998). Activation of Akt/protein kinase B by G protein-coupled receptors. A role for alpha and beta gamma subunits of heterotrimeric G proteins acting through phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase gamma. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 19080–19085.
- Murphy, K., Travers, P., Walport, M., and Janeway, C. (2008). *Janeway's Immunobiology*. New York: Garland Science.
- Nador, R. G., Cesarman, E., Chadburn, A., Dawson, D. B., Ansari, M. Q., Sald, J., et al. (1996). Primary effusion lymphoma: a distinct clinicopathologic entity associated with the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus. *Blood* 88, 645–656.
- Nagy, J. A., Chang, S. H., Shih, S. C., Dvorak, A. M., and Dvorak, H. F. (2010). Heterogeneity of the tumor vasculature. *Semin. Thromb. Hemost.* 36, 321–331.
- Naranatt, P. P., Akula, S. M., Zien, C. A., Krishnan, H. H., and Chandran, B. (2003). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus induces the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-PKC-zeta-MEK-ERK signaling pathway in target cells early during infection: implications for infectivity. *J. Virol.* 77, 1524–1539.
- Naranatt, P. P., Krishnan, H. H., Svojanovsky, S. R., Bloomer, C., Mathur, S., and Chandran, B. (2004). Host gene induction and transcriptional reprogramming in Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV/HHV-8)-infected endothelial, fibroblast, and B cells: insights into modulation events early during infection. *Cancer Res.* 64, 72–84.
- Neipel, F., Albrecht, J. C., Ensser, A., Huang, Y. Q., Li, J. J., Friedman-Kien, A. E., et al. (1997). Human herpesvirus 8 encodes a homolog of interleukin-6. *J. Virol.* 71, 839–842.
- Nicholas, J., Ruvoilo, V. R., Burns, W. H., Sandford, G., Wan, X., Ciuffo, D., et al. (1997). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated human herpesvirus-8 encodes homologues of macrophage inflammatory protein-1 and interleukin-6. *Nat. Med.* 3, 287–292.
- Osborne, J., Moore, P. S., and Chang, Y. (1999). KSHV-encoded viral IL-6 activates multiple human IL-6 signaling pathways. *Hum. Immunol.* 60, 921–927.
- Parravicini, C., Chandran, B., Corbellino, M., Berti, E., Paulli, M., Moore, P. S., et al. (2000). Differential viral protein expression in Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-infected diseases: Kaposi's sarcoma, primary effusion lymphoma, and multicentric Castleman's disease. *Am. J. Pathol.* 156, 743–749.
- Pati, S., Foulke, J. S. Jr., Barabitskaya, O., Kim, J., Nair, B. C., Hone, D., et al. (2003). Human herpesvirus 8-encoded vGPCR activates nuclear factor of activated T cells and collaborates with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tat. *J. Virol.* 77, 5759–5773.
- Polson, A. G., Wang, D., Derisi, J., and Ganem, D. (2002). Modulation of host gene expression by the constitutively active G protein-coupled receptor of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Cancer Res.* 62, 4525–4530.
- Prakash, O., Tang, Z. Y., Peng, X., Coleman, R., Gill, J., Farr, G., et al. (2002). Tumorigenesis and aberrant signaling in transgenic mice expressing the human herpesvirus-8 k1 gene. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 94, 926–935.
- Raghu, H., Sharma-Walia, N., Veettil, M. V., Sadagopan, S., Caballero, A., Sivakumar, R., et al. (2007). Lipid rafts of primary endothelial cells are essential for Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus/human herpesvirus 8-induced phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and RhoA-GTPases critical for microtubule dynamics and nuclear delivery of viral DNA but dispensable for binding and entry. *J. Virol.* 81, 7941–7959.
- Rappocciolo, G., Hensler, H. R., Jais, M., Reinhart, T. A., Pegu, A., Jenkins, F. J., et al. (2008). Human herpesvirus 8 infects and replicates in primary cultures of activated B lymphocytes through DC-SIGN. *J. Virol.* 82, 4793–4806.
- Rappocciolo, G., Jenkins, F. J., Hensler, H. R., Piazza, P., Jais, M., Borowski, L., et al. (2006). DC-SIGN is a receptor for human herpesvirus 8 on dendritic cells and macrophages. *J. Immunol.* 176, 1741–1749.
- Renne, R., Blackburn, D., Whitby, D., Levy, J., and Ganem, D. (1998). Limited transmission of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus in cultured cells. *J. Virol.* 72, 5182–5188.
- Roadcap, D. W., Clemen, C. S., and Bear, J. E. (2008). The role of mammalian coronins in development and disease. *Subcell. Biochem.* 48, 124–135.
- Rosenkilde, M. M., Kledal, T. N., Brauner-Osborne, H., and Schwartz, T. W. (1999). Agonists and inverse agonists for the herpesvirus 8-encoded constitutively active seven-transmembrane oncogene product, ORF-74. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274, 956–961.
- Rosenkilde, M. M., Kledal, T. N., Holst, P. J., and Schwartz, T. W. (2000). Selective elimination of high constitutive activity or chemokine binding in the human herpesvirus 8 encoded seven transmembrane oncogene ORF74. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275, 26309–26315.
- Roy, D., Sin, S. H., Damania, B., and Dittmer, D. P. (2011). Tumor suppressor genes FHIT and WWOX are deleted in primary effusion lymphoma (PEL) cell lines. *Blood* 118, e32–e39.
- Samuels, Y., Wang, Z., Bardelli, A., Siliman, N., Ptak, J., Szabo, S., et al. (2004). High frequency of mutations of the PIK3CA gene in human cancers. *Science* 304, 554.
- Sarbasov, D. D., Guertin, D. A., Ali, S. M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2005). Phosphorylation and regulation of Akt/PKB by the rictor-mTOR complex. *Science* 307, 1098–1101.
- Sato, S., Fujita, N., and Tsuruo, T. (2000). Modulation of Akt kinase activity by binding to Hsp90. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97, 10832–10837.
- Sawyers, C. L. (2003). Will mTOR inhibitors make it as cancer drugs? *Cancer Cell* 4, 343–348.
- Schwam, D. R., Luciano, R. L., Mahajan, S. S., Wong, L., and Wilson, A. C. (2000). Carboxy terminus of human herpesvirus 8 latency-associated nuclear antigen mediates dimerization, transcriptional repression, and targeting to nuclear bodies. *J. Virol.* 74, 8532–8540.
- Schwarz, M., and Murphy, P. M. (2001). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus g protein-coupled receptor constitutively activates nf-kappab and induces proinflammatory cytokine and chemokine production via a C-terminal signaling determinant. *J. Immunol.* 167, 505–513.
- Sharma-Walia, N., Krishnan, H. H., Naranatt, P. P., Zeng, L., Smith, M. S., and Chandran, B. (2005). ERK1/2 and MEK1/2 induced by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (human herpesvirus 8) early during infection of target cells are essential for expression of viral genes and for establishment of infection. *J. Virol.* 79, 10308–10329.
- Sharma-Walia, N., Naranatt, P. P., Krishnan, H. H., Zeng, L., and Chandran, B. (2004). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus/human herpesvirus 8 envelope glycoprotein gB induces the integrin-dependent focal adhesion kinase-Src-phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-rho GTPase signal pathways and cytoskeletal rearrangements. *J. Virol.* 78, 4207–4223.
- Sharma-Walia, N., Paul, A. G., Bottero, V., Sadagopan, S., Veettil, M. V., Kerur, N., et al. (2010). Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpes virus (KSHV) induced COX-2: a key factor in latency, inflammation, angiogenesis, cell survival and invasion. *PLoS Pathog.* 6:e1000777. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000777
- Shin, I., Yakes, F. M., Rojo, F., Shin, N. Y., Bakin, A. V., Baselga, J., et al. (2002). PKB/Akt mediates cell-cycle progression by phosphorylation of p27(Kip1) at threonine 157 and modulation of its cellular localization. *Nat. Med.* 8, 1145–1152.
- Sin, S. H., Roy, D., Wang, L., Staudt, M. R., Fakhari, F. D., Patel, D. D., et al. (2007). Rapamycin is efficacious against primary effusion lymphoma (PEL) cell lines *in vivo* by inhibiting autocrine signaling. *Blood* 109, 2165–2173.
- Sodhi, A., Montaner, S., and Gutkind, J. S. (2004). Viral hijacking of G-protein-coupled-receptor signalling networks. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 5, 998–1012.
- Sodhi, A., Montaner, S., Patel, V., Zohar, M., Bais, C., Mesri, E. A., et al. (2000). The Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpes virus G protein-coupled receptor up-regulates vascular endothelial growth factor expression and secretion through mitogen-activated protein kinase and p38 pathways acting on hypoxia-inducible factor 1alpha. *Cancer Res.* 60, 4873–4880.
- Soulie, J., Grollet, L., Oksenhendler, E., Cacoub, P., Cazals-Hatem, D., Babinet, P., et al. (1995). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in multicentric Castleman's disease. *Blood* 86, 1276–1280.
- Srinivasan, L., Sasaki, Y., Calado, D. P., Zhang, B., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., et al. (2009). PI3 kinase signals BCR-dependent mature B cell survival. *Cell* 139, 573–586.
- Stallone, G., Schena, A., Infante, B., Di Paolo, S., Loverre, A., Maggio, G., et al. (2005). Sirolimus for Kaposi's sarcoma in renal-transplant recipients. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 352, 1317–1323.
- Staskus, K. A., Sun, R., Miller, G., Racz, P., Jaslowski, A., Metroka, C.,

- et al. (1999). Cellular tropism and viral interleukin-6 expression distinguish human herpesvirus 8 involvement in Kaposi's sarcoma, primary effusion lymphoma, and multicentric Castleman's disease. *J. Virol.* 73, 4181–4187.
- Sun, H., Lesche, R., Li, D. M., Liliental, J., Zhang, H., Gao, J., et al. (1999). PTEN modulates cell cycle progression and cell survival by regulating phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate and Akt/protein kinase B signaling pathway. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 6199–6204.
- Sun, Q., Matta, H., and Chaudhary, P. M. (2003). The human herpes virus 8-encoded viral FLICE inhibitory protein protects against growth factor withdrawal-induced apoptosis via NF-kappa B activation. *Blood* 101, 1956–1961.
- Sun, R., Lin, S. F., Gradoville, L., Yuan, Y., Zhu, F., and Miller, G. (1998). A viral gene that activates lytic cycle expression of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 10866–10871.
- Suthaus, J., Stuhlmann-Laeisz, C., Tompkins, V. S., Rosean, T. R., Klappper, W., Tosato, G., et al. (2012). HHV8 encoded viral IL-6 collaborates with mouse IL-6 in MCD-like development in mice. *Blood* 119, 5173–5181.
- Swanton, C., Mann, D. J., Fleckenstein, B., Neipel, F., Peters, G., and Jones, N. (1997). Herpes viral cyclin/Cdk6 complexes evade inhibition by CDK inhibitor proteins. *Nature* 390, 184–187.
- Thiery, J. P. (2002). Epithelial-mesenchymal transitions in tumour progression. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 2, 442–454.
- Thomas, D. D., Ridnour, L. A., Isenberg, J. S., Flores-Santana, W., Switzer, C. H., Donzelli, S., et al. (2008). The chemical biology of nitric oxide: implications in cellular signaling. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* 45, 18–31.
- Thurau, M., Marquardt, G., Gonin-Laurent, N., Weinlander, K., Naschberger, E., Jochmann, R., et al. (2009). Viral inhibitor of apoptosis vFLIP/K13 protects endothelial cells against superoxide-induced cell death. *J. Virol.* 83, 598–611.
- Tomlinson, C. C., and Damania, B. (2004). The K1 protein of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus activates the Akt signaling pathway. *J. Virol.* 78, 1918–1927.
- Uddin, S., Hussain, A. R., Al-Hussein, K. A., Manogaran, P. S., Wickrema, A., Gutierrez, M. I., et al. (2005). Inhibition of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase/AKT signaling promotes apoptosis of primary effusion lymphoma cells. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 11, 3102–3108.
- Veetil, M. V., Sharma-Walia, N., Sadagopan, S., Raghu, H., Sivakumar, R., Naranatt, P. P., et al. (2006). RhoA-GTPase facilitates entry of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus into adherent target cells in a Src-dependent manner. *J. Virol.* 80, 11432–11446.
- Verma, I. M., Stevenson, J. K., Schwarz, E. M., Van Antwerp, D., and Miyamoto, S. (1995). Rel/NF-kappa B/I kappa B family: intimate tales of association and dissociation. *Genes Dev.* 9, 2723–2735.
- Vieira, J., Huang, M. L., Koelle, D. M., and Corey, L. (1997). Transmissible Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (human herpesvirus 8) in saliva of men with a history of Kaposi's sarcoma. *J. Virol.* 71, 7083–7087.
- Wang, L., and Damania, B. (2008). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus confers a survival advantage to endothelial cells. *Cancer Res.* 68, 4640–4648.
- Wang, L., Dittmer, D. P., Tomlinson, C. C., Fakhari, F. D., and Damania, B. (2006). Immortalization of primary endothelial cells by the K1 protein of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *Cancer Res.* 66, 3658–3666.
- Wang, L., Wakisaka, N., Tomlinson, C. C., Dewire, S., Krall, S., Pagano, J. S., et al. (2004). The Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV/HHV8) K1 protein induces expression of angiogenic and invasion factors. *Cancer Res.* 64, 2774–2781.
- Warburg, O., Posener, K., and Negelein, E. (1924). Ueber den Stoffwechsel der Tumoren. *Biochem. Z.* 152, 319–344.
- Wen, K. W., and Damania, B. (2010a). Hsp90 and Hsp40/Erdj3 are required for the expression and anti-apoptotic function of KSHV K1. *Oncogene* 29, 3532–3544.
- Wen, K. W., and Damania, B. (2010b). Kaposi sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV): molecular biology and oncogenesis. *Cancer Lett.* 289, 140–150.
- West, J., and Damania, B. (2008). Upregulation of the TLR3 pathway by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus during primary infection. *J. Virol.* 82, 5440–5449.
- West, J. A., Gregory, S. M., Sivaraman, V., Su, L., and Damania, B. (2011). Activation of plasmacytoid dendritic cells by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *J. Virol.* 85, 895–904.
- Wieman, H. L., Wofford, J. A., and Rathmell, J. C. (2007). Cytokine stimulation promotes glucose uptake via phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase/Akt regulation of Glut1 activity and trafficking. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 18, 1437–1446.
- Wilson, S. J., Tsao, E. H., Webb, B. L., Ye, H., Dalton-Griffin, L., Tsantoulas, C., et al. (2007). X box binding protein XBP-1s transactivates the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHV) ORF50 promoter, linking plasma cell differentiation to KSHV reactivation from latency. *J. Virol.* 81, 13578–13586.
- Xie, J., Pan, H., Yoo, S., and Gao, S. J. (2005). Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus induction of AP-1 and interleukin 6 during primary infection mediated by multiple mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways. *J. Virol.* 79, 15027–15037.
- Yang, T. Y., Chen, S. C., Leach, M. W., Manfra, D., Homey, B., Wiekowski, M., et al. (2000). Transgenic expression of the chemokine receptor encoded by human herpesvirus 8 induces an angioproliferative disease resembling Kaposi's sarcoma. *J. Exp. Med.* 191, 445–454.
- Yoshizaki, K., Matsuda, T., Nishimoto, N., Kuritani, T., Taeho, L., Aozasa, K., et al. (1989). Pathogenic significance of interleukin-6 (IL-6/BSF-2) in Castleman's disease. *Blood* 74, 1360–1367.
- Yu, F., Feng, J., Harada, J. N., Chanda, S. K., Kenney, S. C., and Sun, R. (2007). B cell terminal differentiation factor XBP-1 induces reactivation of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus. *FEBS Lett.* 581, 3485–3488.
- Yu, Y., Black, J. B., Goldsmith, C. S., Browning, P. J., Bhalla, K., and Offermann, M. K. (1999). Induction of human herpesvirus-8 DNA replication and transcription by butyrate and TPA in BCBL-1 cells. *J. Gen. Virol.* 80(Pt 1), 83–90.
- Zhou, B. P., Liao, Y., Xia, W., Spohn, B., Lee, M. H., and Hung, M. C. (2001). Cytoplasmic localization of p21Cip1/WAF1 by Akt-induced phosphorylation in HER-2/neu-overexpressing cells. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 3, 245–252.
- Zhu, F. X., King, S. M., Smith, E. J., Levy, D. E., and Yuan, Y. (2002). A Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesviral protein inhibits virus-mediated induction of type I interferon by blocking IRF-7 phosphorylation and nuclear accumulation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99, 5573–5578.
- Zhu, F. X., and Yuan, Y. (2003). The ORF45 protein of Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus is associated with purified virions. *J. Virol.* 77, 4221–4230.
- Zoncu, R., Efeyan, A., and Sabatini, D. M. (2011). mTOR: from growth signal integration to cancer, diabetes and ageing. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 12, 21–35.
- Zong, J., Ciufo, D. M., Viscidi, R., Alagiozoglou, L., Tyring, S., Rady, P., et al. (2002). Genotypic analysis at multiple loci across Kaposi's sarcoma herpesvirus (KSHV) DNA molecules: clustering patterns, novel variants and chimerism. *J. Clin. Virol.* 23, 119–148.
- Zong, J. C., Ciufo, D. M., Alcendor, D. J., Wan, X., Nicholas, J., Browning, P. J., et al. (1999). High-level variability in the ORF-K1 membrane protein gene at the left end of the Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus genome defines four major virus subtypes and multiple variants or clades in different human populations. *J. Virol.* 73, 4156–4170.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 02 May 2012; accepted: 12 December 2012; published online: 07 January 2013.

Citation: Bhatt AP and Damania B (2013) AKTivation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway by KSHV. *Front. Immun.* 3:401. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00401

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in B Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2013 Bhatt and Damania. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



The role of the PI3K signaling pathway in CD4⁺ T cell differentiation and function

Jonathan M. Han, Scott J. Patterson and Megan K. Levings*

Department of Surgery, Child and Family Research Institute, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada

Edited by:

Michael R. Gold, The University of British Columbia, Canada

Reviewed by:

Bruce David Mazer, McGill University Health Center – Montreal Children's Hospital, Canada

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

*Correspondence:

Megan K. Levings, Department of Surgery, Child and Family Research Institute, The University of British Columbia, A4-186, 950 West 28th Avenue, Vancouver, BC, Canada V5Z 4H4.

e-mail: mlevings@mail.ubc.ca

The relative activity of regulatory versus conventional CD4⁺ T cells ultimately maintains the delicate balance between immune tolerance and inflammation. At the molecular level, the activity of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) and its downstream positive and negative regulators has a major role in controlling the balance between immune regulation and activation of different subsets of effector CD4⁺ T cells. In contrast to effector T cells which require activation of the PI3K to differentiate and mediate their effector function, regulatory T cells rely on minimal activation of this pathway to develop and maintain their characteristic phenotype, function, and metabolic state. In this review, we discuss the role of the PI3K signaling pathway in CD4⁺ T cell differentiation and function, and focus on how modulation of this pathway in T cells can alter the outcome of an immune response, ultimately tipping the balance between tolerance and inflammation.

Keywords: CD4⁺ T cells, regulatory T cells, PI3K, AKT, FOXP3, mTOR, rapamycin

INTRODUCTION

Immune tolerance is a state where the immune system is unable to mount an inflammatory response toward a particular substance, thus ensuring inappropriate immunity to self or non-harmful foreign antigens is kept in check. Tolerance is controlled by two major mechanisms: central tolerance in the thymus that results in deletion of the majority of self-reactive T cells; and peripheral tolerance, which is mediated by a variety of pathways and processes including anergy, deletion, and immune regulation. Since the breakdown of immune tolerance can lead to a variety of diseases such as type 1 diabetes, allergy, and inflammatory bowel disease, there is intense research into the cellular and molecular mechanisms which control this process.

In the past 10 years, immune regulation mediated by specific types of T cells has emerged as one of the most important mechanisms of peripheral tolerance. Specifically, specialized T cells known as regulatory T cells (or T_{regs}) emerge in the thymus and periphery and are dedicated to turning off immune responses (Sakaguchi et al., 2010; Rudensky, 2011). There are several different types T_{regs}, including specialized subsets of CD4⁺, CD8⁺, double negative CD3⁺CD4[−]CD8[−], $\gamma\delta$ T cells, and NKT cells (Allan et al., 2008). While it is likely that these different types of T_{regs} work together in a network to maintain immune homeostasis, the majority of current research is focused on CD4⁺ T_{regs} since these cells are known to mediate dominant, long lasting, and transferable tolerance in experimental models (McMurchy et al., 2011).

Recently, the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) signaling pathway has emerged as a key molecular regulator of immune tolerance. Modulating this pathway using drugs or genetic manipulation has revealed the importance of PI3K and its downstream signaling components in regulating T_{reg} development and function, maintaining the balance between T_{regs} and conventional

CD4⁺ T cells, and controlling the distinct metabolic requirements of different CD4⁺ T cell subsets. In this review, we will discuss the current state of knowledge on how PI3K, its downstream signaling pathways, and its negative regulators, control the development and function of CD4⁺ T cells, with a specific focus on T_{regs} and immune tolerance.

OVERVIEW OF THE PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY IN T CELLS

Although there are four classes of PI3K, only class IA and class IB PI3K have been comprehensively studied in T cells. Most research is focused on the p110 δ class IA catalytic subunit and the p110 γ class IB catalytic subunit since these proteins are preferentially expressed in leukocytes (Huang and Sauer, 2010). Class IA PI3Ks are activated by receptor tyrosine kinases such as cytokine receptors and the T cell receptor (TCR), while class IB PI3Ks are primarily activated by G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) such as chemokine receptors. Class I PI3K phosphorylates phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate [PI(4,5)P₂] to form phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-triphosphate [PIP₃] on the inner membrane of the cell, thus initiating the recruitment and activation of downstream signaling components such as PDK1 and its substrate AKT (**Figure 1**). AKT activation requires phosphorylation by PDK1 at Thr308, and for full activation, and a subsequent second phosphorylation by mTORC2 or DNA-PK at Ser473 (Bhaskar and Hay, 2007; Fayard et al., 2010). In the nucleus, activated AKT phosphorylates and consequently promotes nuclear exclusion and inhibition of FOXO transcription factors, which consist of four family members (FOXO1, FOXO3a, FOXO4, and FOXO6) (Hay, 2011; Ouyang and Li, 2011). Another consequence of AKT kinase activity is activation of mTORC1 via Rheb-GTPase (Huang and Manning, 2009). Several phosphatases negatively regulate the PI3K pathway, including the lipid phosphatases PTEN

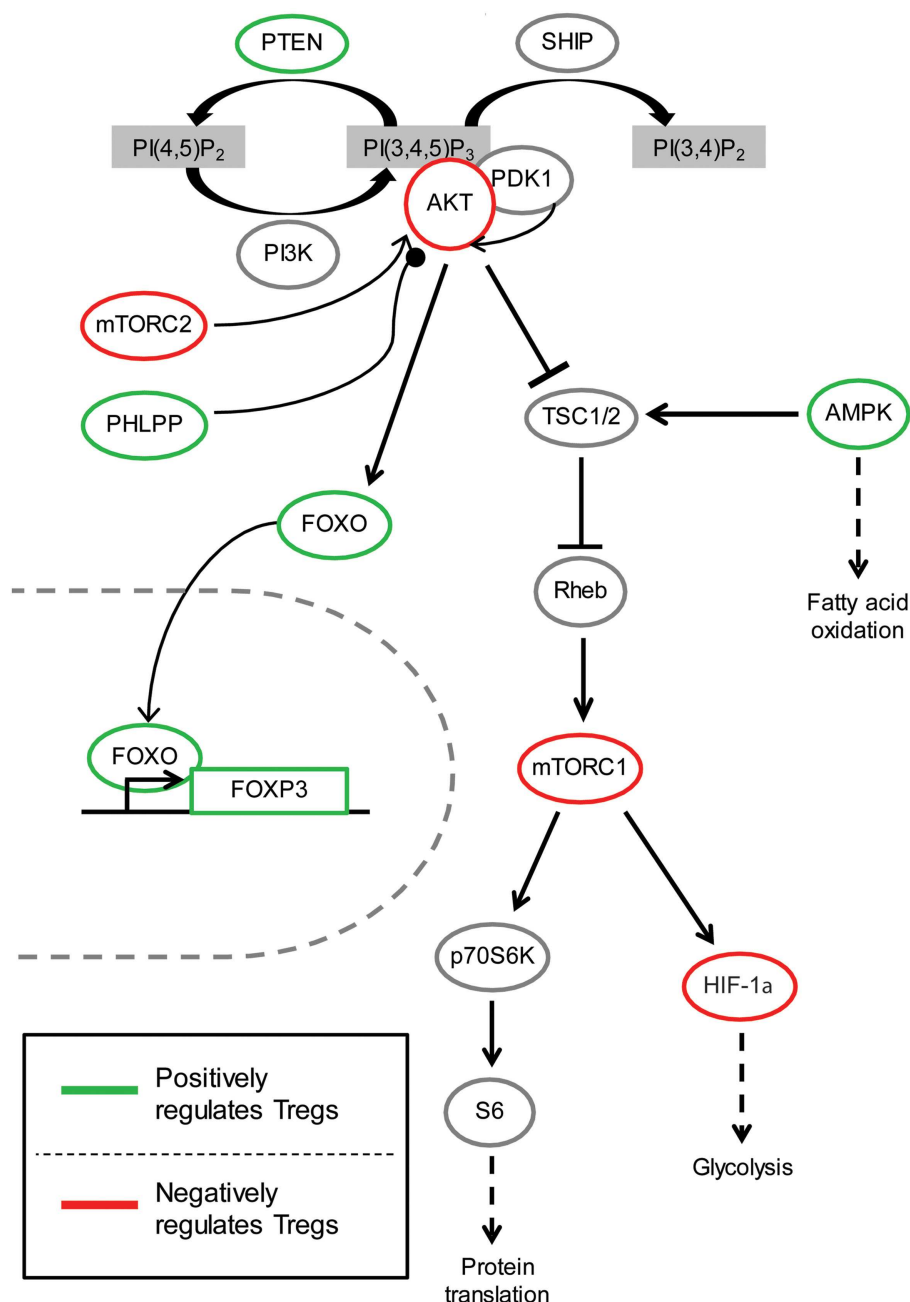


FIGURE 1 | The role of PI3K/AKT signaling pathway in T_{regs}. Arrow indicates activating phosphorylation; line with a perpendicular line at the end indicates inhibitory phosphorylation; line with a circle at the end indicates dephosphorylation; dashed line indicates resulting outcome of signaling.

Green represents components of the PI3K/AKT pathway which have been shown to be beneficial for T_{reg} function and/or development. On the contrary, red indicates molecules with activity thought to be inhibitory for T_{reg} function and/or development.

and SHIP that dephosphorylate PIP₃ (Harris et al., 2008), and the protein phosphatase PHLPP that dephosphorylates AKT (Brogard and Newton, 2008). The generation of PIP₃ by PI3K also plays a role in the recruitment and activation of other signaling proteins in T cells such as Tec family of kinases (Huang and Sauer, 2010), which have not been extensively studied in T_{regs} and will not be discussed.

THE ROLE OF THE PI3K PATHWAY IN T_{reg} DEVELOPMENT AND FUNCTION

The best-defined type of T_{reg} is CD4⁺ and characterized by high and constitutive expression of a transcription factor known as FOXP3. Genetic mutations in FOXP3, which cause defects in the development and function of T_{reg}, result in a severe and often fatal multi-organ autoimmune disease called Scurfy in mice and

Immunodysregulation, Polyendocrinopathy and Enteropathy, X-linked (IPEX) in humans, illustrating the essential role of Tregs in immune tolerance (Bacchetta et al., 2006; Gambineri et al., 2008; McMurchy et al., 2009, 2010). FOXP3-expressing Tregs can be divided into two distinct subsets: natural Tregs that develop in the thymus via central tolerance mechanisms, and peripherally induced Tregs, which differentiate from naïve T cells when self or non-self antigen is encountered in the periphery under tolerogenic conditions. Tregs utilize a variety of mechanisms to suppress conventional T cells as well as other immune cells such as macrophages, dendritic cells, and NK cells (Ghiringhelli et al., 2005; Tiemessen et al., 2007; Onishi et al., 2008). Some of the mechanisms used by Tregs to suppress immunity include expression of surface inhibitory molecules such as CTLA-4 and CD39, and secretion of anti-inflammatory cytokines such as TGF- β , IL-10, and IL-35 (Vignali et al., 2008; Sakaguchi et al., 2009). This section of the review will discuss the role of PI3K signaling in the development and function of thymically derived natural Tregs.

KINASES IN THE PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY THAT AFFECT

NATURAL Tregs

In order to define the function of PI3K in natural Tregs, most studies have focused on the p110 δ catalytic subunit and used mice with a kinase-inactive knocked-in form of p110 δ (p110 δ^{D910A}). The role of p110 γ in Treg development and function has not been clearly defined, although chemical inhibition of p110 γ can induce peripheral Treg differentiation *in vivo* (Dutra et al., 2011; discussed further below). p110 δ^{D910A} mice have an increased proportion of Tregs in the thymus, but reduced in the spleen and lymph nodes (Patton et al., 2006). In addition, these Tregs are less suppressive and cannot produce the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10, as a result, p110 δ^{D910A} mice develop spontaneous colitis (Patton et al., 2006) and enhanced resistance to *Leishmania major* infections (Liu et al., 2009). These data suggest that p110 δ activity is not required for the development of Tregs, but rather for their function and maintenance in the periphery. The effect of p110 δ inactivation is not specific to Tregs since CD4⁺ T cells in these mice are less proliferative and have reduced IL-2, IL-4, and IFN- γ production, suggesting a general impairment in both Th1 and Th2 responses. Despite the defects in Tregs and resistance to primary *L. major* infections, p110 δ^{D910A} mice are more susceptible to secondary *L. major* infections, due to insufficient generation of Th1-polarized memory cells (Liu and Uzonon, 2010). A subsequent study reported that the p110 δ^{D910A} mice have a specific reduction in Tregs expressing high levels of CD38, a marker thought to define a highly suppressive population of Tregs (Patton et al., 2011). Together these studies suggest that reduced activity of the p110 δ form of PI3K is detrimental to the effector and suppressive functions of Th cells and Tregs, respectively. On the other hand, as discussed below, there is also evidence that excessive activity of PI3K signaling is inhibitory to Tregs. Thus maintaining the correct threshold of PI3K activity is critical for the normal function of these cells.

Although there is clearly a requirement for a certain level of PI3K activity to maintain Tregs in the periphery, Tregs have a significantly diminished ability to activate the PI3K pathway downstream of the TCR (Crellin et al., 2007). Diminished signaling is evident

not only in terms of reduced AKT phosphorylation, but also at the level of downstream effectors including reduced phosphorylation of p70 S6K and of FOXO1 and FOXO3a at Ser256 (Crellin et al., 2007). Notably, diminished AKT phosphorylation is most evident at Ser473, with normal phosphorylation of Thr308, suggesting that activation of PDK1 is normal. This low activity of AKT is essential for the normal function of Tregs since over-expression of an inducibly active form of AKT abolishes their suppressive function (Crellin et al., 2007). Mechanistically, it remains unknown why high activity of AKT block suppression in mature Tregs since it does not result in a change in expression of FOXP3, IL-2, CTLA-4, or granzyme B; although trans-differentiation into effector cells may play a role since enforced AKT activation causes Tregs to produce high amounts of IFN- γ and IL-4 (Crellin et al., 2007). Constitutive activation of AKT also represses thymic Treg development (Haxhinasto et al., 2008) suggesting that high PI3K activity is detrimental to both the development and function of natural Tregs.

Many of the studies investigating the role of mTOR in Tregs have relied on the use of rapamycin (also known as sirolimus), which selectively inhibits mTORC1 at low doses but can also inhibit mTORC2 at higher doses (Delgoffe et al., 2011). Unlike conventional T cells, Tregs are resistant to rapamycin-induced apoptosis (Strauss et al., 2009) and hence this drug can selectively block pro-inflammatory T cells while preserving Tregs (Battaglia et al., 2006; Qu et al., 2007; Lu et al., 2010; Zuber et al., 2011) and their suppressive function (Singh et al., 2012). These data support the conclusion that activation of Tregs does not require strong activity of the PI3K pathway. Because of this distinct molecular property, the PI3K signaling pathway represents an ideal target for pharmacological immunomodulation. Indeed in mouse models, rapamycin induces Treg-mediated tolerance and protects mice against graft rejection (Eng et al., 1991; Zheng et al., 2003; Gagliani et al., 2011), and acute graft versus host disease (Shin et al., 2011). Clinically, use of rapamycin is associated with increased frequency of Tregs following lung transplantation (Lange et al., 2010), and increased suppressive activity of Tregs in islet transplantation (Monti et al., 2008). On the other hand, some clinical data show an association between rapamycin and an increased incidence of acute rejection (Zuber et al., 2011), possibly due to the parallel ability of rapamycin to expand memory T cells and enhance cytokine production by antigen presenting cells (Saemann et al., 2009; Li et al., 2011). Moreover, rapamycin has many deleterious side effects such as inhibition of islet survival and function (Tanemura et al., 2012), and induction of glucose intolerance and hyperlipidemia (Morrisett et al., 2002; Houde et al., 2010). Thus the favorable effects of rapamycin on immune tolerance must be weighed against the adverse effects of this drug.

THE ROLE FOXO PROTEINS IN NATURAL Tregs

Since natural Tregs have diminished AKT activity it was predicted that continued activity of FOXO may be important for their development and function. Indeed, when both FOXO1 and FOXO3a are deleted specifically in T cells, there is reduced development and function of natural Tregs, resulting in a multi-organ inflammatory disorder (Ouyang et al., 2010). By corollary, enforced FOXO activity results in impaired proliferation and survival of conventional T

cells (Fabre et al., 2005), illustrating that the relative activity of this transcription factor is key for maintaining the balance between tolerance and immunity. Mechanistically, FOXO1 and FOXO3a are likely required for T_{reg} development and function because they bind and transactivate the FOXP3 promoter, the essential lineage defining transcription factor for T_{reg}s (Ouyang et al., 2010). Interestingly, the FOXO-deficient T_{reg}s that do develop produce large amounts of IFN- γ and IL-17, and only weakly express FOXP3, CD25, and CTLA-4 (Ouyang et al., 2010), suggesting that beyond developmental control, FOXO (and the PI3K pathway) can also control the stability of the T_{reg} lineage. Further investigation is required to study how different environments affect the activity of the PI3K in T_{reg}s and hence their stability and function.

THE ROLE OF PHOSPHATASES IN THE PI3K PATHWAY IN NATURAL T_{reg}s

One reason that could explain why natural T_{reg}s have diminished activity of the PI3K pathway could be that they have high activity of one or more of the phosphatases that negatively regulate the pathway. SHIP is a lipid phosphatase that dephosphorylates PIP3 into phosphatidylinositol-3,4-bisphosphate [PI(3,4)P₂]. It is now clear that SHIP does not terminate PI3K signaling, but rather modulates it as some proteins, such as TAPP1 and TAPP2, are preferentially recruited to PI(3,4)P₂ and initiate distinct signaling pathways (Zhang et al., 2009). SHIP-1^{-/-} mice have an elevated percentage of natural T_{reg}s which are suppressive *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Locke et al., 2009), but this apparent enhanced T_{reg} development is likely due to a T cell extrinsic effect of SHIP, since mice with a SHIP-1 deletion only in CD4⁺ T cells do not display this phenotype (Tarasenko et al., 2007). Moreover, T_{reg}s do not express high levels of SHIP-1 (our unpublished data), supporting the overall conclusion that there is no intrinsic role for SHIP-1 in T_{reg} development or function.

PTEN is another lipid phosphatase that directly counteracts and terminates the activity of PI3K. T_{reg}s from mice with a CD4⁺ T cell specific PTEN deficiency develop and function normally, but they are hyper-proliferative in response to stimulation with IL-2, even in the absence of TCR activation (Walsh et al., 2006; discussed further below). PTEN may thus have an important role in maintaining peripheral T_{reg} expansion by regulating IL-2-induced PI3K signaling in the context of continual expression of the high affinity IL-2R.

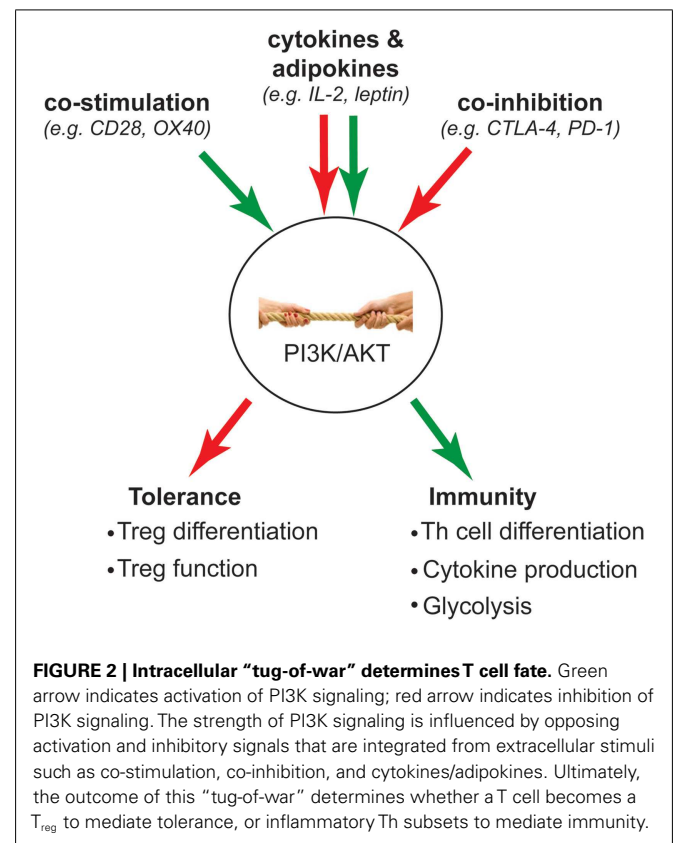
Since the reduction of AKT activity in T_{reg}s is consistently found at the level of phosphorylation of Ser473 but not Thr308, when a novel Ser473-specific protein phosphatase, known as PHLPP (Gao et al., 2005; Brognard et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2011), was identified in 2005 it was an attractive candidate for a negative regulator of the PI3K pathway in T_{reg}s. There are two genes in this family: *PHLPP1* and *PHLPP2*. *PHLPP1* is expressed as two isoforms, resulting in a total of three isozymes that differentially control the phosphorylation of the three different isoforms of AKT. We found that both mouse and human natural T_{reg}s express significantly more *PHLPP1* mRNA compared to conventional T cells, and moreover, that expression of the protein was critical for their function (Patterson et al., 2011). Although natural T_{reg}s in *PHLPP1*^{-/-} mice developed normally, they were dysfunctional both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In addition, *PHLPP1*^{-/-} T_{reg}s had completely restored phosphorylation of AKT at Ser473, suggesting that

high expression of PHLPP1 in T_{reg}s is the molecular mechanism controlling low activity of the PI3K pathway in these cells. More recent work indicates that PHLPP can also dephosphorylate conventional PKCs, and it will be critical to determine whether T_{reg}s also have altered activity of this pathway and how this may impinge on their function (Gao et al., 2005; Brognard et al., 2007; Liu et al., 2011).

REGULATION OF PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY BY CO-STIMULATORY AND CO-INHIBITORY MOLECULES IN T_{reg}s

Much of the biochemistry of the PI3K pathway in T_{reg}s has been studied in the context of TCR activation, but it is important consider that this pathway is activated by many different receptors and that the net result will be the integrated signaling that is stimulated by all the factors in the local environment (Figure 2). Co-stimulatory molecules are essential for full T cell activation and have long been known to modulate the level of PI3K signaling induced by the TCR. Indeed CD28-stimulated activation of AKT is a prototypic signaling mechanism that is required for full activation of conventional T cells.

CD28 co-stimulation is an integral part of the development (Tai et al., 2005) and function of T_{reg}s (Golovina et al., 2008). Somewhat unexpectedly, we found that even co-stimulation via CD28 in combination with the TCR was not sufficient to restore AKT phosphorylation in T_{reg}s, illustrating the strength of negative regulation of this pathway in these cells (Crellin et al., 2007; Patterson et al., 2011). In addition to PI3K, many of the effects of CD28 on thymic T_{reg} development are mediated via the NF- κ B



pathway, and specifically the c-Rel family member (Deenick et al., 2010; Vang et al., 2010). The role of CD28-mediated activation of the NF- κ B pathways in fully developed T_{regs} remains to be investigated. In conventional T cells, CD28-mediated activation of the PI3K pathway is necessary for the induction of anti-apoptotic proteins (Okkenhaug et al., 2001), and the induction of glucose uptake via surface expression of GLUT1 glucose transporter (Frauwirth et al., 2002; Jacobs et al., 2008), suggesting that T_{regs}, which have diminished CD28-induced PI3K signaling, may use distinct signaling mechanisms to survive and fulfill their metabolic demands (discussed further below). There is evidence that excessive CD28 signaling inhibits immune tolerance, for example, CD28 blockade promotes T_{regs} in organ transplantation (Poirier et al., 2010), but whether the underlying mechanism of CD28 blockade involves modulation of PI3K activity remains to be investigated.

In addition to CD28, the function and biochemical activity of other co-stimulatory and co-inhibitory pathways, such as OX40, CLTA-4, ICOS, and PD-1, have recently been studied in T_{regs}. Whereas CLTA-4 and PD-1 suppress PI3K activation, OX40L, and ICOS strongly activate this pathway, leading to the prediction that ligation of the former molecules should promote T_{reg} development and function whereas the latter should block these processes. Curiously, T_{regs} express high levels of all these molecules, suggesting they are poised to have their PI3K pathway turned on or off in response to different environments.

OX40 is expressed on T_{regs} in the absence of immune activation (Sakaguchi, 2004), and, as in activated effector T cells (So et al., 2011), OX40 engagement in T_{regs} activates AKT (Xiao et al., 2012). Studies to investigate whether OX40 engagement positively or negatively affects T_{regs} have produced conflicting data. Some studies suggest that T_{regs} lacking OX40 lose suppressive function *in vivo* (Griseri et al., 2010), while others report that OX40 activation interferes with T_{reg} function (Vu et al., 2007; Piconese et al., 2008). A recent study suggests that the effect of OX40 on T_{regs} may depend on the abundance of IL-2 (Xiao et al., 2012), which activates STAT5 but not the PI3K pathway in T_{regs} (Bensinger et al., 2004). Specifically, OX40 stimulation renders T_{regs} non-suppressive unless IL-2 is abundant. Thus an optimal balance between the PI3K pathway activated by OX40 and the STAT5 pathway activated by IL-2 may be important for regulating both T_{reg} proliferation and function.

ICOS expression defines a subset of effector T_{regs} that are highly suppressive and selectively produce high amounts of IL-10 (Ito et al., 2008) and IL-35 (Whitehead et al., 2012), a phenotype which is likely related to the fact that ICOS expression is induced upon antigen specific activation of T_{regs} *in vivo* (Vocanson et al., 2010). ICOS ligation potently stimulates PI3K activation in conventional T cells (Fos et al., 2008; Simpson et al., 2010), but it is not known whether ICOS stimulation can similarly induce strong PI3K signaling in T_{regs}. Thus it remains to be investigated whether the reduced numbers of peripheral T_{regs} in the absence of ICOS (Burmeister et al., 2008) is related to activation of the PI3K pathway in T_{regs}.

In contrast to CD28 and other positive co-stimulatory receptors, co-inhibitory receptors such as CTLA-4 and PD-1 typically inhibit TCR-induced PI3K signaling (Parry et al., 2005), and both proteins are highly expressed in T_{regs} (Takahashi et al., 2000; Raimondi et al., 2006). Although CTLA-4 engagement does not inhibit PI3K directly, it is thought that CTLA-4 utilizes the

serine/threonine protein phosphatase PP2A to dephosphorylate and inactivate AKT in CD4⁺ T cells (Parry et al., 2005). However, others claim that the inhibitory property of CTLA-4 on T cells is separate from the PI3K/AKT pathway, and that CTLA-4 can signal and activate the PI3K/AKT pathway to promote T cell survival (Schneider et al., 2008). A recent study supports the concept that T_{reg} suppression mediated via CTLA-4 inhibits intracellular signaling in T_{regs} (Tai et al., 2012).

PD-1 stimulation disrupts the accumulation of PIP3 in CD4⁺ T cells by recruiting SHP-2, which subsequently blocks the recruitment and activation of PI3K (Parry et al., 2005; Saunders et al., 2005). PD-L1 and PD-L2 expression on antigen presenting cells, such as tolerogenic dendritic cells, is crucial for efficient differentiation of induced T_{regs} from conventional T cells (Francisco et al., 2009). Mechanistically this role in T_{reg} differentiation is mediated by PD-1-induced down-regulation of AKT and mTOR activity and parallel up-regulation of PTEN (Wang et al., 2007; Francisco et al., 2009; Maldonado and von Andrian, 2010).

Clearly, the effects of these co-receptors on conventional T cells versus T_{regs}, and the consequent balance of PI3K signaling are crucial in dictating the state of immune tolerance. As biological agents blocking, or in some cases stimulating, the function of these molecules enter clinical trials (Vincenti, 2007; Weber, 2007; Ford and Larsen, 2009), further research is needed to explore the functional consequences on the activity of the PI3K pathway and the resulting biological effects of T_{regs} versus conventional T cells.

REGULATION OF PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY BY CYTOKINES IN T_{regs}

Cytokines have a major role in directing and sustaining T cell responses, and these molecules also directly regulate the PI3K pathway. Although mature, fully developed T_{regs} respond to many cytokines, to date only the biochemical effects of IL-2 and leptin, an adipo-cytokine, have been intensively studied in these cells. IL-2R signaling is essential for T_{reg} development and survival (Almeida et al., 2002), but the signaling pathway triggered by the receptor is different compared to conventional T cells. Although STAT5 signaling downstream of IL-2R remains intact, as for the TCR, IL-2-stimulated PI3K signaling is selectively inhibited in T_{regs} (Bensinger et al., 2004). This defect in PI3K signaling downstream of the IL-2R has been attributed to the expression of PTEN as PTEN^{-/-} T_{regs} are hyper-proliferative to IL-2 stimulation, even in the absence of TCR stimulation. These data suggest that PTEN is responsible for keeping IL-2-stimulated proliferation of T_{regs} in check despite their continuous expression of the high affinity IL-2R (Walsh et al., 2006). It would be of interest study whether T_{regs} also have defective PI3K pathway activation upon stimulation with other common gamma chain cytokines such as IL-7, which has recently been shown to be required for T_{reg} maturation and homeostasis (Di Caro et al., 2011; Kim et al., 2012), and IL-15, which, much like IL-2, also stimulates expansion of T_{regs} *ex vivo* (Levings et al., 2002). In addition, since polarizing cytokines such as IL-6 and IL-12 have been suggested to affect the stability of the T_{reg} lineage, their downstream receptor signaling pathways should be explored in T_{regs}. Finally the neuropeptide hormone vasoactive intestinal peptide inhibits PI3K signaling in T cells and promotes T_{reg} differentiation, indicating that the effects of cytokines which

are not normally considered part of the immune response should also be considered (Anderson and Gonzalez-Rey, 2010).

Recent studies have shown that adipocyte-derived cytokines, or adipokines, modulate T cell responses via the PI3K signaling pathway, and that this process affects the function of T_{regs}. Most research has focused on leptin, an adipokine induced by food intake and glucose metabolism to control appetite. Specifically, leptin is thought to negatively regulate T_{reg} proliferation by activating mTOR. In parallel, leptin promotes T cell mediated inflammation by enhancing Th1 and Th17 responses, and the survival of autoreactive T cells (Galgani et al., 2010; Matarese et al., 2010). Surprisingly, T_{regs} themselves secrete leptin, and the autocrine effects of this adipokine are thought to induce activation of mTOR (De Rosa et al., 2007; Procaccini et al., 2010). Leptin-induced mTOR activity in T_{regs} causes them to be anergic *in vitro*, and by corollary leptin blockade restores T_{reg} activation and proliferation. Thus oscillatory changes in mTOR activity, controlled partially by leptin, could be necessary for the ability of T_{regs} to vigorously proliferate *in vivo* (Procaccini et al., 2010).

In support of a major role for adipokines in controlling immune tolerance, leptin receptor deficient T_{regs} maintain their suppressive function but have an increased proliferative potential (De Rosa et al., 2007). Similarly, leptin deficient (ob/ob) mice have increased numbers of peripheral T_{regs} and are resistant to experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (Matarese et al., 2001). These data contrast to a recent observation that the inflamed adipose tissue in ob/ob mice has a decreased proportion of adipose-resident T_{regs} (Feuerer et al., 2009; Winer et al., 2009), suggesting there may be tissue specific effects of adipokines. Overall, the data from the above studies are consistent with the widely accepted notion that chronic activation of mTOR inhibits T_{regs}. With growing evidence that T_{regs} have a role in metabolic disorders, it is important to understand how signals from metabolic and classical immune stimuli are integrated.

T_{regs} MODULATE PI3K SIGNALING ACTIVITY IN TARGET CELLS AS PART OF THEIR SUPPRESSIVE MECHANISM

Since damping of PI3K signaling is strongly associated with depressed T cell activation, it can be hypothesized that T_{regs} may modulate this pathway in order to suppress their targets. In support of this concept, effector T cells with hyperactive PI3K/AKT activity become resistant to suppression by T_{regs} (King et al., 2006; Ben Ahmed et al., 2009) and T_{regs} attenuate the activation of AKT in CD8⁺ T cells (Kojima et al., 2005). Via CTLA-4 expression, T_{regs} also compete with CD28 expressed on conventional T cells for access to CD80/86 on antigen presenting cells (Greenwald et al., 2005), and can physically remove these co-stimulatory ligands from APCs (Qureshi et al., 2011). As a result, T_{regs} can indirectly limit CD28-induced PI3K activation in their targets. Furthermore, by producing high levels of IL-10, T_{regs} can cause phosphorylation and activation of SHP-1, a tyrosine phosphatase that inhibits the recruitment of PI3K, thus hindering T cell activation (Taylor et al., 2007). In addition, IL-10 can stabilize the expression of SHIP-1 via blocking miR-155, a micro RNA that targets SHIP-1 for degradation, in macrophages (McCoy et al., 2010). Lastly, T_{regs} also express PD-L1 (Francisco et al., 2010), which upon ligation to PD-1 on effector T cells, can inhibit PI3K activity via induction of SHP-2

(Parry et al., 2005). It can be speculated that the ability of T_{regs} to limit PI3K signal strength in conventional T cells would create a condition favorable for peripheral T_{reg} differentiation, hence contributing to infectious tolerance (Kendal et al., 2011).

THE ROLE OF PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY IN PERIPHERAL CD4⁺ T CELL POLARIZATION

Depending on the context of stimulation upon activation, naive T cells differentiate into distinct subsets, which are characterized by lineage defining transcription factors and profiles of cytokine production. One arm of T cell differentiation includes the peripheral development of induced T_{regs} which are important for tolerance to harmless commensals and prevention of over-active immune responses against pathogens (Chen and Konkel, 2010). The other arms include Th1, Th2, and Th17 cells, as well as a variety of other newly described Th cell subsets (Zhu and Paul, 2010). Since the relative activity of PI3K plays a key role in regulating Th cell polarization, this in an additional way that the activity of this pathway modulates the balance between tolerance and immunity.

KINASES IN THE PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY WHICH AFFECT CD4⁺ T CELL DIFFERENTIATION

Studies involving inhibition of PI3K activity have revealed separate roles for p110 δ and p110 γ in peripheral CD4⁺ Th polarization. Specific inhibition of p110 δ using IC87114 blocks the release of multiple cytokines by human T cells, including IFN- γ , TNF- α , IL-5, and IL-17 (Soond et al., 2010). Similarly, genetic manipulations to inactivate p110 δ results in reduced production of IL-4, IL-17, IFN- γ , and IL-10 by different T cell subsets (Okkenhaug et al., 2006; Patton et al., 2006), hence disrupting Th1, Th2, Th17, and T_{reg} associated cytokines. These data suggest that p110 δ plays an indispensable role in multiple CD4⁺ Th cell subsets. On the other hand, p110 γ does not seem to have a major role in T cell activation (Gruen et al., 2010), and its expression is dispensable for Th1 and Th17 differentiation (Berod et al., 2011). Interestingly, blockade of p110 γ by administration of its inhibitor AS605240 in mice can induce T_{regs} *in vivo* and consequently ameliorate colitis (Dutra et al., 2011). Together, these studies suggest that inhibition of p110 δ may be beneficial for treating inflammatory disorders where cytokines are over-produced; however, since p110 δ activity is essential for T_{regs}, immune tolerance would likely not be achieved in parallel. On the contrary, inhibition of p110 γ may be beneficial in achieving long lasting tolerance by inducing T_{regs}, but may be relatively ineffective at controlling ongoing Th1 and Th17 responses.

There are contradicting results regarding the role of AKT in peripheral differentiation of induced T_{regs}. Constitutive AKT activation impairs FOXP3 induction during *in vitro* TGF- β driven T_{reg} differentiation (Haxhinasto et al., 2008), suggesting a requirement for reduced AKT activity in peripheral T_{reg} differentiation similar to that in natural T_{reg} development. In contrast, another study found that in the absence of CD28 co-stimulation, AKT transgenic CD4⁺ T cells have an enhanced capacity to differentiate into T_{regs} (Pierau et al., 2009). In addition, CD28 signaling is required for the survival of induced T_{regs} (Liu et al., 2006), suggesting that in the former study constitutive AKT activity may substitute for the requirement of co-stimulation. On the other

hand, CD28 co-stimulation may influence peripheral T_{reg} differentiation via other signaling pathways such as activation of c-Rel, which has been shown to play a role in thymic T_{reg} development (Deenick et al., 2010; Vang et al., 2010). Since AKT is central to various cellular processes including cell survival pathways, it is possible that peripheral T_{reg} development requires some level of AKT activation, provided by CD28 co-stimulation, but which must then be maintained at a relatively low level for the cells to stabilize FOXP3 expression and retain suppressive function.

The activity of mTOR, which forms part of the mTORC1 or mTORC2 kinase complexes when bound to the scaffold proteins Raptor or Rictor, respectively (Laplanche and Sabatini, 2009), tightly regulates Th cell differentiation. Deletion of Rictor, which disrupts mTORC2, impairs both Th1 and Th2 differentiation (Lee et al., 2010). The effect on Th1 cells is due to the fact that expression of TBET, the defining transcription factor for Th1 cells, is repressed by FOXO1. In the absence of mTORC2, AKT activity is diminished, FOXO1 is not repressed and hence TBET expression is prevented. In contrast, the effect of mTORC2 deletion on Th2 cells does not seem to be related to AKT or FOXO1. On the contrary, another study reported that while *Rictor*^{-/-} T cells fail to differentiate into Th2 cells, they can still differentiate into Th1 cells (Delgoffe et al., 2011). *Rheb*^{-/-} T cells, which lack the GTPase required for mTORC1 activity, cannot successfully differentiate into Th1 or Th17 cells, but maintain the capacity for Th2 differentiation.

Both mTORC1 and mTORC2 antagonize the peripheral differentiation of T_{regs}. While *Rictor*^{-/-} T cells have enhanced TGF- β mediated T_{reg} differentiation (Lee et al., 2010), mTOR-deficient T cells that lack both mTORC1 and mTORC2 readily differentiate into T_{regs} in the absence of TGF- β (Delgoffe et al., 2011). Furthermore, the lack of both mTOR complexes renders T cells unable to skew into Th1, Th2, and Th17 cells (Delgoffe et al., 2009). In agreement with these genetic data, inhibition of mTOR by rapamycin, promotes FOXP3 expression and T_{reg} generation (Kopf et al., 2007; Kang et al., 2008).

In summary, studies of mTOR have shown that mTORC1 is required for differentiation of Th1 and Th17 cells, but not Th2 cells. mTORC2 is most important for Th2 differentiation, but also plays a role in Th1 differentiation, and both mTORC1 and mTORC2 negatively regulate the peripheral differentiation of T_{regs}. Hence differential targeting of mTORC1 versus mTORC2 could be used to alter the balance of effector T cell subsets and promote immune suppression.

THE ROLE OF FOXO PROTEINS IN CD4⁺ T CELL DIFFERENTIATION

As discussed above, one of the main ways that the PI3K pathway blocks the differentiation of T_{regs} is via inactivation of FOXO1 and FOXO3a, transcription factors which are necessary for induction of FOXP3 expression (Ouyang et al., 2010). In agreement, ablation of Cbl-b, which results in FOXO3a inactivation in a PI3K dependent manner, also impairs T_{reg} differentiation *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Harada et al., 2010). Impaired T_{reg} differentiation can be rescued by over-expression of FOXO3a, and mice lacking FOXO3a have increased Th1 and Th2 cells (Lin et al., 2004). Together these data indicate that regulation of FOXO activity is the critical arm of the PI3K pathway controlling the balance between immune tolerance and inflammation.

PHOSPHATASES IN THE PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY THAT AFFECT CD4⁺ T CELL DIFFERENTIATION

As negative regulators of the PI3K pathway, phosphatases such as SHIP also have crucial roles in Th cell differentiation. Systemic *SHIP-1* deletion results in reduced numbers of Th17 but not Th1 cells. Furthermore, when naive T cells from *SHIP-1*^{-/-} mice are transferred into immunodeficient mice, they are less able to induce colitis, possibly due to their reduced IL-17 production and parallel tendency to differentiate into induced T_{regs} (Locke et al., 2009). In studies of mice with a T cell specific *SHIP-1* deletion, *SHIP-1*^{-/-} T cells themselves have a reduced capacity to differentiate into Th2 cells (Tarasenko et al., 2007). Furthermore, *SHIP-1*^{-/-} Th2 cells produce less IL-4, suggesting that SHIP-1 is an intrinsic positive regulator of Th2 responses (Tarasenko et al., 2007; Roongapinun et al., 2010). Interpretations on effects of the PI3K pathway from these studies of *SHIP*^{-/-} T cells have to be taken with caution as SHIP does not simply reverse PI3K activity, but rather modulates the downstream signaling effects through a modified lipid second messenger PI(3,4)P₂, which can also act by recruiting adaptor proteins (Zhang et al., 2009).

T cell deficiency of *PTEN* results in enhanced AKT activation and resistance to TGF- β driven differentiation of induced T_{regs} (Sauer et al., 2008). On the other hand, T cell specific *PTEN* deficiency also causes uncontrolled proliferation and cytokine production by both Th1 and Th2 cells, ultimately leading to the development of lymphoma (Suzuki et al., 2001). Collectively, PTEN is necessary to keep T cell proliferation in check and maintain tolerance. We have shown that expression of PHLPP is crucial for the induction of FOXP3 expression in T cells (Patterson et al., 2011). When *PHLPP1* is deleted, conventional T cells lose the ability to convert into induced T_{regs} in the presence of TGF- β . Furthermore, PHLPP expression is up-regulated in response to TGF- β , consistent with high PHLPP expression found in natural T_{reg}.

Overall, the differentiation of Th cells into distinct subsets is clearly modulated by the PI3K pathway. Since these different Th cell subsets have distinct roles in different immune responses, modulating the pathway could be used in different therapeutic approaches. For example, in the case of infectious diseases, it may be advantageous to enhance PI3K activity and block T_{regs} and Th2 cells. On the other hand, since inhibitors of p110 α , p110 γ , AKT, or mTOR all favor the conversion of conventional T cells into T_{regs} (Fruman and Bismuth, 2009; Dutra et al., 2011), these agents have promise in strategies to induce tolerance.

THE ROLE OF PI3K SIGNALING PATHWAY IN REGULATING T CELL METABOLISM

Cellular metabolism is a previously under-studied aspect of T cell biology that has recently gained much attention. As with all cells, T cells have energy requirements and must generate ATP to survive and function. In their naive quiescent state, T cells rely on oxidative metabolism to survive. Upon activation, however, T cells increase their energy requirements to support proliferation and effector functions such as cytokine production. Activated effector T cells must meet this increase of demand for energy and building blocks for cellular macromolecules by switching to the catabolic process of glycolysis (Maciver et al., 2008).

Upon TCR activation in conjunction with CD28 co-stimulation, T cells increase their ability to uptake glucose by promoting surface trafficking of the glucose transporter GLUT1 and glycolysis via a process that depends on the PI3K signaling pathway (Frauwirth et al., 2002; Jacobs et al., 2008). If co-stimulation is lacking, T cells have a reduced ability to proliferate due to failure to activate PI3K and increase glycolysis. Furthermore, T cells with constitutive AKT activation have increased glycolytic activity, and lose their dependence on CD28 co-stimulation to proliferate and secrete cytokines. Since ICOS and OX40 co-stimulatory molecules induce strong PI3K activity on activated T cells, it is possible that their stimulation promotes even stronger glycolytic activity on antigen experienced T cells. In line with this observation, activation of co-inhibitory receptors CTLA-4 and PD-1, and the use of inhibitors of the PI3K pathway, prevents the up-regulation of glucose uptake in T cells (Frauwirth et al., 2002; Parry et al., 2005; Wieman et al., 2007). In this section, we will review the differential cellular metabolic requirements between T_{reg} and conventional T cells as they relate to the PI3K signaling pathway.

The distinct lineages of CD4⁺ Th cells differ in their metabolic requirements. Even though Th1, Th2, and Th17 cells all express GLUT1 and require glycolysis (Michalek et al., 2011), Th17 cells uniquely require a protein known as HIF-1 α for their glycolytic activity (Shi et al., 2011). Expression of HIF-1 α in Th17 cells requires mTOR activation, and thus inhibition of mTOR by rapamycin blocks HIF-1 α induction and expression of glycolytic enzymes in Th17 cells. HIF-1 α is a transcription factor which responds to changes in oxygen tension and directs cells to switch from oxidative phosphorylation to aerobic glycolysis (Semenza, 2007). Indeed hypoxia, which activates HIF-1 α , promotes skewing toward Th17 cells and away from T_{regs} (Dang et al., 2011). Similarly, HIF-1 α ^{-/-} T cells have defective Th17 differentiation, and are more prone to express FOXP3 and become T_{regs}. Interestingly, HIF-1 α has been reported to bind and target FOXP3 for ubiquitination and proteasomal degradation (Dang et al., 2011), providing a possible mechanism for the observed effects on T_{regs}. Along with the role of FOXO on FOXP3 expression and T_{reg} function, these recent findings on HIF-1 α provide an additional mechanism for how activation of the PI3K pathway can negatively regulate T_{regs}.

Unlike Th1, Th2, and Th17 cell subsets, T_{regs} and memory T cells are relatively quiescent, expressing low amounts of GLUT1 and not requiring high glycolytic activity (Michalek et al., 2011). Instead of glycolysis, T_{regs} depend on AMPK, an enzyme which antagonizes mTOR activation, to perform lipid oxidation and meet their energetic demands. Metformin, a drug commonly used as to treat type 2 diabetes, activates AMP, and increases lipid oxidation and T_{reg} numbers *in vivo* (Michalek et al., 2011). Since enhancing T_{reg} numbers *in vivo* ameliorates insulin resistance in mice (Feuerer et al., 2009; Winer et al., 2009), further investigation into whether part of the mechanism of action of metformin in type 2 diabetes is related to enhanced T_{reg} function is warranted.

Since AMPK inhibits Rheb-GTPase mediated mTORC1 activation (Laplanche and Sabatini, 2009), modulating the balance between mTOR and AMPK can be used to alter T cell metabolism and hence lineage differentiation. For example, rapamycin-mediated inhibition of mTOR favors AMPK activity and the lipid oxidation of T_{regs} (Michalek et al., 2011). Rapamycin can also reverse the effect of AMPK or LKB1 (upstream kinase for AMPK activation) deletion, resulting in increased mTORC1 activity, glycolysis, and over-production of IFN- γ (MacIver et al., 2011). Since T_{regs} and memory T cells are metabolically similar, it is no surprise that rapamycin can promote the generation of both of these cell types (Araki et al., 2009; Golovina et al., 2011). Interestingly, TCR stimulation can activate both mTOR and AMPK (Tamas et al., 2006), and therefore, the relative strength of the PI3K pathway activation may be crucial in determining whether a T cell passes the threshold of mTOR activity to proceed to glycolysis.

Notably, one of the mechanisms that T_{regs} use to suppress conventional T cells is through metabolic disruption via CD39, an ectonucleotidase that hydrolyzes extracellular ATP (Borsellino et al., 2007). AMPK is preferentially activated in conditions of high AMP:ATP ratio (Carling et al., 2011). Thus via CD39, T_{regs} may be able to promote AMPK activity in their target cells, ultimately antagonizing mTOR activity. AICAR, a drug that promotes the activation of AMPK, has been shown to promote T cell anergy (Zheng et al., 2009), supporting the notion that AMPK activity is beneficial for immune tolerance.

CONCLUSION

Collectively, the above studies reveal the complexity and intricacies of signaling requirements for T_{regs} and different Th cell subsets. The studies of mice expressing p110 δ ^{D910A} reveal that too little activity of the PI3K/AKT pathway is detrimental for T_{regs}. On the other hand, many studies show that strong PI3K/AKT signaling activity negatively affects T_{regs}. These differential effects suggest that there is likely a certain range of PI3K/AKT signal strength that is permissive for T_{regs}. This signal strength is likely determined by the collective outcome of various extracellular stimuli that can activate or inhibit PI3K/Akt signaling, thus regulating cellular changes (Figure 2). Because the PI3K/Akt pathway serves as a critical signaling hub, which directs the balance between inflammation and immune tolerance, it is an ideal target for therapeutic manipulation.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Jonathan M. Han holds a CIHR Doctoral Research Award and CIHR Training Program in Transplantation award. Scott J. Patterson holds a CIHR/CAG Postdoctoral Fellowship and CIHR Training Program in Transplantation award. Megan K. Levings is a Canada Research Chair in Transplantation. The authors' own work on PI3K signaling is supported by a grant from the Canadian Institutes for Health Research (MOP-115199).

REFERENCES

- | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Allan, S. E., Broady, R., Gregori, S., Himmel, M. E., Locke, N., Roncarolo, M. G., Bacchetta, R., and Levings, M. K. (2008). CD4 ⁺ T-regulatory cells: toward therapy for | human diseases. <i>Immunol. Rev.</i> 223, 391–421. | population of regulatory cells that controls CD4 ⁺ T cell numbers. <i>J. Immunol.</i> 169, 4850–4860. | regulatory functions in human T cells at multiple levels. <i>Mol. Cell. Biol.</i> 30, 2537–2551. |
| Almeida, A. R., Legrand, N., Papiernik, M., and Freitas, A. A. (2002). Homeostasis of peripheral CD4 ⁺ T cells: IL-2R α and IL-2 shape a | | Anderson, P., and Gonzalez-Rey, E. (2010). Vasoactive intestinal peptide induces cell cycle arrest and | Araki, K., Turner, A. P., Shaffer, V. O., Gangappa, S., Keller, S. A., Bachmann, M. F., Larsen, C. P., and |

- Ahmed, R. (2009). mTOR regulates memory CD8 T-cell differentiation. *Nature* 460, 108–112.
- Bacchetta, R., Passerini, L., Gambineri, E., Dai, M., Allan, S. E., Perroni, L., Dagna-Bricarelli, F., Sartirana, C., Matthes-Martin, S., Lawitschka, A., Azzari, C., Ziegler, S. F., Levings, M. K., and Roncarolo, M. G. (2006). Defective regulatory and effector T cell functions in patients with FOXP3 mutations. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 1713–1722.
- Battaglia, M., Stablini, A., Migliavacca, B., Horejs-Hoeck, J., Kaupper, T., and Roncarolo, M. G. (2006). Rapamycin promotes expansion of functional CD4+CD25+FOXP3+ regulatory T cells of both healthy subjects and type 1 diabetic patients. *J. Immunol.* 177, 8338–8347.
- Ben Ahmed, M., Belhadj Hmida, N., Moes, N., Buysse, S., Abdeladhim, M., Louzir, H., and Cerf-Bensussan, N. (2009). IL-15 renders conventional lymphocytes resistant to suppressive functions of regulatory T cells through activation of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase pathway. *J. Immunol.* 182, 6763–6770.
- Bensinger, S. J., Walsh, P. T., Zhang, J., Carroll, M., Parsons, R., Rathmell, J. C., Thompson, C. B., Burchill, M. A., Farrar, M. A., and Turka, L. A. (2004). Distinct IL-2 receptor signaling pattern in CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 172, 5287–5296.
- Berod, L., Heinemann, C., Heink, S., Escher, A., Stadlmann, C., Drube, S., Wetzker, R., Norrgauer, J., and Kamradt, T. (2011). PI3Kgamma deficiency delays the onset of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and ameliorates its clinical outcome. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 41, 833–844.
- Bhaskar, P. T., and Hay, N. (2007). The two TORCs and Akt. *Dev. Cell* 12, 487–502.
- Borsellino, G., Kleinschewitz, M., Di Mitri, D., Sternjak, A., Diamantini, A., Giometto, R., Hopner, S., Centonze, D., Bernardi, G., Dell'Acqua, M. L., Rossini, P. M., Battistini, L., Rotzschke, O., and Falk, K. (2007). Expression of ectonucleotidase CD39 by Foxp3+ Treg cells: hydrolysis of extracellular ATP and immune suppression. *Blood* 110, 1225–1232.
- Brogna, J., and Newton, A. C. (2008). PHLIPping the switch on Akt and protein kinase C signaling. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 19, 223–230.
- Brogna, J., Sierecki, E., Gao, T., and Newton, A. C. (2007). PHLPP and a second isoform, PHLPP2, differentially attenuate the amplitude of Akt signaling by regulating distinct Akt isoforms. *Mol. Cell* 25, 917–931.
- Burmeister, Y., Lischke, T., Dahler, A. C., Mages, H. W., Lam, K. P., Coyle, A. J., Krocze, R. A., and Hutloff, A. (2008). ICOS controls the pool size of effector-memory and regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 180, 774–782.
- Carling, D., Mayer, F. V., Sanders, M. J., and Gambini, S. J. (2011). AMP-activated protein kinase: nature's energy sensor. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 7, 512–518.
- Chen, W., and Konkel, J. E. (2010). TGF-beta and "adaptive" Foxp3(+) regulatory T cells. *J. Mol. Cell Biol.* 2, 30–36.
- Crellin, N. K., Garcia, R. V., and Levings, M. K. (2007). Altered activation of AKT is required for the suppressive function of human CD4+CD25+ T regulatory cells. *Blood* 109, 2014–2022.
- Dang, E. V., Barbi, J., Yang, H. Y., Jinasena, D., Yu, H., Zheng, Y., Bor-dman, Z., Fu, J., Kim, Y., Yen, H. R., Luo, W., Zeller, K., Shimoda, L., Topalian, S. L., Semenza, G. L., Dang, C. V., Pardoll, D. M., and Pan, F. (2011). Control of T(H)17/T(reg) balance by hypoxia-inducible factor 1. *Cell* 146, 772–784.
- De Rosa, V., Procaccini, C., Cali, G., Pirozzi, G., Fontana, S., Zappacosta, S., La Cava, A., and Matarese, G. (2007). A key role of leptin in the control of regulatory T cell proliferation. *Immunity* 26, 241–255.
- Deenick, E. K., Elford, A. R., Pellegrini, M., Hall, H., Mak, T. W., and Ohashi, P. S. (2010). c-Rel but not NF-kappaB1 is important for T regulatory cell development. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 40, 677–681.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Kole, T. P., Zheng, Y., Zarek, P. E., Matthews, K. L., Xiao, B., Worley, P. F., Kozma, S. C., and Powell, J. D. (2009). The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* 30, 832–844.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Pollizzi, K. N., Waickman, A. T., Heikamp, E., Meyers, D. J., Horton, M. R., Xiao, B., Worley, P. F., and Powell, J. D. (2011). The kinase mTOR regulates the differentiation of helper T cells through the selective activation of signaling by mTORC1 and mTORC2. *Nat. Immunol.* 12, 295–303.
- Di Caro, V., D'Anne, A., Phillips, B., Engman, C., Harnaha, J., Lakomy, R., Styche, A., Trucco, M., and Gian-noukakis, N. (2011). Interleukin-7 matures suppressive CD127(+) forkhead box P3 (FoxP3)(+) T cells into CD127(–) CD25(high) FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 165, 60–76.
- Dutra, R. C., Cola, M., Leite, D. F., Bento, A. F., Claudino, R. F., Nascimento, A. F., Leal, P. C., and Calixto, J. B. (2011). Inhibitor of PI3Kgamma ameliorates TNBS-induced colitis in mice by affecting the functional activity of CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 163, 358–374.
- Eng, C. P., Gullo-Brown, J., Chang, J. Y., and Sehgal, S. N. (1991). Inhibition of skin graft rejection in mice by rapamycin: a novel immunosuppressive macrolide. *Transplant. Proc.* 23, 868–869.
- Fabre, S., Lang, V., Harriague, J., Jobart, A., Unterman, T. G., Trautmann, A., and Bismuth, G. (2005). Stable activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in the T cell immunological synapse stimulates Akt signaling to FoxO1 nuclear exclusion and cell growth control. *J. Immunol.* 174, 4161–4171.
- Fayard, E., Xue, G., Parcellier, A., Bozulic, L., and Hemmings, B. A. (2010). Protein kinase B (PKB/Akt), a key mediator of the PI3K signaling pathway. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 31–56.
- Feuerer, M., Herrero, L., Cipolletta, D., Naaz, A., Wong, J., Nayer, A., Lee, J., Goldfine, A. B., Benoist, C., Shoelson, S., and Mathis, D. (2009). Lean, but not obese, fat is enriched for a unique population of regulatory T cells that affect metabolic parameters. *Nat. Med.* 15, 930–939.
- Ford, M. L., and Larsen, C. P. (2009). Translating costimulation blockade to the clinic: lessons learned from three pathways. *Immunol. Rev.* 229, 294–306.
- Fos, C., Salles, A., Lang, V., Carrette, F., Audebert, S., Pastor, S., Ghiotto, M., Olive, D., Bismuth, G., and Nunes, J. A. (2008). ICOS ligation recruits the p50alpha PI3K regulatory subunit to the immunological synapse. *J. Immunol.* 181, 1969–1977.
- Francisco, L. M., Sage, P. T., and Sharpe, A. H. (2010). The PD-1 pathway in tolerance and autoimmunity. *Immunol. Rev.* 236, 219–242.
- Francisco, L. M., Salinas, V. H., Brown, K. E., Vanguri, V. K., Freeman, G. J., Kuchroo, V. K., and Sharpe, A. H. (2009). PD-L1 regulates the development, maintenance, and function of induced regulatory T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 3015–3029.
- Frauwirth, K. A., Riley, J. L., Harris, M. H., Parry, R. V., Rathmell, J. C., Plas, D. R., Elstrom, R. L., June, C. H., and Thompson, C. B. (2002). The CD28 signaling pathway regulates glucose metabolism. *Immunity* 16, 769–777.
- Fruman, D. A., and Bismuth, G. (2009). Fine tuning the immune response with PI3K. *Immunol. Rev.* 228, 253–272.
- Gagliani, N., Gregori, S., Jofra, T., Valle, A., Stablini, A., Rothstein, D. M., Atkinson, M., Roncarolo, M. G., and Battaglia, M. (2011). Rapamycin combined with anti-CD45RB mAb and IL-10 or with G-CSF induces tolerance in a stringent mouse model of islet transplantation. *PLoS ONE* 6, e28434. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0028434
- Galgani, M., Procaccini, C., De Rosa, V., Carbone, F., Chieffi, P., La Cava, A., and Matarese, G. (2010). Leptin modulates the survival of autoreactive CD4+ T cells through the nutrient/energy-sensing mammalian target of rapamycin signaling pathway. *J. Immunol.* 185, 7474–7479.
- Gambineri, E., Perroni, L., Passerini, L., Bianchi, L., Doglioni, C., Meschi, F., Bonfanti, R., Sznajder, Y., Tommasini, A., Lawitschka, A., Junker, A., Dunstheimer, D., Heidemann, P. H., Cazzola, G., Cipolletti, M., Friedrich, W., Janic, D., Azzari, N., Richmond, E., Vignola, S., Barabino, A., Chiumello, G., Azzari, C., Roncarolo, M. G., and Bacchetta, R. (2008). Clinical and molecular profile of a new series of patients with immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome: inconsistent correlation between forkhead box protein 3 expression and disease severity. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 122, 1105–1112 e1101.
- Gao, T., Furnari, F., and Newton, A. C. (2005). PHLPP: a phosphatase that directly dephosphorylates Akt, promotes apoptosis, and suppresses tumor growth. *Mol. Cell* 18, 13–24.
- Ghiringhelli, F., Menard, C., Terme, M., Flament, C., Taieb, J., Chapat, N., Puig, P. E., Novault, S., Escudier, B., Vivier, E., Lécésne, A., Robert, C., Blay, J. Y., Bernard, J., Caillat-Zucman, S., Freitas, A., Tursz, T., Wagner-Ballon, O., Capron, C., Vainchenker, W., Martin, F., and Zitvogel, L. (2005). CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells inhibit natural killer cell functions in a transforming growth factor-beta-dependent manner. *J. Exp. Med.* 202, 1075–1085.
- Golovina, T. N., Mikheeva, T., Brusko, T. M., Blazar, B. R., Bluestone, J. A., and Riley, J. L. (2011). Retinoic acid and rapamycin differentially affect and synergistically promote the ex vivo

- expansion of natural human T regulatory cells. *PLoS ONE* 6, e15868. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015868
- Golovina, T. N., Mikheeva, T., Suhoski, M. M., Aquil, N. A., Tai, V. C., Shan, X., Liu, R., Balcarcel, R. R., Fisher, N., Levine, B. L., Carroll, R. G., Warner, N., Blazar, B. R., June, C. H., and Riley, J. L. (2008). CD28 costimulation is essential for human T regulatory expansion and function. *J. Immunol.* 181, 2855–2868.
- Greenwald, R. J., Freeman, G. J., and Sharpe, A. H. (2005). The B7 family revisited. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 23, 515–548.
- Griseri, T., Asquith, M., Thompson, C., and Powrie, F. (2010). OX40 is required for regulatory T cell-mediated control of colitis. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 699–709.
- Gruen, M., Rose, C., Konig, C., Gajda, M., Wetzker, R., and Brauer, R. (2010). Loss of phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma decreases migration and activation of phagocytes but not T cell activation in antigen-induced arthritis. *BMC Musculoskelet. Disord.* 11, 63. doi:10.1186/1471-2474-11-63
- Harada, Y., Elly, C., Ying, G., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., and Liu, Y. C. (2010). Transcription factors Foxo3a and Foxo1 couple the E3 ligase Cbl-b to the induction of Foxp3 expression in induced regulatory T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 1381–1391.
- Harris, S. J., Parry, R. V., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2008). Phosphoinositide lipid phosphatases: natural regulators of phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling in T lymphocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283, 2465–2469.
- Haxhinasto, S., Mathis, D., and Benoist, C. (2008). The AKT-mTOR axis regulates de novo differentiation of CD4⁺Foxp3⁺ cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 565–574.
- Hay, N. (2011). Interplay between FOXO, TOR, and Akt. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1813, 1965–1970.
- Houde, V. P., Brule, S., Festuccia, W. T., Blanchard, P. G., Bellmann, K., Deshaies, Y., and Marette, A. (2010). Chronic rapamycin treatment causes glucose intolerance and hyperlipidemia by upregulating hepatic gluconeogenesis and impairing lipid deposition in adipose tissue. *Diabetes* 59, 1338–1348.
- Huang, J., and Manning, B. D. (2009). A complex interplay between Akt, TSC2 and the two mTOR complexes. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 37, 217–222.
- Huang, Y. H., and Sauer, K. (2010). Lipid signaling in T-cell development and function. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 2, a002428.
- Ito, T., Hanabuchi, S., Wang, Y. H., Park, W. R., Arima, K., Bover, L., Qin, F. X., Gilliet, M., and Liu, Y. J. (2008). Two functional subsets of FOXP3⁺ regulatory T cells in human thymus and periphery. *Immunity* 28, 870–880.
- Jacobs, S. R., Herman, C. E., Maciver, N. J., Wofford, J. A., Wieman, H. L., Hammen, J. J., and Rathmell, J. C. (2008). Glucose uptake is limiting in T cell activation and requires CD28-mediated Akt-dependent and independent pathways. *J. Immunol.* 180, 4476–4486.
- Kang, J., Huddleston, S. J., Fraser, J. M., and Khoruts, A. (2008). De novo induction of antigen-specific CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells in vivo following systemic antigen administration accompanied by blockade of mTOR. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 83, 1230–1239.
- Kendal, A. R., Chen, Y., Regateiro, F. S., Ma, J., Adams, E., Cobbold, S. P., Hori, S., and Waldmann, H. (2011). Sustained suppression by Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells is vital for infectious transplantation tolerance. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 2043–2053.
- Kim, G. Y., Ligons, D. L., Hong, C., Luckey, M. A., Keller, H. R., Tai, X., Lucas, P. J., Gress, R. E., and Park, J. H. (2012). An in vivo IL-7 requirement for peripheral Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cell homeostasis. *J. Immunol.* 188, 5859–5866.
- King, C. G., Kobayashi, T., Cejas, P. J., Kim, T., Yoon, K., Kim, G. K., Chiffoleau, E., Hickman, S. P., Walsh, P. T., Turka, L. A., and Choi, Y. (2006). TRAF6 is a T cell-intrinsic negative regulator required for the maintenance of immune homeostasis. *Nat. Med.* 12, 1088–1092.
- Kojima, H., Kanno, Y., Hase, H., and Kobata, T. (2005). CD4⁺CD25⁺ regulatory T cells attenuate the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway in antigen-primed immature CD8⁺ CTLs during functional maturation. *J. Immunol.* 174, 5959–5967.
- Kopf, H., De La Rosa, G. M., Howard, O. M., and Chen, X. (2007). Rapamycin inhibits differentiation of Th17 cells and promotes generation of FoxP3⁺ T regulatory cells. *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 7, 1819–1824.
- Lange, C. M., Tran, T. Y., Farnik, H., Jungblut, S., Born, T., Wagner, T. O., and Hirsche, T. O. (2010). Increased frequency of regulatory T cells and selection of highly potent CD62L⁺ cells during treatment of human lung transplant recipients with rapamycin. *Transpl. Int.* 23, 266–276.
- Laplanche, M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). mTOR signaling at a glance. *J. Cell. Sci.* 122, 3589–3594.
- Lee, K., Gudapati, P., Dragovic, S., Spencer, C., Joyce, S., Killeen, N., Magnuson, M. A., and Boothby, M. (2010). Mammalian target of rapamycin protein complex 2 regulates differentiation of Th1 and Th2 cell subsets via distinct signaling pathways. *Immunity* 32, 743–753.
- Levings, M. K., Sangregorio, R., Sartirana, C., Moschin, A. L., Battaglia, M., Orban, P. C., and Roncarolo, M. G. (2002). Human CD25⁺CD4⁺ T suppressor cell clones produce transforming growth factor beta, but not interleukin 10, and are distinct from type 1 T regulatory cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 196, 1335–1346.
- Li, Q., Rao, R. R., Araki, K., Pollizzi, K., Odunsi, K., Powell, J. D., and Shrikant, P. A. (2011). A central role for mTOR kinase in homeostatic proliferation induced CD8⁺ T cell memory and tumor immunity. *Immunity* 34, 541–553.
- Lin, L., Hron, J. D., and Peng, S. L. (2004). Regulation of NF-kappaB, Th activation, and autoinflammation by the forkhead transcription factor Foxo3a. *Immunity* 21, 203–213.
- Liu, D., and Uzonon, J. E. (2010). The p110 delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase controls the quality of secondary anti-Leishmania immunity by regulating expansion and effector function of memory T cell subsets. *J. Immunol.* 184, 3098–3105.
- Liu, D., Zhang, T., Marshall, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Uzonon, J. E. (2009). The p110delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase controls susceptibility to *Leishmania major* by regulating expansion and tissue homing of regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 1921–1933.
- Liu, J., Stevens, P. D., Li, X., Schmidt, M. D., and Gao, T. (2011). PHLPP-mediated dephosphorylation of S6K1 inhibits protein translation and cell growth. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 31, 4917–4927.
- Liu, Y., Amarnath, S., and Chen, W. (2006). Requirement of CD28 signaling in homeostasis/survival of TGF-beta converted CD4⁺CD25⁺ Tregs from thymic CD4⁺CD25⁺ single positive T cells. *Transplantation* 82, 953–964.
- Locke, N. R., Patterson, S. J., Hamilton, M. J., Sly, L. M., Krystal, G., and Levings, M. K. (2009). SHIP regulates the reciprocal development of T regulatory and Th17 cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 975–983.
- Lu, L., Qian, X. F., Rao, J. H., Wang, X. H., Zheng, S. G., and Zhang, F. (2010). Rapamycin promotes the expansion of CD4⁺ Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells after liver transplantation. *Transplant. Proc.* 42, 1755–1757.
- MacIver, N. J., Blagih, J., Saucillo, D. C., Tonelli, L., Griss, T., Rathmell, J. C., and Jones, R. G. (2011). The liver kinase B1 is a central regulator of T cell development, activation, and metabolism. *J. Immunol.* 187, 4187–4198.
- Maciver, N. J., Jacobs, S. R., Wieman, H. L., Wofford, J. A., Colloff, J. L., and Rathmell, J. C. (2008). Glucose metabolism in lymphocytes is a regulated process with significant effects on immune cell function and survival. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 84, 949–957.
- Maldonado, R. A., and von Andrian, U. H. (2010). How tolerogenic dendritic cells induce regulatory T cells. *Adv. Immunol.* 108, 111–165.
- Matatarese, G., Di Giacomo, A., Sanna, V., Lord, G. M., Howard, J. K., Di Tuoro, A., Bloom, S. R., Lechler, R. I., Zappacosta, S., and Fontana, S. (2001). Requirement for leptin in the induction and progression of autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J. Immunol.* 166, 5909–5916.
- Matatarese, G., Procaccini, C., De Rosa, V., Horvath, T. L., and La Cava, A. (2010). Regulatory T cells in obesity: the leptin connection. *Trends. Mol. Med.* 16, 247–256.
- McCoy, C. E., Sheedy, F. J., Qualls, J. E., Doyle, S. L., Quinn, S. R., Murray, P. J., and O'Neill, L. A. (2010). IL-10 inhibits miR-155 induction by toll-like receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 20492–20498.
- McMurphy, A. N., Bushell, A., Levings, M. K., and Wood, K. J. (2011). Moving to tolerance: clinical application of T regulatory cells. *Semin. Immunol.* 23, 304–313.
- McMurphy, A. N., Di Nunzio, S., Roncarolo, M. G., Bacchetta, R., and Levings, M. K. (2009). Molecular regulation of cellular immunity by FOXP3. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 665, 30–46.
- McMurphy, A. N., Gillies, J., Allan, S. E., Passerini, L., Gambineri, E., Roncarolo, M. G., Bacchetta, R., and Levings, M. K. (2010). Point mutants of forkhead box P3 that cause immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked have diverse abilities to reprogram T cells into regulatory T cells. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 126, 1242–1251.
- Michalek, R. D., Gerriets, V. A., Jacobs, S. R., Macintyre, A. N., Maciver, N. J., Mason, E. F., Sullivan, S. A.,

- Nichols, A. G., and Rathmell, J. C. (2011). Cutting edge: distinct glycolytic and lipid oxidative metabolic programs are essential for effector and regulatory CD4⁺ T cell subsets. *J. Immunol.* 186, 3299–3303.
- Monti, P., Scirpoli, M., Maffi, P., Piemonti, L., Secchi, A., Bonifacio, E., Roncarolo, M. G., and Battaglia, M. (2008). Rapamycin monotherapy in patients with type 1 diabetes modifies CD4⁺CD25⁺FOXP3⁺ regulatory T-cells. *Diabetes* 57, 2341–2347.
- Morrisett, J. D., Abdel-Fattah, G., Hoogveen, R., Mitchell, E., Ballantyne, C. M., Pownall, H. J., Opekun, A. R., Jaffe, J. S., Oppermann, S., and Kahan, B. D. (2002). Effects of sirolimus on plasma lipids, lipoprotein levels, and fatty acid metabolism in renal transplant patients. *J. Lipid Res.* 43, 1170–1180.
- Okkenhaug, K., Patton, D. T., Bilancio, A., Garcon, F., Rowan, W. C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). The p110delta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase controls clonal expansion and differentiation of Th cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 5122–5128.
- Okkenhaug, K., Wu, L., Garza, K. M., La Rose, J., Khoo, W., Odermatt, B., Mak, T. W., Ohashi, P. S., and Rotapell, R. (2001). A point mutation in CD28 distinguishes proliferative signals from survival signals. *Nat. Immunol.* 2, 325–332.
- Onishi, Y., Fehervari, Z., Yamaguchi, T., and Sakaguchi, S. (2008). Foxp3⁺ natural regulatory T cells preferentially form aggregates on dendritic cells in vitro and actively inhibit their maturation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 10113–10118.
- Ouyang, W., Beckett, O., Ma, Q., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., and Li, M. O. (2010). Foxo proteins cooperatively control the differentiation of Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 618–627.
- Ouyang, W., and Li, M. O. (2011). Foxo: in command of T lymphocyte homeostasis and tolerance. *Trends Immunol.* 32, 26–33.
- Parry, R. V., Chemnitz, J. M., Frauwirth, K. A., Lanfranco, A. R., Braunstein, I., Kobayashi, S. V., Linsley, P. S., Thompson, C. B., and Riley, J. L. (2005). CTLA-4 and PD-1 receptors inhibit T-cell activation by distinct mechanisms. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 25, 9543–9553.
- Patterson, S. J., Han, J. M., Garcia, R., Assi, K., Gao, T., O'Neill, A., Newton, A. C., and Levings, M. K. (2011). Cutting edge: PHLPP regulates the development, function, and molecular signaling pathways of regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 186, 5533–5537.
- Patton, D. T., Garden, O. A., Pearce, W. P., Clough, L. E., Monk, C. R., Leung, E., Rowan, W. C., Sancho, S., Walker, L. S., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Okkenhaug, K. (2006). Cutting edge: the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta is critical for the function of CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 6598–6602.
- Patton, D. T., Wilson, M. D., Rowan, W. C., Soond, D. R., and Okkenhaug, K. (2011). The PI3K p110delta regulates expression of CD38 on regulatory T cells. *PLoS ONE* 6, e17359. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017359
- Piconese, S., Valzasina, B., and Colombo, M. P. (2008). OX40 triggering blocks suppression by regulatory T cells and facilitates tumor rejection. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 825–839.
- Pierau, M., Engelmann, S., Reinhold, D., Lapp, T., Schraven, B., and Bommhardt, U. H. (2009). Protein kinase B/Akt signals impair Th17 differentiation and support natural regulatory T cell function and induced regulatory T cell formation. *J. Immunol.* 183, 6124–6134.
- Poirier, N., Azimzadeh, A. M., Zhang, T., Dilek, N., Mary, C., Nguyen, B., Tillou, X., Wu, G., Reneaudin, F., Hervouet, J., Martinet, B., Coulon, E., Allain-Launay, E., Karam, G., Soullilou, J. P., Pierson, R. N. III, Blanchon, G., and Vanhove, B. (2010). Inducing CTLA-4-dependent immune regulation by selective CD28 blockade promotes regulatory T cells in organ transplantation. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 2, 17ra10.
- Procaccini, C., De Rosa, V., Galgani, M., Abanni, L., Cali, G., Porcellini, A., Carbone, F., Fontana, S., Horvath, T. L., La Cava, A., and Matarese, G. (2010). An oscillatory switch in mTOR kinase activity sets regulatory T cell responsiveness. *Immunity* 33, 929–941.
- Qu, Y., Zhang, B., Zhao, L., Liu, G., Ma, H., Rao, E., Zeng, C., and Zhao, Y. (2007). The effect of immunosuppressive drug rapamycin on regulatory CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺T cells in mice. *Transpl. Immunol.* 17, 153–161.
- Qureshi, O. S., Zheng, Y., Nakamura, K., Attridge, K., Manzotti, C., Schmidt, E. M., Baker, J., Jeffery, L. E., Kaur, S., Briggs, Z., Hou, T. Z., Futter, C. E., Anderson, G., Walker, L. S., and Sansom, D. M. (2011). Trans-endocytosis of CD80 and CD86: a molecular basis for the cell-extrinsic function of CTLA-4. *Science* 332, 600–603.
- Raimondi, G., Shufesky, W. J., Tokita, D., Morelli, A. E., and Thomson, A. W. (2006). Regulated compartmentalization of programmed cell death-1 discriminates CD4⁺CD25⁺ resting regulatory T cells from activated T cells. *J. Immunol.* 176, 2808–2816.
- Roongapinun, S., Oh, S. Y., Wu, F., Panthong, A., Zheng, T., and Zhu, Z. (2010). Role of SHIP-1 in the adaptive immune responses to aeroallergen in the airway. *PLoS ONE* 5, e14174. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0014174
- Rudensky, A. Y. (2011). Regulatory T cells and Foxp3. *Immunol. Rev.* 241, 260–268.
- Saemann, M. D., Haidinger, M., Hecking, M., Horl, W. H., and Weichhart, T. (2009). The multifunctional role of mTOR in innate immunity: implications for transplant immunity. *Am. J. Transplant.* 9, 2655–2661.
- Sakaguchi, S. (2004). Naturally arising CD4⁺ regulatory t cells for immunologic self-tolerance and negative control of immune responses. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 22, 531–562.
- Sakaguchi, S., Miyara, M., Costantino, C. M., and Hafler, D. A. (2010). FOXP3⁺ regulatory T cells in the human immune system. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 10, 490–500.
- Sakaguchi, S., Wing, K., Onishi, Y., Prieto-Martin, P., and Yamaguchi, T. (2009). Regulatory T cells: how do they suppress immune responses? *Int. Immunol.* 21, 1105–1111.
- Sauer, S., Bruno, L., Hertweck, A., Finlay, D., Leleu, M., Spivakov, M., Knight, Z. A., Cobb, B. S., Cantrell, D., O'Connor, E., Shokat, K. M., Fisher, A. G., and Merkenschlager, M. (2008). T cell receptor signaling controls Foxp3 expression via PI3K, Akt, and mTOR. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 7797–7802.
- Saunders, P. A., Hendrycks, V. R., Lidinsky, W. A., and Woods, M. L. (2005). PD-L2:PD-1 involvement in T cell proliferation, cytokine production, and integrin-mediated adhesion. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 35, 3561–3569.
- Schneider, H., Valk, E., Leung, R., and Rudd, C. E. (2008). CTLA-4 activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI 3-K) and protein kinase B (PKB/AKT) sustains T-cell anergy without cell death. *PLoS ONE* 3, e3842. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003842
- Semenza, G. L. (2007). Hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF-1) pathway. *Sci. STKE* 2007, cm8.
- Shi, L. Z., Wang, R., Huang, G., Vogel, P., Neale, G., Green, D. R., and Chi, H. (2011). HIF1alpha-dependent glycolytic pathway orchestrates a metabolic checkpoint for the differentiation of TH17 and Treg cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1367–1376.
- Shin, H. J., Baker, J., Leveson-Gower, D. B., Smith, A. T., Segal, E. I., and Negrin, R. S. (2011). Rapamycin and IL-2 reduce lethal acute graft-versus-host disease associated with increased expansion of donor type CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells. *Blood* 118, 2342–2350.
- Simpson, T. R., Quezada, S. A., and Allison, J. P. (2010). Regulation of CD4 T cell activation and effector function by inducible costimulator (ICOS). *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 22, 326–332.
- Singh, K., Kozyr, N., Stempora, L., Kirk, A. D., Larsen, C. P., Blazar, B. R., and Kean, L. S. (2012). Regulatory T cells exhibit decreased proliferation but enhanced suppression after pulsing with sirolimus. *Am. J. Transplant.* 12, 1441–1457.
- So, T., Choi, H., and Croft, M. (2011). OX40 complexes with phosphoinositide 3-kinase and protein kinase B (PKB) to augment TCR-dependent PKB signaling. *J. Immunol.* 186, 3547–3555.
- Soond, D. R., Bjorgo, E., Moltu, K., Dale, V. Q., Patton, D. T., Torgersen, K. M., Galleway, F., Twomey, B., Clark, J., Gaston, J. S., Tasken, K., Bunyard, P., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). PI3K p110delta regulates T-cell cytokine production during primary and secondary immune responses in mice and humans. *Blood* 115, 2203–2213.
- Strauss, L., Czystowska, M., Szajnik, M., Mandapathil, M., and Whiteside, T. L. (2009). Differential responses of human regulatory T cells (Treg) and effector T cells to rapamycin. *PLoS ONE* 4, e5994. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0005994
- Suzuki, A., Yamaguchi, M. T., Ohteki, T., Sasaki, T., Kaisho, T., Kimura, Y., Yoshida, R., Wakeham, A., Higuchi, T., Fukumoto, M., Tsubata, T., Ohashi, P. S., Koyasu, S., Penninger, J. M., Nakano, T., and Mak, T. W. (2001). T cell-specific loss of Pten leads to defects in central and peripheral tolerance. *Immunity* 14, 523–534.
- Tai, X., Cowan, M., Feigenbaum, L., and Singer, A. (2005). CD28 costimulation of developing thymocytes induces Foxp3 expression and regulatory T cell differentiation independently of interleukin 2. *Nat. Immunol.* 6, 152–162.
- Tai, X., Van Laethem, F., Pobezinsky, L., Ginter, T., Sharrow, S. O., Adams, A., Granger, L., Kruhlak, M., Lindsten, T., Thompson, C. B., Feigenbaum, L., and Singer, A. (2012). Basis

- of CTLA-4 function in regulatory and conventional CD4⁺ T cells. *Blood* 119, 5155–5163.
- Takahashi, T., Tagami, T., Yamazaki, S., Uede, T., Shimizu, J., Sakaguchi, N., Mak, T. W., and Sakaguchi, S. (2000). Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by CD25(+)CD4(+) regulatory T cells constitutively expressing cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4. *J. Exp. Med.* 192, 303–310.
- Tamas, P., Hawley, S. A., Clarke, R. G., Mustard, K. J., Green, K., Hardie, D. G., and Cantrell, D. A. (2006). Regulation of the energy sensor AMP-activated protein kinase by antigen receptor and Ca²⁺ in T lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 203, 1665–1670.
- Tanemura, M., Ohmura, Y., Deguchi, T., Machida, T., Tsukamoto, R., Wada, H., Kobayashi, S., Marubashi, S., Eguchi, H., Ito, T., Nagano, H., Mori, M., and Doki, Y. (2012). Rapamycin causes upregulation of autophagy and impairs islets function both in vitro and in vivo. *Am. J. Transplant.* 12, 102–114.
- Tarasenko, T., Kole, H. K., Chi, A. W., Mentink-Kane, M. M., Wynn, T. A., and Bolland, S. (2007). T cell-specific deletion of the inositol phosphatase SHIP reveals its role in regulating Th1/Th2 and cytotoxic responses. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 11382–11387.
- Taylor, A., Akdis, M., Joss, A., Akkoc, T., Wenig, R., Colonna, M., Daigle, I., Flory, E., Blaser, K., and Akdis, C. A. (2007). IL-10 inhibits CD28 and ICOS costimulations of T cells via src homology 2 domain-containing protein tyrosine phosphatase 1. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 120, 76–83.
- Tiemessen, M. M., Jagger, A. L., Evans, H. G., Van Herwijnen, M. J., John, S., and Taams, L. S. (2007). CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells induce alternative activation of human monocytes/macrophages. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 19446–19451.
- Vang, K. B., Yang, J., Pagan, A. J., Li, L. X., Wang, J., Green, J. M., Beg, A. A., and Farrar, M. A. (2010). Cutting edge: CD28 and c-Rel-dependent pathways initiate regulatory T cell development. *J. Immunol.* 184, 4074–4077.
- Vignali, D. A., Collison, L. W., and Workman, C. J. (2008). How regulatory T cells work. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 8, 523–532.
- Vincenzi, F. (2007). Costimulation blockade – what will the future bring? *Nephrol. Dial. Transplant.* 22, 1293–1296.
- Vocanson, M., Rozieres, A., Hennino, A., Poyet, G., Gaillard, V., Renaudineau, S., Achachi, A., Benetiere, J., Kaiserlian, D., Dubois, B., and Nicolas, J. F. (2010). Inducible costimulator (ICOS) is a marker for highly suppressive antigen-specific T cells sharing features of TH17/TH1 and regulatory T cells. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 126, 280–289, 289 e281–287.
- Vu, M. D., Xiao, X., Gao, W., Degauque, N., Chen, M., Kroemer, A., Killeen, N., Ishii, N., and Li, X. C. (2007). OX40 costimulation turns off Foxp3⁺ Tregs. *Blood* 110, 2501–2510.
- Walsh, P. T., Buckler, J. L., Zhang, J., Gelman, A. E., Dalton, N. M., Taylor, D. K., Bensinger, S. J., Hancock, W. W., and Turka, L. A. (2006). PTEN inhibits IL-2 receptor-mediated expansion of CD4⁺ CD25⁺ Tregs. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 2521–2531.
- Wang, L., Han, R., and Hancock, W. W. (2007). Programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) and its ligand PD-L1 are required for allograft tolerance. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 2983–2990.
- Weber, J. (2007). Review: anti-CTLA-4 antibody ipilimumab: case studies of clinical response and immune-related adverse events. *Oncologist* 12, 864–872.
- Whitehead, G. S., Wilson, R. H., Nakano, K., Burch, L. H., Nakano, H., and Cook, D. N. (2012). IL-35 production by inducible costimulator (ICOS)-positive regulatory T cells reverses established IL-17-dependent allergic airways disease. *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 129, 207–215; e201–e205.
- Wieman, H. L., Wofford, J. A., and Rathmell, J. C. (2007). Cytokine stimulation promotes glucose uptake via phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase/Akt regulation of Glut1 activity and trafficking. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 18, 1437–1446.
- Winer, S., Chan, Y., Paltser, G., Truong, D., Tsui, H., Bahrani, J., Dorfman, R., Wang, Y., Zieleniski, J., Mastronardi, F., Maezawa, Y., Drucker, D. J., Engleman, E., Winer, D., and Dosch, H. M. (2009). Normalization of obesity-associated insulin resistance through immunotherapy. *Nat. Med.* 15, 921–929.
- Xiao, X., Gong, W., Demirci, G., Liu, W., Spoerl, S., Chu, X., Bishop, D. K., Turka, L. A., and Li, X. C. (2012). New insights on OX40 in the control of T cell immunity and immune tolerance in vivo. *J. Immunol.* 188, 892–901.
- Zhang, T. T., Li, H., Cheung, S. M., Costantini, J. L., Hou, S., Al-Alwan, M., and Marshall, A. J. (2009). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase-regulated adapters in lymphocyte activation. *Immunol. Rev.* 232, 255–272.
- Zheng, X. X., Sanchez-Fueyo, A., Shio, M., Domenig, C., Sayegh, M. H., and Strom, T. B. (2003). Favorably tipping the balance between cytopathic and regulatory T cells to create transplantation tolerance. *Immunity* 19, 503–514.
- Zheng, Y., Delgoffe, G. M., Meyer, C. F., Chan, W., and Powell, J. D. (2009). Anergic T cells are metabolically anergic. *J. Immunol.* 183, 6095–6101.
- Zhu, J., and Paul, W. E. (2010). Peripheral CD4⁺ T-cell differentiation regulated by networks of cytokines and transcription factors. *Immunol. Rev.* 238, 247–262.
- Zuber, J., Hermine, O., Chatenoud, L., and Legendre, C. (2011). Harnessing regulatory T cells for transplant tolerance in the clinic through mTOR inhibition: myth or reality? *Curr. Opin. Organ Transplant.* 16, 606–613.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 25 May 2012; paper pending published: 21 June 2012; accepted: 23 July 2012; published online: 13 August 2012.
Citation: Han JM, Patterson SJ and Levings MK (2012) The role of the PI3K signaling pathway in CD4⁺ T cell differentiation and function. *Front. Immun.* 3:245. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00245
This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.
Copyright © 2012 Han, Patterson and Levings. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



Does the PI3K pathway promote or antagonize regulatory T cell development and function?

Dalya R. Soond¹, Elizabeth C. M. Slack^{1,2}, Oliver A. Garden², Daniel T. Patton³ and Klaus Okkenhaug^{1*}

¹ Laboratory of Lymphocyte Signalling and Development, Babraham Institute, Cambridge, UK

² Regulatory T Cell Laboratory, Infection and Immunity Research Group, Department of Veterinary Clinical Sciences, The Royal Veterinary College, Camden Campus, London, UK

³ Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Life Sciences Institute, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada

Edited by:

Michael R. Gold, The University of British Columbia, Canada

Reviewed by:

Ciriaco A. Piccirillo, McGill University and Research Institute of the McGill University Health Center, Canada
Laurence Turka, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, USA

*Correspondence:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Laboratory of Lymphocyte Signalling and Development, Babraham Institute, Cambridge, CB22 3AT, UK.
e-mail: klaus.okkenhaug@babraham.ac.uk

Regulatory T cells (Tregs) prevent autoimmunity and inflammation by suppressing the activation of other T cells and antigen presenting cells. The role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) signaling in Treg is controversial. Some studies suggest that inhibition of the PI3K pathway is essential for the development of Tregs whereas other studies have shown reduced Treg numbers and function when PI3K activity is suppressed. Here we attempt to reconcile the different studies that have explored PI3K and the downstream effectors Akt, Foxo, and mTOR in regulatory T cell development and function and discuss the implications for health and therapeutic intervention.

Keywords: Akt, autoimmunity, Foxo, inflammation, mTOR, PI3K, T cell, Treg

INTRODUCTION

The class I phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3Ks) consist of heterodimers between one regulatory and one catalytic subunit. The Class IA catalytic subunit isoforms (p110 α , p110 β , and p110 δ) can be activated by tyrosine kinase-associated and sometimes G protein-coupled receptors while the Class IB isoform (p110 γ) can only be activated by G protein-coupled receptors. Each class I PI3K isoform uses PtdIns(4,5)P₂ as its preferred substrate to generate the second messenger PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃, which helps activate PH domain-containing signaling proteins. Key downstream targets include Akt, PDK-1, and Tec family kinases (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010; So and Fruman, 2012).

PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ generation recruits and co-localizes Akt and PDK1 to the plasma membrane. PDK1 can then phosphorylate Akt on Thr³⁰⁸. A second phosphorylation at Ser⁴⁷³ is required for optimal Akt activity. This residue is phosphorylated by the rapamycin-insensitive mTOR/Rictor complex (mTORC2) and de-phosphorylated by PHLPP. Akt, together with numerous other upstream regulators, can then indirectly contribute to activation of the rapamycin-sensitive mTOR/Raptor complex (mTORC1). Akt also phosphorylates the transcription factor FOXO, which leads to its exclusion from the nucleus, thus altering T cell homeostasis and trafficking (Kerdiles et al., 2009; Finlay and Cantrell, 2010).

PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ signaling is terminated by two classes of phosphatases. Pten dephosphorylates PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ on the D3 position to maintain resting levels of PtdIns(4,5)P₂. SHIP phosphatases dephosphorylate PtdIns(3,4,5)P₃ on the D5 position to generate PtdIns(3,4)P₂, which has signaling properties

of its own (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010; So and Fruman, 2012).

The PI3K isoform p110 δ was shown to be the dominant isoform downstream of the T cell receptor (TCR), the co-stimulatory receptor ICOS, and the IL-2 receptor (Okkenhaug et al., 2002, 2006; Rolf et al., 2010; Soond et al., 2010; Macintyre et al., 2011). Consequently, p110 δ controlled proliferation, cytokine production, differentiation into helper T cells (Th) subsets, and trafficking (Okkenhaug et al., 2002, 2006; Nashed et al., 2007; Garcon et al., 2008; Jarmin et al., 2008; Sinclair et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2009; Rolf et al., 2010; Soond et al., 2010; Macintyre et al., 2011). The p110 γ isoform of PI3K is required for migration toward inflammatory chemokines and memory T cell survival (Barber et al., 2006; Martin et al., 2008; Thomas et al., 2008). Conversely, T cells lacking Pten are hypersensitive to TCR and IL-2 signaling leading to augmented Th cell functions, autoimmunity, and leukemia (Suzuki et al., 2001; Buckler et al., 2006; Liu et al., 2010; Guo et al., 2011; Soond et al., 2012).

The role of the PI3K pathway in T cells has been addressed experimentally by either inhibiting PI3K signaling (e.g. by inactivating PI3K or downstream proteins such as PDK1 or mTOR) or by increasing PI3K signaling (e.g. by deleting Pten, SHIP or Foxo, or by overexpressing membrane-targeted Akt). Although there seems to be a clear positive role for the PI3K pathway in inducing the activation, differentiation, and maintenance of Th cells, data regarding its precise effect in regulatory T cells (Tregs) appears contradictory. In this review, we will briefly summarize what is known about the development and function of Tregs, describe how Tregs are regulated by the PI3K pathway, and propose how conflicting data can be reconciled.

Tregs SUPPRESS IMMUNE RESPONSES

Tregs are defined as the 5–10% of CD4⁺ T cells that express the transcription factor Foxp3. Foxp3 expression is both necessary and sufficient to confer suppressive ability to Tregs. Tregs prevent autoimmunity, restrain the responses to infectious agents, aid maternal tolerance toward fetuses and block tumor immunity. Their importance has been shown in cases where Foxp3 is lost or attenuated such as IPEX syndrome in humans or *scurfy* mice, where by multi-organ autoimmunity and inflammation rapidly develops, leading to death of the organism (Bennett et al., 2001; Brunkow et al., 2001; Wildin et al., 2001; Yamaguchi et al., 2011; Josefowicz et al., 2012a). Depletion of Foxp3⁺ cells in adult mice also leads to fatal disease, highlighting their role in preventing responses throughout the life of the organism (Kim et al., 2007).

Treg DEVELOP IN THE THYMUS AND PERIPHERY

The majority of Treg cells are generated in the thymus and are termed “natural Tregs” (nTregs). Commitment to this lineage occurs in two steps. First, TCR signaling in CD4⁺CD8⁺ double positive T cells poises them to express Foxp3, which then occurs in a second IL-2-dependent but TCR-independent step (Lio and Hsieh, 2008). The amount of TCR signaling required for the positive selection of Tregs is higher than for conventional T cells, but less than is required for negative selection. Hence, the TCRs expressed by Tregs tend to have higher affinity for self-peptide/MHC complexes than those expressed by Th cells (Hsieh et al., 2012).

Tregs can also be generated outside the thymus from naïve CD4⁺ T cells. These “induced Tregs” (iTregs) develop when the TCR is activated under immunosuppressive conditions in the presence of TGFβ1 (Chen et al., 2003), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, or other amino acid metabolizing enzymes (Chen et al., 2008; Chung et al., 2009; Cobbold et al., 2009), or when T cells are activated by Ag at low doses or low affinity antigen (Daniel et al., 2010; Gottschalk et al., 2010). Although there is a lack of reliable markers to unequivocally track the survival of iTreg, it is estimated that iTreg represent only a small proportion of the total Treg population under homeostatic conditions (Zheng et al., 2010; Josefowicz et al., 2012b).

The Foxp3 gene locus contains a promoter and three additional conserved non-coding DNA sequences (CNS1–3) which include binding sites for diverse transcription factors such as NFAT, NF-κB, AP1, STAT5, Cbf, Runx, Foxo, Foxp3, SMAD, and other factors (Merkenschlager and Von Boehmer, 2010; Zheng et al., 2010). The number of elements involved in Foxp3 regulation suggests this locus is tightly controlled and highly responsive to context-dependent cues. Not all of these transcription factors or promoter regions are required for Foxp3 transcription at all times. CNS3, which binds c-Rel but not other members of the NF-κB transcription factor family, is considered to be a pioneer element accessible in Treg precursors. Consistent with this, Treg development in the thymus is blocked in the absence of CNS3 or c-Rel (Isomura et al., 2009; Visekruna et al., 2010; Zheng et al., 2010). The CNS1 element binds Smad3 and—along with CNS3—is required for TGF-β-induced conversion to iTreg. CNS1

deficiency primarily affects Treg numbers at environmentally exposed tissues such as the intestine and lung where iTregs are most frequently found, but is dispensable for nTreg development (Zheng et al., 2010; Josefowicz et al., 2012b). CNS2, but not CNS3, is required for maintenance of Treg in the periphery (Zheng et al., 2010). This is of interest as CNS2 binds Foxp3 protein and may hence stabilize the lineage as part of a positive feedback loop. Multiple regulatory inputs mean that a genetic lesion may alter Treg numbers by affecting the development and/or maintenance of Foxp3.

Fate-mapping studies have shown somewhat conflicting results with regards to Treg plasticity. While some studies had suggested that some Treg can be re-differentiated to other Th lineages (Tsuiji et al., 2009; Zhou et al., 2009), further studies suggest that the expression of Foxp3 is highly stable and irreversible (Rubtsov et al., 2010; Miyao et al., 2012). However, it is possible that a certain percentage of Th cells express Foxp3 transiently, but subsequently are diverted to other lineages (Komatsu et al., 2009). Consistent with this notion, when expression of Foxp3 was intentionally destabilized, the Foxp3^{low} T cells were subverted into Th2 cells that caused disease (Wan and Flavell, 2007). It should be noted however, that fully committed Foxp3⁺ Treg can co-express transcription factors associated with other T cells lineages, such as Tbet, Gata3, IRF4, or Bcl6. This may help adapt the Foxp3⁺ Treg to limit particular types of immune responses, for instance by targeting them to the correct anatomical location (Josefowicz et al., 2012a).

PI3K ACTIVITY SUPPRESSES THE DEVELOPMENT OF nTreg

How does the PI3K pathway affect development of nTregs in the thymus? The p110^{D910A} mouse, in which p110δ is inactivated by point mutation, showed increased proportions of Tregs in the thymus (Patton et al., 2006). There were more immature as well as mature thymic Tregs, suggesting that the increased Foxp3⁺ population reflects enhanced development of Foxp3⁺ T cells rather than accumulation of mature Treg that fail to emigrate to the periphery (Patton et al., 2006). Consistent with a negative role for PI3K in nTreg development, retroviral expression of oncogenic Akt reduced the number of nTregs (Haxhinasto et al., 2008). Treg numbers were also dramatically decreased in the thymus of mice lacking Foxo1 and Foxo3 expression in T cells, although this defect resolved as the mice aged (Kerdiles et al., 2010; Ouyang et al., 2010). Foxo transcription factors have been found to directly bind CNS1 and CNS3 regions of the Foxp3 locus, providing a direct mechanism for their role in nTreg and iTreg development (Harada et al., 2010; Ouyang et al., 2010). By contrast, in mice lacking mTOR in T cells there was no difference in nTreg (Delgoffe et al., 2009). The simplest conclusion from these experiments is that the PI3K p110δ antagonizes nTreg development by activating Akt, leading to the exclusion of Foxo from the nucleus.

In apparent contradiction to these results, mice lacking PDK1 in T cells had reduced Treg numbers in the thymus (Park et al., 2010). It is important to appreciate, however, that PDK1 regulates multiple protein kinase C isoforms independently of PI3K and Akt (Mcmanus et al., 2004; Waugh et al., 2009); hence the reduced

numbers of thymic Treg in these mice might be a consequence of impaired c-Rel activation (which depends on PKC activity) rather than interrupted PI3K signaling.

PI3K SIGNALS CAN ENHANCE OR BLOCK PERIPHERAL CONVERSION OF NAÏVE CD4⁺ T CELLS

We found that TGF- β 1-stimulated iTreg conversion was reduced when we used the pan-PI3K inhibitor PI-103, the p110 δ -selective inhibitor IC87114 or rapamycin (Patton et al., 2011); however, others have observed enhanced iTreg conversion upon addition of PI3K or mTOR inhibitors (Harada et al., 2010; Patterson et al., 2011). We do not have an explanation for these differences other than it may depend on the amount of costimulation provided in the conversion cultures, as in some cases CD28 signals can compensate for the lack of PI3K activity in T cells (Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Garcon et al., 2008; Gogishvili et al., 2008). PDK1^{-/-} T cells showed reduced conversion to iTreg *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Park et al., 2010) while more iTregs developed upon stable transgenic expression of active Akt (Pierau et al., 2009). These latter studies suggest that PI3K pathway activation is required for iTreg differentiation, possibly at the level of initial activation, stabilization of Foxp3 expression, or survival of Foxp3⁺ cells. However, TGF- β -dependent conversion was reduced upon deletion of Pten, PHLPP or Foxo transcription factors, or by retroviral expression of Akt (Haxhinasto et al., 2008; Sauer et al., 2008; Patterson et al., 2011). Therefore, very high PI3K-Akt activity may be incompatible with iTreg conversion, presumably because it would eliminate Foxo from the nucleus.

Foxp3 expression also can be induced in naïve CD4⁺ T cells independently of TGF- β 1 by removing cells from TCR stimuli 18 h after initial activation *in vitro* (Sauer et al., 2008). Interestingly, this effect could be enhanced by the addition of PI3K and mTOR inhibitors also added 18 h after activation (Sauer et al., 2008). TCR deprivation could not induce Foxp3 expression in Foxo1^{-/-}Foxo3^{-/-} T cells, suggesting that the effect of the PI3K inhibitors depends on nuclear expression of Foxo (Ouyang et al., 2010).

PI3K AND mTOR INHIBITION HAVE OPPOSING EFFECTS ON PERIPHERAL Treg HOMEOSTASIS AND EXPANSION

Once Foxp3 is expressed, Tregs must process external cues in order to be maintained. One indicator of intact maintenance is the preservation of normal levels of Tregs under homeostatic conditions. There were 2-fold fewer peripheral Tregs in p110 δ ^{D910A} mice despite increased nTreg generation (Patton et al., 2006). This implies that PI3K signals are important for maintenance of Tregs. Consistent with this, Pten^{-/-} Treg show enhanced proliferation in response to IL-2 and mice in which Pten was deleted in Treg (as well as activated CD4⁺ T cells) have increased numbers of peripheral Treg (Walsh et al., 2006; Soond et al., 2012). Although Tregs with inactive p110 δ proliferated normally in responses to IL-2 *in vitro* (Patton et al., 2006), it is possible that integrated signals from the TCR and IL-2R fail to support normal Treg numbers in p110 δ ^{D910A} mice *in vivo*. Mice with Foxo1 and Foxo3 deleted in T cells show a gradual recovery of Treg numbers with age, suggesting that Foxo may play a more important role in initial

development of Tregs than in their maintenance in the periphery (Kerdiles et al., 2010).

Deprivation of mTOR signals by rapamycin or by deleting the gene encoding the mTOR catalytic subunit in T cells favors the expansion of Tregs (Battaglia et al., 2005; Delgoffe et al., 2009). Immunization with very low peptide concentrations promotes Treg differentiation and this is enhanced by rapamycin (Daniel et al., 2010). Whether mTOR inhibition actually enhances Treg expansion or gives Treg a selective growth advantage over other Th cell lineages remains a subject of debate. In a further twist, a recent study has also shown reduced expansion of Foxp3⁻ T cells after transfer of Foxp3⁺ T cells into lymphopenic hosts (Yurchenko et al., 2012). Whether this represented true reprogramming or these apparently converted Foxp3⁻ T cells were derived from contaminating Foxp3⁻ progenitors or partially differentiated Foxp3⁺ cells could not be established conclusively.

There are a number of potential mechanisms that render Treg insensitive, or even activated, by mTOR inhibition. Tregs express high levels of the serine-threonine kinase Pim2, which shares many targets in common with mTOR (Basu et al., 2008). Prolonged treatment with rapamycin can partially inhibit phosphorylation of Akt and hence enhance nuclear retention of Foxo (Sarbasov et al., 2006). Rapamycin can also mimic the effect of amino acid deprivation which favors Treg expansion (Cobbold et al., 2009). Furthermore, in contrast to Th, Tregs depend highly on lipid oxidation rather than glycolysis. By inhibiting mTOR-dependent glycolysis in favor of lipid oxidation, rapamycin may favor the expansion of Tregs (Michalek et al., 2011; Shi et al., 2011).

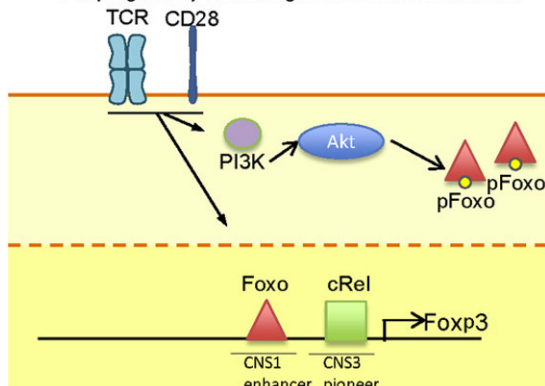
Tregs HAVE MANY MECHANISMS TO SUPPRESS IMMUNE RESPONSES

Perhaps more important than the role in the development and maintenance is the question of whether PI3K signaling controls Treg-mediated suppression. Tregs provide a dominant mechanism of peripheral tolerance and hence moderate variations in their absolute numbers do not necessarily have significant impacts on their ability to prevent disease. Rather, it is the amount of Foxp3 expressed per Treg that is essential (Wan and Flavell, 2007).

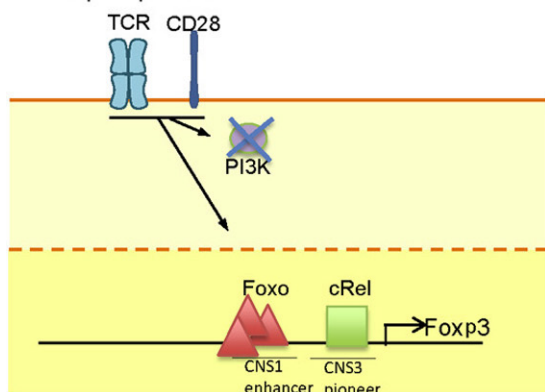
Tregs employ a variety of mechanisms to suppress the immune system, and these differ whether the Tregs are suppressing immune responses elicited by self-antigens or commensal bacteria (Yamaguchi et al., 2011). Tregs can secrete suppressive cytokines such as IL-10, TGF- β , and IL-35 (Read et al., 2000; Collison et al., 2007; Rubtsov et al., 2008) which directly inhibit T cells and accessory leukocytes. IL-10 is critical in the gut, as mice with a Treg-specific deficiency in IL-10 develop inflammatory bowel disease, but not systemic autoimmunity (Rubtsov et al., 2008). Tregs constitutively express high levels of the IL-2R, and they can deprive conventional T cells of access to IL-2 (Pandiyan et al., 2007, 2011). CTLA-4 is also essential for Treg suppression, as Treg-specific CTLA-4 knockout mice succumb to a severe autoimmune syndrome (Wing et al., 2008). CTLA-4 blocks T cell activation by physically removing CD80 and CD86

Development and differentiation of Treg

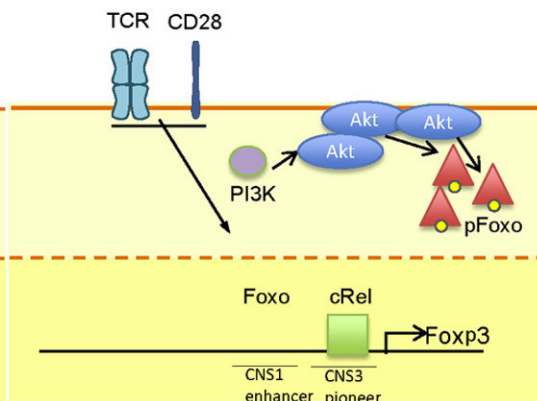
A PI3K signals antagonise TCR-dependent cRel activation of the Foxp3 gene by excluding Foxo from the nucleus.



B PI3K signal attenuation 18h after activation causes Foxo nuclear translocation and further enhanced Foxp3 expression, without compromising TCR signals required for Foxp3 expression.

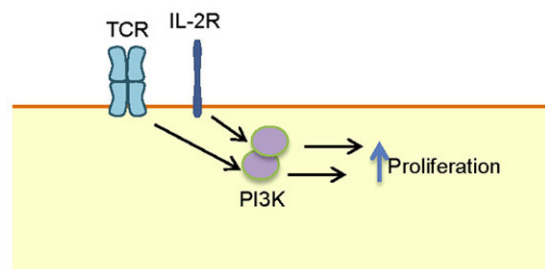


C Hyperactivation of Akt leads to Foxo nuclear exclusion and blocks Foxp3 induction



Treg Homeostasis

D Enhancing PI3K signals in Foxp3⁺ cells augments Treg cell numbers in periphery



E Blocking PI3K signals in Foxp3⁺ cells reduces Treg cell numbers in periphery.

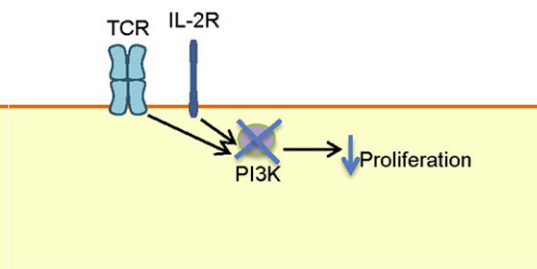


FIGURE 1 | Context-dependent effect of PI3K signaling on Treg development, differentiation and maintenance. (A) During thymic development, attenuation of PI3K signaling may be required to enhance the translocation of Foxo proteins to the nucleus where they enhance the expression of Foxp3. **(B)** The capacity of PI3K signaling to antagonize is illustrated during the *in vitro* differentiation of Foxp3[−] CD4⁺ T cells to Foxp3⁺ T cells where signal attenuation after 18h facilitates Foxo nuclear translocation. It is worth noting that earlier inhibition may interfere with TCR-dependent signals that favor Foxp3 expression. **(C)** Hyperactivation of

Akt (e.g. by expression of a membrane targeted Akt transgene) leads to Foxo nuclear exclusion and reduced Foxp3 expression. Whether such extent of Akt activation can be achieved by physiological receptor activation has yet to be determined. **(D)** Treg numbers in the periphery is controlled by both TCR and IL-2 signals. Inhibition of PI3K is likely to reduce the ability of these receptors to maintain Treg homeostasis, thus explaining the reduced number of Treg in p110 δ -deficient mice. **(E)** Enhanced numbers of Treg are found upon deletion of Pten or Shp1 in T cells in which PI3K signaling is enhanced, probably reflecting enhanced IL-2-dependent homeostatic expansion.

from dendritic cells, thus depriving effector T cells of costimulation (Yokosuka et al., 2010; Qureshi et al., 2011). CTLA-4 binding can also instruct dendritic cells to release indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, which produces pro-apoptotic kynurenines and deprives proliferating T cells of the tryptophan needed for growth (Grohmann et al., 2002). Tregs can transfer the inhibitory second messenger cAMP via gap junctions (Bopp et al., 2007), alter levels of extracellular nucleotides using CD38, CD39, and CD73 (Chen et al., 2006; Deaglio et al., 2007; Hubert et al., 2010), and kill activated leukocytes through the release of perforin or granzyme (Cao et al., 2007; Boissonnas et al., 2010). However, no single mechanism has been identified which either is unique to Tregs or which accounts for all aspects of Treg-mediated suppression (Yamaguchi et al., 2011; Josefowicz et al., 2012a).

PI3K PROMOTES Treg-MEDIATED SUPPRESSION

p110^{D910A} Tregs produce less IL-10 and show reduced suppression of CD4⁺ T cell proliferation *in vitro* (Patton et al., 2006, 2011). The reduced ability of p110^{D910A} Treg to suppress was correlated with lower expression of CD38, a marker of a highly suppressive Treg population in the gut, suggesting that “effector” Tregs may not develop normally in p110^{D910A} mice (Cretney et al., 2011; Patton et al., 2011). Tregs from p110^{D910A} cannot block the development of experimental colitis induced by transfer of naïve T cells in Rag knockout mice (Patton et al., 2006). Consistent with this, p110^{D910A} mice spontaneously develop colitis of similar severity to that observed in IL-10-deficient mice (Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Uno et al., 2010). IL-10^{-/-}p110^{D910A} double deficient mice develop a more severe form of colitis (Uno et al., 2010), suggesting that the disease caused by p110^{D910A} deficiency is not only a consequence of impaired IL-10 production. PDK1^{-/-} Tregs had multiple functional defects that resulted in the failure to suppress $\gamma\delta$ T cell-dependent colitis, again suggesting a key role for PI3K signaling in suppression of gut-associated inflammation (Park et al., 2010). Mice lacking p85 regulatory subunits in T cells develop Sjogrens syndrome, perhaps also as a consequence of impaired Treg function, although this mechanism was not examined directly (Oak et al., 2006). In the context of infection, p110^{D910A} mice showed a surprising increased ability to eliminate *Leishmania* parasites despite mounting a reduced Th1 response. This was explained, at least in part, by reduced Treg expansion and/or function in p110^{D910A} mice as the transfer of Treg into p110^{D910A} mice reversed their resistance to *Leishmania* (Liu et al., 2009). It should be noted that so far, no evidence of autoimmunity has been described in PI3K-deficient mice, suggesting that defective Treg function in these mice primarily affect responses to commensal or pathogenic organisms.

Both SHIP^{-/-} and Pten^{-/-} Treg suppressed normally *in vitro* and *in vivo* suggesting that moderately increased levels of PI3K activity is compatible with normal Treg function (Kashiwada et al., 2006; Walsh et al., 2006; Collazo et al., 2009; Locke et al., 2009; Patterson et al., 2011; Soond et al., 2012). However, Tregs overexpressing active Akt or in which the Akt-phosphatase PHLPP were deleted showed reduced capacity to suppress CD4⁺ T cell proliferation (Crellin et al., 2007; Patterson et al., 2011). Thus, some PI3K activity is required for optimal Treg-mediated

suppression, but very high Akt activity can inhibit Treg suppression.

CONCLUSIONS

Does the PI3K pathway promote or antagonize regulatory T cell development and function? The answer seems to be: both.

The findings that the *Foxp3* gene contains Foxo-binding elements in its promoter region, along with the observation that PI3K inhibitors added 18 h after activation could be used to induce Treg differentiation raised the possibility that PI3K inhibitors could be used to enhance Treg induction *in vivo* (Bruno and Merckenschlager, 2008; Ohkura et al., 2011). However, inhibition of PI3K signaling in mice does not lead to increased numbers of peripheral Treg, even when deleted after activation using OX40-Cre (Rolf et al., 2010). Moreover, the evidence for enhanced Treg proportions or numbers in patients taking rapamycin or its analogs is lacking, despite the demonstrated property of rapamycin to favor the expansion of established Treg *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Zuber et al., 2011). **Figure 1** illustrates how PI3K signaling can both antagonize and augment Treg numbers, depending on the stage of differentiation, timing, and extent of activation/inactivation.

The development of colitis and Sjogren's syndrome in mice with chronic inhibition of the PI3K pathway suggests that, on balance, inhibition of PI3K is more likely to inhibit Treg function than enhance it. It is therefore unlikely that patients who are administered p110^{D910A}-selective inhibitors would have enhanced Treg function. Whether impairment in Treg function or homeostasis leading to a clinical manifestation will be a significant detrimental side effect in patients who are administered PI3K inhibitors is not yet clear; however, serious side effects have not been reported in initial clinical trials so far (Furman et al., 2010; Fruman and Rommel, 2011). Indeed, protective effects of p110^{D910A} inhibition in mouse models of asthma, multiple sclerosis, arthritis, and lupus suggest that blockade of effector T cells dominates (Nashed et al., 2007; Durand et al., 2009; Haylock-Jacobs et al., 2011). A number of pharmaceutical companies are also developing p110^{D910A} or p110 γ inhibitors to treat leukemia or autoimmune diseases (Fruman and Rommel, 2011; Norman, 2011; So and Fruman, 2012). The first publically available results from clinical trials using p110^{D910A} inhibitors suggest a remarkable response rate in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia, nearly all of whom showed reduced lymph node size after treatments in phase I trials (Furman et al., 2010). Could inhibition of Treg by p110^{D910A} inhibitors be exploited therapeutically? One positive outcome of reduced Treg function was shown in p110^{D910A} mice which were resistant to infection with *Leishmania* (Liu et al., 2009). A recent study suggested a beneficial effect of PI3K inhibitors as adjuvants to cancer vaccines (Marshall et al., 2012). We are currently exploring whether p110^{D910A}-inhibition of Treg function could be used to enhance anti-tumor responses. In summary, inhibiting PI3K can facilitate the differentiation of Treg *in vitro*, but *in vivo*, the net results of PI3K inhibition is fewer Tregs with reduced, but not abolished, suppressive capacity.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Work in the Oliver A. Garden and Klaus Okkenhaug laboratories was supported by grants from the BBSRC and the Wellcome Trust.

REFERENCES

- Barber, D. F., Bartolome, A., Hernandez, C., Flores, J. M., Fernandez-Arias, C., Rodriguez-Borlado, L., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M., Balomenos, D., and Carrera, A. C. (2006). Class IB-phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) deficiency ameliorates IA-PI3K-induced systemic lupus but not T cell invasion. *J. Immunol.* 176, 589–593.
- Basu, S., Golovina, T., Mikheeva, T., June, C. H., and Riley, J. L. (2008). Cutting edge: Foxp3-mediated induction of p12 allows human T regulatory cells to preferentially expand in rapamycin. *J. Immunol.* 180, 5794–5798.
- Battaglia, M., Stabilini, A., and Roncarolo, M. G. (2005). Rapamycin selectively expands CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells. *Blood* 105, 4743–4748.
- Bennett, C. L., Christie, J., Ramsdell, E., Brunkow, M. E., Ferguson, P. J., Whitesell, L., Kelly, T. E., Saulsbury, F. T., Chance, P. F., and Ochs, H. D. (2001). The immune dysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked syndrome (IPEX) is caused by mutations of FOXP3. *Nat. Genet.* 27, 20–21.
- Boissonnas, A., Scholer-Dahirel, A., Simon-Blancal, V., Pace, L., Valet, F., Kissenpennig, A., Sparwasser, T., Malissen, B., Fetler, L., and Amigorena, S. (2010). Foxp3+ T cells induce perforin-dependent dendritic cell death in tumor-draining lymph nodes. *Immunity* 32, 266–278.
- Bopp, T., Becker, C., Klein, M., Klein-Hessling, S., Palmethofer, A., Serfling, E., Heib, V., Becker, M., Kubach, J., Schmitt, S., Stoll, S., Schild, H., Staeger, M. S., Stassen, M., Jonuleit, H., and Schmitt, E. (2007). Cyclic adenosine monophosphate is a key component of regulatory T cell-mediated suppression. *J. Exp. Med.* 204, 1303–1310.
- Brunkow, M. E., Jeffery, E. W., Hjerrild, K. A., Paeppe, B., Clark, L. B., Yasayko, S. A., Wilkinson, J. E., Galas, D., Ziegler, S. F., and Ramsdell, F. (2001). Disruption of a new forkhead/winged-helix protein, scurf, results in the fatal lymphoproliferative disorder of the scurfy mouse. *Nat. Genet.* 27, 68–73.
- Bruno, L., and Merkenschlager, M. (2008). Directing T cell differentiation and function with small molecule inhibitors. *Cell Cycle* 7, 2296–2298.
- Buckler, J. L., Walsh, P. T., Porrett, P. M., Choi, Y., and Turka, L. A. (2006). Cutting edge: T cell requirement for CD28 costimulation is due to negative regulation of TCR signals by PTEN. *J. Immunol.* 177, 4262–4266.
- Cao, X., Cai, S. F., Fehniger, T. A., Song, J., Collins, L. I., Piwnicka-Worms, D. R., and Ley, T. J. (2007). Granzyme B and perforin are important for regulatory T cell-mediated suppression of tumor clearance. *Immunity* 27, 635–646.
- Chen, J., Chen, Y. G., Reifsnnyder, P. C., Schott, W. H., Lee, C. H., Osborne, M., Scheuplein, F., Haag, F., Koch-Nolte, F., Serreze, D. V., and Leiter, E. H. (2006). Targeted disruption of CD38 accelerates autoimmune diabetes in NOD/Lt mice by enhancing autoimmunity in an ADP-ribosyltransferase 2-dependent fashion. *J. Immunol.* 176, 4590–4599.
- Chen, W., Jin, W., Hardegen, N., Lei, K. J., Li, L., Marinos, N., McGrady, G., and Wahl, S. M. (2003). Conversion of peripheral CD4+CD25- naive T cells to CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells by TGF-beta induction of transcription factor Foxp3. *J. Exp. Med.* 198, 1875–1886.
- Chen, W., Liang, X., Peterson, A. J., Munn, D. H., and Blazar, B. R. (2008). The indoleamine 2, 3-dioxygenase pathway is essential for human plasmacytoid dendritic cell-induced adaptive T regulatory cell generation. *J. Immunol.* 181, 5396–5404.
- Chung, D. J., Rossi, M., Romano, E., Ghith, J., Yuan, J., Munn, D. H., and Young, J. W. (2009). Indoleamine 2, 3-dioxygenase-expressing mature human monocyte-derived dendritic cells expand potent autologous regulatory T cells. *Blood* 114, 555–563.
- Cobbold, S. P., Adams, E., Farquhar, C. A., Nolan, K. F., Howie, D., Lui, K. O., Fairchild, P. J., Mellor, A. L., Ron, D., and Waldmann, H. (2009). Infectious tolerance via the consumption of essential amino acids and mTOR signaling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 12055–12060.
- Collazo, M. M., Wood, D., Paraiso, K. H., Lund, E., Engelman, R. W., Le, C. T., Stauch, D., Kotsch, K., and Kerr, W. G. (2009). SHIP limits immunoregulatory capacity in the T-cell compartment. *Blood* 113, 2934–2944.
- Collison, L. W., Workman, C. J., Kuo, T. T., Boyd, K., Wang, Y., Vignali, K. M., Cross, R., Sehy, D., Blumberg, R. S., and Vignali, D. A. (2007). The inhibitory cytokine IL-35 contributes to regulatory T-cell function. *Nature* 450, 566–569.
- Crellin, N. K., Garcia, R. V., and Levings, M. K. (2007). Altered activation of AKT is required for the suppressive function of human CD4+CD25+ T regulatory cells. *Blood* 109, 2014–2022.
- Cretny, E., Xin, A., Shi, W., Minnich, M., Masson, F., Miasari, M., Belz, G. T., Smyth, G. K., Busslinger, M., Nutt, S. L., and Kallies, A. (2011). The transcription factors Blimp-1 and IRF4 jointly control the differentiation and function of effector regulatory T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 12, 304–311.
- Daniel, C., Wennhold, K., Kim, H. J., and Von Boehmer, H. (2010). Enhancement of antigen-specific Treg vaccination *in vivo*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 16246–16251.
- Deaglio, S., Dwyer, K. M., Gao, W., Friedman, D., Usheva, A., Erat, A., Chen, J. F., Enjyoji, K., Linden, J., Oukka, M., Kuchroo, V. K., Strom, T. B., and Robson, S. C. (2007). Adenosine generation catalyzed by CD39 and CD73 expressed on regulatory T cells mediates immune suppression. *J. Exp. Med.* 204, 1257–1265.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Kolw, T. P., Zheng, Y., Zarek, P. E., Matthews, K. L., Xiao, B., Worley, P. F., Kozma, S. C., and Powell, J. D. (2009). The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* 30, 832–844.
- Durand, C. A., Hartvigsen, K., Fogelstrand, L., Kim, S., Iritani, S., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Witztum, J. L., Puri, K. D., and Gold, M. R. (2009). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta regulates natural antibody production, marginal zone and B-1 B cell function, and autoantibody responses. *J. Immunol.* 183, 5673–5684.
- Finlay, D., and Cantrell, D. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and the mammalian target of rapamycin pathways control T cell migration. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1183, 149–157.
- Fruman, D. A., and Rommel, C. (2011). PI3K inhibitors in cancer: rationale and serendipity merge in the clinic. *Cancer Discov.* 1, 562–572.
- Furman, R. R., Byrd, J. C., Brown, J. R., Coutre, S. E., Benson, D. M. Jr., Wagner-Johnston, N. D., Flinn, I. W., Kahl, B. S., Spurgeon, S. E., Lannutti, B., Giese, N. A., Webb, H. K., Ulrich, R. G., Peterman, S., Holes, L. M., and Yu, A. S. (2010). CAL-101, an isoform-selective inhibitor of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase P110[delta], demonstrates clinical activity and pharmacodynamic effects in patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *ASH Ann. Meeting Abstr.* 116, 55.
- Garcon, F., Patton, D. T., Emery, J. L., Hirsch, E., Rottapel, R., Sasaki, T., and Okkenhaug, K. (2008). CD28 provides T-cell costimulation and enhances PI3K activity at the immune synapse independently of its capacity to interact with the p85/p110 heterodimer. *Blood* 111, 1464–1471.
- Gogishvili, T., Elias, F., Emery, J. L., Mcpherson, K., Okkenhaug, K., Hunig, T., and Denhehy, K. M. (2008). Proliferative signals mediated by CD28 superagonists require the exchange factor Vav1 but not phosphoinositide 3-kinase in primary peripheral T cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 2528–2533.
- Gottschalk, R. A., Corse, E., and Allison, J. P. (2010). TCR ligand density and affinity determine peripheral induction of Foxp3 *in vivo*. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 1701–1711.
- Grohmann, U., Orabona, C., Fallarino, F., Vacca, C., Calcinario, F., Falorni, A., Candeloro, P., Belladonna, M. L., Bianchi, R., Fioretti, M. C., and Puccetti, P. (2002). CTLA-4-Ig regulates tryptophan catabolism *in vivo*. *Nat. Immunol.* 3, 1097–1101.
- Guo, W., Schubert, S., Chen, J. Y., Valamehr, B., Mosessian, S., Shi, H., Dang, N. H., Garcia, C., Theodoro, M. F., Varella-Garcia, M., and Wu, H. (2011). Suppression of leukemia development caused by PTEN loss. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 1409–1414.
- Harada, Y., Elly, C., Ying, G., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., and Liu, Y. C. (2010). Transcription factors Foxo3a and Foxo1 couple the E3 ligase Cbl-b to the induction of Foxp3 expression in induced regulatory T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 1381–1391.
- Haxhinasto, S., Mathis, D., and Benoist, C. (2008). The AKT-mTOR axis regulates *de novo* differentiation of CD4+Foxp3+ cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 205, 565–574.
- Haylock-Jacobs, S., Comerford, I., Bunting, M., Kara, E., Townley, S., Klingner-Hoffmann, M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Puri, K. D., and Mccoll, S. R. (2011). PI3Kdelta drives the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by inhibiting effector T cell apoptosis and promoting Th17 differentiation. *J. Autoimmun.* 36, 278–287.
- Hsieh, C.-S., Lee, H.-M., and Lio, C.-W. J. (2012). Selection of regulatory T cells in the thymus. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 12, 157–167.
- Hubert, S., Rissiek, B., Klages, K., Huehn, J., Sparwasser, T., Haag,

- F., Koch-Nolte, F., Boyer, O., Seman, M., and Adriouch, S. (2010). Extracellular NAD⁺ shapes the Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cell compartment through the ART2-P2X7 pathway. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 2561–2568.
- Isomura, I., Palmer, S., Grumont, R. J., Bunting, K., Hoyne, G., Wilkinson, N., Banerjee, A., Proietto, A., Gugasyan, R., Wu, L., McNally, A., Steptoe, R. J., Thomas, R., Shannon, M. F., and Gerondakis, S. (2009). c-Rel is required for the development of thymic Foxp3⁺ CD4 regulatory T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 3001–3014.
- Jarmin, S. J., David, R., Ma, L., Chai, J. G., Dewchand, H., Takesono, A., Ridley, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., and Marelli-Berg, F. M. (2008). T cell receptor-induced phosphoinositide-3-kinase p110delta activity is required for T cell localization to antigenic tissue in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 118, 1154–1164.
- Josefowicz, S. Z., Lu, L. F., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2012a). Regulatory T Cells: mechanisms of differentiation and function. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 30, 531–564.
- Josefowicz, S. Z., Niec, R. E., Kim, H. Y., Treuting, P., Chinen, T., Zheng, Y., Umetsu, D. T., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2012b). Extrathymically generated regulatory T cells control mucosal TH2 inflammation. *Nature* 482, 395–399.
- Kashiwada, M., Cattoretto, G., McKeag, L., Rouse, T., Showalter, B. M., Al-Alem, U., Niki, M., Pandolfi, P. P., Field, E. H., and Rothman, P. B. (2006). Downstream of tyrosine kinases-1 and Src homology 2-containing inositol 5'-phosphatase are required for regulation of CD4⁺CD25⁺ T cell development. *J. Immunol.* 176, 3958–3965.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Beisner, D. R., Tinoco, R., Dejean, A. S., Castrillon, D. H., Depinho, R. A., and Hedrick, S. M. (2009). Foxo1 links homing and survival of naive T cells by regulating L-selectin, CCR7 and interleukin 7 receptor. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 176–184.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Stone, E. L., Beisner, D. L., McGargill, M. A., Ch'en, I. L., Stockmann, C., Katayama, C. D., and Hedrick, S. M. (2010). Foxo transcription factors control regulatory T cell development and function. *Immunity* 33, 890–904.
- Kim, J. M., Rasmussen, J. P., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2007). Regulatory T cells prevent catastrophic autoimmunity throughout the lifespan of mice. *Nat. Immunol.* 8, 191–197.
- Komatsu, N., Mariotti-Ferrandiz, M. E., Wang, Y., Malissen, B., Waldmann, H., and Hori, S. (2009). Heterogeneity of natural Foxp3⁺ T cells: a committed regulatory T-cell lineage and an uncommitted minor population retaining plasticity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 1903–1908.
- Lio, C. W., and Hsieh, C. S. (2008). A two-step process for thymic regulatory T cell development. *Immunity* 28, 100–111.
- Liu, D., Zhang, T., Marshall, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Uzonna, J. E. (2009). The p110delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase controls susceptibility to Leishmania major by regulating expansion and tissue homing of regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 1921–1933.
- Liu, X., Karnell, J. L., Yin, B., Zhang, R., Zhang, J., Li, P., Choi, Y., Maltzman, J. S., Pear, W. S., Bassing, C. H., and Turka, L. A. (2010). Distinct roles for PTEN in prevention of T cell lymphoma and autoimmunity in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 120, 2497–2507.
- Locke, N. R., Patterson, S. J., Hamilton, M. J., Sly, L. M., Krystal, G., and Levings, M. K. (2009). SHIP regulates the reciprocal development of T regulatory and Th17 cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 975–983.
- Macintyre, A. N., Finlay, D., Preston, G., Sinclair, L. V., Waugh, C. M., Tamas, P., Feijoo, C., Okkenhaug, K., and Cantrell, D. A. (2011). Protein kinase B controls transcriptional programs that direct cytotoxic T cell fate but is dispensable for T cell metabolism. *Immunity* 34, 224–236.
- Marshall, N. A., Galvin, K. C., Corcoran, A.-M. B., Boon, L., Higgs, R., and Mills, K. H. G. (2012). Immunotherapy with PI3K inhibitor and toll-like receptor agonist induces IFN- γ +IL-17⁺ polyfunctional T cells that mediate rejection of murine tumors. *Cancer Res.* 72, 581–591.
- Martin, A. L., Schwartz, M. D., Jameson, S. C., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). Selective regulation of CD8 effector T cell migration by the p110 gamma isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 180, 2081–2088.
- Mcmanus, E. J., Collins, B. J., Ashby, P. R., Prescott, A. R., Murray-Tait, V., Armit, L. J., Arthur, J. S., and Alessi, D. R. (2004). The *in vivo* role of PtdIns(3, 4, 5)P3 binding to PDK1 PH domain defined by knockin mutation. *EMBO J.* 23, 2071–2082.
- Merkenschlager, M., and Von Boehmer, H. (2010). PI3 kinase signalling blocks Foxp3 expression by sequestering Foxo factors. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 1347–1350.
- Michalek, R. D., Gerriets, V. A., Jacobs, S. R., Macintyre, A. N., Maciver, N. J., Mason, E. F., Sullivan, S. A., Nichols, A. G., and Rathmell, J. C. (2011). Cutting edge: distinct glycolytic and lipid oxidative metabolic programs are essential for effector and regulatory CD4⁺ T cell subsets. *J. Immunol.* 186, 3299–3303.
- Miyao, T., Floess, S., Setoguchi, R., Luche, H., Fehling, H. J., Waldmann, H., Huehn, J., and Hori, S. (2012). Plasticity of Foxp3⁺ T cells reflects promiscuous Foxp3 expression in conventional T cells but not reprogramming of regulatory T cells. *Immunity* 36, 262–275.
- Nashed, B. F., Zhang, T., Al-Alwan, M., Srinivasan, G., Halayko, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Hayglass, K. T., and Marshall, A. J. (2007). Role of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta in generation of type 2 cytokine responses and allergic airway inflammation. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 416–424.
- Norman, P. (2011). Selective PI3Kdelta inhibitors, a review of the patent literature. *Expert Opin. Ther. Pat.* 21, 1773–1790.
- Oak, J. S., Deane, J. A., Kharas, M. G., Luo, J., Lane, T. E., Cantley, L. C., and Fruman, D. A. (2006). Sjogren's syndrome-like disease in mice with T cells lacking class 1A phosphoinositide-3-kinase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 16882–16887.
- Ohkura, N., Hamaguchi, M., and Sakaguchi, S. (2011). FOXP3⁺ regulatory T cells: control of FOXP3 expression by pharmacological agents. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 32, 158–166.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., Pearce, W., Meek, S. E., Salpekar, A., Waterfield, M. D., Smith, A. J. H., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). PI3Ks in lymphocyte signaling and development. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 57–85.
- Okkenhaug, K., Patton, D. T., Bilancio, A., Garcon, F., Rowan, W. C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). The p110delta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase controls clonal expansion and differentiation of Th cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 5122–5128.
- Ouyang, W., Beckett, O., Ma, Q., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., and Li, M. O. (2010). Foxo proteins cooperatively control the differentiation of Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 618–627.
- Pandiyani, P., Zheng, L., Ishihara, S., Reed, J., and Lenardo, M. J. (2007). CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells induce cytokine deprivation-mediated apoptosis of effector CD4⁺ T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 8, 1353–1362.
- Pandiyani, P., Zheng, L., and Lenardo, M. (2011). Suppressive and immunoprotective functions of Tregs. *Front. Immunol.* 2:60. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2011.00060
- Park, S. G., Mathur, R., Long, M., Hosh, N., Hao, L., Hayden, M. S., and Ghosh, S. (2010). T regulatory cells maintain intestinal homeostasis by suppressing gammadelta T cells. *Immunity* 33, 791–803.
- Patterson, S. J., Han, J. M., Garcia, R., Assi, K., Gao, T., O'Neill, A., Newton, A. C., and Levings, M. K. (2011). Cutting edge: PHILPP regulates the development, function, and molecular signaling pathways of regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 186, 5533–5537.
- Patton, D. T., Garden, O. A., Pearce, W. P., Clough, L. E., Monk, C. R., Leung, E., Rowan, W. C., Sancho, S., Walker, L. S. K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Okkenhaug, K. (2006). Cutting edge: the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110[delta] is critical for the function of CD4⁺CD25⁺Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 6598–6602.
- Patton, D. T., Wilson, M. D., Rowan, W. C., Soond, D. R., and Okkenhaug, K. (2011). The PI3K p110delta regulates expression of CD38 on regulatory T cells. *PLoS ONE* 6:e17359. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0017359
- Pierau, M., Engelmann, S., Reinhold, D., Lapp, T., Schraven, B., and Bommhardt, U. H. (2009). Protein kinase B/Akt signals impair Th17 differentiation and support natural regulatory T cell function and induced regulatory T cell formation. *J. Immunol.* 183, 6124–6134.
- Qureshi, O. S., Zheng, Y., Nakamura, K., Attridge, K., Manzotti, C., Schmidt, E. M., Baker, J., Jeffery, L. E., Kaur, S., Briggs, Z., Hou, T. Z., Futter, C. E., Anderson, G., Walker, L. S., and Sansom, D. M. (2011). Trans-endocytosis of CD80 and CD86, a molecular basis for the cell-extrinsic function of CTLA-4. *Science* 332, 600–603.

- Read, S., Malmstrom, V., and Powrie, F. (2000). Cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 plays an essential role in the function of CD25(+)CD4(+) regulatory cells that control intestinal inflammation. *J. Exp. Med.* 192, 295–302.
- Rolf, J., Bell, S. E., Kovacs, D., Janas, M. L., Soond, D. R., Webb, L. M., Santinelli, S., Saunders, T., Hebeis, B., Killeen, N., Okkenhaug, K., and Turner, M. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity in T cells regulates the magnitude of the germinal center reaction. *J. Immunol.* 185, 4042–4052.
- Rubtsov, Y. P., Nieu, R. E., Josefowicz, S., Li, L., Darce, J., Mathis, D., Benoist, C., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2010). Stability of the regulatory T cell lineage *in vivo*. *Science* 329, 1667–1671.
- Rubtsov, Y. P., Rasmussen, J. P., Chi, E. Y., Fontenot, J., Castelli, L., Ye, X., Treuting, P., Siewe, L., Roers, A., Henderson, W. R. Jr., Muller, W., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2008). Regulatory T cell-derived interleukin-10 limits inflammation at environmental interfaces. *Immunity* 28, 546–558.
- Sarhassov, D. D., Ali, S. M., Sengupta, S., Sheen, J. H., Hsu, P. P., Bagley, A. F., Markhard, A. L., and Sabatini, D. M. (2006). Prolonged rapamycin treatment inhibits mTORC2 assembly and Akt/PKB. *Mol. Cell* 22, 159–168.
- Sauer, S., Bruno, L., Hertweck, A., Finlay, D., Leleu, M., Spivakov, M., Knight, Z. A., Cobb, B. S., Cantrell, D., O'Connor, E., Shokat, K. M., Fisher, A. G., and Merkenschlager, M. (2008). T cell receptor signaling controls Foxp3 expression via PI3K, Akt, and mTOR. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 7797–7802.
- Shi, L. Z., Wang, R., Huang, G., Vogel, P., Neale, G., Green, D. R., and Chi, H. (2011). HIF1 α -dependent glycolytic pathway orchestrates a metabolic checkpoint for the differentiation of TH17 and Treg cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1367–1376.
- Sinclair, L. V., Finlay, D., Feijoo, C., Cornish, G. H., Gray, A., Ager, A., Okkenhaug, K., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2008). Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase and nutrient-sensing mTOR pathways control T lymphocyte trafficking. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 513–521.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Soond, D. R., Bjorgo, E., Moltu, K., Dale, V. Q., Patton, D. T., Torgersen, K. M., Galleway, F., Twomey, B., Clark, J., Gaston, J. S., Tasken, K., Bunyard, P., and Okkenhaug, K. (2010). PI3K p110 δ regulates T-cell cytokine production during primary and secondary immune responses in mice and humans. *Blood* 115, 2203–2213.
- Soond, D. R., Garcon, F., Patton, D. T., Rolf, J., Turner, M., Scudamore, C., Garden, O. A., and Okkenhaug, K. (2012). Pten loss in CD4 T cells enhances their helper function but does not lead to autoimmunity or lymphoma. *J. Immunol.* 188, 5935–5943.
- Suzuki, A., Yamaguchi, M. T., Ohteki, T., Sasaki, T., Kaisho, T., Kimura, Y., Yoshida, R., Wakeham, A., Higuchi, T., Fukumoto, M., Tsubata, T., Ohashi, P. S., Koyasu, S., Penninger, J. M., Nakano, T., and Mak, T. W. (2001). T cell-specific loss of Pten leads to defects in central and peripheral tolerance. *Immunity* 14, 523–534.
- Thomas, M. S., Mitchell, J. S., Denucci, C. C., Martin, A. L., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). The p110 γ isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase regulates migration of effector CD4 T lymphocytes into peripheral inflammatory sites. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 84, 814–823.
- Tsuji, M., Komatsu, N., Kawamoto, S., Suzuki, K., Kanagawa, O., Honjo, T., Hori, S., and Fagarasan, S. (2009). Preferential generation of follicular B helper T cells from Foxp3+ T cells in gut Peyer's patches. *Science* 323, 1488–1492.
- Uno, J. K., Rao, K. N., Matsuoka, K., Sheikh, S. Z., Kobayashi, T., Li, F., Steinbach, E. C., Sepulveda, A. R., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Sartor, R. B., and Plevy, S. E. (2010). Altered macrophage function contributes to colitis in mice defective in the phosphoinositide-3 kinase subunit p110 δ . *Gastroenterology* 139, 1642–1653, e1641–e1646.
- Visekruna, A., Huber, M., Hellhund, A., Bothur, E., Reinhard, K., Bollig, N., Schmidt, N., Joeris, T., Lohoff, M., and Steinhoff, U. (2010). c-Rel is crucial for the induction of Foxp3(+) regulatory CD4(+) T cells but not T(H)17 cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 40, 671–676.
- Walsh, P. T., Buckler, J. L., Zhang, J., Gelman, A. E., Dalton, N. M., Taylor, D. K., Bensinger, S. J., Hancock, W. W., and Turka, L. A. (2006). PTEN inhibits IL-2 receptor-mediated expansion of CD4+ CD25+ Tregs. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 2521–2531.
- Wan, Y. Y., and Flavell, R. A. (2007). Regulatory T-cell functions are subverted and converted owing to attenuated Foxp3 expression. *Nature* 445, 766–770.
- Waugh, C., Sinclair, L., Finlay, D., Bayasas, J. R., and Cantrell, D. (2009). Phosphoinositide (3,4,5)-triphosphate binding to phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 regulates a protein kinase B/Akt signaling threshold that dictates T-cell migration, not proliferation. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 29, 5952–5962.
- Wildin, R. S., Ramsdell, F., Peake, J., Faravelli, F., Casanova, J. L., Buist, N., Levy-Lahad, E., Mazzella, M., Goulet, O., Perroni, L., Bricarelli, F. D., Byrne, G., Mceuen, M., Prohl, S., Appleby, M., and Brunkow, M. E. (2001). X-linked neonatal diabetes mellitus, enteropathy and endocrinopathy syndrome is the human equivalent of mouse scurfy. *Nat. Genet.* 27, 18–20.
- Wing, K., Onishi, Y., Prieto-Martin, P., Yamaguchi, T., Miyara, M., Fehervari, Z., Nomura, T., and Sakaguchi, S. (2008). CTLA-4 control over Foxp3+ regulatory T cell function. *Science* 322, 271–275.
- Yamaguchi, T., Wing, J. B., and Sakaguchi, S. (2011). Two modes of immune suppression by Foxp3(+) regulatory T cells under inflammatory or non-inflammatory conditions. *Semin. Immunol.* 23, 424–430.
- Yokosuka, T., Kobayashi, W., Takamatsu, M., Sakata-Sogawa, K., Zeng, H., Hashimoto-Tane, A., Yagita, H., Tokunaga, M., and Saito, T. (2010). Spatiotemporal basis of CTLA-4 costimulatory molecule-mediated negative regulation of T cell activation. *Immunity* 33, 326–339.
- Yurcruna, E., Shio, M. T., Huang, T. C., Da Silva Martins, M., Szyf, M., Levings, M. K., Olivier, M., and Piccirilli, C. A. (2012). Inflammation-driven reprogramming of CD4+ Foxp3+ regulatory T cells into pathogenic Th1/Th17 T effectors is abrogated by mTOR inhibition *in vivo*. *PLoS ONE* 7:e35572. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0035572
- Zheng, Y., Josefowicz, S., Chaudhry, A., Peng, X. P., Forbush, K., and Rudensky, A. Y. (2010). Role of conserved non-coding DNA elements in the Foxp3 gene in regulatory T-cell fate. *Nature* 463, 808–812.
- Zhou, X., Bailey-Bucktrout, S. L., Jeker, L. T., Penaranda, C., Martinez-Llordella, M., Ashby, M., Nakayama, M., Rosenthal, W., and Bluestone, J. A. (2009). Instability of the transcription factor Foxp3 leads to the generation of pathogenic memory T cells *in vivo*. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 1000–1007.
- Zuber, J., Hermine, O., Chatenoud, L., and Legendre, C. (2011). Harnessing regulatory T cells for transplant tolerance in the clinic through mTOR inhibition: myth or reality? *Curr. Opin. Organ Transplant.* 16, 606–613.

Conflict of Interest Statement: Klaus Okkenhaug is paid consultant for GlaxoSmithKline. Other authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 03 May 2012; paper pending published: 01 June 2012; accepted: 23 July 2012; published online: 14 August 2012.

Citation: Soond DR, Slack ECM, Garden OA, Patton DT and Okkenhaug K (2012) Does the PI3K pathway promote or antagonize regulatory T cell development and function? *Front. Immun.* 3:244. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00244

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Soond, Slack, Garden, Patton and Okkenhaug. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



Regulation of T cell homeostasis and responses by *Pten*

Ryan H. Newton and Laurence A. Turka*

Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Hergen Spits, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands
Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

*Correspondence:

Laurence A. Turka, Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, 330 Brookline Ave., Boston, MA 02215, USA.
e-mail: lturka@bidmc.harvard.edu

The generation of lipid products catalyzed by PI3K is critical for normal T cell homeostasis and a productive immune response. PI3K can be activated in response to antigen receptor, co-stimulatory, cytokine, and chemokine signals. Moreover, dysregulation of this pathway frequently occurs in T cell lymphomas and is implicated in lymphoproliferative autoimmune disease. Akt acts as a central mediator of PI3K signals, downstream of which is the mTOR pathway, controlling cell growth and metabolism. Members of the Foxo family of transcription factors are also regulated by Akt, thus linking control over homing and migration of T cells, as well cell cycle entry, apoptosis, and DNA damage and oxidative stress responses, to PI3K signaling. PTEN, first identified as a tumor suppressor gene, encodes a lipid phosphatase that, by catalyzing the reverse of the PI3K “reaction,” directly opposes PI3K signaling. However, PTEN may have other functions as well, and recent reports have suggested roles for PTEN as a tumor suppressor independent of its effects on PI3K signaling. Through the use of models in which *Pten* is deleted specifically in T cells, it is becoming increasingly clear that control over autoimmunity and lymphomagenesis by PTEN involves multi-faceted functions of this molecule at multiple stages within the T cell compartment.

Keywords: *Pten*, T cells, autoimmunity, lymphoma

INTRODUCTION

Class 1A PI3Ks are directly linked to lymphocyte activation mainly through receptor tyrosine kinases, such as the antigen and cytokine receptors (Engelman et al., 2006; Huang and Sauer, 2010; So and Fruman, 2012). Class 1A PI3Ks, hereafter referred to as PI3K, are comprised of a catalytic subunit of 110 kDa (of which there are three isoforms) that generates phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5 phosphate (PIP3) from its main substrate phosphatidylinositol 4,5 phosphate (PIP2), and a regulatory subunit (of which there are five isoforms). *Pten* encodes a protein with a lipid phosphatase function that directly opposes PI3K signaling by dephosphorylating PIP3 at the 3' position to generate PIP2. Cells lacking PTEN have elevated levels of PIP3 and constitutive activation of PI3K signaling pathways (Stambolic et al., 1998; Cantley and Neel, 1999). With increasing age, mice heterozygous for *Pten* develop T cell lymphomas and cancers in multiple tissues, and develop a lethal polyclonal autoimmune disorder, similar to that seen in Fas-deficient mice (Di Cristofano et al., 1998, 1999; Podsypanina et al., 1999; Suzuki et al., 2001). Germline mutations in *PTEN* occur in a group of autosomal dominant syndromes known as the PTEN hamartoma tumor syndromes, which include Cowden syndrome, Proteus syndrome, Proteus-like syndrome, and Bannayan–Riley–Ruvalcaba syndrome, demonstrating the importance of PTEN as a tumor suppressor. Consistent with this, genomic amplification and mutation of either PI3K or Akt has been reported in a large number of cancers as well (Samuels et al., 2004; Lee et al., 2005; Carpten et al., 2007; Jaiswal et al., 2009), although the role of PTEN as a tumor suppressor is now believed to involve more than its ability to oppose PI3K signaling. While disruption of regulation by PTEN has the overt phenotype of cancer progression, PTEN also plays an important role in maintaining T cell tolerance at multiple stages within the T cell compartment.

ACTIVATION AND REGULATION OF PI3K CLASS 1A IN T LYMPHOCYTES

Upon ligation of the T cell receptor (TCR) in the presence of co-stimulatory molecules, PI3K recruitment and activation leads to the production of lipid products which in turn recruit downstream PH-domain containing targets such as PDK1 and Akt (see **Figure 1**). Ultimately, these events lead to activation of the mTOR pathway and inactivation of members of the Foxo family, inducing growth and proliferation of T cells and acquisition of effector function (for review, see Engelman et al., 2006; Finlay and Cantrell, 2010; So and Fruman, 2012). In the absence of PTEN, TCR stimulation alone results in hyperactivation of the PI3K pathway, resulting in effective cytokine production and proliferation independent of co-stimulation (Buckler et al., 2006). Thus, put another way, negative regulation of PI3K signaling by PTEN enforces the requirement for co-stimulation in naïve T cells. However, the notion that PI3K signaling is required for co-stimulation to mediate its effects has been challenged by the generation of mice which lack all isoforms of the regulatory subunit of class 1A PI3K in T cells (Deane et al., 2007). T cells from these mice are able to proliferate under co-stimulatory conditions in the absence of detectable Akt signaling. These mice also maintained a normal anti-viral response upon MHV infection, although *in vivo* T helper function to B cell antibody responses was impaired. Whether the relative lack of defects is due to the fact that lack of PI3K was genetic, rather than acquired, is not known. However, these studies indicate that potential therapies targeting PI3K for inflammatory diseases and cancer may not compromise all aspects of cellular immunity, and further suggest that PI3K signaling has specialized functions in the context of T cell activation.

PI3K activation is critical for optimal responses of T cells to cytokines which utilize the common gamma chain. For example,

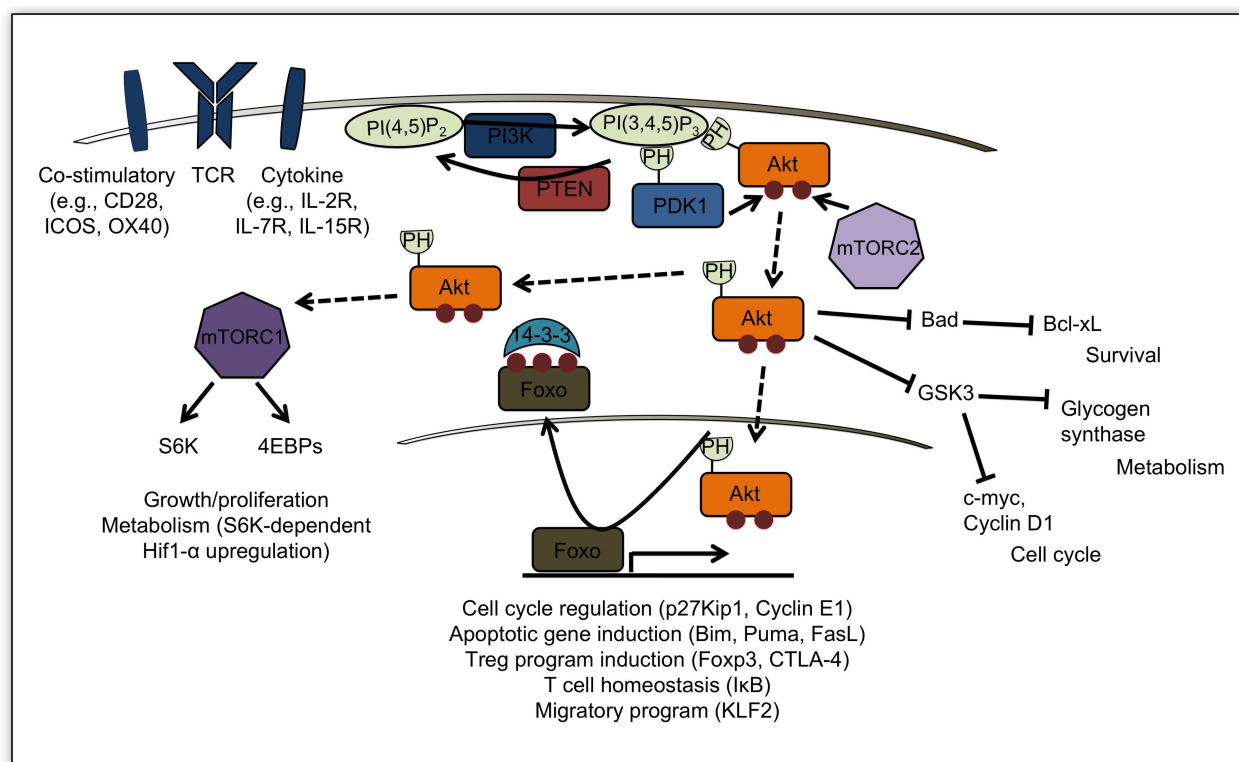


FIGURE 1 | PTEN/PI3K signaling in mature T cells. Class 1A PI3Ks are activated by receptor tyrosine kinases that drive co-stimulatory, T cell receptor (TCR), and cytokine signaling pathways. PTEN directly opposes PI3K signaling by converting PI(3,4,5)P₃ to PI(4,5)P₂. Through their PH-domains, PDK1 and Akt bind PIP₃, enabling Akt to be phosphorylated by PDK1 on Ser308. Full activation of Akt requires phosphorylation on Ser473 by mTORC2. Akt can then target downstream substrates such as Foxos in the nucleus, leading to their inactivation and export from the nucleus. This results in attenuation of a Foxo-dependent gene program normally acting to promote pathways

involved in, but not limited to, T cell homeostasis (in resting T cells), apoptosis (upon, for example, cytokine withdrawal), Treg induction, and homing to secondary lymphoid organs (in circulating, naïve T cells). Akt also targets TSC2 and Pras40 (not shown), negative regulators of mTORC1, allowing for activation of mTORC1. Activation of S6K and 4EBPs by mTORC1 results in increased protein translation, allowing growth and proliferation, and upregulation of Hif-1α, important for glycolytic metabolism. Inhibitory targeting of Bad and GSK3 also contribute to Akt's effect on cell cycle, survival and metabolism.

engagement of the IL-2R on activated T cells results in activation of the Jak/Stat pathway, as well as the PI3K and MAPK pathways, and the combination of these signals is required for the observed proliferation and cell survival in response to IL-2. Thus, appropriate responses to TCR ligation and cytokines require downregulation of PTEN, which is constitutively expressed in naïve T cells. This normally occurs as a consequence of TCR stimulation itself, which terminates detectable PTEN expression within 24–48 h. The importance of this is demonstrated by two findings. First, retroviral mediated “enforced” expression of PTEN renders activated IL-2R⁺ T cells unable to fully respond to IL-2 stimulation. Second, regulatory T cells, which normally do not divide in response to IL-2 alone, have complete responses and signaling to IL-2 restored solely by genetic ablation of *Pten* (Bensinger et al., 2004; Walsh et al., 2006; Locke et al., 2009). This demonstrates that control of PI3K through PTEN plays an important role not only in modulating the degree of activation signals within lymphocytes, but in maintaining traits of a specific lineage.

PI3K-related signals can modulate ongoing responses as well. Deletion of *Pten*, or expression of constitutively active

myristoylated-Akt, within the CD8⁺ T cell compartment inhibits the development and survival of memory CD8⁺ T cells (Hand et al., 2010). On the contrary, Akt is required for a transcriptional program leading to upregulation of cytolytic effector, chemokine, and adhesion molecules (Macintyre et al., 2011). Conditional deletion of *Pten* using OX40-Cre has demonstrated that PTEN plays a critical role in limiting the expansion of Tfh cells and in maintaining control over GC reactions, indicating that T cell intrinsic roles of PTEN are crucial for maintaining global levels of tolerance (Rolf et al., 2010). Lastly, the promotion of iTreg generation and maintenance by PD-L1 is associated with downregulation of Akt signaling and concomitant upregulation of PTEN expression (Francisco et al., 2009). These examples all provide evidence that the balance of Akt signaling within multiple stages of development and differentiation states helps determine cellular fate.

PTEN also has been shown to play an important role in central tolerance and in regulating proliferation of developing cells in the thymus (Suzuki et al., 2001; Hagenbeek et al., 2004). In the absence of IL-7R and pre-TCR signaling, loss of *Pten* allows cells to bypass the β -selection checkpoint, indicating that PI3K signaling is crucial

for the ongoing development of early T cell precursors. Interestingly, thymic cellularity and subset percentages are relatively unperturbed prior to tumor development, which likely occurs at the DP stage during thymic maturation, suggesting that secondary events emerge in this context of *Pten* loss to promote transformation (discussed below; Hagenbeek et al., 2004; Hagenbeek and Spits, 2008; Xue et al., 2008; Guo et al., 2011).

SIGNALING DOWNSTREAM OF *Pten*-PI3K-Akt: A CRITICAL ROLE FOR Foxos

Members of the Foxo family of transcription factors play a critical role in DNA damage and oxidative stress responses (Tran et al., 2002; Miyamoto et al., 2007; Tothova et al., 2007; Choi et al., 2009) and in preventing entry into cell cycle (Medema et al., 2000), acting as bona fide tumor suppressors as demonstrated in hematopoietic and epithelial tissues (Coffer, 2003; Accili and Arden, 2004; Paik et al., 2007). It is becoming increasingly appreciated that Foxos play important roles within the T cell compartment as well, regulating homing (Fabre et al., 2008; Sinclair et al., 2008; Finlay et al., 2009; Kerdiles et al., 2009; Finlay and Cantrell, 2010), survival (Hedrick, 2009; Kerdiles et al., 2009; Dejean et al., 2011), and the development and function of effector and memory subsets (Kerdiles et al., 2010; Ouyang et al., 2010; Rao et al., 2012). In quiescent cells, Foxos are active within the nucleus, where they maintain the pattern of chemokine and adhesion molecule expression, and expression of the IL-7R, needed for the migration and survival of circulating T cells (Fabre et al., 2008; Finlay et al., 2009; Kerdiles et al., 2010). Akt phosphorylation on Ser473, mediated by mTORC2, is critical for Foxo inactivation, implicating mTOR in control over Foxos, and placing PTEN upstream in this pathway. Importantly, mTORC2 has been shown to be critical for the phenotype in models of PTEN loss. Prostate cancer caused by conditional *Pten* deletion in prostate epithelium requires mTORC2, and deletion of one copy of *Rictor*, required for mTORC2 complex assembly and activity, was sufficient to protect *Pten* heterozygous mice from prostate cancer (Guertin et al., 2009).

The role of Foxos in T cells was first described using mice in which retroviral gene-trap targeting of embryonic stem cells was used to generate a null *Foxo3* allele, although the authors could not rule out the possibility that undetectable levels of a truncated form of Foxo3 was produced (Lin et al., 2004). These mice exhibited spontaneous lymphoproliferation and multi-organ lymphocyte infiltration, indicating that Foxo3 is important for the control of T cell tolerance and homeostasis. This hyper-activated phenotype was correlated with decreased expression of I κ B ϵ and I κ B β , leading to increased NF- κ B activation. As IKK β has been shown to phosphorylate and inactivate Foxos (Hu et al., 2004), this implicates Foxos in a critical negative feedback loop that may serve to limit inflammatory responses in certain settings, and is potentially important in the context of tumors which maintain low levels of Akt activation. Other studies using *Foxo3*-deficient strains did not find the same immunological defects (Hosaka et al., 2004; Dejean et al., 2009), attesting first to the redundancy of members of this family and, second, to the possibility of dominant-negative effects of undetected Foxo3 gene products in the aforementioned mice. T cell-specific loss of Foxo1 was shown to severely disrupt

T cell homeostasis, resulting in multi-organ lymphocyte infiltration as well as exocrine pancreatitis and hind limb paralysis (Kerdiles et al., 2010). This was attributed to a defect in both the development and function of Foxp3⁺ regulatory T cells, and this phenotype was exacerbated by combined deletion of *Foxo1* and *Foxo3* (Kerdiles et al., 2010; Ouyang et al., 2010). More recently, Foxo3a has been mechanistically linked to anergy induction in T cells through upregulation of Sirt1 (Gao et al., 2012). IL-2 was shown to reverse T cell anergy through the PI3K pathway by inactivation of Foxos, which prevented transcriptional upregulation of Sirt1.

In mouse embryonic fibroblasts and lymphoid cells, growth factor and cytokine withdrawal upregulates BH3-only pro-apoptotic mediators Puma and Bim in a Foxo3a-dependent manner that requires downregulation of PI3K/Akt signaling (You et al., 2006). These findings strongly support the idea that impaired downregulation of PI3K activity, as seen in T cells lacking PTEN, results in survival effects and apoptotic resistance in response to cytokine deprivation through inactivation of Foxo family members. FasL has been shown to be another important target of Foxo (Brunet et al., 1999). Given that *Pten* heterozygous mice display decreased sensitivity to Fas-mediated AICD, similar to *lpr* and *gld* mice (Van Parijs and Abbas, 1996), constitutive inactivation of Foxos due to loss of PTEN is likely a partial mechanism underlying the phenotype observed in these mice. Additionally, the finding that a deficiency in Foxos is sufficient to drive the development of hemangiomas, similar to what is seen in patients with Cowden disease and Bannayan-Zonana syndrome, and thymic lymphomas, similar to mice with a T cell-specific deletion of *Pten*, as well suggests that inactivation of Foxos may be critical for the phenotype brought on by loss of *Pten* (Paik et al., 2007).

LYMPHOMA AND DYSREGULATED IMMUNE FUNCTION IN THE ABSENCE OF PTEN

Genetic studies in mice expressing conditional alleles of *Pten* have been crucial for studying the tissue specific role of PTEN in tumorigenesis. Deletion of *Pten* during hematopoiesis using Mx-1-Cre results in myeloproliferative disease and transplantable leukemia, and has shown that PTEN is required for maintaining the hematopoietic stem cell (HSC) compartment (Yilmaz et al., 2006; Lee et al., 2010). Similar to the Mx-1-Cre model of PTEN loss, Vec-Cre-mediated PTEN loss, in which nearly 40% of fetal liver HSCs were subject to deletion of *Pten*, led to impaired HSC self-renewal and the development of a myeloproliferative disorder followed by leukemia (Guo et al., 2008). It is notable that this phenotype shares striking similarity to mice in which all six alleles of *Foxo1/3a/4* were deleted by Mx-1-Cre (Tothova et al., 2007), and to *Foxo3a*^{-/-} mice (Miyamoto et al., 2007). Importantly, this study reported the same t(14;15) chromosomal translocation (seen within a subset of human T-ALL), in all blast-crisis samples analyzed from these mice, suggesting a critical genomic destabilizing event potentially independent of PTEN's role in controlling PI3K/Akt signaling. Similarly, this translocation, involving the *c-myc* and *TCR α / δ* loci and resulting in constitutively high levels of *c-myc*, was found to recur with 100% incidence in T cell lymphomas from mice in which *Pten* was deleted specifically

in T cells (CD4-Cre \times *Pten*^{fl/fl} mice, hereafter referred to as PTEN- Δ T mice; Liu et al., 2010). Thus, well after T lineage commitment in mice subject to lymphoma and lymphoproliferative autoimmune disease, PTEN is critical to prevent the emergence of the same genetic abnormality present in HSCs that correlates with the selective pressure of these cells for the development of leukemia.

A deficiency in *Rag1* or *TCR α* prevented the t(14;15) translocation event in PTEN- Δ T mice, but did not inhibit malignant transformation, although lymphomagenesis developed with delayed onset and was primarily restricted to the thymus (Liu et al., 2010). Interestingly, mature T cells from 3-week-old PTEN- Δ T mice that had not undergone transformation, when transferred into either immunocompetent or immunoincompetent recipients, did not develop a malignant phenotype throughout the duration of the host's life, suggesting that malignancy arises within the thymus after a period of latency in these mice, consistent with an earlier report demonstrating that transplanted *Pten*^{-/-} thymocytes gave rise to T cell lymphomas in immunodeficient recipients (Hagenbeek and Spits, 2008). Supporting this, PTEN- Δ T mice thymectomized at 3 weeks of age did not develop lymphoma, although later in life these mice exhibited signs of systemic autoimmunity. Thus, within distinct developmental stages, PTEN is required for the prevention of lymphoma and autoimmunity.

In the context of DNA damage, loss of PTEN enables cells to bypass the normal G2/M checkpoint enforced by CHK1 as a result of Akt-mediated CHK1 sequestration in the cytoplasm (Puc et al., 2005). Akt has also been shown to promote prosurvival responses following DNA double-strand breaks (DSBs; Bozulic et al., 2008). It is possible that secondary mutations or other genetic alterations occurred in *Rag1*^{-/-} or *TCR α* ^{-/-} \times PTEN- Δ T mice as a result of genetic instability due to PTEN loss, and that hyper-active Akt maintains the survival of these cells that would normally undergo apoptosis. Spectral karyotyping analyses, however, failed to detect any chromosomal translocations in these mice to support this idea. Induction of the Notch pathway in malignant cells from these mice, however, was shown to increase cellular levels of c-myc, suggesting that PI3K and c-myc cooperate in multiple models of PTEN loss to promote lymphomagenesis and lymphoproliferative autoimmune disorder.

Disruption of Foxo function has been shown to accelerate c-myc-driven lymphomagenesis (Bouchard et al., 2007), and constitutively active mutants of Foxo3a resistant to inactivation by Akt directly repress multiple target genes of c-myc and block c-myc-dependent proliferation and transformation (Bouchard et al., 2004; Jensen et al., 2011). Together, this offers the possibility that c-myc and PI3K cooperate in tumorigenesis through inactivation of Foxos. Whether or not restoration of Foxo signaling in mice lacking PTEN in T cells has an effect on metabolism, survival, infiltrative capacity, lymphomagenesis, or the prevention of autoimmunity remains to be seen.

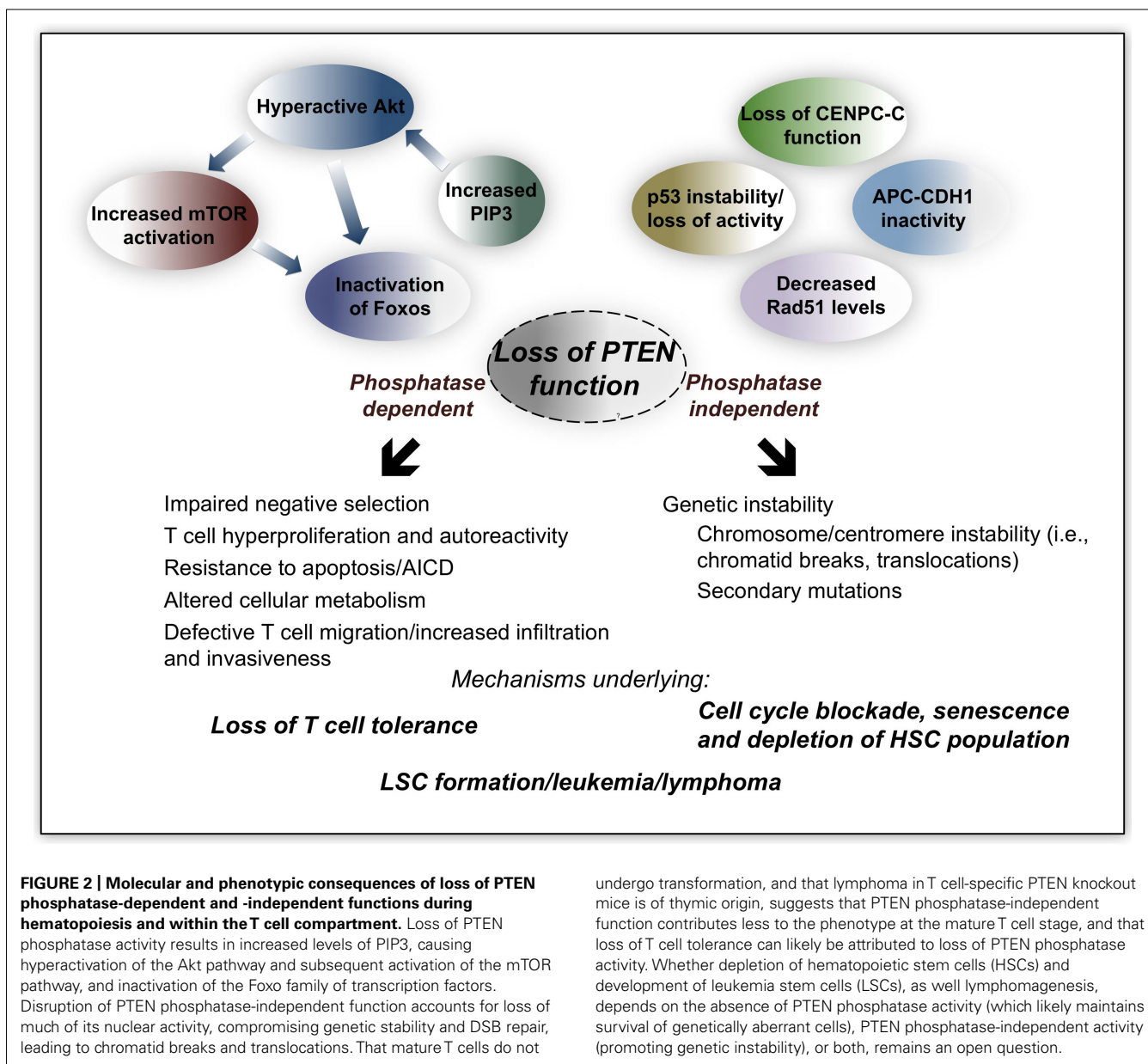
A recent study in which *Pten*^{fl/fl} \times CD4-Cre mice were crossed to *PDK1*^{fl/fl} mice has shown that while lymphoma did not develop in this model of T cell-specific *Pten* deletion, PDK1/Akt signaling was dispensable for the survival, proliferation and differentiation of T cell progenitors, and *in vivo* expansion of peripheral T cells

(Finlay et al., 2009). The mechanism for control of cell metabolism independent of PDK1 is unclear in these mice, although thymocyte proliferation in the absence of PTEN was shown to require RhoA-dependent pathways, and a dependence on c-myc, which was recently shown to play a pivotal role in T cell metabolism following activation (Wang et al., 2011), was not ruled out. Mice which express a single hypomorphic *PDK1* allele similarly prevented a wide range of tumors when crossed to *Pten* heterozygous mice, indicating that the requirement for PDK1 in the context of tumor formation brought on by loss of PTEN is not limited to its role in controlling migratory capacity of T cells (Bayas-cas et al., 2005). Additionally, deletion of S6K1 in the Mx-1-Cre model of *Pten* loss resulted in delayed development of leukemia, indicating that an mTORC1-mediated pathway, in this context shown to involve induction of a Hif-1 α -dependent glycolytic program, contributes to leukemogenesis in *Pten*-deficient cells (Tandon et al., 2011).

Akt-INDEPENDENT ROLES OF PTEN

PTEN nuclear function, independent of its lipid phosphatase activity, has been shown to contribute to its tumor-suppressive effects and, in particular, in maintaining genomic stability. Control of DNA stability and DSB repair has in part been attributed to interaction of PTEN with an integral kinetochore protein, CENP-C. Mutants originally identified in Cowden disease patients demonstrated that the C-terminus of PTEN, but not the phosphatase domain, was required for interaction with centromeres and with CENP-C, and that DNA instability and DSBs could be prevented by a phosphatase-dead PTEN mutant which retained its ability to bind to CENP-C (Shen et al., 2007). Additionally, nuclear exclusion of PTEN, but not a phosphatase-inactive mutant, was shown to impair the tumor-suppressive APC-CDH1 nuclear complex, again demonstrating tumor-suppressive capability of catalytically inactive PTEN (Song et al., 2011). Additional protein-protein interactions within the nucleus, independent of PTEN catalytic activity, have been shown to increase the activity and stability of p53 (Li et al., 2006; Salmena et al., 2008), and upregulate expression of Rad51, an essential component of the DSB repair machinery (Baker, 2007; Shen et al., 2007). A lysine to glutamate mutation in PTEN (K289E) identified in a Cowden syndrome family, which lead to a dramatic decrease in nuclear import without disrupting phosphatase activity or membrane localization of PTEN, as well strongly supports the idea that nuclear PTEN can be critical for tumor suppression independent of its role in opposing PI3K signaling in certain contexts (Trotman et al., 2007; See **Figure 2**).

Inactivation of PTEN phosphatase activity is sufficient to abrogate its tumor-suppressive effects, emphasizing the importance of PTEN's role in downregulation of PI3K signaling. This has been demonstrated by a subset of Cowden disease patients that harbor a missense mutation at a cysteine residue (C124) critical for phosphatase activity. A C124S mutant has been shown to form a stable complex with PIP3, potentially protecting it from dephosphorylation by other lipid phosphatases to account for higher cellular levels of PIP3 compared to conditions in which PTEN is completely absent (Myers et al., 1998). As well, the importance of Akt activity in tumor development induced by loss of PTEN has been reported in a number of studies (Stiles et al., 2002;



Bayascas et al., 2005; Chen et al., 2006). Constitutive Akt activation in T cells and thymocytes has been shown to be sufficient to drive autoimmunity and lymphoma (Rathmell et al., 2003) and thymomas (Malstrom et al., 2001), respectively, and bone marrow chimera experiments have demonstrated that enforced expression of constitutively active Akt in HSCs was sufficient for the development of myeloproliferative disease, T cell lymphoma, or AML (Kharas et al., 2010).

PTEN- ΔT mice crossed onto the *Rag1*^{-/-} background, which do not harbor the t(14;15) translocation, potentially serve as an example in which Akt signaling is not sufficient to drive cancer progression (Liu et al., 2010). *In vitro* studies using malignant cells from these mice demonstrated a dependence on Notch, suggesting that Akt at the very least must cooperate with other oncogenic pathways to allow tumor growth in this model, similar

to what has been suggested in an MMTV-myrAkt breast cancer model with respect to tumorigenesis induced by loss of PTEN (Blanco-Aparicio et al., 2007). In contrast to this, in a model of Notch-induced tumorigenesis, genetic loss of *Pten* induced an oncogene addiction switch that rendered T-ALL cells resistant to Notch inhibition through GSIs and dependent on PI3K/Akt signaling to maintain tumor growth (Palomero et al., 2007). Thus, the reliance on Akt signaling differs among models of PTEN loss. This idea is perhaps emphasized by the observation that PTEN- ΔT mice, regardless of whether the t(14;15) translocation event occurs, maintain constitutively high levels of c-myc.

The reliance on c-myc in the context of PTEN loss remains an important question. In tumors driven by inducible c-myc activation in a zebrafish model of T-ALL, constitutive activation of the Akt pathway through genetic disruption of *Pten* or transgenic

expression of Akt2 rendered cells in this model independent of c-myc for tumor progression (Gutierrez et al., 2011). Conversely, conditional genetic disruption of both *Pten* and *c-myc* in mice, while still subject to myeloproliferative and lymphoproliferative disorders, prevented the development of hematopoietic malignancies, highlighting an important dependence on c-myc in this context of PTEN loss (Zhang et al., 2011). Whether loss of PTEN allows the survival of cells that, through other mechanisms, have acquired genetic aberrations, such as translocations resulting in constitutive c-myc, or whether PTEN, independent of its role in PI3K downregulation, prevents genetic instability that collaborates with dysregulation of PI3K to allow cancer progression, remains an open question that needs to be addressed in a context-dependent manner, with consideration of what function of PTEN is lost, changes in levels of expression, and in which tissues abnormal growth originates.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Pten is the one of the most frequently mutated or lost genes in human cancer. Given the emerging roles of PI3K in immune system regulation, it is possible that PTEN is also playing a prominent role in the prevention of autoimmune disease and

inflammatory/lymphoproliferative syndromes. The finding that PTEN did not play a role in lymphomagenesis in mature T cells from mice which lack PTEN specifically in T cells suggested that PTEN has a specific function in preventing lymphoma within a distinct time frame in this compartment. That these non-malignant T cells were able to provoke autoimmunity demonstrates that well beyond the stage at which *Pten* is required for prevention of lymphomagenesis in this model, PTEN plays a critical role in the maintenance of T cell tolerance. It will be important to determine which biochemical requirements PTEN fulfills in each stage of protection, and whether these requirements are distinct within different stages from cells of the same lineage, or whether lack of particular features leads to different outcomes depending on developmental stage. Given the importance of PI3K signaling in both normal immunity and the development of cancer, it will be interesting to see how closely PTEN's role as a lipid phosphatase is tied to prevention of disease, and how integral PI3K signaling remains throughout disease progression. Uncovering the specific biochemical functions of PTEN within these contexts will be key to the development of targeted therapies for the prevention and treatment of T cell malignancies and autoimmune disease.

REFERENCES

- Accili, D., and Arden, K. C. (2004). FoxOs at the crossroads of cellular metabolism, differentiation, and transformation. *Cell* 117, 421–426.
- Baker, S. J. (2007). PTEN enters the nuclear age. *Cell* 128, 25–28.
- Bayascas, J. R., Leslie, N. R., Parsons, R., Fleming, S., and Alessi, D. R. (2005). Hypomorphic mutation of PDK1 suppresses tumorigenesis in PTEN(+/-) mice. *Curr. Biol.* 15, 1839–1846.
- Bensinger, S. J., Walsh, P. T., Zhang, J., Carroll, M., Parsons, R., Rathmell, J. C., Thompson, C. B., Burchill, M. A., Farrar, M. A., and Turka, L. A. (2004). Distinct IL-2 receptor signaling pattern in CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 172, 5287–5296.
- Blanco-Aparicio, C., Renner, O., Leal, J. F., and Carnero, A. (2007). PTEN, more than the AKT pathway. *Carcinogenesis* 28, 1379–1386.
- Bouchard, C., Lee, S., Paulus-Hock, V., Loddenkemper, C., Eilers, M., and Schmitt, C. A. (2007). FoxO transcription factors suppress Myc-driven lymphomagenesis via direct activation of Arf. *Genes Dev.* 21, 2775–2787.
- Bouchard, C., Marquardt, J., Bras, A., Medema, R. H., and Eilers, M. (2004). Myc-induced proliferation and transformation require Akt-mediated phosphorylation of FoxO proteins. *EMBO J.* 23, 2830–2840.
- Bozulic, L., Surucu, B., Hynx, D., and Hemmings, B. A. (2008). PKBalpha/Akt1 acts downstream of DNA-PK in the DNA double-strand break response and promotes survival. *Mol. Cell* 30, 203–213.
- Brunet, A., Bonni, A., Zigmond, M. J., Lin, M. Z., Juo, P., Hu, L. S., Anderson, M. J., Arden, K. C., Blenis, J., and Greenberg, M. E. (1999). Akt promotes cell survival by phosphorylating and inhibiting a Forkhead transcription factor. *Cell* 96, 857–868.
- Buckler, J. L., Walsh, P. T., Porrett, P. M., Choi, Y., and Turka, L. A. (2006). Cutting edge: T cell requirement for CD28 costimulation is due to negative regulation of TCR signals by PTEN. *J. Immunol.* 177, 4262–4266.
- Cantley, L. C., and Neel, B. G. (1999). New insights into tumor suppression: PTEN suppresses tumor formation by restraining the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT pathway. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 4240–4245.
- Carpten, J. D., Faber, A. L., Horn, C., Donoho, G. P., Briggs, S. L., Robbins, C. M., Hostetter, G., Boguslawski, S., Moses, T. Y., Savage, S., Uhlik, M., Lin, A., Du, J., Qian, Y. W., Zeckner, D. J., Tucker-Kellogg, G., Touchman, J., Patel, K., Mousses, S., Bittner, M., Schevitz, R., Lai, M. H., Blanchard, K. L., and Thomas, J. E. (2007). A transforming mutation in the pleckstrin homology domain of AKT1 in cancer. *Nature* 448, 439–444.
- Chen, M. L., Xu, P. Z., Peng, X. D., Chen, W. S., Guzman, G., Yang, X., Di Cristofano, A., Pandolfi, P. P., and Hay, N. (2006). The deficiency of Akt1 is sufficient to suppress tumor development in Pten+/- mice. *Genes Dev.* 20, 1569–1574.
- Choi, J., Oh, S., Lee, D., Oh, H. J., Park, J. Y., Lee, S. B., and Lim, D. S. (2009). Mst1-FoxO signaling protects Naive T lymphocytes from cellular oxidative stress in mice. *PLoS ONE* 4, e8011. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0008011
- Coffer, P. J. (2003). Transcriptional regulation of lymphocyte quiescence: as cunning as a FOX. *Trends Immunol.* 24, 470–471; author reply 471.
- Deane, J. A., Kharas, M. G., Oak, J. S., Stiles, L. N., Luo, J., Moore, T. I., Ji, H., Rommel, C., Cantley, L. C., Lane, T. E., and Fruman, D. A. (2007). T-cell function is partially maintained in the absence of class IA phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling. *Blood* 109, 2894–2902.
- Dejean, A. S., Beisner, D. R., Ch'en, I. L., Kerdiles, Y. M., Babour, A., Arden, K. C., Castrillon, D. H., DePinho, R. A., and Hedrick, S. M. (2009). Transcription factor Foxo3 controls the magnitude of T cell immune responses by modulating the function of dendritic cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 504–513.
- Dejean, A. S., Hedrick, S. M., and Kerdiles, Y. M. (2011). Highly specialized role of Forkhead box O transcription factors in the immune system. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* 14, 663–674.
- Di Cristofano, A., Kotsi, P., Peng, Y. F., Cordon-Cardo, C., Elkon, K. B., and Pandolfi, P. P. (1999). Impaired Fas response and autoimmunity in Pten+/- mice. *Science* 285, 2122–2125.
- Di Cristofano, A., Pesce, B., Cordon-Cardo, C., and Pandolfi, P. P. (1998). Pten is essential for embryonic development and tumour suppression. *Nat. Genet.* 19, 348–355.
- Engelman, J. A., Luo, J., and Cantley, L. C. (2006). The evolution of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases as regulators of growth and metabolism. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 7, 606–619.
- Fabre, S., Carrette, F., Chen, J., Lang, V., Semichon, M., Denoyelle, C., Lazar, V., Cagnard, N., Dubart-Kupperschmitt, A., Mangeney, M., Fruman, D. A., and Bismuth, G. (2008). FOXO1 regulates L-Selectin and a network of human T cell homing molecules downstream of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 181, 2980–2989.
- Finlay, D., and Cantrell, D. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and the mammalian target of rapamycin pathways control T cell migration. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1183, 149–157.
- Finlay, D. K., Sinclair, L. V., Feijoo, C., Waugh, C. M., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2009). Phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 controls migration and malignant transformation but not cell growth and proliferation in PTEN-null lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 2441–2454.
- Francisco, L. M., Salinas, V. H., Brown, K. E., Vanguri, V. K., Freeman, G. J., Kuchroo, V. K., and Sharpe, A. H. (2009). PD-L1 regulates

- the development, maintenance, and function of induced regulatory T cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 3015–3029.
- Gao, B., Kong, Q., Kemp, K., Zhao, Y. S., and Fang, D. (2012). Analysis of sir-tuin 1 expression reveals a molecular explanation of IL-2-mediated reversal of T-cell tolerance. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 899–904.
- Guertin, D. A., Stevens, D. M., Saitoh, M., Kinkel, S., Crosby, K., Sheen, J. H., Mullholland, D. J., Magnuson, M. A., Wu, H., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). mTOR complex 2 is required for the development of prostate cancer induced by Pten loss in mice. *Cancer Cell* 15, 148–159.
- Guo, W., Lasky, J. L., Chang, C. J., Mosessian, S., Lewis, X., Xiao, Y., Yeh, J. E., Chen, J. Y., Iruela-Arispe, M. L., Varella-Garcia, M., and Wu, H. (2008). Multi-genetic events collaboratively contribute to Pten-null leukaemia stem-cell formation. *Nature* 453, 529–533.
- Guo, W., Schubbert, S., Chen, J. Y., Valamehr, B., Mosessian, S., Shi, H., Dang, N. H., Garcia, C., Theodoro, M. F., Varella-Garcia, M., and Wu, H. (2011). Suppression of leukemia development caused by PTEN loss. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 1409–1414.
- Gutierrez, A., Grebliunaite, R., Feng, H., Kozakewich, E., Zhu, S., Guo, F., Payne, E., Mansour, M., Dahlberg, S. E., Neuberg, D. S., den Hertog, J., Prochownik, E. V., Testa, J. R., Harris, M., Kanki, J. P., and Look, A. T. (2011). Pten mediates Myc oncogene dependence in a conditional zebrafish model of T cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1595–1603.
- Hagenbeek, T. J., Naspetti, M., Malergue, F., Garcon, F., Nunes, J. A., Cleutjens, K. B., Trapman, J., Krimpenfort, P., and Spits, H. (2004). The loss of PTEN allows TCR alphabeta lineage thymocytes to bypass IL-7 and Pre-TCR-mediated signaling. *J. Exp. Med.* 200, 883–894.
- Hagenbeek, T. J., and Spits, H. (2008). T-cell lymphomas in T-cell-specific Pten-deficient mice originate in the thymus. *Leukemia* 22, 608–619.
- Hand, T. W., Cui, W., Jung, Y. W., Sefik, E., Joshi, N. S., Chande, A., Liu, Y., and Kaech, S. M. (2010). Differential effects of STAT5 and PI3K/AKT signaling on effector and memory CD8 T-cell survival. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 16601–16606.
- Hedrick, S. M. (2009). The cunning little vixen: Foxo and the cycle of life and death. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 1057–1063.
- Hosaka, T., Biggs, W. H. III, Tieu, D., Boyer, A. D., Varki, N. M., Cavenee, W. K., and Arden, K. C. (2004). Disruption of forkhead transcription factor (FOXO) family members in mice reveals their functional diversification. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 2975–2980.
- Hu, M. C., Lee, D. F., Xia, W., Golfman, L. S., Ou-Yang, F., Yang, J. Y., Zou, Y., Bao, S., Hanada, N., Saso, H., Kobayashi, R., and Hung, M. C. (2004). I kappa B kinase promotes tumorigenesis through inhibition of forkhead FOXO3a. *Cell* 117, 225–237.
- Huang, Y. H., and Sauer, K. (2010). Lipid signaling in T-cell development and function. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 2, a002428.
- Jaiswal, B. S., Janakiraman, V., Kljavin, N. M., Chaudhuri, S., Stern, H. M., Wang, W., Kan, Z., Dbouk, H. A., Peters, B. A., Waring, P., Dela Vega, T., Kenski, D. M., Bowman, K. K., Lorenzo, M., Li, H., Wu, J., Modrusan, Z., Stinson, J., Eby, M., Yue, P., Kaminker, J. S., de Sauvage, F. J., Backer, J. M., and Seshagiri, S. (2009). Somatic mutations in p85alpha promote tumorigenesis through class IA PI3K activation. *Cancer Cell* 16, 463–474.
- Jensen, K. S., Binderup, T., Jensen, K. T., Therkelsen, I., Borup, R., Nilsson, E., Multhaupt, H., Bouchard, C., Quisttorff, B., Kjaer, A., Landberg, G., and Staller, P. (2011). FoxO3A promotes metabolic adaptation to hypoxia by antagonizing Myc function. *EMBO J.* 30, 4554–4570.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Beisner, D. R., Tinoco, R., Dejean, A. S., Castrillon, D. H., DePinho, R. A., and Hedrick, S. M. (2009). Foxo1 links homing and survival of naive T cells by regulating L-selectin, CCR7 and interleukin 7 receptor. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 176–184.
- Kerdiles, Y. M., Stone, E. L., Beisner, D. R., McGargill, M. A., Ch'en, I. L., Stockmann, C., Katayama, C. D., and Hedrick, S. M. (2010). Foxo transcription factors control regulatory T cell development and function. *Immunity* 33, 890–904.
- Kharas, M. G., Okabe, R., Ganis, J. J., Gozo, M., Khandan, T., Paktinat, M., Gilliland, D. G., and Gritsman, K. (2010). Constitutively active AKT depletes hematopoietic stem cells and induces leukemia in mice. *Blood* 115, 1406–1415.
- Lee, J. W., Soung, Y. H., Kim, S. Y., Lee, H. W., Park, W. S., Nam, S. W., Kim, S. H., Lee, J. Y., Yoo, N. J., and Lee, S. H. (2005). PIK3CA gene is frequently mutated in breast carcinomas and hepatocellular carcinomas. *Oncogene* 24, 1477–1480.
- Lee, J. Y., Nakada, D., Yilmaz, O. H., Tothova, Z., Joseph, N. M., Lim, M. S., Gilliland, D. G., and Morrison, S. J. (2010). mTOR activation induces tumor suppressors that inhibit leukemogenesis and deplete hematopoietic stem cells after Pten deletion. *Cell Stem Cell* 7, 593–605.
- Li, A. G., Piluso, L. G., Cai, X., Wei, G., Sellers, W. R., and Liu, X. (2006). Mechanistic insights into maintenance of high p53 acetylation by PTEN. *Mol. Cell* 23, 575–587.
- Lin, L., Hron, J. D., and Peng, S. L. (2004). Regulation of NF-kappaB, Th activation, and autoinflammation by the forkhead transcription factor Foxo3a. *Immunity* 21, 203–213.
- Liu, X., Karnell, J. L., Yin, B., Zhang, R., Zhang, J., Li, P., Choi, Y., Maltzman, J. S., Pear, W. S., Bassing, C. H., and Turka, L. A. (2010). Distinct roles for PTEN in prevention of T cell lymphoma and autoimmunity in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 120, 2497–2507.
- Locke, N. R., Patterson, S. J., Hamilton, M. J., Sly, L. M., Krystal, G., and Levings, M. K. (2009). SHIP regulates the reciprocal development of T regulatory and Th17 cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 975–983.
- Macintyre, A. N., Finlay, D., Preston, G., Sinclair, L. V., Waugh, C. M., Tamas, P., Feijoo, C., Okkenhaug, K., and Cantrell, D. A. (2011). Protein kinase B controls transcriptional programs that direct cytotoxic T cell fate but is dispensable for T cell metabolism. *Immunity* 34, 224–236.
- Malstrom, S., Tili, E., Kappes, D., Ceci, J. D., and Tschlis, P. N. (2001). Tumor induction by an Lck-MyrAkt transgene is delayed by mechanisms controlling the size of the thymus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98, 14967–14972.
- Medema, R. H., Kops, G. J., Bos, J. L., and Burgering, B. M. (2000). AFX-like Forkhead transcription factors mediate cell-cycle regulation by Ras and PKB through p27kip1. *Nature* 404, 782–787.
- Miyamoto, K., Araki, K. Y., Naka, K., Arai, F., Takubo, K., Yamazaki, S., Matsuoka, S., Miyamoto, T., Ito, K., Ohmura, M., Chen, C., Hosokawa, K., Nakauchi, H., Nakayama, K., Nakayama, K. I., Harada, M., Motoyama, N., Suda, T., and Hirao, A. (2007). Foxo3a is essential for maintenance of the hematopoietic stem cell pool. *Cell Stem Cell* 1, 101–112.
- Myers, M. P., Pass, I., Batty, I. H., Van der Kaay, J., Stolarov, J. P., Hemmings, B. A., Wigler, M. H., Downes, C. P., and Tonks, N. K. (1998). The lipid phosphatase activity of PTEN is critical for its tumor suppressor function. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 13513–13518.
- Ouyang, W., Beckett, O., Ma, Q., Paik, J. H., DePinho, R. A., and Li, M. O. (2010). Foxo proteins cooperatively control the differentiation of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 618–627.
- Paik, J. H., Kollipara, R., Chu, G., Ji, H., Xiao, Y., Ding, Z., Miao, L., Tothova, Z., Horner, J. W., Carrasco, D. R., Jiang, S., Gilliland, D. G., Chin, L., Wong, W. H., Castrillon, D. H., and DePinho, R. A. (2007). FoxOs are lineage-restricted redundant tumor suppressors and regulate endothelial cell homeostasis. *Cell* 128, 309–323.
- Palomero, T., Sulis, M. L., Cortina, M., Real, P. J., Barnes, K., Ciofani, M., Caparros, E., Buteau, J., Brown, K., Perkins, S. L., Bhagat, G., Agarwal, A. M., Basso, G., Castillo, M., Nagase, S., Cordon-Cardo, C., Parsons, R., Zúñiga-Pflücker, J. C., Dominguez, M., and Ferrando, A. A. (2007). Mutational loss of PTEN induces resistance to NOTCH1 inhibition in T-cell leukemia. *Nat. Med.* 13, 1203–1210.
- Podsypanina, K., Ellenson, L. H., Nemes, A., Gu, J., Tamura, M., Yamada, K. M., Cordon-Cardo, C., Catorretti, G., Fisher, P. E., and Parsons, R. (1999). Mutation of Pten/Mmac1 in mice causes neoplasia in multiple organ systems. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 1563–1568.
- Puc, J., Keniry, M., Li, H. S., Pandita, T. K., Choudhury, A. D., Memeo, L., Mansukhani, M., Murty, V. V., Gaciong, Z., Meek, S. E., Piwnicka-Worms, H., Hibshoosh, H., and Parsons, R. (2005). Lack of PTEN sequesters CHK1 and initiates genetic instability. *Cancer Cell* 7, 193–204.
- Rao, R. R., Li, Q., Gubbels Bupp, M. R., and Shrikant, P. A. (2012). Transcription factor Foxo1 represses Tbet-mediated effector functions and promotes memory CD8(+) T cell differentiation. *Immunity* 36, 374–387.
- Rathmell, J. C., Elstrom, R. L., Cinalli, R. M., and Thompson, C. B. (2003). Activated Akt promotes increased resting T cell size, CD28-independent T cell growth, and development of autoimmunity and lymphoma. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 33, 2223–2232.
- Rolf, J., Bell, S. E., Kovesdi, D., Janas, M. L., Soond, D. R., Webb, L. M., Santinelli, S., Saunders, T., Hebeis, B., Killeen, N., Okkenhaug, K., and Turner, M. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity in T cells regulates the magnitude of the germinal center reaction. *J. Immunol.* 185, 4042–4052.

- Salmena, L., Carracedo, A., and Pandolfi, P. P. (2008). Tenets of PTEN tumor suppression. *Cell* 133, 403–414.
- Samuels, Y., Wang, Z., Bardelli, A., Siliman, N., Ptak, J., Szabo, S., Yan, H., Gazdar, A., Powell, S. M., Riggins, G. J., Willson, J. K., Markowitz, S., Kinzler, K. W., Vogelstein, B., and Velculescu, V. E. (2004). High frequency of mutations of the PIK3CA gene in human cancers. *Science* 304, 554.
- Shen, W. H., Balajee, A. S., Wang, J., Wu, H., Eng, C., Pandolfi, P. P., and Yin, Y. (2007). Essential role for nuclear PTEN in maintaining chromosomal integrity. *Cell* 128, 157–170.
- Sinclair, L. V., Finlay, D., Feijoo, C., Cornish, G. H., Gray, A., Ager, A., Okkenhaug, K., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2008). Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase and nutrient-sensing mTOR pathways control T lymphocyte trafficking. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 513–521.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Song, M. S., Carracedo, A., Salmena, L., Song, S. J., Egia, A., Malumbres, M., and Pandolfi, P. P. (2011). Nuclear PTEN regulates the APC-CDH1 tumor-suppressive complex in a phosphatase-independent manner. *Cell* 144, 187–199.
- Stambolic, V., Suzuki, A., de la Pompa, J. L., Brothers, G. M., Mirtsos, C., Sasaki, T., Ruland, J., Penninger, J. M., Siderovski, D. P., and Mak, T. W. (1998). Negative regulation of PKB/Akt-dependent cell survival by the tumor suppressor PTEN. *Cell* 95, 29–39.
- Stiles, B., Gilman, V., Khanzenon, N., Lesche, R., Li, A., Qiao, R., Liu, X., and Wu, H. (2002). Essential role of AKT-1/protein kinase B alpha in PTEN-controlled tumorigenesis. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 22, 3842–3851.
- Suzuki, A., Yamaguchi, M. T., Ohteki, T., Sasaki, T., Kaisho, T., Kimura, Y., Yoshida, R., Wakeham, A., Higuchi, T., Fukumoto, M., Tsubata, T., Ohashi, P. S., Koyasu, S., Penninger, J. M., Nakano, T., and Mak, T. W. (2001). T cell-specific loss of Pten leads to defects in central and peripheral tolerance. *Immunity* 14, 523–534.
- Tandon, P., Gallo, C. A., Khatri, S., Barger, J. F., Yepiskoposyan, H., and Plas, D. R. (2011). Requirement for ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1 to mediate glycolysis and apoptosis resistance induced by Pten deficiency. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 2361–2365.
- Tothova, Z., Kollipara, R., Huntly, B. J., Lee, B. H., Castrillon, D. H., Cullen, D. E., McDowell, E. P., Lazov, K., Williams, I. R., Sears, C., Armstrong, S. A., Passegué, E., DePinho, R. A., and Gilliland, D. G. (2007). FoxOs are critical mediators of hematopoietic stem cell resistance to physiologic oxidative stress. *Cell* 128, 325–339.
- Tran, H., Brunet, A., Grenier, J. M., Datta, S. R., Fornace, A. J. Jr., DiStefano, P. S., Chiang, L. W., and Greenberg, M. E. (2002). DNA repair pathway stimulated by the forkhead transcription factor FOXO3a through the Gadd45 protein. *Science* 296, 530–534.
- Trotman, L. C., Wang, X., Alimonti, A., Chen, Z., Teruya-Feldstein, J., Yang, H., Pavletich, N. P., Carver, B. S., Cordon-Cardo, C., Erdjument-Bromage, H., Tempst, P., Chi, S. G., Kim, H. J., Misteli, T., Jiang, X., and Pandolfi, P. P. (2007). Ubiquitination regulates PTEN nuclear import and tumor suppression. *Cell* 128, 141–156.
- Van Parijs, L., and Abbas, A. K. (1996). Role of Fas-mediated cell death in the regulation of immune responses. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 8, 355–361.
- Walsh, P. T., Buckler, J. L., Zhang, J., Gelman, A. E., Dalton, N. M., Taylor, D. K., Bensinger, S. J., Hancock, W. W., and Turka, L. A. (2006). PTEN inhibits IL-2 receptor-mediated expansion of CD4+ CD25+ Tregs. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 2521–2531.
- Wang, R., Dillon, C. P., Shi, L. Z., Milasta, S., Carter, R., Finkelstein, D., McCormick, L. L., Fitzgerald, P., Chi, H., Munger, J., and Green, D. R. (2011). The transcription factor Myc controls metabolic reprogramming upon T lymphocyte activation. *Immunity* 35, 871–882.
- Xue, L., Nolla, H., Suzuki, A., Mak, T. W., and Winoto, A. (2008). Normal development is an integral part of tumorigenesis in T cell-specific PTEN-deficient mice. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 2022–2027.
- Yilmaz, O. H., Valdez, R., Theisen, B. K., Guo, W., Ferguson, D. O., Wu, H., and Morrison, S. J. (2006). Pten dependence distinguishes haematopoietic stem cells from leukaemia-initiating cells. *Nature* 441, 475–482.
- You, H., Pellegrini, M., Tsuchihara, K., Yamamoto, K., Hacker, G., Erlacher, M., Villunger, A., and Mak, T. W. (2006). FOXO3a-dependent regulation of Puma in response to cytokine/growth factor withdrawal. *J. Exp. Med.* 203, 1657–1663.
- Zhang, J., Xiao, Y., Guo, Y., Breslin, P., Zhang, S., Wei, W., and Zhang, Z. (2011). Differential requirements for c-Myc in chronic hematopoietic hyperplasia and acute hematopoietic malignancies in Pten-null mice. *Leukemia* 25, 1857–1868.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 12 April 2012; accepted: 22 May 2012; published online: 15 June 2012.

Citation: Newton RH and Turka LA (2012) Regulation of T cell homeostasis and responses by Pten. *Front. Immun.* 3:151. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00151

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Newton and Turka. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial License, which permits non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited.



All PI3Kinase signaling is not mTOR: dissecting mTOR-dependent and independent signaling pathways in T cells

Christopher J. Gamper and Jonathan D. Powell*

Department of Oncology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, USA

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

David A. Fruman, University of California, Irvine, USA

David K. Finlay, Trinity College Dublin, Ireland

*Correspondence:

Jonathan D. Powell, Department of Oncology, Johns Hopkins University, 1650 Orleans St., CRB I, Rm. 443, Baltimore, MD 21212, USA.
e-mail: poweljo@jhmi.edu

The mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) is emerging as playing a central role in regulating T cell activation, differentiation, and function. mTOR integrates diverse signals from the immune microenvironment to shape the outcome of T cell receptor (TCR) antigen recognition. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) enzymes are critical mediators of T cell activation through their generation of the second messenger phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5) triphosphate (PIP3). Indeed, PIP3 generation results in the activation of Protein Kinase B (PKB, also known as AKT), a key activator of mTOR. However, recent genetic studies have demonstrated inconsistencies between PI3K disruption and loss of mTOR expression with regard to the regulation of effector and regulatory T cell homeostasis and function. In this review, we focus on how PI3K activation directs mature CD4 T cell activation and effector function by pathways dependent on and independent of mTOR signaling. Importantly, what has become clear is that targeting both mTOR-dependent and mTOR-independent PI3K-induced signaling distally affords the opportunity for more selective regulation of T cell differentiation and function.

Keywords: mTOR pathway, PI3K, CD4 T cells, effector function, tolerance

INTRODUCTION

The Class IA phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) family consists of a heterodimeric complex of one of the 110-kDa catalytic subunits (p110 α , β , δ) with a regulatory subunit (p85 α , p55 α , p50 α , p85 β , and p55 γ), reviewed in Kane and Weiss (2003); Okkenhaug and Vanhaesebroeck (2003). Catalytic subunits are each encoded by separate genes, while the *pik3r1* gene generates p85 α , p55 α , and p50 α from alternative promoters and the *pik3r2* and *pik3r3* genes encode p85 β and p55 γ , respectively. Details of receptor interactions with PI3Ks have recently been reviewed elsewhere (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010). Co-localization of catalytic subunits with regulatory subunits permits juxtaposition of catalytic subunits to the cell membrane in response to receptor ligation, increasing the local synthesis of phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5) triphosphate (PIP3). The p110 α and β subunits are ubiquitously expressed while p110 δ expression is restricted to hematopoietic cells. The Class IB PI3 Kinase family consists of a complex of the p110 γ catalytic subunit and either the p101 or p84 regulatory subunits. This complex interacts with G-protein coupled receptors including chemokine receptors via binding to G β and γ regulatory proteins. Like p110 δ , p110 γ expression is restricted to hematopoietic cells. Accumulation of the PIP3 signaling intermediate is opposed by phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) that converts PIP3 back to phosphatidylinositol (4,5) bisphosphate and Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol phosphatase (SHIP)1 and SHIP2 that hydrolyze PIP3 to phosphatidylinositol (3,4) bisphosphate (Okkenhaug and Fruman, 2010).

PIP3 acts as a second messenger to mediate downstream signaling by recruitment of pleckstrin homology (PH) domain containing proteins that bind to the high local concentrations of PIP3 generated by PI3Ks at the inner leaflet of the plasma membrane. Examples include the Tec family of tyrosine kinases that mediate signals to phospholipase C- γ (PLC γ), the 3-phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase 1 (PDK1), and Protein Kinase B (PKB), also known as AKT [reviewed in Kane and Weiss (2003)]. Members of the Vav family of guanine nucleotide exchange factors that regulate cellular motility may also be recruited via PIP3 binding, although some data suggest recruitment may be indirect via other protein interactions. AKT binding to PIP3 induces a conformational change that renders it accessible to phosphorylation at residue T308 by PDK1 co-localized at the plasma membrane, resulting in activation of AKT serine/threonine kinase activity (Stokoe et al., 1997; Currie et al., 1999; Milburn et al., 2003). One critical substrate for activated AKT is tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC)-2. TSC2 functions with TSC1 as a GTPase activating complex for Ras homolog enriched in brain (Rheb). TSC2 is inactivated by phosphorylation, resulting in accumulation of GTP-bound Rheb that activates the mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) that is in a complex with regulatory-associated protein of mTOR (Raptor) termed mTORC1. Activated mTORC1 phosphorylates and inhibits the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E-binding proteins (4E-BP1, 2, 3) and activates the p70 ribosomal S6 kinases (S6K1, 2), resulting in increased protein translation and upregulation of glycolysis, promoting cell growth and division [reviewed in Laplante and Sabatini (2012)]. In addition,

mTORC1 activation is required for several key elements of T cell effector differentiation that are discussed in further detail below.

A second mTOR complex containing the rapamycin insensitive companion of TOR (Rictor) and the mammalian homolog of the yeast *SIN1* gene (mSIN1), termed mTORC2, is also critical to mediating PI3K signaling via AKT. Although the precise mechanisms underlying activation of mTORC2 remain incompletely understood, it was recently observed that physical association with ribosomes stimulates mTORC2 activity (Zinzalla et al., 2011) and that Rictor acetylation by p300 stimulates mTORC2 activity (Glidden et al., 2012). mTORC2 is strongly activated in T cells by costimulation and cytokines [reviewed in Cantrell (2002)]. mTORC2 has several substrates including serum- and glucocorticoid-induced protein kinase 1 (SGK1), protein kinase C- α (PKC- α), and importantly, AKT itself. Phosphorylation at residue S473 in the AKT hydrophobic motif modifies substrate specificity of AKT and enhances its kinase activity (Sarbassov et al., 2005; Facchinetti et al., 2008; Garcia-Martinez and Alessi, 2008). In particular, S473 phosphorylation is required to permit AKT to phosphorylate members of the Forkhead box family of transcription factors Foxo1 and Foxo3a (Jacinto et al., 2006). Foxo phosphorylation leads to the cytoplasmic retention of these transcription factors with resulting downregulation of target gene expression (Brownawell et al., 2001). In T cells, a key Foxo target is KLF2 that regulates expression of CD62L, the c-c chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7), and the sphingosine-1-phosphate receptor (S1P1R) which each control homing of lymphocytes into and out of secondary lymphoid tissues [reviewed in Finlay and Cantrell (2010)].

The signaling cascade from receptors through PI3K to mTOR described above appears to imply a linear relationship, and older studies utilizing small molecule inhibitors of either PI3Ks such as wortmannin or LY294002 or mTOR using rapamycin demonstrated similar profound inhibition of T cell function *in vitro* (Kay et al., 1991; Ward et al., 1995). However, recent analysis of the pathways using more specific inhibitors and genetic manipulation has identified a more complex signaling cascade with both overlapping and unique functions. Phenotypes of mice discussed in this review with targeted disruption of components of the PI3K or mTOR pathways are summarized in **Table 1** below.

INTERRUPTION OF THE PI3K/AKT/mTOR PATHWAY AT DIFFERENT LEVELS HAS DIFFERENTIAL EFFECTS ON T CELL ACTIVATION

A critical aspect to TCR signaling is its ability to activate PLC γ and generate the second messenger inositol triphosphate (IP3) that triggers Ca⁺⁺ entry following activation. This Ca⁺⁺ binds calmodulin and activates calcineurin, which dephosphorylates NF-AT transcription factors that translocate to the nucleus to activate transcription of genes that regulate both T cell activation/effector function and tolerance (Macian et al., 2002). Cyclosporine acts as a potent immunosuppressant by binding to cyclophilin and blocking activation of calcineurin and thus NF-AT. Rapamycin inhibits T cell activation by a different mechanism, by binding to FKBP12 and preventing association of Raptor and mTOR to form the mTORC1 complex. The importance of this difference is highlighted by the fact that activation of Th1 cells

in the presence of rapamycin renders them subsequently anergic and incapable of proliferation and IL-2 secretion upon secondary stimulation after rapamycin is washed away, in a manner similar to Th1 cells stimulated through the T cell receptor (Signal 1) in the absence of costimulation via CD28 (Signal 2) (Powell et al., 1999). This occurs despite the fact that while rapamycin acutely inhibits T cell proliferation, it does not block initial IL-2 secretion. Cyclosporine, in contrast, blocks both proliferation and IL-2 secretion acutely but does not impair secondary stimulation after drug is removed. Rapamycin appears to promote anergy and tolerance by permitting normal TCR-mediated activation of NF-AT gene targets including the transcription factors Egr-2 and Egr-3 and their targets such as Cbl-b, DGK α , and Fas-L that limit T cell activation and promote apoptosis (Sanjuan et al., 2001; Macian et al., 2002; Safford et al., 2005; Zha et al., 2006). As these signaling pathways would predict, co-incubation of T cells with cyclosporine and rapamycin blocks rapamycin-induced anergy (Powell et al., 1999). That is, blocking proximal TCR-mediated signaling with cyclosporine mitigates the effects of blocking mTOR with rapamycin. We emphasize the consequences of blocking proximal signaling with cyclosporine and more distal signaling with rapamycin because a parallel can be drawn comparing genetic blockade of mTOR that promotes generation of regulatory T cells (Treg) and genetic blockade of proximal PI3K signaling that results in decreased Treg function *in vivo* (to be discussed in depth below).

The generation of mice with T cell conditional deletion of mTOR using a floxed allele crossed with a CD4-Cre transgenic mouse confirms the specificity of rapamycin for blocking mTOR-mediated signaling (Delgoffe et al., 2009). Stimulation of mTOR deficient T cells with anti CD3/CD28 induces robust, even slightly increased, proximal AKT T308 phosphorylation but it is unable to elicit S6K1 and AKT S473 phosphorylation. Like rapamycin treated T cells, mTOR deficient T cells show normal IL-2 secretion during primary stimulation but reduced proliferation. However, the consequence of activation of naïve T cells lacking mTOR is the inhibition of effector differentiation and the generation of Tregs.

Since PI3K is upstream of mTOR, the effect of a PI3K inhibitor would be predicted to mimic rapamycin. In fact, stimulation of T cells in the presence of wortmannin does acutely block proliferation, but IL-2 secretion is also inhibited, similar to cyclosporine (Ward et al., 1995). Despite this difference, the presence of wortmannin during T cell priming does result in anergy upon restimulation similar in magnitude to that achieved by costimulatory blockade with CTLA4-Ig which blocks B7/CD28 interactions (Taub et al., 1997). Importantly, subsequent work has demonstrated that wortmannin is not selective for PI3K as originally thought, but it can inhibit mTOR as well (Brunn et al., 1996), therefore it is not clear if the findings reported by Taub et al. merely mimic the effect of rapamycin-induced mTOR blockade. Clarification of distinctions between PI3K and mTOR-dependent signals has subsequently been provided by genetic analysis.

Initial work deleting individual PI3K regulatory subunits demonstrated significant functional redundancy in T cells, with no overt defects in T cell development and signaling after disruption of p85 α and paradoxically enhanced TCR and IL-2-induced proliferation in p85 β knockouts (Fruman et al., 1999; Suzuki

Table 1 | T cell phenotype and function in PI3K and mTOR pathway gene-targeted mice.

Gene	Phenotype	References
<i>pik3r1</i> (p85 $\alpha^{-/-}$, p55 $\alpha^{-/-}$, p50 $\alpha^{-/-}$)	Normal T cell development and proliferation	Fruman et al., 1999
<i>pik3r1</i> (p85 $\alpha^{-/-}$)	Normal T cell development and proliferation	Suzuki et al., 1999
<i>pik3r2</i> (p85 $\beta^{-/-}$)	Normal T cell development Enhanced proliferation to TCR stimulation or TCR + IL-2	Deane et al., 2004
<i>r1ΔT/r2n</i> (p85 $\alpha^{-/-}$, p55 $\alpha^{-/-}$, p50 $\alpha^{-/-}$, p85 $\beta^{-/-}$)	Normal T cell development Normal Th1 but reduced Th2 differentiation Impaired T-dependent antibody response Reduced Treg numbers, spontaneous autoimmunity	Oak et al., 2006 Deane et al., 2007
<i>pik3cd</i> (p110 $\delta^{-/-}$, CD4-Cre;p110 $\delta^{\text{flox/flox}}$, or OX40-Cre;p110 $\delta^{\text{flox/flox}}$)	Normal T cell development and proliferation Impaired T-dependent antibody response	Clayton et al., 2002 Rolf et al., 2010
<i>pik3cd</i> (p110 $\delta^{\text{D910A/D910A}}$)	Decreased peripheral T cell numbers CD3/CD28-induced proliferation and IL-2 normal Antigen-induced proliferation and IL-2 reduced Impaired Th1 and Th2 differentiation <i>in vitro</i> Reduced Th1 contact hypersensitivity Inappropriate Th1 differentiation to Th2 stimulus <i>in vivo</i> Reduced Th17 differentiation with attenuated EAE Reduced IL-10 production Impaired Treg function with autoimmune colitis Impaired T-dependent antibody response	Okkenhaug et al., 2002 Okkenhaug et al., 2006 Patton et al., 2006 Nashed et al., 2007 Liu et al., 2009 Rolf et al., 2010 Soond et al., 2010 Haylock-Jacobs et al., 2011
<i>pik3cg</i> (p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$)	Normal T cell development Variably decreased or normal proliferation Variably decreased or normal cytokine production Abnormal trafficking to sites of inflammation Impaired trafficking to chemokines	Sasaki et al., 2000 Alcazar et al., 2007 Garcon et al., 2008 Martin et al., 2008 Thomas et al., 2008
<i>pten</i> (Lck-Cre;PTEN flox/- or OX40-Cre;PTEN flox/flox)	Lymphoproliferative disorder (Lck-Cre) Enhanced T cell proliferation and cytokine production Spontaneous autoimmunity (Lck-Cre) Enhanced T cell help (OX40-Cre) Enhanced tumor rejection (OX40-Cre)	Suzuki et al., 2001 Soond et al., 2012
<i>frap1</i> (CD4-Cre;mTOR flox/flox)	Normal T cell development Reduced proliferation Normal initial IL-2 secretion Impaired Th1, Th2, and Th17 differentiation Spontaneous iTreg differentiation	Delgoffe et al., 2009
<i>rheb</i> (CD4-cre;rheb flox/flox)	Normal T cell development Impaired Th1 and Th17 differentiation Normal Th2 and iTreg differentiation	Delgoffe et al., 2011
<i>raptor</i> (Lck-Cre;raptor flox/flox)	Reduced peripheral T cell numbers Impaired Th17 differentiation	Kurebayashi et al., 2012
<i>riCTOR</i> (CD4-Cre;riCTOR flox/flox or proximal Lck-Cre;riCTOR flox/flox)	Normal T cell development Variably decreased Th1 and Th17 differentiation Impaired Th2 differentiation Normal iTreg differentiation Impaired T-dependent antibody response	Lee et al., 2010 Delgoffe et al., 2011

et al., 1999; Deane et al., 2004); therefore the p85 α and p85 β knockouts were crossed to disrupt all Class IA PI3K activity. This was accomplished by crossing *pik3r1*^{2loxP/2loxP} mice with *pik3r2*^{-/-} mice and breeding these onto an Lck-Cre background to cause T cell specific deletion of both regulatory subunits (Deane et al., 2007). Resulting mice, termed r1 Δ T/r2n, have normal generation of T cells, but such cells have profound decreases

in expression of multiple PI3K catalytic subunits with greatly reduced p110 β and undetectable p110 α and p110 δ . Such T cells demonstrate expected loss of CD3/CD28-induced AKT S473 phosphorylation. This may be due to impaired mTORC2 signaling but it is important to comment that recruitment of AKT to the cell membrane to be phosphorylated by PDK1 at T308 is predicted to be interrupted as well. Since T308 phosphorylation

was not directly measured, it cannot formally be determined whether the loss of AKT S473 phosphorylation represents a lack of singly phosphorylated AKT substrate for mTORC2 or is a consequence of reduced mTORC2 activity. Also, phosphorylation of other mTORC2 substrates such as SGK1 and PKC α was not reported in this study. Similar data on AKT S473 phosphorylation in isolation without other measures of mTORC2 activity has been extensively reported in other systems described in this review. Thus, interpretation of relative levels of mTORC2 activity in some of these systems remains speculative but is helpful to consider when comparing phenotypes with systems where mTORC2 is selectively disrupted. Deane et al. unexpectedly provide evidence for preservation of some CD3/CD28-induced phosphorylation of ribosomal S6 at S235/236. While some data have suggested that this particular S6 phosphorylation site may be more dependent on RSK activity than mTOR activity upstream of S6K (Salmond et al., 2009), Deane et al. demonstrate that this S6 phosphorylation in r1 Δ T/r2n T cells is blocked by rapamycin, supporting that in r1 Δ T/r2n T cells some mTORC1 activity is preserved. TCR-induced calcium flux was modestly reduced in r1 Δ T/r2n T cells and TCR-induced NF- κ B activation as measured by I κ B phosphorylation was significantly reduced, consistent with reduced activation of the Tec kinase/PLC γ pathway due to inefficient PIP3 generation. However, I κ B phosphorylation could be normalized with CD28 costimulation. This partial preservation of CD3/CD28-induced signals including some mTOR activation may explain why proliferation is only slightly reduced while IL-2 and IFN- γ are more profoundly suppressed, which would not be predicted by the PI3K and rapamycin inhibitor studies described above and differs from the phenotype following T cell specific deletion of mTOR.

Since disruption of the regulatory subunits indirectly affects expression of multiple PI3K catalytic subunits, targeted deletion of individual catalytic subunits has been used to dissect how each one contributes to T cell activation with the rationale that a selective inhibitor of a T cell dominant PI3K isoform might have less off target effects in non-immune cells and be a more useful immunosuppressant. Two parallel approaches have been used to determine the role of the PI3K p110 δ isoform in lymphocytes, simple gene deletion and targeted knock-in of a kinase inactive mutant p110 δ D910A allele (Clayton et al., 2002; Okkenhaug et al., 2002). The latter mice were generated due to concern that deletion of individual regulatory or catalytic subunits appears to result in compensatory changes in expression of remaining PI3K genes. Also, the catalytically inactive protein could still function in a scaffolding capacity during assembly of receptor-induced signaling complexes (Okkenhaug et al., 2002). p110 $\delta^{-/-}$ mice (completely deleted for p110 δ) have normal peripheral T cell numbers but impaired T-dependent antibody production (Clayton et al., 2002). Subsequent work relying on T and B cell conditional deletion of a p110 δ floxed allele demonstrated that loss of p110 δ expression in T cells due to conditional deletion with Lck-Cre is sufficient to disrupt T-dependent antibody responses despite preserving essentially normal T cell numbers and normal T cell proliferation in response to CD3/CD28 stimulation. This is correlated with an absence of AKT S473 phosphorylation in response to stimulation with anti CD3 plus ICOS-L and significantly

decreased expression of CD40L by activated p110 $\delta^{-/-}$ T cells (Rolf et al., 2010). The p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice demonstrate normal cellularity of the thymus but have about a 50% reduction in mature T cell numbers and a decreased frequency of CD44^{high} effector T cells in the periphery. Phosphorylation of AKT on S473 is severely reduced after CD3 crosslinking, however T cell proliferation and IL-2 secretion when stimulated with anti CD3/CD28 coated beads was the same as WT mice. This stands in contrast to the diminished proliferation and IL-2 secretion that was seen when p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ were crossed to a TCR Tg and stimulated with cognate peptide/APC, indicating that strength of stimulation may compensate in some manner for loss of efficient PIP3 generation in such cells, perhaps via activation of p110 γ as discussed below (Alcazar et al., 2007). Similar to r1 Δ T/r2n mice, mTOR-independent TCR signaling to induce NF- κ B activation was reduced in p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ T cells but NF- κ B activation normalized when CD28 costimulation was provided (Okkenhaug et al., 2006). In summary, loss of the individual p110 δ subunit or all class IA PI3Ks results in consistent inhibition of AKT S473 phosphorylation implying decreased mTORC2 activity, but TCR-induced proliferation may be relatively spared, depending on the strength of the TCR stimulation. Loss of IL-2 production also appeared to be more severe in the absence of all Class IA PI3K expression. These effects differ from the effects of rapamycin treatment or deletion of mTOR where proliferation is more severely inhibited, initial IL-2 production is preserved, but recall cytokine responses are diminished. Mechanisms underlying these differences may relate to CD4 T cell effector differentiation and are discussed in the next section.

There are conflicting data on the coupling of p110 γ to TCR signaling. In one report, T cells from p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ mice have reduced anti CD3 and anti CD3/CD28-induced proliferation, IL-2 production, and IFN- γ production (Sasaki et al., 2000), to some extent resembling T cell anergy. However, while the addition of exogenous IL-2 can rescue Th1 cell anergy induced by rapamycin (Powell et al., 1999), supplementation of IL-2 only partially corrects the defective proliferation of p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells in response to anti CD3/CD28 (Alcazar et al., 2007). Furthermore, p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells demonstrate reduced AKT S473 and mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) phosphorylation after stimulation with anti CD3 or anti CD3/CD28, correlating with decreased F-actin polymerization and impaired formation of stable conjugates between T cells and peptide loaded APCs (Alcazar et al., 2007). These data stand in contrast to studies which examined early signaling events in p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells following TCR binding to cognate peptide on APC. Recruitment of an AKT PH domain-GFP fusion protein to the immunologic synapse following stimulation with peptide loaded APC is normal in T cells lacking p110 γ while it is impaired in p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ T cells and CD28 $^{-/-}$ T cells (Garcon et al., 2008). Likewise, proliferation, downregulation of CD62L, and upregulation of CD44 in response to antigen *in vivo* is normal in CD4 T cells lacking p110 γ (Thomas et al., 2008). Proliferation of CD8 T cells lacking p110 γ was also normal in response to antigen pulsed APC *in vitro* and vaccinia virus expressing a model antigen *in vivo* (Martin et al., 2008). The mechanism underlying differences between the normal proliferation to antigen but reduced proliferation to anti CD3/CD28 crosslinking in p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells

as compared to the reduced proliferation to antigen but near normal proliferation to anti CD3/CD28 in T cells lacking normal p110 δ remains incompletely understood, but it may be related to increased susceptibility of p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells to activation induced cell death as p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ thymocytes showed enhanced death compared to WT when exposed to anti CD3 in the presence of adenosine receptor agonists (Sasaki et al., 2000). It will be interesting to see if preservation of antigen induced mTOR activation contributes to the proliferation seen from p110 $\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells.

Deletion of PTEN in tumors is associated with constitutive accumulation of PIP3 and appears to promote proliferation and tumor survival, thus it was not surprising when mice with T cell conditional deletion of PTEN were found to develop a lymphoproliferative disorder and die prematurely of CD4 T cell lymphomas (Suzuki et al., 2001). Prior to the onset of lymphoma, peripheral T cells from such mice demonstrate enhanced proliferation, IL-2 secretion, IFN- γ secretion, and AKT S473 phosphorylation after CD3/CD28 stimulation. T cells demonstrate a spontaneous activated, CD69 high phenotype and are autoreactive. Furthermore, such mice develop autoimmunity and hypergammaglobulinemia due to aberrant self-tolerance. This immunopathology appears strongly related to the timing of loss of PTEN expression because conditional deletion of PTEN after completion of thymic negative selection using OX40-Cre, which results in deletion in mature peripheral T cells after initial activation, does not lead to development of autoreactive cells or systemic autoimmunity despite increased lymph node cellularity (Soond et al., 2012). OX40-Cre PTEN null T cells do exhibit enhanced CD3-induced proliferation and IFN- γ production compare to WT. Furthermore, consistent with an exaggerated AKT/mTOR activation state, such mice develop an increased secondary contact hypersensitivity recall response.

NAÏVE CD4 T CELLS REQUIRE PI3K-INDUCED mTOR-DEPENDENT AND mTOR-INDEPENDENT SIGNALS

Naïve CD4 T cells acquire restricted patterns of cytokine expression or regulatory function as a consequence of cytokine exposure or strength of antigenic stimulation during the period of initial activation. Specific patterns of cytokine expression are associated with master transcriptional regulators in the different lineages: Th1 cells express Tbet and IFN- γ ; Th2 cells express GATA3 and IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13; Th17 cells express ROR- γ T and IL-17A/F; Treg express FoxP3 and suppress other T cell responses [reviewed in Weaver et al. (2006)]. More recently an additional subset termed T follicular helper (Tfh) cell was identified that supports generation of T-dependent antibody production and is dependent on expression of the transcription factor Bcl6 and marked by surface ICOS and CXCR5 and secretion of IL-21 [reviewed in Crotty (2011)]. A requirement for mTOR activation in helper T cell differentiation was initially suggested by the observation that rapamycin inhibition of mTOR promotes *de novo* expression of FoxP3 by naïve T cells and promotes expansion of Tregs *in vitro* (Battaglia et al., 2005). Such rapamycin-induced FoxP3+ cells are functional Tregs capable of suppressing pancreatic allograft rejection *in vivo*. Additional evidence of a critical role for mTOR signals in promoting effector function and inhibiting Treg generation comes from the mice with conditional deletion of mTOR in

T cells. Following initial activation, a high proportion of mTOR deficient T cells spontaneously become inducible FoxP3+ Tregs and Th effector differentiation to Th1, Th2, and Th17 fates *in vitro* is severely impaired (Delgoffe et al., 2009).

Mice with individual T cell conditional deletion of either mTORC1 or mTORC2 have provided surprising insight into non-overlapping roles for each of these complexes in normal T cell effector differentiation. Selective loss of mTORC1 following Rheb deletion results in CD4 T cells incapable of Th1 and Th17 differentiation but preserves the ability to make Th2 cells in response to IL-4 stimulation (Delgoffe et al., 2011). More recently, T cell conditional deletion of Raptor was shown to impair Th17 differentiation but Th1 differentiation was preserved (Kurebayashi et al., 2012). Conversely, deletion of Rictor with resulting loss of mTORC2 causes loss of Th2 differentiation, with variable effects on Th1 and Th17 differentiation depending on the timing of Cre expression in the thymus based on the particular Cre transgenic line that the floxed Rictor allele is crossed to (Lee et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011). T cell-dependent antibody production in mice with mTORC1 deficient T cells is normal but mice with mTORC2 deficient T cells have decreased antibody titers in both mouse lines, although enumeration of Tfh was not performed. As Th17 cells contribute significantly to the pathology of a murine model for multiple sclerosis, experimental autoimmune encephalitis (EAE), the Rheb deficient T cell mice were compared to WT in the EAE system. Rheb deficiency in T cells results in lower EAE severity scores than WT despite all mice developing some symptoms. This correlates with fewer T cells infiltrating the spinal cord and a lower frequency of IL-17 and IFN- γ secretion by T cells extracted from spinal cords of the Rheb deficient T cell mice. Strikingly, 60% of the Rheb deficient T cell mice immunized to induce EAE develop ataxia consistent with “non-classical EAE” that has been observed with induction of Th2 cells in other reports (Wensky et al., 2005). Rheb deficient mice with ataxia have T cell infiltrates in their cerebellum that produce Th2 cytokines *in vitro* in response to antigen (Delgoffe et al., 2011). Treg number and function are normal following T cell conditional deletion of Rheb and Rictor, but Rictor deficient T cells that only have mTORC1 demonstrate enhanced sensitivity to rapamycin in promoting expression of FoxP3 *in vitro* (Delgoffe et al., 2011). The observation that prolonged incubation of cells with higher doses of rapamycin blocks mTORC2 assembly serves to explain both this enhanced sensitivity of Rictor deficient T cells to rapamycin and the fact that loss of both mTORC1 and mTORC2 by deletion of mTOR is necessary to mimic the effect of rapamycin on promoting Tregs (Sarbassov et al., 2006).

Based on the regulation of mTOR by PI3K, the PI3K knock-out models should recapitulate the effects of mTOR deletion on effector differentiation. However, just as the mTORC1 and mTORC2 deficient T cells demonstrated unexpected effector phenotypes, disruption of PI3K proximal signaling has also provided surprises. T cells from the r1 Δ T/r2n mice lacking all p85 regulatory subunits and having low or absent p110 α , β , and δ catalytic subunit expression supported normal Th1 polarization but Th2 cultures had decreased IL-4 and increased IFN- γ . This is consistent with the report above from Delgoffe et al. noting selective loss of IL-4 expression from T cells deficient in mTORC2 and the

relative preservation of mTORC1-dependent S6 phosphorylation over mTORC2-dependent AKT S473 phosphorylation that Deane et al. report in the $r1\Delta T/r2n$ mice. However, the frequency of $CD4^+CD25^+FoxP3^+$ natural Tregs in the spleen was significantly decreased in $r1\Delta T/r2n$ mice despite normal thymic Treg numbers. This is in contrast to normal Treg numbers in the periphery of mice with T cells lacking Rictor (Lee et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011). T-dependent B cell responses to NP-Ova were impaired and germinal centers following vaccination were decreased but antiviral responses to mouse hepatitis virus were normal (Deane et al., 2007). In addition, the mice were noted to develop spontaneous autoimmunity with corneal opacities and eye lesions found to resemble Sjögren's syndrome. On necropsy the $r1\Delta T/r2n$ mice were noted to have a predominantly CD4 T cell infiltrate into lacrimal and salivary lands with lymphadenopathy, splenomegaly, and anti-nuclear and anti SSA autoantibodies (Oak et al., 2006). A mechanistic link between decreased Tregs and autoimmunity was speculated upon but not formally tested in this report. These clinical findings arise in the mice despite the biochemical profile with loss of AKT S473 phosphorylation that resembles the Rictor deficient T cell mice that lack autoimmunity. This serves to highlight the importance of additional PI3K signaling pathways distinct from the AKT/mTOR axis in the maintenance and function of Tregs.

Further characterization of the $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice demonstrated that Th1 and Th2 differentiation *in vitro* is markedly reduced (Okkenhaug et al., 2006). Interestingly, when *in vivo* Th2 differentiation was examined following immunization with Ova/Alum, $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice exhibit decreased Th2 responses and inappropriate Th1 responses. That is, splenocytes have decreased Ova specific IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 secretion but enhanced Ova specific IFN- γ and CXCL10 secretion, and the mice demonstrate a reduction in Th2-dependent allergic airway inflammation *in vivo*. This appears to be secondary to defective IL-10 production by $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ T cells because neutralization of IL-10 *in vitro* during Ova stimulation enhances WT splenocyte IFN- γ production and addition of IL-10 suppresses $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ splenocyte IFN- γ production (Nashed et al., 2007). Phosphorylation of mTORC1 substrates is not described in these manuscripts to see if the phenotype is related to imbalance of mTORC1 versus mTORC2, as is ostensibly predicted by the Rictor conditional deletion data above.

Th17 differentiation is also partially $p110\delta$ -dependent. IL-17A production from Th17 culture *in vitro* is strongly inhibited by the $p110\delta$ isoform specific inhibitor IC87114 while IFN- γ production in Th1 culture is only modestly decreased. Likewise, induction of Th17 cells in $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice *in vivo* in EAE is decreased while Th1 responses are spared, resulting in less severe clinical symptoms (Haylock-Jacobs et al., 2011). This preservation of Th1 cytokine expression resembles the phenotype noted for the $r1\Delta T/r2n$ mice and to some degree the Rictor T cell deficient mice noted above (Deane et al., 2007; Delgoffe et al., 2011).

Despite the preferential Th1 phenotype under a typical Th2 stimulus and in the EAE model above, Th1-driven contact hypersensitivity responses in $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice are reduced (Soond et al., 2010). This would lead to a prediction that

such mice would have increased susceptibility to the Th1-sensitive pathogen *Leishmania major*. However, while $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice have diminished T cell proliferation, IFN- γ , and TNF- α production to *Leishmania* antigens after infection, consistent with impaired Th1 function, the clinical outcome of infectious challenge is actually enhanced resistance, smaller lesion size, and more rapid parasite clearance. This was found to correlate with impaired generation of IL-10 producing Treg and recruitment of such Tregs to sites of infection in $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice (Liu et al., 2009). Adoptive transfer of WT Tregs to $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice reverses their *Leishmania* resistance, supporting the hypothesis that Treg dysfunction permits the inefficient $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ Th1 response to be sufficient to clear infection. Additional evidence for functional Treg deficiency in the $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice comes from their spontaneous development of autoimmune colitis. Such mice have 50% reduction in Treg frequency in the periphery compared to WT and no detectable IL-10 secretion by cultured Tregs. This is associated with reduced *in vitro* suppression compared to WT Tregs and an inability of $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ Tregs to suppress colitis induced by adoptive transfer of naïve T cells into RAG1 $^{-/-}$ mice (Patton et al., 2006). In contrast to these autoimmune findings in mice with proximal PI3K defects, to date, no spontaneous autoimmune phenotype has been reported in mice with T cell conditional disruption of mTORC1, mTORC2, or both (Delgoffe et al., 2009, 2011; Lee et al., 2010).

Reminiscent of the mice with T cells lacking mTORC2 complexes and the $r1\Delta T/r2n$ mice, $p110\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ mice demonstrate abnormal T-dependent antibody responses. Such mice are largely devoid of germinal centers in spleen and lymph nodes (Okkenhaug et al., 2002). This appears to be due to a requirement for $p110\delta$ expression in Tfh, rather than B cells, based on subsequent conditional deletion experiments. Mice bearing $p110\delta^{2loxP/2loxP}$ alleles were crossed with CD4-Cre to delete $p110\delta$ during the double positive thymocyte stage or Oxa40-Cre to delete $p110\delta$ in peripheral T cells after their initial activation. In both types of mice, PD-1 $^+$ CXCR5 $^+$ Tfh are decreased 10-fold and 5-fold, respectively with corresponding decreases in the number of germinal center B cells and the number of germinal centers per follicle within lymph nodes. Mechanistically, this correlates with decreased ICOS-induced AKT S473 phosphorylation and reduced expression of factors critical for T cell-dependent B cell help including CD40L, IL-21, IL-4, and c-Maf in T cells lacking $p110\delta$ expression (Rolf et al., 2010). A detailed Tfh phenotype has not been reported following T cell conditional deletion of Rictor, however the data from the PI3K deficient mice would predict that Tfh effector cytokines might be reduced.

Despite the controversy surrounding whether $p110\gamma$ is coupled directly to TCR or CD28, it is clear that loss of $p110\gamma$ impacts T cell effector function. Both CD4 and CD8 $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells have defective effector T cell migration *in vivo* that correlates with impaired migratory responses to chemokines *in vitro* (Martin et al., 2008; Thomas et al., 2008). Expression of granzyme B and IFN- γ appears normal in $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ CD8 effector T cells generated *in vivo* by antigen exposure (Martin et al., 2008). Effector differentiation of $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ CD4 T cells *in vivo* has not been fully described and impaired footpad swelling induced by LCMV and

impaired T-dependent antibody responses in $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ mice may be related to loss of $p110\gamma$ expression in cells other than CD4 T cells (Sasaki et al., 2000). Anti CD3/CD28 induced phosphorylation of AKT S473 is decreased in $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ T cells, suggesting that CD4 effector differentiation may be abnormal in a manner analogous to mTOR or mTORC2 deficient T cells but in light of partial functional redundancy of $p110\delta$ activity in such cells, direct measurement of mTOR substrate phosphorylation in response to antigen or anti CD3/CD28 will ultimately need to be performed to address whether the $p110\gamma^{-/-}$ phenotype is mTOR related.

In contrast to immune dysregulation associated with Treg dysfunction after reducing PI3K activity, enhancing PI3K function by PTEN deletion in the OX40-Cre T cell conditional model not only enhances IFN- γ production *in vitro*, but also results in enhanced Th1 effector function *in vivo* by several measures. PTEN deletion in T cells increases contact hypersensitivity reactions. Adoptively transferred OX40-Cre PTEN floxed OT2 TCR Tg T cells secrete more IL-2 and IFN- γ after activation by infection with attenuated *Listeria* expressing ovalbumin and support better expansion of endogenous ovalbumin-specific CD8 T cells than WT OT2 cells. In addition, adoptively transferred OX40-Cre PTEN floxed OT2 T cells are better at rejecting syngeneic tumor expressing ovalbumin antigen (Soond et al., 2012). These findings are consistent with a robust Th1 response in the presence of increased PI3K/AKT/mTOR activity, but experiments to dissect if any findings were exclusively due to enhanced mTOR activity await experiments culturing PTEN null T cells or treating OX40-Cre PTEN floxed mice with rapamycin or mTOR kinase inhibitors.

A MODEL FOR PI3K/AKT/mTOR REGULATION OF T CELL EFFECTOR FUNCTION

In an effort to propose a unifying model to explain the varied phenotypes arising from blockade of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR axis at different points, it is useful to consider experiments that disrupt more proximal and distal signaling events in T cells. Premature interruption of CD3/CD28 signaling or activation by very low doses of cognate peptide in CD4 T cells promotes expression of FoxP3 that is further enhanced by exposure to PI3K inhibitors and rapamycin (Kang et al., 2008; Sauer et al., 2008). Through use of dose responses to selective PI3K inhibitors, Sauer et al. attribute FoxP3 induction to inhibition of PI3K α and δ upstream of AKT and mTOR. These findings raise a paradox: small molecule inhibitors of PI3K, AKT, and mTOR all result in a similar phenotype, promoting induction of FoxP3 expression following activation of naïve CD4 T cells, but the phenotypes of mice with genetic lesions resulting in loss of T cell PI3K expression demonstrate inefficient Treg production and decreased Treg function. Furthermore, mice with T cell conditional deletion of mTOR phenocopy the small molecule inhibitors and generate Tregs at the expense of effector helper T cells. These observations serve to highlight that there are mTOR-dependent effects of PI3K, mediated by AKT, that are necessary to suppress FoxP3 expression and promote normal effector function and that there are mTOR-independent effects of PI3K, some of which are necessary for normal inducible Treg differentiation. This is shown

schematically in **Figure 1**, and details of the potential mechanisms for this effect are discussed below.

There are several potential mechanisms, currently largely speculative, to explain how loss of PI3K enzymatic activity, with associated decreased mTOR activity, may result in fewer and less functional Tregs. First, PI3K-dependent accumulation of PIP3 results in localization of other families of signaling molecules near the immunologic synapse including Vav guanine nucleotide exchange factors for Ras related GTPases Rac and Rho that control cell motility and Tec family tyrosine kinases that mediate PLC γ activation [reviewed in Cantrell (2001)]. A role for such pathways in T cell activation and effector cytokine expression is well established, but a direct connection between PI3K, Tec, Vav, and Treg function is incompletely characterized. However, disruption of other molecules downstream, including the Bcl-10 and PKC θ components of the NF- κ B signaling pathway distal to the Tec family kinases, impairs generation of Tregs (Schmidt-Suppran et al., 2004). Also, Tregs normally have elevated levels of PTEN expression. This is associated with defective phosphorylation of AKT S473 in response to IL-2 stimulation in Tregs as compared to effector T cells and with defective Treg proliferation in response to TCR stimulation in the presence of IL-2 without concurrent CD28 ligation (Bensinger et al., 2004). Conditional deletion of PTEN in T cells does not affect generation of Tregs, the amount of FoxP3 they express, or the suppressive capacity of Tregs, but it does result in enhanced Treg proliferation in response to IL-2 or TCR stimulation (Walsh et al., 2006). Taken together, these data suggest that the Treg defects following loss of PI3K expression might be due to differential sensitivity of Tregs to decreased levels of PIP3 compared to effector cells due to high Treg PTEN expression. Preferential inhibition of Treg proliferation and suppressor cytokine production would be predicted to result in an enhanced ratio of effector T cells to Tregs and autoimmunity in the PI3K deficient mice. Such hypotheses await further experimental evaluation.

Another paradox that arises comparing T cells lacking PI3K with those lacking mTOR is how do PI3K null cells promote some effector function if they are unable to activate mTOR? It is important to remember that other inputs in addition to TCR and CD28-induced PI3K/AKT are able to activate mTOR. In particular, chemokine receptors via $p110\gamma$, cellular energy stores by regulating the adenosine monophosphate-dependent kinase (AMPK) pathway, cytoplasmic amino acids via the Ras-related small GTPase Rag proteins, and hypoxia via the hypoxia-induced factor protein regulated in the development of DNA damage response 1 (REDD1)/hypoxia-induced factor 1 α (HIF1 α) pathway, ERK and RSK downstream of Ras, and phosphatidic acid produced by phospholipase D are potent regulators of mTOR activation [reviewed in Laplante and Sabatini (2012); Waackman and Powell (2012)]. The capacity of these inputs to regulate mTOR activation in T cells is reflected by the ability of 2-deoxyglucose (2-DG) mimicking glucose deprivation, 5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide ribonucleoside (AICAR) mimicking cellular energy depletion, and n-acetyl leucine (NALA) mimicking amino acid depletion to result in anergy when present during CD3/CD28 stimulation of T cells, analogous to rapamycin treatment (Zheng et al., 2009). The

PI3K signaling results in the activation of both mTOR dependent and independent pathways in T cells

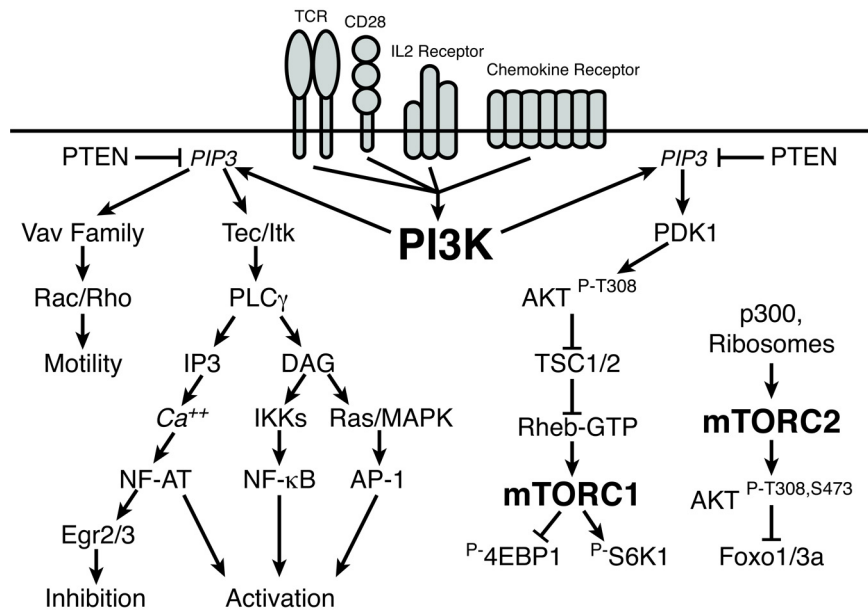


FIGURE 1 | PI3K signaling results in the activation of both mTOR-dependent and independent pathways in T cells. A schematic representation of PI3K signaling is shown demonstrating mTOR-independent and mTOR-dependent signaling cascades. Lines with arrows indicate activating signals and lines with bars indicate inhibitory signals. Importantly, this graphic does not include all of the nuanced inputs that are discussed in the text. Rather, these pathways represent connections and not absolute

requirements for signaling. For example, while elimination of p110 α or all PI3K regulatory subunits leads to decreased NF- κ B, such a deficit can be overcome by the addition of CD28 signaling. Overall, PI3K-induced mTOR-independent signaling can influence both the activation and inhibition of T cells as well as the generation and function of Tregs. The PI3K-induced mTOR-dependent pathways can influence CD4 effector differentiation and function as well as inhibit the generation of Tregs.

presence of normal energy, amino acids, and normoxia to promote mTOR activation is therefore consistent with the reported preservation of some mTORC1 activity in the r1 Δ T/r2n mice (Deane et al., 2007). This relative increase in mTORC1 activity over mTORC2 activity in these mice supports the observed relative preservation of Th1 cytokine production over Th2 cytokines, analogous to the Rictor deficient T cell mice noted above (Lee et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011).

Finally, there are two mTOR-dependent pathways that can negatively regulate FoxP3 expression whose loss may explain the increased FoxP3 expression in mTOR null T cells. First, HIF1 α is induced by mTORC1 and has been shown to directly bind to FoxP3 protein and promote its ubiquitination and degradation (Dang et al., 2011). Second, the Foxo transcription factors directly bind to and transactivate the FoxP3 promoter, and they are inactivated in an mTORC2-dependent manner following phosphorylation by doubly phosphorylated activated AKT, leading to nuclear export of the Foxos [reviewed in Coffey and Burgering (2004)]. The importance of the latter pathway to Tregs is seen following T cell conditional deletion of Foxo1 and Foxo3. Individually they have overlapping function in T cells to maintain naïve T cells in quiescence, but their simultaneous deletion in T cells results in functional Treg deficiency with early fatal autoimmunity that can be prevented by adoptive transfer of WT Treg (Ouyang et al., 2010). The fact that an increase in Tregs was observed following

deletion of mTOR but not in the Rheb and Rictor T cell conditional knockouts suggests that loss of both of these pathways is necessary to result in enhanced generation of FoxP3+ Tregs (Lee et al., 2010; Delgoffe et al., 2011).

DISTAL INHIBITION OF THE PI3K/AKT/mTOR AXIS SHOULD YIELD MORE RELIABLE BLOCKADE OF T CELL MEDIATED PATHOLOGY

Based on the data and model above, treatment with mTOR inhibitors for immunologic diseases would be predicted to not only suppress immune responses but also potentially promote tolerance by fostering anergy and the induction of Treg. For example, in a mouse model of non-myeloablative peripheral blood stem cell transplantation, we found that treatment with cyclosporine led to eventual graft rejection while treatment with rapamycin led to stable mixed chimerism, even after the rapamycin was stopped. Such engrafted mice had negative mixed lymphocyte reactions to both donor and recipient target cells, indicating tolerance was achieved (Powell et al., 2005). This preclinical data served as the basis for a trial of human transplantation to treat sickle cell anemia with matched sibling donors that specifically avoided use of standard calcineurin inhibitors for graft versus host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis. Patients received alemtuzumab for T cell depletion, low dose total body irradiation, and peripheral blood stem cell transplant with rapamycin for GVHD

prophylaxis. Nine of ten patients engrafted with mixed donor chimerism sufficient to abrogate symptoms of sickle cell disease, and patients that have tapered off their immunosuppression have demonstrated stable engraftment, consistent with donor-specific tolerance (Hsieh et al., 2009).

In contrast to the effects of mTOR blockade, loss of PI3K expression in T cells leads to consequences on both Treg and effector T cell function, with the net effect of enhanced or suppressed immune responses *in vivo* strongly dependent on the context. A recent study examined PI3K inhibition as a means of suppressing cardiac allograft rejection (Ying et al., 2012). Transplanting male hearts into female mice results in HY antigen driven chronic allograft rejection that is mitigated if the hearts are transplanted into p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ female recipients. Splenocytes from both rejecting WT and non-rejecting p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ recipient mice proliferate equally well to HY peptide, however, indicating that the absence of rejection in p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ recipients is not due to tolerance. Instead, defective trafficking appears to prevent rejection, as adoptive transfer of HY specific TCR Tg T cells demonstrates reduced localization of the p110 $\delta^{D910A/D910A}$ HY-specific T cells into male allografts despite normal trafficking of adoptively transferred cells to other tissues. Based on this, the authors tested the selective PI3K p110 δ inhibitor IC87114 and found it also prevents rejection by blocking localization of alloreactive cells to the graft but fails to induce tolerance. The inability of proximal PI3K blockade to induce transplant tolerance resembles the inability of cyclosporine to promote engraftment in the stem cell transplant model discussed above and stands in contrast to the tolerance induced by rapamycin in that model.

Interestingly, the capacity for proximal PI3K blockade to potentiate immune function in specific contexts may nicely synergize with the broader ability of PI3K blockade inhibit tumor cell proliferation to make PI3K inhibitors particularly well suited to cancer treatment, reviewed in So and Fruman (2012). To this end, mice were given subcutaneous implants of different syngeneic tumors and then treated with immunotherapy in the presence or absence of ZSTK474, a pan-class I PI3K inhibitor. It was found that this drug both inhibits tumor growth and has the ability to enhance the efficacy of immunotherapy (Marshall et al., 2012).

The authors did not assess whether impaired Treg function contributed to tumor clearance, but they demonstrate that inhibition of PI3K is sufficient to suppress DC secretion of IL-10 while permitting secretion of IL-12. This appears to result in enhanced Th1 immunity since neutralization of IFN- γ *in vivo* by blocking antibody abrogated the protection afforded by immunotherapy plus ZSTK474. In this regard, we would predict that mTOR inhibition in the absence of proximal PI3K blockade might also have direct effects on inhibiting tumor growth but would serve to limit development of anti-tumor immunity.

SUMMARY

By employing genetic analysis it has become clear that in T cells what initially appeared to be a straightforward connection between components of the PI3K signaling cascade via AKT to mTOR is substantially more complex. We have only been able to show a small subset of data published on the topic to illustrate this point and apologize to authors for whom we were not able to include their work. While inhibiting PI3K and mTOR interferes with T cell effector function, what has become clear is that through the inhibition of distal targets in these signaling pathways, selective effects can be achieved. For example, a drug that blocks mTORC2 might be helpful to treat Th2-mediated asthma without blunting Th17 and Th1-mediated antifungal and antibacterial responses. Conversely, an mTORC1 selective drug, unlike rapamycin that can inhibit mTORC2 under prolonged exposure to higher doses, might be helpful in a disease like multiple sclerosis mediated by Th17 and Th1 cells but might permit effective vaccine responses to seasonal influenza by preserving Tfh function. As the PI3K-induced mTOR-independent pathways in T cells become more precisely defined, blockade of nodes distal in the pathway might avoid unintended effects that interfere with function of Treg. Finally, it may turn out that concomitant distal inhibition of both mTOR-dependent and independent pathways will lead to the most robust and precise clinical outcomes.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Robert Hagan and Emily Heikamp for their thoughtful comments on this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Alcazar, I., Marques, M., Kumar, A., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M., Carrera, A. C., et al. (2007). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma participates in T cell receptor-induced T cell activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 204, 2977–2987.
- Battaglia, M., Stabilini, A., and Roncarolo, M. G. (2005). Rapamycin selectively expands CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells. *Blood* 105, 4743–4748.
- Bensinger, S. J., Walsh, P. T., Zhang, J., Carroll, M., Parsons, R., Rathmell, J. C., et al. (2004). Distinct IL-2 receptor signaling pattern in CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 172, 5287–5296.
- Brownawell, A. M., Kops, G. J., Macara, I. G., and Burgering, B. M. (2001). Inhibition of nuclear import by protein kinase B (Akt) regulates the subcellular distribution and activity of the forkhead transcription factor AFX. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 3534–3546.
- Brunn, G. J., Williams, J., Sabers, C., Wiederrecht, G., Lawrence, J. C. Jr., and Abraham, R. T. (1996). Direct inhibition of the signaling functions of the mammalian target of rapamycin by the phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitors, wortmannin and LY294002. *EMBO J.* 15, 5256–5267.
- Cantrell, D. (2002). Protein kinase B (Akt) regulation and function in T lymphocytes. *Semin. Immunol.* 14, 19–26.
- Cantrell, D. A. (2001). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase signalling pathways. *J. Cell Sci.* 114, 1439–1445.
- Clayton, E., Bardi, G., Bell, S. E., Chantray, D., Downes, C. P., Gray, A., et al. (2002). A crucial role for the p110delta subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in B cell development and activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 196, 753–763.
- Coffer, P. J., and Burgering, B. M. (2004). Forkhead-box transcription factors and their role in the immune system. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 4, 889–899.
- Crotty, S. (2011). Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 29, 621–663.
- Currie, R. A., Walker, K. S., Gray, A., Deak, M., Casamayor, A., Downes, C. P., et al. (1999). Role of phosphatidylinositol 3 4, 5-trisphosphate in regulating the activity and localization of 3-phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase-1. *Biochem. J.* 337(Pt 3), 575–583.
- Dang, E. V., Barbi, J., Yang, H. Y., Jinasena, D., Yu, H., Zheng, Y., et al. (2011). Control of T(H)17/T(reg) balance by hypoxia-inducible factor 1. *Cell* 146, 772–784.
- Deane, J. A., Kharas, M. G., Oak, J. S., Stiles, L. N., Luo, J., Moore, T. I.,

- et al. (2007). T-cell function is partially maintained in the absence of class IA phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling. *Blood* 109, 2894–2902.
- Deane, J. A., Trifilo, M. J., Yballe, C. M., Choi, S., Lane, T. E., and Fruman, D. A. (2004). Enhanced T cell proliferation in mice lacking the p85beta subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 172, 6615–6625.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Kole, T. P., Zheng, Y., Zarek, P. E., Matthews, K. L., Xiao, B., et al. (2009). The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* 30, 832–844.
- Delgoffe, G. M., Pollizzi, K. N., Waickman, A. T., Heikamp, E., Meyers, D. J., Horton, M. R., et al. (2011). The kinase mTOR regulates the differentiation of helper T cells through the selective activation of signaling by mTORC1 and mTORC2. *Nat. Immunol.* 12, 295–303.
- Facchinetti, V., Ouyang, W., Wei, H., Soto, N., Lazorchak, A., Gould, C., et al. (2008). The mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 controls folding and stability of Akt and protein kinase C. *EMBO J.* 27, 1932–1943.
- Finlay, D., and Cantrell, D. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and the mammalian target of rapamycin pathways control T cell migration. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1183, 149–157.
- Fruman, D. A., Snapper, S. B., Yballe, C. M., Davidson, L., Yu, J. Y., Alt, F. W., et al. (1999). Impaired B cell development and proliferation in absence of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p85alpha. *Science* 283, 393–397.
- Garcia-Martinez, J. M., and Alessi, D. R. (2008). mTOR complex 2 (mTORC2) controls hydrophobic motif phosphorylation and activation of serum- and glucocorticoid-induced protein kinase 1 (SGK1). *Biochem. J.* 416, 375–385.
- Garcon, F., Patton, D. T., Emery, J. L., Hirsch, E., Rottapel, R., Sasaki, T., et al. (2008). CD28 provides T-cell costimulation and enhances PI3K activity at the immune synapse independently of its capacity to interact with the p85/p110 heterodimer. *Blood* 111, 1464–1471.
- Glidden, E. J., Gray, L. G., Vemuru, S., Li, D., Harris, T. E., and Mayo, M. W. (2012). Multiple site acetylation of Rictor stimulates mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 (mTORC2)-dependent phosphorylation of Akt protein. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287, 581–588.
- Haylock-Jacobs, S., Comerford, I., Bunting, M., Kara, E., Townley, S., Klingler-Hoffmann, M., et al. (2011). PI3Kdelta drives the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by inhibiting effector T cell apoptosis and promoting Th17 differentiation. *J. Autoimmun.* 36, 278–287.
- Hsieh, M. M., Kang, E. M., Fitzhugh, C. D., Link, M. B., Bolan, C. D., Kurlander, R., et al. (2009). Allogeneic hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation for sickle cell disease. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 361, 2309–2317.
- Jacinto, E., Facchinetti, V., Liu, D., Soto, N., Wei, S., Jung, S. Y., et al. (2006). SIN1/MIP1 maintains rictor-mTOR complex integrity and regulates Akt phosphorylation and substrate specificity. *Cell* 127, 125–137.
- Kane, L. P., and Weiss, A. (2003). The PI-3 kinase/Akt pathway and T cell activation: pleiotropic pathways downstream of PIP3. *Immunol. Rev.* 192, 7–20.
- Kang, J., Huddleston, S. J., Fraser, J. M., and Khoruts, A. (2008). De novo induction of antigen-specific CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells *in vivo* following systemic antigen administration accompanied by blockade of mTOR. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 83, 1230–1239.
- Kay, J. E., Kromwel, L., Doe, S. E., and Denyer, M. (1991). Inhibition of T and B lymphocyte proliferation by rapamycin. *Immunology* 72, 544–549.
- Kurebayashi, Y., Nagai, S., Ikejiri, A., Ohtani, M., Ichijima, K., Baba, Y., et al. (2012). PI3K-Akt-mTORC1-S6K1/2 Axis Controls Th17 Differentiation by Regulating Gfi1 Expression and Nuclear Translocation of RORgamma. *Cell Rep.* 1, 360–373.
- Laplanche, M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2012). mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell* 149, 274–293.
- Lee, K., Gudapati, P., Dragovic, S., Spencer, C., Joyce, S., Killeen, N., et al. (2010). Mammalian target of rapamycin protein complex 2 regulates differentiation of Th1 and Th2 cell subsets via distinct signaling pathways. *Immunity* 32, 743–753.
- Liu, D., Zhang, T., Marshall, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Uzonon, J. E. (2009). The p110delta isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase controls susceptibility to *Leishmania major* by regulating expansion and tissue homing of regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 1921–1933.
- Macian, F., Garcia-Cozar, F., Im, S. H., Horton, H. F., Byrne, M. C., and Rao, A. (2002). Transcriptional mechanisms underlying lymphocyte tolerance. *Cell* 109, 719–731.
- Marshall, N. A., Galvin, K. C., Corcoran, A. M., Boon, L., Higgs, R., and Mills, K. H. (2012). Immunotherapy with PI3K inhibitor and Toll-like receptor agonist induces IFN-gamma+IL-17+ polyfunctional T cells that mediate rejection of murine tumors. *Cancer Res.* 72, 581–591.
- Martin, A. L., Schwartz, M. D., Jameson, S. C., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). Selective regulation of CD8 effector T cell migration by the p110 gamma isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 180, 2081–2088.
- Milburn, C. C., Deak, M., Kelly, S. M., Price, N. C., Alessi, D. R., and Van Aalten, D. M. (2003). Binding of phosphatidylinositol 3 4, 5-trisphosphate to the pleckstrin homology domain of protein kinase B induces a conformational change. *Biochem. J.* 375, 531–538.
- Nashed, B. F., Zhang, T., Al-Alwan, M., Srinivasan, G., Halayko, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., et al. (2007). Role of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta in generation of type 2 cytokine responses and allergic airway inflammation. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 37, 416–424.
- Oak, J. S., Deane, J. A., Kharas, M. G., Luo, J., Lane, T. E., Cantley, L. C., et al. (2006). Sjogren's syndrome-like disease in mice with T cells lacking class IA phosphoinositide-3-kinase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 16882–16887.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., et al. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Fruman, D. A. (2010). PI3Ks in lymphocyte signaling and development. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 346, 57–85.
- Okkenhaug, K., Patton, D. T., Bilancio, A., Garcon, F., Rowan, W. C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). The p110delta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase controls clonal expansion and differentiation of Th cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 5122–5128.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2003). PI3K in lymphocyte development, differentiation and activation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 3, 317–330.
- Ouyang, W., Beckett, O., Ma, Q., Paik, J. H., Depinho, R. A., and Li, M. O. (2010). Foxo proteins cooperatively control the differentiation of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 618–627.
- Patton, D. T., Garden, O. A., Pearce, W. P., Clough, L. E., Monk, C. R., Leung, E., et al. (2006). Cutting edge: the phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110 delta is critical for the function of CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 6598–6602.
- Powell, J. D., Fitzhugh, C., Kang, E. M., Hsieh, M., Schwartz, R. H., and Tisdale, J. F. (2005). Low-dose radiation plus rapamycin promotes long-term bone marrow chimerism. *Transplantation* 80, 1541–1545.
- Powell, J. D., Lerner, C. G., and Schwartz, R. H. (1999). Inhibition of cell cycle progression by rapamycin induces T cell clonal anergy even in the presence of costimulation. *J. Immunol.* 162, 2775–2784.
- Rolf, J., Bell, S. E., Kovacs, D., Janas, M. L., Soond, D. R., Webb, L. M., et al. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase activity in T cells regulates the magnitude of the germinal center reaction. *J. Immunol.* 185, 4042–4052.
- Safford, M., Collins, S., Lutz, M. A., Allen, A., Huang, C. T., Kowalski, J., et al. (2005). Egr-2 and Egr-3 are negative regulators of T cell activation. *Nat. Immunol.* 6, 472–480.
- Salmond, R. J., Emery, J., Okkenhaug, K., and Zamoyska, R. (2009). MAPK, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase, and mammalian target of rapamycin pathways converge at the level of ribosomal protein S6 phosphorylation to control metabolic signaling in CD8 T cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 7388–7397.
- Sanjuan, M. A., Jones, D. R., Izquierdo, M., and Merida, I. (2001). Role of diacylglycerol kinase alpha in the attenuation of receptor signaling. *J. Cell Biol.* 153, 207–220.
- Sarbasov, D. D., Ali, S. M., Sengupta, S., Sheen, J. H., Hsu, P. P., Bagley, A. F., et al. (2006). Prolonged rapamycin treatment inhibits mTORC2 assembly and Akt/PKB. *Mol. Cell* 22, 159–168.
- Sarbasov, D. D., Guertin, D. A., Ali, S. M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2005). Phosphorylation and regulation of Akt/PKB by the rictor-mTOR complex. *Science* 307, 1098–1101.
- Sasaki, T., Irie-Sasaki, J., Jones, R. G., Oliveira-Dos-Santos, A. J., Stanford, W. L., Bolon, B., et al. (2000). Function of PI3Kgamma in thymocyte development, T cell activation, and neutrophil migration. *Science* 287, 1040–1046.
- Sauer, S., Bruno, L., Hertweck, A., Finlay, D., Leleu, M., Spivakov, M.,

- et al. (2008). T cell receptor signaling controls Foxp3 expression via PI3K, Akt, and mTOR. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 7797–7802.
- Schmidt-Suppran, M., Tian, J., Grant, E. P., Pasparakis, M., Maehr, R., Ovaa, H., et al. (2004). Differential dependence of CD4+CD25+ regulatory and natural killer-like T cells on signals leading to NF-kappaB activation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 4566–4571.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Soond, D. R., Bjorgo, E., Moltu, K., Dale, V. Q., Patton, D. T., Torgersen, K. M., et al. (2010). PI3K p110delta regulates T-cell cytokine production during primary and secondary immune responses in mice and humans. *Blood* 115, 2203–2213.
- Soond, D. R., Garcon, F., Patton, D. T., Rolf, J., Turner, M., Scudamore, C., et al. (2012). Pten loss in CD4 T cells enhances their helper function but does not lead to autoimmunity or lymphoma. *J. Immunol.* 188, 5935–5943.
- Stokoe, D., Stephens, L. R., Copeland, T., Gaffney, P. R., Reese, C. B., Painter, G. F., et al. (1997). Dual role of phosphatidylinositol-3 4, 5-trisphosphate in the activation of protein kinase B. *Science* 277, 567–570.
- Suzuki, A., Yamaguchi, M. T., Ohteki, T., Sasaki, T., Kaisho, T., Kimura, Y., et al. (2001). T cell-specific loss of Pten leads to defects in central and peripheral tolerance. *Immunity* 14, 523–534.
- Suzuki, H., Terauchi, Y., Fujiwara, M., Aizawa, S., Yazaki, Y., Kadowaki, T., et al. (1999). Xid-like immunodeficiency in mice with disruption of the p85alpha subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *Science* 283, 390–392.
- Taub, D. D., Murphy, W. J., Asai, O., Fenton, R. G., Peltz, G., Key, M. L., et al. (1997). Induction of alloantigen-specific T cell tolerance through the treatment of human T lymphocytes with wortmannin. *J. Immunol.* 158, 2745–2755.
- Thomas, M. S., Mitchell, J. S., Denucci, C. C., Martin, A. L., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). The p110gamma isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase regulates migration of effector CD4 T lymphocytes into peripheral inflammatory sites. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 84, 814–823.
- Waickman, A. T., and Powell, J. D. (2012). Mammalian target of rapamycin integrates diverse inputs to guide the outcome of antigen recognition in T cells. *J. Immunol.* 188, 4721–4729.
- Walsh, P. T., Buckler, J. L., Zhang, J., Gelman, A. E., Dalton, N. M., Taylor, D. K., et al. (2006). PTEN inhibits IL-2 receptor-mediated expansion of CD4+ CD25+ Tregs. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 2521–2531.
- Ward, S. G., Wilson, A., Turner, L., Westwick, J., and Sansom, D. M. (1995). Inhibition of CD28-mediated T cell costimulation by the phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitor wortmannin. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 25, 526–532.
- Weaver, C. T., Harrington, L. E., Mangan, P. R., Gavrieli, M., and Murphy, K. M. (2006). Th17, an effector CD4 T cell lineage with regulatory T cell ties. *Immunity* 24, 677–688.
- Wensky, A. K., Furtado, G. C., Marcondes, M. C., Chen, S., Manfra, D., Lira, S. A., et al. (2005). IFN-gamma determines distinct clinical outcomes in autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J. Immunol.* 174, 1416–1423.
- Ying, H., Fu, H., Rose, M. L., McCormack, A. M., Sarathchandra, P., Okkenhaug, K., et al. (2012). Genetic or pharmaceutical blockade of phosphoinositide 3-kinase p110delta prevents chronic rejection of heart allografts. *PLoS ONE* 7:e32892. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0032892
- Zha, Y., Marks, R., Ho, A. W., Peterson, A. C., Janardhan, S., Brown, I., et al. (2006). T cell anergy is reversed by active Ras and is regulated by diacylglycerol kinase-alpha. *Nat. Immunol.* 7, 1166–1173.
- Zheng, Y., Delgoffe, G. M., Meyer, C. F., Chan, W., and Powell, J. D. (2009). Anergic T cells are metabolically anergic. *J. Immunol.* 183, 6095–6101.
- Zinzalla, V., Stracka, D., Oppliger, W., and Hall, M. N. (2011). Activation of mTORC2 by association with the ribosome. *Cell* 144, 757–768.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 15 August 2012; paper pending published: 28 August 2012; accepted: 17 September 2012; published online: 09 October 2012.

Citation: Gamper CJ and Powell JD (2012) All PI3Kinase signaling is not mTOR: dissecting mTOR-dependent and independent signaling pathways in T cells. *Front. Immun.* 3:312. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00312

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Gamper and Powell. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



Regulation of glucose metabolism in T cells: new insight into the role of phosphoinositide 3-kinases

David K. Finlay^{1,2*}

¹ School of Biochemistry and Immunology, Trinity Biomedical Sciences Institute, Trinity College Dublin, Dublin, Ireland

² School of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Trinity Biomedical Sciences Institute, Trinity College Dublin, Dublin, Ireland

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Stephen Geoffrey Ward, University of Bath, UK

Lawrence Kane, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, USA

*Correspondence:

David K. Finlay, School of Biochemistry and Immunology, Trinity Biomedical Sciences Institute, Trinity College, Dublin 2, Ireland.
e-mail: finlayd@tcd.ie

Naïve T cells are relatively quiescent cells that only require energy to prevent atrophy and for survival and migration. However, in response to developmental or extrinsic cues T cells can engage in rapid growth and robust proliferation, produce a range of effector molecules and migrate through peripheral tissues. To meet the significantly increased metabolic demands of these activities, T cells switch from primarily metabolizing glucose to carbon dioxide through oxidative phosphorylation to utilizing glycolysis to convert glucose to lactate (termed aerobic glycolysis). This metabolic switch allows glucose to be used as a source of carbon to generate biosynthetic precursors for the production of protein, DNA, and phospholipids, and is crucial for T cells to meet metabolic demands. Phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3K) are a family of inositol lipid kinases linked with a broad range of cellular functions in T lymphocytes that include cell growth, proliferation, metabolism, differentiation, survival, and migration. Initial research described a critical role for PI3K signaling through Akt (also called protein kinase B) for the increased glucose uptake and glycolysis that accompanies T cell activation. This review article relates this original research with more recent data and discusses the evidence for and against a role for PI3K in regulating the metabolic switch to aerobic glycolysis in T cells.

Keywords: PI3K, Glucose metabolism, Akt, T lymphocyte, aerobic glycolysis, c-Myc, PDK1

PI3K IN T CELLS

Class I phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3K), lipid kinases that phosphorylate phosphatidylinositol-(4,5)-bisphosphate [PI(4,5)P₂] to generate the lipid signaling molecule phosphatidylinositol-(3,4,5)-trisphosphate [PI(3,4,5)P₃], play a crucial role in many aspects of T cell biology (Okkenhaug and Vanhaesebroeck, 2003). Class I PI3Ks consist of a catalytic subunit, responsible for the lipid kinase activity, and an adapter subunit which links the catalytic subunit to upstream activating signals. They are subdivided into Class 1A; p110 α , β , or δ catalytic subunits coupled to p85 adapter subunits, and Class 1B; p110 γ catalytic subunit coupled to the p101 adapter protein. The p85 subunit couples Class 1A PI3Ks to docking sites created by tyrosine-kinase signaling while the Class 1B p101 links the p110 γ kinase with G-protein-coupled receptors (Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010). The levels of the lipid signaling molecule PI(3,4,5)P₃ are coordinately regulated by both class I PI3Ks and by the action of 3' and 5' phosphatases PTEN and SHIP1 that dephosphorylate PI(3,4,5)P₃ to generate PI(4,5)P₂ and PI(3,4)P₂ respectively (Figure 1A).

PI(3,4,5)P₃ is an important lipid signaling molecule in T cells, present at low levels in naïve T cells and elevated in response to signaling initiated by the T cell receptor (TCR) and various cytokine and chemokine receptors (Koyasu, 2003). Following TCR engagement by antigen presenting cells (APC) levels of PI(3,4,5)P₃ accumulate in the plasma membrane and are maintained for prolonged periods, requiring continual TCR engagement and activation of PI3K (Costello et al., 2002; Hargrave and Bismuth, 2002; Huppa et al., 2003). Signals from co-stimulatory molecules such as CD28 are important for sustaining

PI(3,4,5)P₃ levels following TCR engagement but are not in themselves sufficient to stimulate PI3K as PI(3,4,5)P₃ levels are only induced when the TCR engages APC presenting cognate peptide antigen (Costello et al., 2002; Garcon et al., 2007). Other physiological stimuli that can stimulate PI(3,4,5)P₃ levels in T cells include cytokines and chemokines (Koyasu, 2003). While PI(3,4,5)P₃ levels are induced by a number of cytokines it should be noted that the potency of these different cytokines can vary, e.g., IL2 maintains high levels of PI(3,4,5)P₃ while IL15 maintains comparatively low levels (Cornish et al., 2006; Sinclair et al., 2008).

In the thymus, PI3K δ and PI3K γ are the major isoforms required in developing thymocytes. While deletion of PI3K δ or γ individually does not have a pronounced effect on thymopoiesis, deletion or inactivation of both isoforms in developing T cells results in a block early in thymocyte development at the CD4 CD8 double negative (DN) stage (Sasaki et al., 2000; Okkenhaug et al., 2002; Webb et al., 2005; Swat et al., 2006; Ji et al., 2007). Negative regulation of PI(3,4,5)P₃ signaling is also important in developing thymocytes. Thus, deletion of PTEN in early thymocyte progenitors results in constitutive PI(3,4,5)P₃ signaling that leads to the development of T cell leukemia or lymphoma (Suzuki et al., 2001; Hagenbeek and Spits, 2008; Finlay et al., 2009). In contrast to developing thymocytes, in mature T cells PI3K δ appears to be the major PI3K isoform responsible for promoting PI(3,4,5)P₃ signaling in activated T cells. Thus, a point mutation that makes p110 δ catalytically inactive (D910A) abolishes PI(3,4,5)P₃ signaling in activated T cell subsets (Okkenhaug et al., 2002, 2006; Macintyre et al., 2011).

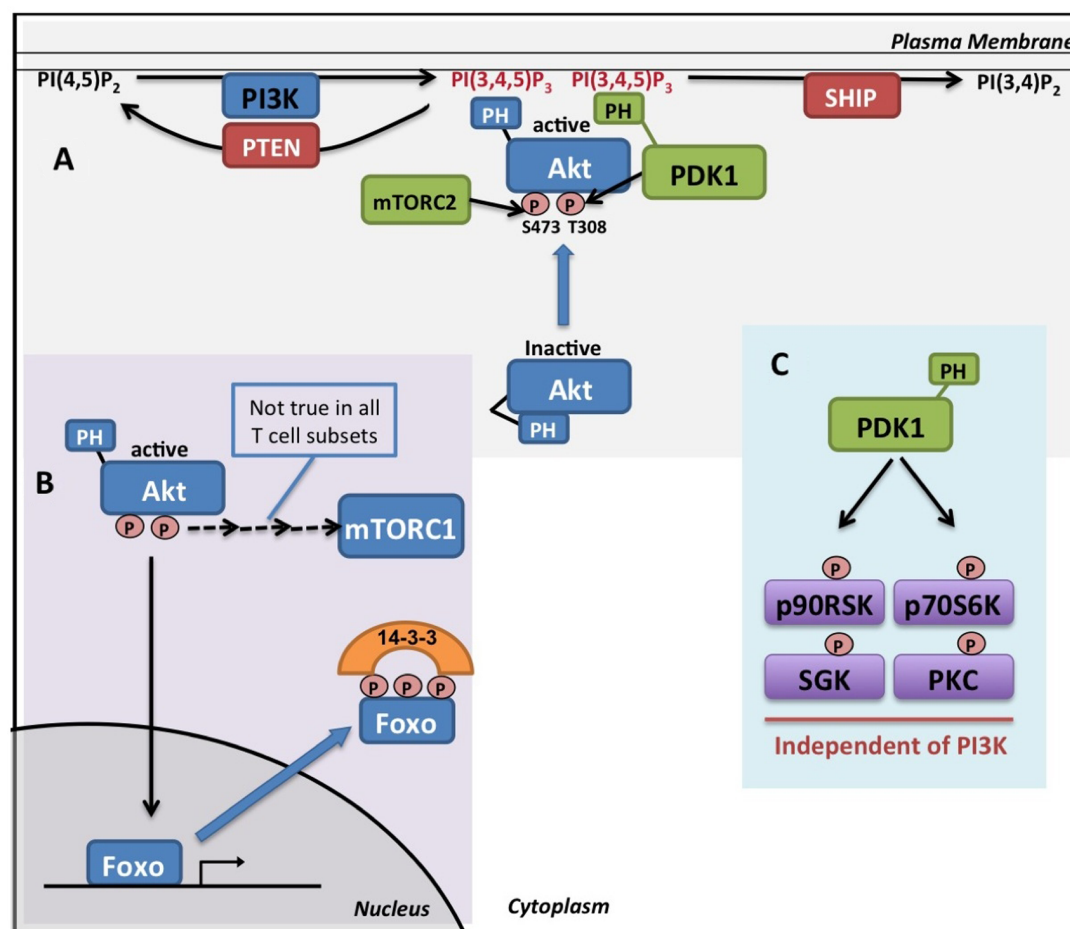


FIGURE 1 | PI3K and Akt signaling. (A) PI(4,5)P₂ is phosphorylated by Class 1 PI3K isoforms generating the second messenger molecule PI(3,4,5)P₃. Levels of PI(3,4,5)P₃ are negatively regulated by the lipid phosphatases PTEN and SHIP. Binding of the PH domain of Akt to PI(3,4,5)P₃ in the membrane results in a conformational change that allows for the phosphorylation of Akt on key residues (T308 and S473) by PDK1 and mTORC2. The recruitment of PDK1, via its PH domain, to the site of

PI(3,4,5)P₃ is required for efficient Akt activation. (B) Active Akt phosphorylates Foxo transcription factors on multiple sites resulting in their translocation to the cytoplasm where they are retained in complex with 14-3-3 proteins. mTORC1 can be activated downstream of Akt, though this does not occur in all T cell types. (C) PDK1 also phosphorylates and activates a number of other members of the AGC kinase family in a PI3K independent manner.

PI3K SIGNALING

PI(3,4,5)P₃ acts as a signaling molecule through its interaction with the pleckstrin homology (PH) domains of a diverse array of signal transduction proteins. These proteins include Akt (also called PKB), Tec family kinases, and guanine-nucleotide-exchange proteins for Rho family GTPases. This interaction primarily controls the subcellular localization of PH domain containing proteins but can also control protein conformation and enzyme activity. Consider, for example, the activation of Akt, which is the best characterized PI(3,4,5)P₃ effector in T cells (for reviews Alessi and Cohen, 1998; Hanada et al., 2004; Cameron et al., 2007). The interaction of PI(3,4,5)P₃ with the PH domain of Akt stimulates its kinase activity by inducing a conformational change that allows Akt to be phosphorylated on threonine 308 and serine 473 by its upstream activating kinases phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 (PDK1) and mechanistic Target Of Rapamycin Complex 2 (mTORC2) respectively (Figure 1A; Calleja et al., 2007). PDK1

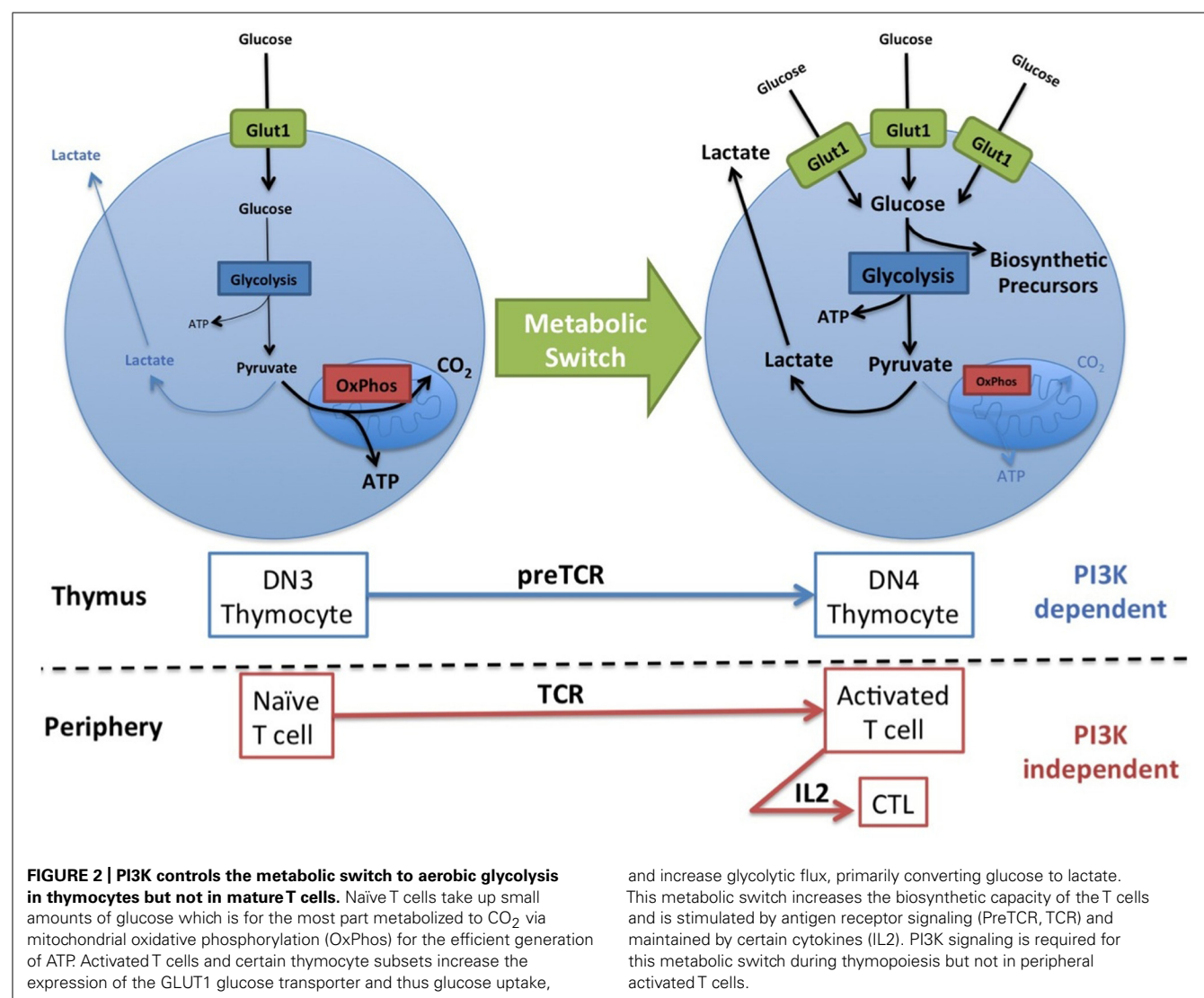
also contains a PH domain and co-localization of Akt and PDK1 to sites of PI(3,4,5)P₃ is required for efficient Akt activation (Bayascas et al., 2008; Waugh et al., 2009). Once activated, Akt phosphorylates a number of important signaling molecules including the Foxo transcription factors (Manning and Cantley, 2007). Foxo transcription factors localize to the nucleus where they promote the expression of target genes. Once phosphorylated by Akt, Foxos translocate into the cytoplasm where they are retained through their interaction with 14-3-3 proteins (Figure 1B; Coffey and Burgering, 2004; Burgering, 2008). PI3K/Akt signaling also activates the mTOR Complex 1 (mTORC1) in many cellular systems through multiple mechanisms (Laplanche and Sabatini, 2009). mTORC1 is an important regulator of cellular metabolism that senses environmental cues such as nutrient availability and energy homeostasis (Delgoffe and Powell, 2009). However, it is now becoming apparent that mTORC1 activity is not universally dependent upon PI3K/Akt signaling in T cells. Thus, in activated

CD8 cells, mTORC1 activity is not blocked by the disruption of PI3K/Akt signaling by various pharmacological and genetic strategies (unpublished data; Macintyre et al., 2011).

MATCHING GLUCOSE METABOLISM TO METABOLIC DEMANDS

While naïve T cells only require energy to prevent atrophy and for survival and migration, activated T cell subsets have a greatly increased metabolic demand as they engage in rapid growth and proliferation, and the production of cytokines and other effector molecules. It is crucial that activated T cells increase their metabolism to meet the biosynthetic needs of the T cell as it responds either to developmental or pathogenic cues. To achieve this T cells respond to extrinsic signals from antigen receptors and cytokines to up-regulate the surface expression of key nutrient receptors: amino acid transporters, the transferrin receptor, and glucose transporters (Fox et al., 2005a; Kelly et al., 2007; Jacobs et al., 2008). Additionally, T cells switch their glucose metabolism from oxidative phosphorylation to aerobic glycolysis; i.e., glucose

is metabolized to produce lactate even though oxygen is readily available (Figure 2; Greiner et al., 1994). Aerobic glycolysis is an inefficient route to generating ATP, producing two molecules ATP per molecule of glucose compared to >30 molecules ATP per glucose generated by oxidative phosphorylation. Therefore, cells must be able to sustain high levels of glucose uptake and an elevated glycolytic flux to generate sufficient ATP. This is achieved by increasing the expression of the GLUT1 glucose transporter and certain rate limiting enzymes within the glycolytic pathway (Vander Heiden et al., 2009; Marko et al., 2010). However, the real advantage of switching from oxidative phosphorylation to glycolysis is that it allows glucose to be used as a source of carbon to generate nucleic acid, amino acids and phospholipids (Figure 2; Vander Heiden et al., 2009). The generation of these biosynthetic precursors is critical for cells engaging in rapid growth, proliferation, and the synthesis of effector molecules. Therefore, to facilitate their differentiation and function, activated T cells up-regulate the expression of GLUT1, increase glucose uptake, and activate the switch to aerobic glycolysis



(Brand et al., 1984; Greiner et al., 1994; Frauwirth et al., 2002; Wofford et al., 2008).

PI3K AND GLUCOSE METABOLISM IN THE THYMUS

In the thymus discrete subpopulations, e.g., DN4 thymocytes, engage in rapid growth and robust proliferation. PI3K and Akt signaling is crucial in allowing these thymocyte subsets to match their metabolism with metabolic demands (Ciofani and Zuniga-Pflucker, 2005; Juntilla et al., 2007; Kelly et al., 2007; Finlay et al., 2010). Thus, mice lacking Akt or PDK1 or both PI3K δ and γ isoforms during early thymopoiesis have a profound developmental block at the DN3/DN4 stage of T cell development (Hinton et al., 2004; Webb et al., 2005; Swat et al., 2006; Fayard et al., 2007; Juntilla et al., 2007; Mao et al., 2007). In the absence of PI3K/PDK1/Akt signaling DN4 thymocytes fail to up-regulate the expression of the glucose transporter, GLUT1, and also the expression of other key nutrient receptors for the uptake of amino acids (CD98, component of the L-amino acid transporter) and iron (transferrin receptor, CD71). Increased provision of these nutrients is a key requirement for these cells to meet the metabolic demands of rapid growth and proliferation and PI3K/PDK1/Akt deficient DN4 thymocytes that fail to do so atrophy and fail to develop (Juntilla et al., 2007; Kelly et al., 2007). Therefore, in T cells developing in the thymus, PI3K and Akt signaling is crucial to allow certain thymocyte subsets to match glucose metabolism with metabolic demands.

PI3K AND GLUCOSE METABOLISM IN ACTIVATED T CELLS

The metabolic switch to aerobic glycolysis is crucial during the activation and differentiation of T cells in the periphery. Thus, limiting glucose availability in activating T cells compromises TCR induced growth and proliferation and also the expression of certain effector molecules such as interferon γ (IFN γ ; Cham et al., 2008; Jacobs et al., 2008). The transcription factor c-Myc is crucial for the metabolic switch in glucose metabolism that accompanies the activation of naïve T cells (Wang et al., 2011). Accordingly, deletion of c-Myc in naïve T cells prevents TCR induced glucose uptake and glycolysis, and activated c-Myc-null T cells completely fail to grow or proliferate (Trumpf et al., 2001; Iritani et al., 2002; Dose et al., 2006; Wang et al., 2011). Is PI3K and Akt signaling also required for the increase in glucose uptake and glycolysis in TCR activated T cells in the periphery? Certainly, antigen receptor induced c-Myc expression and glucose uptake have been attributed to PI3K signaling (Frauwirth et al., 2002; Grumont et al., 2002; Doughty et al., 2006; Jacobs et al., 2008; Wang et al., 2011). However, one criticism of these studies is that they rely on experiments involving the overexpression of Akt and the use of the PI3K inhibitor LY294002. Overexpression studies can be difficult to interrupt and while LY294002 was initially believed to be a highly specific PI3K inhibitor, and as such was used in good faith, it has since emerged that this inhibitor is rather non-specific. LY294002 potently inhibits a number of kinases other than PI3K, including those with described roles in regulating T cell growth and proliferation, i.e., mTORC1 and Pim family kinases (Brunn et al., 1996; Davies et al., 2000; Fox et al., 2005b; Bain et al., 2007). The importance of these other LY294002 targets for T cell metabolism can be appreciated by a comparison

of the cellular sizes of PI3K/Akt deficient CD8 cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) and wild-type CTL cultured in the presence of LY294002. While PI3K/Akt deficient CTL are comparable in size to wild-type CTL, LY294002-treated CTL are substantially smaller (Cornish et al., 2006; Sinclair et al., 2008; Macintyre et al., 2011). Therefore, the question as to whether PI3K regulates TCR induced c-Myc expression has not been satisfactorily investigated to date. Nevertheless, a comparison of PI3K/Akt and c-Myc deficient T cells is extremely informative. In contrast to the failure of c-Myc-null T cells to engage in TCR stimulated growth and proliferation, PI3K deficient T cells show a relatively mild defect in growth and proliferation with activated T cells capable of completing numerous divisions, though at a reduced rate (Okkenhaug et al., 2002, 2006). Furthermore, T cells expressing a PDK1 K465E mutant which have defective TCR stimulated Akt activity, undergo normal TCR induced growth and proliferation (Waugh et al., 2009). These observations coupled to the fact that T cells activated in limiting concentrations of glucose do show a marked defect in proliferation argue that TCR induced c-Myc expression, glucose uptake and glycolysis is not compromised by disruption of PI3K and Akt signaling (Jacobs et al., 2008). More recently, PI3K/Akt independent glucose uptake and glycolysis in TCR activated T cells has been confirmed using pharmacological inhibitors of PI3K δ (IC87114) and Akt (Akti1/2) with substantially greater selectivity than LY294002 (Macintyre et al., 2011). Akti1/2 is particularly selective toward Akt due to its unique allosteric mechanism of inhibition, binding to the PH domain of Akt and preventing the PH domain-PI(3,4,5)P $_3$ interaction and the resultant conformational change that is a prerequisite for Akt activation (Zhao et al., 2005; Bain et al., 2007). Both IC87114 and Akti1/2 prevent PI3K/Akt signaling in T cells while having no effect on TCR induced glucose uptake (Macintyre et al., 2011). Therefore, it seems clear that PI3K has differential roles in regulating glucose metabolism in developing thymocytes in the thymus and mature T cells in the periphery.

Once activated, T cells differentiate into various different effector T cell subsets depending on the local environment and cytokine availability. Many of these effector T cell subsets maintain an elevated glycolytic rate in response to cytokine signaling (Macintyre et al., 2011; Shi et al., 2011). For example, activated CD8 T cells undergo rapid growth and proliferation in response to interleukin 2 (IL2) as they differentiate into functional CTL. In response to IL2 signaling CTL maintain high levels of glucose uptake and lactate production indicative of elevated glycolysis (Macintyre et al., 2011). IL2 also promotes glucose uptake and glycolysis independently of PI3K and Akt but a key role has been revealed for PDK1. Thus, while IC87114 and Akti1/2 have no effect on CTL glucose uptake, a pronounced decrease is observed following the deletion of PDK1 using a Cre/loxP strategy (Macintyre et al., 2011). While PDK1 is responsible for the activation of Akt, it also activates a number of other members of the AGC kinase family including protein kinase C (PKC), 70-kDa ribosomal S6 kinase (p70S6K), 90-kDa ribosomal S6 kinase (p90RSK), and serum/glucocorticoid regulated kinase (SGK; Pearce et al., 2010). However, unlike the activation of Akt, PDK1 mediated activation of these other AGC family members are independent of PI3K signaling (**Figure 1C**). As members of this kinase family have overlapping substrate specificity it is likely that PDK1 dependent, Akt independent

regulation of glucose metabolism reflects functional redundancy within the AGC family of protein kinases (Brunet et al., 2001; Zhang et al., 2006; Sapkota et al., 2007).

mTORC1 has described roles in regulating various aspects of cellular metabolism and given that its activity is independent of PI3K and Akt in some activated T cell subsets, it remains likely that mTORC1 is involved in maintaining glucose uptake and glycolysis (unpublished data; Duvel et al., 2010; Macintyre et al., 2011). Indeed, inhibition of mTORC1 decreases glycolysis in T cells activated under Th17 polarizing conditions (Shi et al., 2011). However, as mTORC1 inhibition also disrupts Th17 differentiation, it is difficult to interpret whether the effect of rapamycin on glycolysis is direct or as a result of the differentiation of different T cells. Therefore, a role for mTORC1 in controlling glycolysis in T cells has still to be formally demonstrated.

T CELL MIGRATION AND METABOLISM

The expression of adhesion molecules and chemokine receptors orchestrate the peripheral trafficking of activated T cells. The p110 γ catalytic subunit is the major PI3K isoform in T cells that promotes PI(3,4,5)P₃ signaling in response to chemokines. Thus, migration to a range of chemokines is deficient in p110 γ ^{-/-} T cells and these T cells fail to traffic normally to sites of inflammation (Reif et al., 2004; Smith et al., 2007; Martin et al., 2008; Thomas et al., 2008). T cell migration and motility are energy demanding processes and it is tempting to speculate that chemokine receptor signaling might promote T cell glucose metabolism to meet these energy demands. However, while there is some tentative data linking chemokine receptor signaling to cell growth and metabolism in transformed T cells and developing thymocytes the relationship between chemokine receptor signaling and T cell metabolism has not been directly studied (Janas et al., 2010; Lo et al., 2010). Nonetheless, it is worth mentioning that factors that influence T cell migration and/or homing, and thus the peripheral tissue destination of T cells, will affect T cell metabolism, albeit indirectly, by determining the cytokine environment to which

they are exposed. A comparison of activated T cells responding to related cytokines IL2 and IL15 illustrates the differential regulation of T cell metabolism by distinct cytokine environments. IL2 promotes elevated glucose metabolism and glycolysis while IL15 does not maintain this metabolic state and T cells responding to IL15 are smaller with reduced nutrient uptake and glycolysis (Cornish et al., 2006; Macintyre et al., 2011; unpublished data). While PI3K γ controls T cell migration in response to chemokines, PI3K δ regulates the repertoire of adhesion and chemokine receptors expressed by activated T cells. PI3K δ , signaling through Akt and the Foxo transcription factors, regulates the expression of key molecules required for T cell homing between the blood and the lymphoid organs; the adhesion molecule CD62L (also called L-selectin) and the chemokine receptors CC-chemokine receptor 7 (CCR7) and sphingosine-1-phosphate receptor 1 (S1P₁). Disruption of PI3K δ /Akt signaling in activated CD8 T cells prevents the down-regulation of CD62L, CCR7, and S1P₁ and these T cells retain a lymph node trafficking pattern rather than migrating to non-lymphoid tissues and the sites of inflammation (Sinclair et al., 2008; Waugh et al., 2009; Finlay and Cantrell, 2010; Macintyre et al., 2011). Thus, PI3K δ deficient T cells activated *in vivo* or wild-type T cells activated in mice treated with a PI3K δ inhibitor fail to traffic into the periphery to antigenic sites (Jarmin et al., 2008). Therefore, both PI3K γ and δ isoforms coordinately regulate T cell peripheral tissue homing thereby dictating the cytokine environments encountered and indirectly impacting upon T cell metabolism.

FINAL REMARK

It has recently become clear that the PI3K/Akt signaling axis is not the important regulator of glucose uptake and glycolysis in mature T cells, as initially described. However, disrupting PI3K may in fact impact upon T cell metabolism through indirect mechanisms, i.e., through altering their *in vivo* trafficking pattern, which will dictate the cytokines these T cells encounter.

REFERENCES

- Alessi, D. R., and Cohen, P. (1998). Mechanism of activation and function of protein kinase B. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 8, 55–62.
- Bain, J., Plater, L., Elliott, M., Shpiro, N., Hastie, C. J., McLauchlan, H., Klevernic, I., Arthur, J. S., Alessi, D. R., and Cohen, P. (2007). The selectivity of protein kinase inhibitors: a further update. *Biochem. J.* 408, 297–315.
- Bayascas, J. R., Wulschleger, S., Sakamoto, K., Garcia-Martinez, J. M., Clacher, C., Komander, D., van Aalten, D. M. F., Boini, K. M., Lang, F., Lipina, C., Logie, L., Sutherland, C., Chudek, J. A., van Diepen, J. A., Voshol, P. J., Lucocq, J. M., and Alessi, D. R. (2008). Mutation of the PDK1 PH domain inhibits protein kinase B/Akt, leading to small size and insulin resistance. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 28, 3258–3272.
- Brand, K., Williams, J. F., and Weidemann, M. J. (1984). Glucose and glutamine metabolism in rat thymocytes. *Biochem. J.* 221, 471–475.
- Brunet, A., Park, J., Tran, H., Hu, L. S., Hemmings, B. A., and Greenberg, M. E. (2001). Protein kinase SGK mediates survival signals by phosphorylating the forkhead transcription factor FKHL1 (FOXO3a). *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 952–965.
- Brunn, G. J., Williams, J., Sabers, C., Wiederrecht, G., Lawrence, J. C., and Abraham, R. T. (1996). Direct inhibition of the signaling functions of the mammalian target of rapamycin by the phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitors, wortmannin and LY294002. *EMBO J.* 15, 5256–5267.
- Burgering, B. M. T. (2008). A brief introduction to FOXOlogy. *Oncogene* 27, 2258–2262.
- Calleja, V., Alcor, D., Laguerre, M., Park, J., Vojnovic, B., Hemmings, B. A., Downward, J., Parker, P. J., and Larjani, B. (2007). Intramolecular and intermolecular interactions of protein kinase B define its activation *in vivo*. *PLoS Biol.* 5, e95. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0050095
- Cameron, A. J., De Rycker, M., Calleja, V., Alcor, D., Kjaer, S., Kostecky, B., Saurin, A., Faisal, A., Laguerre, M., Hemmings, B. A., McDonald, N., Larjani, B., and Parker, P. J. (2007). Protein kinases, from B to C. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 35, 1013–1017.
- Cham, C. M., Driessens, G., O'Keefe, J. P., and Gajewski, T. F. (2008). Glucose deprivation inhibits multiple key gene expression events and effector functions in CD8 + T cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 2438–2450.
- Ciofani, M., and Zuniga-Pflucker, J. C. (2005). Notch promotes survival of pre-T cells at the beta-selection checkpoint by regulating cellular metabolism. *Nat. Immunol.* 6, 881–888.
- Coffer, P. J., and Burgering, B. M. (2004). Forkhead-box transcription factors and their role in the immune system. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 4, 889–899.
- Cornish, G. H., Sinclair, L. V., and Cantrell, D. A. (2006). Differential regulation of T-cell growth by IL-2 and IL-15. *Blood* 108, 600–608.
- Costello, P. S., Gallagher, M., and Cantrell, D. A. (2002). Sustained and dynamic inositol lipid metabolism inside and outside the immunological synapse. *Nat. Immunol.* 3, 1082–1089.
- Davies, S. P., Reddy, H., Caivano, M., and Cohen, P. (2000). Specificity and mechanism of action of some commonly used protein kinase inhibitors. *Biochem. J.* 351, 95–105.

- Delgoffe, G. M., and Powell, J. D. (2009). mTOR: taking cues from the immune microenvironment. *Immunology* 127, 459–465.
- Dose, M., Khan, I., Guo, Z., Kovalovsky, D., Krueger, A., von Boehmer, H., Khazaie, K., and Gounari, F. (2006). c-Myc mediates pre-TCR-induced proliferation but not developmental progression. *Blood* 108, 2669–2677.
- Doughty, C. A., Bleiman, B. F., Wagner, D. J., Dufort, F. J., Mataraza, J. M., Roberts, M. F., and Chiles, T. C. (2006). Antigen receptor-mediated changes in glucose metabolism in B lymphocytes: role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling in the glycolytic control of growth. *Blood* 107, 4458–4465.
- Duvel, K., Yecies, J. L., Menon, S., Raman, P., Lipovsky, A. I., Souza, A. L., Triantafellow, E., Ma, Q., Gorski, R., Cleaver, S., Vander Heiden, M. G., MacKeigan, J. P., Finan, P. M., Clish, C. B., Murphy, L. O., and Manning, B. D. (2010). Activation of a metabolic gene regulatory network downstream of mTOR complex 1. *Mol. Cell* 39, 171–183.
- Fayard, E., Gill, J., Paolino, M., Hynx, D., Hollander, G. A., and Hemmings, B. A. (2007). Deletion of PKBalpha/Akt1 affects thymic development. *PLoS ONE* 2, e992. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0000992
- Finlay, D., and Cantrell, D. (2010). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase and the mammalian target of rapamycin pathways control T cell migration. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1183, 149–157.
- Finlay, D. K., Kelly, A. P., Clarke, R., Sinclair, L. V., Deak, M., Alessi, D. R., and Cantrell, D. A. (2010). Temporal differences in the dependency on phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 distinguish the development of invariant Valpha14 NKT cells and conventional T cells. *J. Immunol.* 185, 5973–5982.
- Finlay, D. K., Sinclair, L. V., Feijoo, C., Waugh, C. M., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2009). Phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 controls migration and malignant transformation but not cell growth and proliferation in PTEN-null lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 206, 2441–2454.
- Fox, C. J., Hammerman, P. S., and Thompson, C. B. (2005a). Fuel feeds function: energy metabolism and the T-cell response. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 5, 844–852.
- Fox, C. J., Hammerman, P. S., and Thompson, C. B. (2005b). The Pim kinases control rapamycin-resistant T cell survival and activation. *J. Exp. Med.* 201, 259–266.
- Frauwirth, K. A., Riley, J. L., Harris, M. H., Parry, R. V., Rathmell, J. C., Plas, D. R., Elstrom, R. L., June, C. H., and Thompson, C. B. (2002). The CD28 signaling pathway regulates glucose metabolism. *Immunity* 16, 769–777.
- Garcon, F., Patton, D. T., Emery, J. L., Hirsch, E., Rottapel, R., Sasaki, T., and Okkenhaug, K. (2007). CD28 provides T-cell costimulation and enhances PI3K activity at the immune synapse independently of its capacity to interact with the p85/p110 heterodimer. *Blood* 111, 1464–1471.
- Greiner, E. F., Guppy, M., and Brand, K. (1994). Glucose is essential for proliferation and the glycolytic enzyme induction that provokes a transition to glycolytic energy production. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 31484–31490.
- Grumont, R. J., Strasser, A., and Gerondakis, S. (2002). B cell growth is controlled by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-dependent induction of Rel/NF-kappaB regulated c-myc transcription. *Mol. Cell* 10, 1283–1294.
- Hagenbeek, T. J., and Spits, H. (2008). T-cell lymphomas in T-cell-specific Pten-deficient mice originate in the thymus. *Leukemia* 22, 608–619.
- Hanada, M., Feng, J., and Hemmings, B. A. (2004). Structure, regulation and function of PKB/AKT – a major therapeutic target. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1697, 3–16.
- Harriague, J., and Bismuth, G. (2002). Imaging antigen-induced PI3K activation in T cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 3, 1090–1096.
- Hinton, H. J., Alessi, D. R., and Cantrell, D. A. (2004). The serine kinase phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 (PDK1) regulates T cell development. *Nat. Immunol.* 5, 539–545.
- Huppa, J. B., Gleimer, M., Sumen, C., and Davis, M. M. (2003). Continuous T cell receptor signaling required for synapse maintenance and full effector potential. *Nat. Immunol.* 4, 749–755.
- Iritani, B. M., Delrow, J., Grandori, C., Gomez, I., Klacking, M., Carlos, L. S., and Eisenman, R. N. (2002). Modulation of T-lymphocyte development, growth and cell size by the Myc antagonist and transcriptional repressor Mad1. *EMBO J.* 21, 4820–4830.
- Jacobs, S. R., Herman, C. E., Maciver, N. J., Wofford, J. A., Wieman, H. L., Hammen, J. J., and Rathmell, J. C. (2008). Glucose uptake is limiting in T cell activation and requires CD28-mediated Akt-dependent and independent pathways. *J. Immunol.* 180, 4476–4486.
- Janas, M. L., Varano, G., Gudmundsson, K., Noda, M., Nagasawa, T., and Turner, M. (2010). Thymic development beyond beta-selection requires phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activation by CXCR4. *J. Exp. Med.* 207, 247–261.
- Jarmin, S. J., David, R., Ma, L., Chai, J. G., Dewchand, H., Takesono, A., Ridley, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., and Marelli-Berg, F. M. (2008). T cell receptor-induced phosphoinositide-3-kinase p110delta activity is required for T cell localization to antigenic tissue in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 118, 1154–1164.
- Ji, H., Rintelen, F., Waltzinger, C., Bertschy Meier, D., Bilancio, A., Pearce, W., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M. P., Ruckle, T., Camps, M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Okkenhaug, K., and Rommel, C. (2007). Inactivation of PI3Kgamma and PI3Kdelta distorts T-cell development and causes multiple organ inflammation. *Blood* 110, 2940–2947.
- Juntilla, M. M., Wofford, J. A., Birnbaum, M. J., Rathmell, J. C., and Koretzky, G. A. (2007). Akt1 and Akt2 are required for alphabeta thymocyte survival and differentiation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 12105–12110.
- Kelly, A. P., Finlay, D. K., Hinton, H. J., Clarke, R. G., Fiorini, E., Radtke, F., and Cantrell, D. A. (2007). Notch-induced T cell development requires phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1. *EMBO J.* 26, 3441–3450.
- Koyasu, S. (2003). The role of PI3K in immune cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 4, 313–319.
- Laplanche, M., and Sabatini, D. M. (2009). mTOR signaling at a glance. *J. Cell. Sci.* 122, 3589–3594.
- Lo, B. K., Yu, M., Zloty, D., Cowan, B., Shapiro, J., and McElwee, K. J. (2010). CXCR3/ligands are significantly involved in the tumorigenesis of basal cell carcinomas. *Am. J. Pathol.* 176, 2435–2446.
- Macintyre, A. N., Finlay, D., Preston, G., Sinclair, L. V., Waugh, C. M., Tamas, P., Feijoo, C., Okkenhaug, K., and Cantrell, D. A. (2011). Protein kinase B controls transcriptional programs that direct cytotoxic T cell fate but is dispensable for T cell metabolism. *Immunity* 34, 224–236.
- Manning, B. D., and Cantley, L. C. (2007). AKT/PKB signaling: navigating downstream. *Cell* 129, 1261–1274.
- Mao, C., Tili, E. G., Dose, M., Haks, M. C., Bear, S. E., Maroulakou, I., Horie, K., Gaitanaris, G. A., Fidanza, V., Ludwig, T., Wiest, D. L., Gounari, E., and Tschlis, P. N. (2007). Unequal contribution of Akt isoforms in the double-negative to double-positive thymocyte transition. *J. Immunol.* 178, 5443–5453.
- Marko, A. J., Miller, R. A., Kelman, A., and Frauwirth, K. A. (2010). Induction of glucose metabolism in stimulated T lymphocytes is regulated by mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling. *PLoS ONE* 5, e15425. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015425
- Martin, A. L., Schwartz, M. D., Jameson, S. C., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). Selective regulation of CD8 effector T cell migration by the p110 gamma isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 180, 2081–2088.
- Okkenhaug, K., Bilancio, A., Farjot, G., Priddle, H., Sancho, S., Peskett, E., Pearce, W., Meek, S. E., Salpekar, A., Waterfield, M. D., Smith, A. J., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2002). Impaired B and T cell antigen receptor signaling in p110delta PI 3-kinase mutant mice. *Science* 297, 1031–1034.
- Okkenhaug, K., Patton, D. T., Bilancio, A., Garcon, F., Rowan, W. C., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2006). The p110delta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase controls clonal expansion and differentiation of Th cells. *J. Immunol.* 177, 5122–5128.
- Okkenhaug, K., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2003). PI3K in lymphocyte development, differentiation and activation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 3, 317–330.
- Pearce, L. R., Komander, D., and Alessi, D. R. (2010). The nuts and bolts of AGC protein kinases. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 9–22.
- Reif, K., Okkenhaug, K., Sasaki, T., Penninger, J. M., Vanhaesebroeck, B., and Cyster, J. G. (2004). Cutting edge: differential roles for phosphoinositide 3-kinases, p110gamma and p110delta, in lymphocyte chemotaxis and homing. *J. Immunol.* 173, 2236–2240.
- Sapkota, G. P., Cummings, L., Newell, F. S., Armstrong, C., Bain, J., Frodin, M., Grauert, M., Hoffmann, M., Schnapp, G., Steegmaier, M., Cohen, P., and Alessi, D. R. (2007). BI-D1870 is a specific inhibitor of the p90 RSK (ribosomal S6 kinase) isoforms in vitro and in vivo. *Biochem. J.* 401, 29–38.
- Sasaki, T., Irie-Sasaki, J., Jones, R. G., Oliveira-dos-Santos, A. J., Stanford, W. L., Bolon, B., Wakeham, A., Itie, A., Bouchard, D., Kozieradzki, I., Joza, N., Mak, T. W., Ohashi, P. S., Suzuki, A., and Penninger, J. M. (2000). Function of PI3Kgamma in thymocyte development, T cell activation, and neutrophil migration. *Science* 287, 1040–1046.

- Shi, L. Z., Wang, R., Huang, G., Vogel, P., Neale, G., Green, D. R., and Chi, H. (2011). HIF1 α -dependent glycolytic pathway orchestrates a metabolic checkpoint for the differentiation of TH17 and Treg cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 208, 1367–1376.
- Sinclair, L. V., Finlay, D., Feijoo, C., Cornish, G. H., Gray, A., Ager, A., Okkenhaug, K., Hagenbeek, T. J., Spits, H., and Cantrell, D. A. (2008). Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase and nutrient-sensing mTOR pathways control T lymphocyte trafficking. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 513–521.
- Smith, L. D., Hickman, E. S., Parry, R. V., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2007). PI3K γ is the dominant isoform involved in migratory responses of human T lymphocytes: effects of ex vivo maintenance and limitations of non-viral delivery of siRNA. *Cell. Signal.* 19, 2528–2539.
- Suzuki, A., Yamaguchi, M. T., Ohteki, T., Sasaki, T., Kaisho, T., Kimura, Y., Yoshida, R., Wakeham, A., Higuchi, T., Fukumoto, M., Tsubata, T., Ohashi, P. S., Koyasu, S., Penninger, J. M., Nakano, T., and Mak, T. W. (2001). T cell-specific loss of Pten leads to defects in central and peripheral tolerance. *Immunity* 14, 523–534.
- Swat, W., Montgrain, V., Doggett, T. A., Douangpanya, J., Puri, K., Vermi, W., and Diacovo, T. G. (2006). Essential role of PI3K δ and PI3K γ in thymocyte survival. *Blood* 107, 2415–2422.
- Thomas, M. S., Mitchell, J. S., DeNucci, C. C., Martin, A. L., and Shimizu, Y. (2008). The p110 γ isoform of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase regulates migration of effector CD4 T lymphocytes into peripheral inflammatory sites. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 84, 814–823.
- Trumpp, A., Refaeli, Y., Oskarsson, T., Gasser, S., Murphy, M., Martin, G. R., and Bishop, J. M. (2001). c-Myc regulates mammalian body size by controlling cell number but not cell size. *Nature* 414, 768–773.
- Vander Heiden, M. G., Cantley, L. C., and Thompson, C. B. (2009). Understanding the Warburg effect: the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Science* 324, 1029–1033.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Guillermet-Guibert, J., Graupera, M., and Bilanges, B. (2010). The emerging mechanisms of isoform-specific PI3K signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 329–341.
- Wang, R., Dillon, C. P., Shi, L. Z., Milasta, S., Carter, R., Finkelshtein, D., McCormick, L. L., Fitzgerald, P., Chi, H., Munger, J., and Green, D. R. (2011). The transcription factor Myc controls metabolic reprogramming upon T lymphocyte activation. *Immunity* 35, 871–882.
- Wagh, C., Sinclair, L., Finlay, D., Bayascas, J. R., and Cantrell, D. (2009). Phosphoinositide (3,4,5)-triphosphate binding to phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 regulates a protein kinase B/Akt signaling threshold that dictates T-cell migration, not proliferation. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 29, 5952–5962.
- Webb, L. M., Vigorito, E., Wymann, M. P., Hirsch, E., and Turner, M. (2005). Cutting edge: T cell development requires the combined activities of the p110 γ and p110 δ catalytic isoforms of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J. Immunol.* 175, 2783–2787.
- Wofford, J. A., Wieman, H. L., Jacobs, S. R., Zhao, Y., and Rathmell, J. C. (2008). IL-7 promotes Glut1 trafficking and glucose uptake via STAT5-mediated activation of Akt to support T-cell survival. *Blood* 111, 2101–2111.
- Zhang, H. H., Lipovsky, A. I., Dibble, C. C., Sahin, M., and Manning, B. D. (2006). S6K1 regulates GSK3 under conditions of mTOR-dependent feedback inhibition of Akt. *Mol. Cell* 24, 185–197.
- Zhao, Z., Leister, W. H., Robinson, R. G., Barnett, S. F., Defeo-Jones, D., Jones, R. E., Hartman, G. D., Huff, J. R., Huber, H. E., Duggan, M. E., and Lindsley, C. W. (2005). Discovery of 2,3,5-trisubstituted pyridine derivatives as potent Akt1 and Akt2 dual inhibitors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 15, 905–909.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 01 June 2012; paper pending published: 13 June 2012; accepted: 24 July 2012; published online: 07 August 2012.

Citation: Finlay DK (2012) Regulation of glucose metabolism in T cells: new insight into the role of phosphoinositide 3-kinases. *Front. Immun.* 3:247. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00247

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Finlay. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



RNA-binding proteins as a point of convergence of the PI3K and p38 MAPK pathways

Ram K. C. Venigalla* and Martin Turner*

Laboratory of Lymphocyte Signalling and Development, The Babraham Institute, Babraham, UK

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Dinesh S. Rao, University of California, Los Angeles, USA
Roberto Gherzi, Istituto Nazionale per la Ricerca sul Cancro, Italy

*Correspondence:

Ram K. C. Venigalla and Martin Turner, Laboratory of Lymphocyte Signalling and Development, The Babraham Institute, Babraham Research Campus, Babraham CB22 3AT, UK.
e-mail: ramkumar.venigalla@babraham.ac.uk;
martin.turner@babraham.ac.uk

Understanding the mechanisms by which signal transduction pathways mediate changes in RNA abundance requires the examination of the fate of RNA from its transcription to its degradation. Evidence suggests that RNA abundance is partly regulated by post-transcriptional mechanisms affecting RNA decay and this in turn is modulated by some of the same signaling pathways that control transcription. Furthermore, the translation of mRNA is a key regulatory step that is influenced by signal transduction. These processes are regulated, in part, by RNA-binding proteins (RBPs) which bind to sequence-specific RNA elements. The function of RBPs is controlled and co-ordinated by phosphorylation. Based on the current literature we hypothesize that RBPs may be a point of convergence for the activity of different kinases such as phosphoinositide-3-kinase and mitogen-activated protein kinase which regulate RBP localization and function.

Keywords: RNA-binding proteins, PI3K, MAPK

INTRODUCTION

The response of cells to environmental stimuli frequently involves changes in gene expression. This may be controlled at multiple levels including the production of new RNA by transcription. Post-transcriptional regulation at the RNA level includes nuclear RNA processing (frequently a co-transcriptional process), as well as RNA export, decay, localization, and translation. These processes are integrated with changes in protein stability and function. Signaling pathways are a major mechanism for co-ordination of these distinct mechanisms (Schoenberg and Maquat, 2012).

Substantial evidence obtained over two decades has highlighted the importance of mRNA stability in gene regulation (Cheadle et al., 2005; Keene, 2007; Anderson, 2008; Hao and Baltimore, 2009). The half-life of different mRNAs can vary from 15 min to more than 24 h depending on the activation status of a cell, for example, the half-life for interleukin-2 (IL-2) mRNA is 17 min in non-stimulated T cells but upon activation with anti-CD3/CD28 the half-life for IL-2 mRNA is increased to 232 min (Raghavan et al., 2002, 2004; Yang et al., 2003). The mRNA half-lives in bacteria (Bernstein et al., 2002) and yeast (Wang et al., 2002) are mostly shorter in comparison to mammalian cells. The increased mRNA half-life correlates with increasing organismal complexity and a tendency for 3' untranslated regions (UTR) within mRNA to become longer in more complex species (Mazumder et al., 2003; Dinger et al., 2011). Thus, post-transcriptional regulation of mRNA may be a more prevalent amongst complex multicellular organisms.

The difference in mRNA half-lives can lead to significant changes in the abundance of mRNA (Ross, 1995). This was illustrated in genome-wide studies which have shown that up to 50% of altered mRNA abundance in lymphocytes is due to the regulation of mRNA stability (Lam et al., 2001; Cheadle et al., 2005). The stability of mRNA is regulated by distinct sequences present

in the coding and UTR of mRNA (Caput et al., 1986; Shaw and Kamen, 1986; Schoenberg and Maquat, 2012). Conservation of these sequences within the UTR region among different species further emphasizes their regulatory role.

The fate of RNA can be regulated by the interplay between sequences within the RNA (*cis*-acting) and *trans*-acting factors present in the nucleus and cytoplasm (Keene, 2007; Anderson, 2010; Elkon et al., 2010). *Trans*-acting factors such as non-coding RNA (Rinn and Chang, 2012), microRNA (Fabian and Sonenberg, 2012), and RNA-binding proteins (RBPs) have been reported to regulate mRNA stability and translation. Translation can also be regulated through control of the length of the poly(A) tail in the cytoplasm (Weill et al., 2012). The class of *trans*-acting factors we will focus on in this review are the RBPs. The function of RBPs can be controlled by different signaling pathways and several excellent reviews covering the detailed regulation of RBPs in response to stress pathways have been published (Eberhardt et al., 2007; Doller et al., 2008; Sandler and Stoecklin, 2008; Kim et al., 2010). Here we will discuss the function of selected RBPs at the molecular level and how they are being controlled by phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3K) and mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) signaling.

RNA-BINDING PROTEINS

It has been estimated that approximately 1000 RBPs are encoded in the mammalian genome (Keene, 2007; Araujo et al., 2012; Baltz et al., 2012; Castello et al., 2012). These play important roles in splicing, nuclear export, mRNA stability, localization, and translation. RBPs exert their function by physically interacting with RNA and can do so in a sequence-specific manner. Amongst the well-characterized sequences that bind RBPs are the adenine- and uridine-rich elements (ARE). RBPs that bind to ARE include KSRP as well as TTP (TIS11) and its homologs TIS11b (also called BRF-1; butyrate response factor-1), and TIS11d (BRF-2). These

have been shown to promote ARE-dependent mRNA decay but may also affect translation. HuR and its close relatives have also been suggested to promote mRNA stability and to regulate translation (Srikantan and Gorospe, 2012; Yiakouvakaki et al., 2012). The domain structures of these RBPs are depicted in **Figure 1**.

CONTROL OF RBP FUNCTION BY SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION PATHWAYS

Diverse stimuli (such as chemical and environmental mediators, reviewed in Eberhardt et al., 2007) induce signaling cascades which control RBP function by means of protein phosphorylation. However the details of how these signaling pathways control the abundance and RNA-binding properties of RBPs at molecular level are only beginning to be understood. Amongst the signaling kinases discussed below and summarized in **Table 1** are PI3K, PKB (protein kinase B), mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin), and p38 MAPK. Experimentally determined phosphorylation sites on the RBPs we will focus on are depicted in **Figure 1**. A more extensive list derived from phospho-proteomics studies is given in **Table 2**.

THE PI3K PATHWAY

The PI3K pathway plays an important role in controlling cell growth, differentiation, survival, chemotaxis, and metabolism. The activation of PI3K stimulates the generation of

phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5 trisphosphate at the cell membrane, which mediates the recruitment of PKB (also known as AKT) and phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 (PDK1). PKB is then activated following phosphorylation by PDK1 at Thr³⁰⁸. Mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 (mTORC2) phosphorylates PKB at hydrophobic motif (Ser⁴⁷³; Jacinto et al., 2006; Sarbassov et al., 2006; Facchinetti et al., 2008). PKB, which has three isoforms encoded by different genes, is involved in regulating cell proliferation and survival (Pearce et al., 2010). Genetic alterations in the PI3K pathway, such as mutations in catalytic subunits and loss of the negative regulator PTEN have been found in cancers (Kok et al., 2009). PI3K also regulates immunity and inflammation by controlling the recruitment and activation of immune cells. Thus, PI3K is an important signal integrator in maintaining immune homeostasis.

An early report implicated PI3K in the regulation of the stability of IL-3 mRNA by TIS11/TTP but did not identify phosphorylation sites within TTP (Ming et al., 2001). Subsequent studies using mass spectroscopy identified over 30 phosphorylation sites on TTP (Cao et al., 2006). Both Ser⁶⁰ and Ser¹¹³ in human TTP are predicted to be PKB phosphorylation sites (Cao et al., 2007) but this has not been experimentally confirmed.

Following activation of the PI3K pathway the phosphorylation of TIS11b by PKB at Ser⁹⁰, Ser⁹², and Ser²⁰³ facilitates its binding with 14-3-3. This sequesters TIS11b in the cytoplasm and

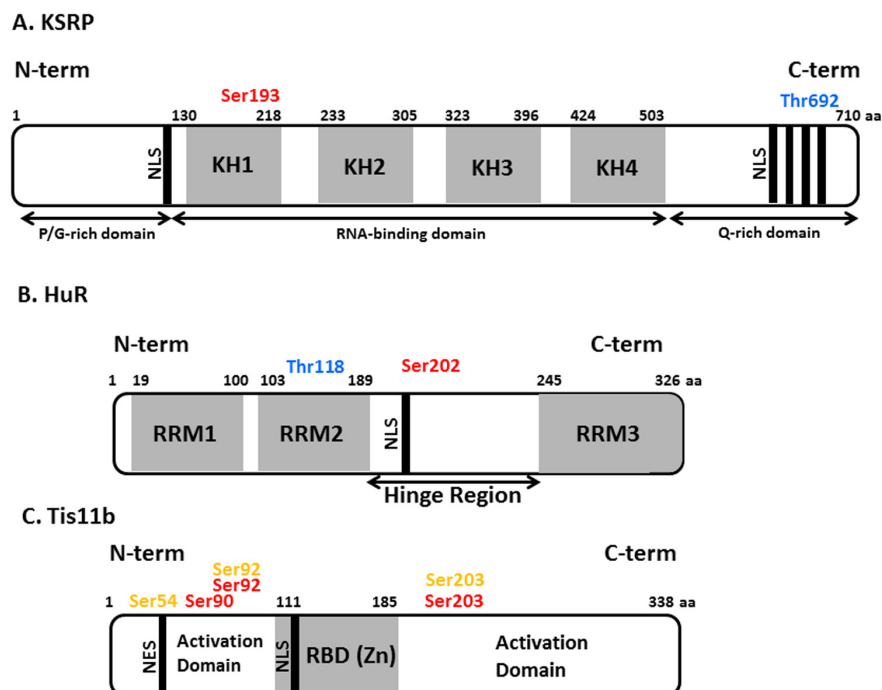


FIGURE 1 | Schematic view of domains and phosphorylation sites in KSRP, HuR and Tis11b proteins. (A) KH domains and nuclear localization signals are represented in light gray and black colors respectively. The amino acid numbers are depicted on top of protein domain structure. Proline/glycine-rich and glutamine-rich domains on N-terminal and C-terminal end respectively are marked. (B) Hinge region (containing nucleocytoplasmic sequence and nuclear localization signal,

NLS); RNA recognition motifs (RRM) and their corresponding amino acid positions are depicted. (C) Activation domains on N- and C-terminal ends, NLS, nuclear export sequence (NES), and RBD (RNA-binding domain) are shown. The experimentally determined phosphorylation sites on RBPs are given colors in following manner, red: PKB phosphorylation sites, blue: p38 phosphorylation sites, yellow: MK2 phosphorylation sites.

Table 1 | Representative list of signaling kinases regulating RBP function.

RBP	Kinase	Phosphosite/ inhibitor/siRNA	Type of cell	Target gene	Fate of RBP or its target gene function	Reference
TIS11	Protor-2	siRNA	Jurkat	TNF- α , COX-2, GM-CSF, IL-3	Regulate RBP function	Holmes et al. (2012)
TIS11	MK2	siRNA	HPMECs	ICAM-1 and IL-8	Target gene mRNA stability	Shi et al. (2012)
TIS11	MK2	Ser52, Ser178	3T3		Inhibition of mRNA decay property, RBP stability	Chrestensen et al. (2004)
TIS11b	PKB	Ser92, Ser203	HT1080 and MEF		Inhibition of mRNA decay property, RBP stability	Schmidlin et al. (2004)
TIS11b	MK2	Ser54, Ser92, Ser203	HT1080	GM-CSF	Inhibition of mRNA decay property	Maitra et al. (2008)
HuR	mTOR	siRNA	RIE-1	Ornithine decarboxylase	Target gene mRNA stability	Origanti et al. (2012)
HuR	MK2	Inhibitor	184B5/HER	COX-2	Target gene mRNA stability	Subbaramaiah et al. (2003)
TIA1	mTOR	Inhibitor	HeLa	5' terminal oligopyrimidine tracts	Translation repressor	Damgaard and Lykke-Andersen (2011)
TIAR	mTOR	Inhibitor	HeLa	5' terminal oligopyrimidine tracts (5'TOP)	Translation repressor	Damgaard and Lykke-Andersen (2011)
KSRP	PKB	Ser193	Alpha-T3-1	β -catenin	Inhibition of mRNA decay property	Gherzi et al. (2006)
NF90	PKB	Ser647	Jurkat	IL-2	Stabilizing mRNA	Pei et al. (2008)
hnRNP F	mTOR	Inhibitor	HEK293	controls proliferation		Goh et al. (2010)
CELFI	PKB	Ser28	Myoblasts	CcnD1		Salisbury et al. (2008)
Nucleolin	PI3K	Inhibitor	Endothelial cell line	KLF2	Up regulation of KLF2	Huddleson et al. (2006)
IMP2	mTOR	Ser162/164	Human RD	IGF2	Regulate translation of IGF2	Dai et al. (2011)
YB1	PKB	Ser99	CEF		Regulate translation capacity of YB1	Bader and Vogt (2008)

Table 1 shows type of kinase and/or its phosphorylation site on RBP function over its target gene in a specific cell. In studies where phosphorylation site is not reported, authors used either inhibitor or siRNA against studied kinase to analyse its role on RBP function.

inhibits its ability to promote mRNA decay (Schmidlin et al., 2004; Benjamin et al., 2006). Phosphorylation of these sites appears to increase the stability of the TIS11b protein which is consistent with a shorter half-life/increased degradation of TIS11b protein in PKB α knockout mouse embryo-derived fibroblasts (MEFs; Benjamin et al., 2006). Mutagenesis of Ser⁹⁰, Ser⁹², and Ser²⁰³ in TIS11b uncoupled it from regulation by PKB and the mutated protein, which retained the ability to promote RNA decay, could no longer associate with 14-3-3 (Benjamin et al., 2006).

KSRP mediates mRNA destabilization by binding to AREs in target mRNAs. Phosphorylation of KSRP at Ser¹⁹³ by PKB facilitates its binding to 14-3-3 which inhibits its interaction with the RNA decay machinery (in this case the exosome; Gherzi et al., 2006). In this way, KSRP is prevented from promoting the degradation of β -catenin mRNA (Gherzi et al., 2006). Phosphorylation at Ser¹⁹³ creates a binding site for 14-3-3 ζ in the

N-terminal KH domain of KSRP (Diaz-Moreno et al., 2009) which, upon interaction with KSRP, promotes its nuclear localization. Thus, the availability of KSRP in cytoplasm and its ability to mediate mRNA decay is limited by phosphorylation. Interestingly, phosphorylation at Ser¹⁹³ redirects the function of KSRP to become a regulator of the maturation of miRNA (Trabucchi et al., 2009). In C2C12 myoblasts PI3K-dependent phosphorylation of KSRP enhanced its ability to accelerate myogenic miRNA processing while attenuating its ability to promote myogenic mRNA decay. Thus, during myogenesis, KSRP appears to function as a dynamic switch controlling RNA regulated by PI3K (Briata et al., 2012).

The importance of the PI3K pathway in controlling mRNA decay was further illustrated by a recent study which demonstrated that approximately 20 out of 50 transcripts regulated by PI3K were affected at the level of mRNA stability (Graham et al., 2010). Using

Table 2 | Phosphorylation sites on RBP from phospho-proteomic studies.

RBP	Kinase	Phosphorylation site	Type of cell	Reference
TIS11	MK2	Ser52	3T3	Wang et al. (2008)
TIS11	CAMK2	Ser52	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
TIS11	PKB	Ser248	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
TIS11	PKA	Ser197	HEK-293	Cao et al. (2006)
TIS11	GSK3	Ser218	HEK-293	Cao et al. (2006)
TIS11	ERK	Ser228	HEK-293	Cao et al. (2006)
TIS11b	PKA/PKB	Ser54/92	CD8 T	Hsu et al. (2011); Navarro et al. (2011)
TIS11b	mTOR	Ser334	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
TIS11d	PKB	Ser98	3T3	Wang et al. (2008)
TIS11d	PKA/PKB	Ser28/98	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
TIS11d	mTOR	Ser57/73/416/464	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
KSRP	mTOR	Ser182, Ser185	MEF	Yu et al. (2011)
KSRP	PKA	Ser481	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
Nucleolin	mTOR	Ser28/34/40/41/145/157/616/ 189/403/212/460, Thr121	MEF	Yu et al. (2011)
Roquin	ERK/MAPK	Ser770	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
Roquin	mTOR	Ser531/535	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPK	CDK2	Ser284	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPU	CK1	Ser187	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPU	CAMK2	Ser247	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPF	mTOR	Ser63	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPA3	mTOR	Ser356/359/367	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPA3	CK1	Ser359	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPA3	PKA	Ser357	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPAb	PKA	Ser260	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
AUF1	mTOR	Ser82/83, Thr177	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPA2B1	mTOR	Ser245/247/266/272, Tyr254	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPK	mTOR	Ser284/379	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPC	mTOR	Ser229/232/241/268/306/313	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPUL1	mTOR	Ser513	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPUL1	CAMK2	Ser195	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPA1	mTOR	Ser6/257	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
hnRNPA1	CDK1	Ser6	CD8 T	Navarro et al. (2011)
hnRNPH2	mTOR	Ser104	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)
HuR	mTOR	Ser202	MEF	Yu et al. (2011)
IMP2	mTOR	Ser102	MEF	Yu et al. (2011)
IMP2	mTOR	Ser160/161/163	MEF	Hsu et al. (2011)

The phosphorylation sites on RBPs for respective kinases in a specific cell are obtained from published phospho-proteomic studies. In Yu et al. (2011), mTOR phosphorylation sites on RBP in MEFs are derived using inhibitors rapamycin and KU-0063794 against mTOR in a SILAC experiment. Similarly in Hsu et al. (2011), mTOR regulated phosphosites on RBPs in MEFs were verified using Torin1 (mTOR) inhibitor in an iTRAQ experiment. By employing SILAC technology, Navarro et al. (2011) identified phosphorylation sites on different RBPs for the respective kinases in TCR stimulated CD8 T cells. Wang et al. (2008) identified phosphorylation sites on RBPs in 3T3 cells using iTRAQ.

siRNA knockdown experiments TIS11b and KSRP were shown to be involved in stabilization of the mRNAs of down-regulated genes (Graham et al., 2010). Interestingly Graham et al., 2010) observed no effect on mRNA stability by RBPs such as AUF1 and HuR which are not known to be controlled by PI3K signaling, suggesting a key role of PI3K pathway in maintaining mRNA stability via TIS11b and KSRP.

MAMMALIAN TARGET OF RAPAMYCIN

The mTOR is a kinase component of signaling complexes which play very important roles in immune cell function (Powell et al., 2012). The mTORC1 complex can be activated in a PI3K-dependent or independent manner and is highly susceptible to inhibition by rapamycin. By contrast, mTORC2 which phosphorylates PKB Ser⁴⁷³ and contributes to its activation is much less sensitive to rapamycin (Jacinto et al., 2006; Sarbassov et al., 2006; Facchinetti et al., 2008). mTOR can also be activated in a PI3K-independent manner by spleen tyrosine kinase (SYK), as reported in follicular lymphoma cells (Leseux et al., 2006). In addition to SYK, the Erk pathway can also activate mTOR (Shaw and Cantley, 2006). Thus, mTOR activated in a PI3K-dependent or independent manner exerts effector functions via a number of targets including PKB (Powell et al., 2012).

In a phospho-proteomic study the Blenis Group reported Ser¹⁸² and Ser¹⁸⁵ as phosphorylation sites on KSRP for mTOR. These findings were verified by treating MEFs with the mTOR inhibitors rapamycin and KU-0063794 (Table 2; Yu et al., 2011). The same phosphorylation sites in KSRP were predicted by PHOSIDA (www.phosida.com; the post-translational modification database which provides information on the sites of phosphorylation, N-glycosylation, and acetylation across nine different species; Gnad et al., 2007; Gnad et al., 2011). However Ser¹⁸⁵ of KSRP has also been predicted to be a casein kinase 1 (CK1) phosphorylation site and the function of this phosphorylation is presently unknown.

The Blenis group also reported HuR Ser²⁰² as a phosphorylation site for mTOR and this finding was substantiated using the mTOR inhibitors rapamycin and KU-0063794 in MEFs (Table 2; Yu et al., 2011). However, limited evidence exists for the functional regulation of HuR by mTOR as it has not yet been reported whether or not mTOR regulates HuR localization and function. Previously the Gorospe group had reported Ser²⁰² as a target for cyclin-dependent kinase 1 (Cdk1; Kim et al., 2008). Phosphorylation of HuR by Cdk1 promoted its movement into the nucleus where HuR appeared to be associated with 14-3-3 proteins. A modified HuR protein with a non-phosphorylatable serine to alanine mutation resided predominantly in the cytoplasm. Unphosphorylated HuR bound poorly to 14-3-3, which increased the availability of HuR for stabilizing its target mRNAs (Kim et al., 2008). Thus, the function of HuR is modulated by Cdk1 during the cell cycle (Blethrow et al., 2008; Kim et al., 2008). In another very recent report CDK5 phosphorylation of HuR at Ser202 has been shown to regulate its function in cell cycle progression (Filippova et al., 2012). HuR regulates ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) mRNA stability (Nowotarski and Shantz, 2010) and the binding of HuR to the ODC transcript is decreased when mTORC1 signaling is inhibited using rapamycin, an mTORC1 inhibitor (Origanti

et al., 2012). The mTOR mediated phosphorylation at Ser²⁰² on HuR might be one mechanism through which mTOR regulates proliferation.

Protor2, a component of mTORC2 kinase has been shown to bind to TTP in Jurkat cells following treatment with carbonyl cyanide 4-(trifluoromethoxy) phenylhydrazine, an uncoupler of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. The interaction between TTP and Protor2 was suggested to be necessary for enhancing TTP-mediated turnover of mRNAs such as IL-3, GM-CSF, COX-2, and TNF (Holmes et al., 2012). The siRNA knockdown of protor2 inhibited the localization of TTP to mRNA processing bodies (P-bodies), the sites where mRNA decay enzymes are concentrated (Parker and Sheth, 2007). Very recently mTOR has been reported to regulate iron homeostasis by modulating transferrin receptor 1 (TfR1) stability via TTP (Bayeva et al., 2012).

THE P38 MAPK PATHWAY

Mitogen-activated protein kinases are major regulatory hubs where inflammation and stress responses are regulated. Three major MAPK pathways are p38, JNK, and ERK. We discuss below the findings implicating p38 and its substrate MAPK activated protein kinase 2 (MK2) in regulating RBP activity.

The p38 pathway via MK2 regulates the mRNA decay property and the mRNA and protein expression of TTP (Dean et al., 2001; Tchen et al., 2004; Brook et al., 2006; Hitti et al., 2006). MK2 phosphorylates mouse TTP at Ser⁵² and Ser¹⁷⁸ which stabilizes TTP protein (Brook et al., 2006). Upon dephosphorylation of these sites, TTP moves from the cytoplasm to the nucleus and undergoes degradation (Brook et al., 2006). MK2-mediated phosphorylation of TTP does not affect its binding to target mRNA, but inhibits the ability of TTP to recruit deadenylases to target mRNA for their degradation in cytoplasm (Carballo et al., 2001; Stoecklin et al., 2004; Clement et al., 2011). Further investigation of this demonstrated that carbon catabolite repressor protein 4-associated factor-1 (CAF1) was the major source of deadenylase activity responsible for TTP-directed deadenylation (Marchese et al., 2010). MK2 phosphorylation reduced the ability of TTP to promote deadenylation by inhibiting the recruitment of CAF1 deadenylase independently of 14-3-3. The Stoecklin group demonstrated that Not1, a component of carbon catabolite repressor protein 4 (Ccr4)-negative on TATA (NOT) complex, associates with TTP and is required for the decay of ARE-mRNAs (Sandler et al., 2011). Subsequently it has been reported that TTP regulates the translation of TNF mRNA at the endoplasmic reticulum (Tiedje et al., 2012). Phosphorylation of TTP by MK2 weakens its ability to bind to TNF mRNA and allowed HuR-binding to TNF mRNA which promoted its translation. Conflicting data exists on the ability of phospho-TTP to bind its target mRNA (Clement et al., 2011; Tiedje et al., 2012) The former group found that phosphorylation did not alter TTP binding to its target mRNA but the latter group found that phosphorylation reduced the affinity of TTP binding to its target mRNA.

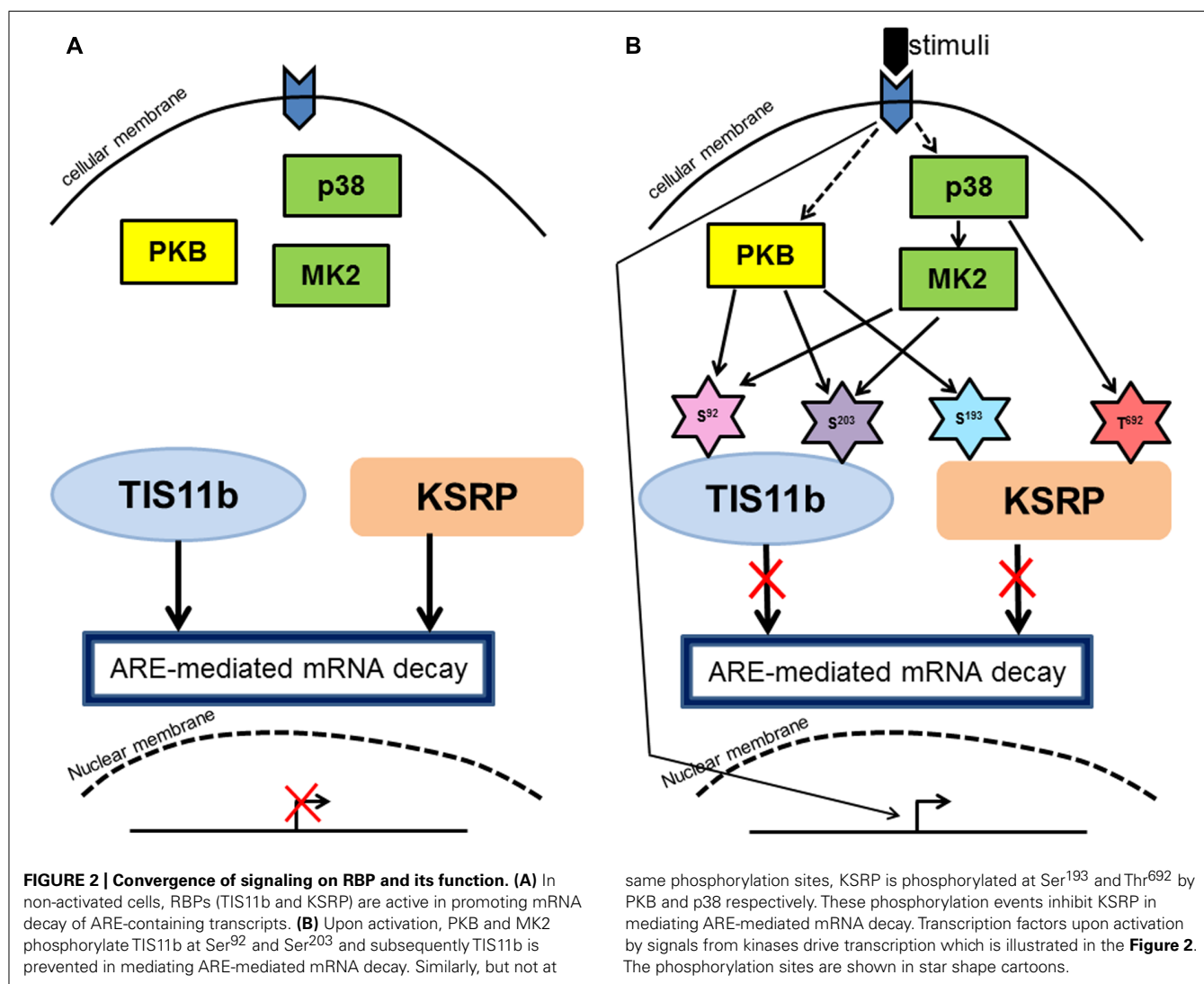
TIS11b is also regulated by MK2. The phosphorylation of TIS11b at Ser⁵⁴, Ser⁹², and Ser²⁰³ by MK2 inhibits the ability of TIS11b to promote ARE-mediated mRNA decay (Maitra et al.,

2008). The phosphorylation-dependent inhibitory effects of MK2 on TIS11b do not seem to alter its ability to bind RNA or its association with mRNA decay enzymes. Furthermore, the MK2-mediated effects on TIS11b were independent of PKB (Maitra et al., 2008).

Several studies indicate that the function of HuR is regulated by the p38 pathway. The abundance of COX-2 mRNA is controlled by the p38-dependent regulation of the binding of HuR to the COX-2 3' UTR (Subbaramaiah et al., 2003). In neuronal cell line p38 activation following treatment with anisomycin promotes the cytoplasmic accumulation of HuR where it interacts with and stabilizes the survival motor neuron (SMN) transcript (Farooq et al., 2009). In mouse splenic T cells, LFA-1 engagement activates p38 which promotes HuR translocation and stabilization of IFN- γ and TNF mRNA (Ramgolam et al., 2010). In none of these studies was it established whether HuR was directly phosphorylated by p38 or MK2. However, an independent study has reported that phosphorylation of HuR at Thr¹¹⁸ by p38 promotes its localization to the cytoplasm where it stabilizes p21 mRNA

during the DNA damage response (Lafarga et al., 2009). HuR was found to be phosphorylated at Thr¹¹⁸ a site previously identified to be phosphorylated by Chk2 (Abdelmohsen et al., 2007). HuR regulated translation of TNF mRNA at the endoplasmic reticulum appeared to be mediated by the effects of the p38 pathway on TTP (Tiedje et al., 2012) and no evidence was found for p38-mediated phosphorylation of HuR. It was suggested that Thr¹¹⁸ was instead phosphorylated by Chk2 as a consequence of the over-expression system being used (Tiedje et al., 2012).

The p38 pathway also regulates KSRP. During C2C12 muscle cell differentiation the stability of p21, myogenin, and MyoD mRNA is regulated by p38-mediated phosphorylation of KSRP (Briata et al., 2005). p38 phosphorylates KSRP at Thr⁶⁹² which renders KSRP unable to bind to ARE-containing transcripts thus promoting their stabilization. However, this phosphorylation event does not alter the ability of KSRP to interact with the mRNA degradation machinery (Briata et al., 2005). To our knowledge it has not yet been reported whether or not p38 regulates KSRP function in microRNA maturation.



ARE RBPs A POINT OF CONVERGENCE FOR PI3K AND p38 SIGNALING?

In NIH 3T3 fibroblasts, the stability of TPA induced IL-3 mRNA is regulated by the p38 and PI3K pathways (Ming et al., 2001). The latter mediates its effects independently of p38 suggesting that p38 and PI3K pathways control IL-3 mRNA turnover by parallel mechanisms. Stabilization of IL-3 mRNA mediated by either of these two pathways is antagonized by TTP and this effect can be overcome by HuR when it is in collaboration with p38 but not with PI3K (Ming et al., 2001). This suggests that signaling pathways activated upon stimulation lead either to activation of stabilizing RBP (HuR) or inactivation of destabilizing RBP (TTP) thus preventing the degradation of transcripts (Ming et al., 2001). Furthermore, another study reported that in U87 glioblastoma cells, the regulation of cyclin D1 and c-Myc mRNA stability by TTP is controlled by p38 in a PKB-dependent manner (Marderosian et al., 2006), implying interdependent roles for p38 and PKB. Data from phospho-proteomic (Cao et al., 2006, 2007; Navarro et al., 2011) and *in vitro* (Chrestensen et al., 2004) studies suggest that MK2 and PKB phosphorylate TTP at Ser^{52/178} and Ser²⁴⁸ respectively (Table 2).

Both PKB and MK2 target the same phosphorylation sites on TIS11b (Ser⁹² and Ser²⁰³) and inhibit its mRNA decay activity (Benjamin et al., 2006; Maitra et al., 2008). The mRNA decay property of KSRP is also regulated by PKB and p38 (Briata et al., 2005; Gherzi et al., 2006), but in this instance the kinases do not use the same phosphorylation sites.

HuR provides a further example of a point of convergence. In this case the circumstances under which the mTOR would affect HuR have not been studied but the phosphorylation site (Ser²⁰²) has been shown to regulate the function of the protein. Similarly, p38-mediated phosphorylation of HuR at Thr¹¹⁸ targets a site previously shown to be targeted by Chk2 (Abdelmohsen et al., 2007). It is clear that multiple different kinases converge on HuR to regulate its function (Figure 2).

FEEDBACK BETWEEN RBPs AND PI3K mTOR PATHWAY

Current literature suggests that kinases control the function of RBPs, however RBPs have also been reported to regulate the expression of kinases suggesting a role for RBPs in feedback control

over kinase expression. For example, the 68 kDa Src substrate associated during mitosis (Sam68) is an RBP reported to regulate alternative splicing of mTOR (Huot et al., 2012). In Sam68 knockout cells, intron five is retained in the mTOR transcript introducing a premature termination codon, which results in an unstable mRNA and subsequently reduced protein levels of mTOR. Consequently, the effector pathways of mTOR responsible for adipogenesis are deregulated in these mice, leading to a lean phenotype (Huot et al., 2012). Sam68 is also reported to associate with PI3K in insulin receptor signaling (Sanchez-Margalet and Najib, 2001) and this association may regulate the RNA-binding function of Sam68 (Taylor et al., 1995). Based on this information it is possible that PI3K is regulating RBP function via its downstream kinases and regulating the abundance of its downstream kinases (mTOR) via possible activation of Sam68. Conserved ARE elements in 3' UTR of p38 α , PKB α , PKB γ but not p38 β , p38 γ , and PKB β , suggest that these proteins might be targets for regulation of ARE-mediated mRNA stability by RBPs (Gruber et al., 2011).

CONCLUSION

Gene expression is controlled at the post-transcriptional level by RBPs. However, regulation of the effector function of RBPs on RNA decay and translation is controlled by signals from protein kinases. These effects include inhibition of function by uncoupling from the RNA decay machinery and in some instances reassignment of function. Kinase-dependent relocation of RBP into different compartments of the cell seems to be a common theme amongst structurally diverse RBPs. RBPs represent a class of proteins upon which signaling by the PI3K and p38 pathways converge. Existing literature on this might indicate a potential redundancy of kinases phosphorylating the same serine or threonine amino acid in different cellular functions. A fuller understanding of the interplay between kinases, RBPs and target RNAs may provide important new insights into the dynamic regulation of gene expression.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Klaus Okkenhaug, Jessica McHugh, and Rebecca Newman for comments on the manuscript

REFERENCES

- Abdelmohsen, K., Pullmann, R. Jr., Lal, A., Kim, H. H., Galban, S., Yang, X., et al. (2007). Phosphorylation of HuR by Chk2 regulates SIRT1 expression. *Mol. Cell* 25, 543–557.
- Anderson, P. (2008). Post-transcriptional control of cytokine production. *Nat. Immunol.* 9, 353–359.
- Anderson, P. (2010). Post-transcriptional regulons coordinate the initiation and resolution of inflammation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 10, 24–35.
- Araujo, P. R., Yoon, K., Ko, D., Smith, A. D., Qiao, M., Suresh, U., et al. (2012). Before it gets started: regulating translation at the 5' UTR. *Comp. Funct. Genomics* 2012, 475731.
- Bader, A. G., and Vogt, P. K. (2008). Phosphorylation by Akt disables the anti-oncogenic activity of YB-1. *Oncogene* 27, 1179–1182.
- Baltz, A. G., Munschauer, M., Schwanhauser, B., Vasile, A., Murakawa, Y., Schueler, M., et al. (2012). The mRNA-bound proteome and its global occupancy profile on protein-coding transcripts. *Mol. Cell* 46, 674–690.
- Bayeva, M., Khechaduri, A., Puig, S., Chang, H. C., Patial, S., Blackshear, P. J., et al. (2012). mTOR regulates cellular iron homeostasis through Tristetraprolin. *Cell Metab.* 16, 645–657.
- Benjamin, D., Schmidlin, M., Min, L., Gross, B., and Moroni, C. (2006). BRF1 protein turnover and mRNA decay activity are regulated by protein kinase B at the same phosphorylation sites. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 26, 9497–9507.
- Bernstein, J. A., Khodursky, A. B., Lin, P. H., Lin-Chao, S., and Cohen, S. N. (2002). Global analysis of mRNA decay and abundance in *Escherichia coli* at single-gene resolution using two-color fluorescent DNA microarrays. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99, 9697–9702.
- Blethrow, J. D., Glavy, J. S., Morgan, D. O., and Shokat, K. M. (2008). Covalent capture of kinase-specific phosphopeptides reveals Cdk1-cyclin B substrates. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 1442–1447.
- Briata, P., Forcales, S. V., Ponassi, M., Corte, G., Chen, C. Y., Karin, M., et al. (2005). p38-dependent phosphorylation of the mRNA decay-promoting factor KSRP controls the stability of select myogenic transcripts. *Mol. Cell* 20, 891–903.
- Briata, P., Lin, W. J., Giovarelli, M., Pasero, M., Chou, C. F., Trabucchi, M., et al. (2012). PI3K/AKT signaling determines a dynamic switch between distinct KSRP functions favoring skeletal myogenesis. *Cell Death Differ.* 19, 478–487.
- Brook, M., Tchen, C. R., Santalucia, T., McIlrath, J., Arthur, J. S., Saklatvala, J., et al. (2006).

- Posttranslational regulation of tristetraprolin subcellular localization and protein stability by p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase and extracellular signal-regulated kinase pathways. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 26, 2408–2418.
- Cao, H., Deterding, L. J., and Blackshear, P. J. (2007). Phosphorylation site analysis of the anti-inflammatory and mRNA-destabilizing protein tristetraprolin. *Expert Rev. Proteomics* 4, 711–726.
- Cao, H., Deterding, L. J., Venable, J. D., Kennington, E. A., Yates, J. R. III, Tomer, K. B., et al. (2006). Identification of the anti-inflammatory protein tristetraprolin as a hyperphosphorylated protein by mass spectrometry and site-directed mutagenesis. *Biochem. J.* 394, 285–297.
- Caput, D., Beutler, B., Hartog, K., Thayer, R., Brown-Shimer, S., and Cerami, A. (1986). Identification of a common nucleotide sequence in the 3'-untranslated region of mRNA molecules specifying inflammatory mediators. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83, 1670–1674.
- Carballo, E., Cao, H., Lai, W. S., Kennington, E. A., Campbell, D., and Blackshear, P. J. (2001). Decreased sensitivity of tristetraprolin-deficient cells to p38 inhibitors suggests the involvement of tristetraprolin in the p38 signaling pathway. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276, 42580–42587.
- Castello, A., Fischer, B., Eichelbaum, K., Horos, R., Beckmann, B. M., Strein, C., et al. (2012). Insights into RNA biology from an Atlas of mammalian mRNA-binding proteins. *Cell* 149, 1393–1406.
- Cheadle, C., Fan, J., Cho-Chung, Y. S., Werner, T., Ray, J., Do, L., et al. (2005). Control of gene expression during T cell activation: alternate regulation of mRNA transcription and mRNA stability. *BMC Genomics* 6:75. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-6-75
- Chrestensen, C. A., Schroeder, M. J., Shabanowitz, J., Hunt, D. F., Pelo, J. W., Worthington, M. T., et al. (2004). MAPKAP kinase 2 phosphorylates tristetraprolin on in vivo sites including Ser178, a site required for 14-3-3 binding. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 10176–10184.
- Clement, S. L., Scheckel, C., Stoecklin, G., and Lykke-Andersen, J. (2011). Phosphorylation of tristetraprolin by MK2 impairs AU-rich element mRNA decay by preventing deadenylation recruitment. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 31, 256–266.
- Dai, N., Rapley, J., Angel, M., Yanik, M. F., Blower, M. D., and Avruch, J. (2011). mTOR phosphorylates IMP2 to promote IGF2 mRNA translation by internal ribosomal entry. *Genes Dev.* 25, 1159–1172.
- Damgaard, C. K., and Lykke-Andersen, J. (2011). Translational coregulation of 5'TOP mRNAs by TIA-1 and TIAR. *Genes Dev.* 25, 2057–2068.
- Dean, J. L., Wait, R., Mahtani, K. R., Sully, G., Clark, A. R., and Saklatvala, J. (2001). The 3' untranslated region of tumor necrosis factor alpha mRNA is a target of the mRNA-stabilizing factor HuR. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 721–730.
- Diaz-Moreno, I., Hollingworth, D., Frenkiel, T. A., Kelly, G., Martin, S., Howell, S., et al. (2009). Phosphorylation-mediated unfolding of a KH domain regulates KSRP localization via 14-3-3 binding. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* 16, 238–246.
- Dinger, M. E., Gascoigne, D. K., and Mattick, J. S. (2011). The evolution of RNAs with multiple functions. *Biochimie* 93, 2013–2018.
- Doller, A., Pfeilschifter, J., and Eberhardt, W. (2008). Signalling pathways regulating nucleo-cytoplasmic shuttling of the mRNA-binding protein HuR. *Cell. Signal.* 20, 2165–2173.
- Eberhardt, W., Doller, A., Akool El, S., and Pfeilschifter, J. (2007). Modulation of mRNA stability as a novel therapeutic approach. *Pharmacol. Ther.* 114, 56–73.
- Elkon, R., Zlotorynski, E., Zeller, K. I., and Agami, R. (2010). Major role for mRNA stability in shaping the kinetics of gene induction. *BMC Genomics* 11:259. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-11-259
- Fabian, M. R., and Sonenberg, N. (2012). The mechanics of miRNA-mediated gene silencing: a look under the hood of miRISC. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* 19, 586–593.
- Facchinetti, V., Ouyang, W., Wei, H., Soto, N., Lazorchak, A., Gould, C., et al. (2008). The mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 controls folding and stability of Akt and protein kinase C. *EMBO J.* 27, 1932–1943.
- Farooq, F., Balabanian, S., Liu, X., Holcik, M., and Mackenzie, A. (2009). p38 Mitogen-activated protein kinase stabilizes SMN mRNA through RNA binding protein HuR. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 18, 4035–4045.
- Filippova, N., Yang, X., King, P., and Nabors, L. B. (2012). Phosphoregulation of the RNA-binding protein Hu antigen R (HuR) by Cdk5 affects centrosome function. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287, 32277–32287.
- Gherzi, R., Trabucchi, M., Ponassi, M., Ruggiero, T., Corte, G., Moroni, C., et al. (2006). The RNA-binding protein KSRP promotes decay of beta-catenin mRNA and is inactivated by PI3K-AKT signaling. *PLoS Biol.* 5:e5. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0050005
- Gnad, F., Gunawardena, J., and Mann, M. (2011). PHOSIDA 2011: the post-translational modification database. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 39, D253–D260.
- Gnad, F., Ren, S., Cox, J., Olsen, J. V., Macek, B., Orosi, M., et al. (2007). PHOSIDA (phosphorylation site database): management, structural and evolutionary investigation, and prediction of phosphosites. *Genome Biol.* 8, R250.
- Goh, E. T., Pardo, O. E., Michael, N., Niewiarowski, A., Totty, N., Volkova, D., et al. (2010). Involvement of heterogeneous ribonucleoprotein F in the regulation of cell proliferation via the mammalian target of rapamycin/S6 kinase 2 pathway. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 17065–17076.
- Graham, J. R., Hendershott, M. C., Terragni, J., and Cooper, G. M. (2010). mRNA degradation plays a significant role in the program of gene expression regulated by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 30, 5295–5305.
- Gruber, A. R., Fallmann, J., Kratochvill, F., Kovarik, P., and Hofacker, I. L. (2011). AREsite: a database for the comprehensive investigation of AU-rich elements. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 39, D66–D69.
- Hao, S., and Baltimore, D. (2009). The stability of mRNA influences the temporal order of the induction of genes encoding inflammatory molecules. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 281–288.
- Hitti, E., Iakovleva, T., Brook, M., Deppenmeier, S., Gruber, A. D., Radzioch, D., et al. (2006). Mitogen-activated protein kinase-2 regulates tumor necrosis factor mRNA stability and translation mainly by altering tristetraprolin expression, stability, and binding to adenine/uridine-rich element. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 26, 2399–2407.
- Holmes, B., Artinian, N., Anderson, L., Martin, J., Masri, J., Cloninger, C., et al. (2012). Protor-2 interacts with tristetraprolin to regulate mRNA stability during stress. *Cell. Signal.* 24, 309–315.
- Hsu, P. P., Kang, S. A., Rameseder, J., Zhang, Y., Ottina, K. A., Lim, D., et al. (2011). The mTOR-regulated phosphoproteome reveals a mechanism of mTORC1-mediated inhibition of growth factor signaling. *Science* 332, 1317–1322.
- Huddleson, J. P., Ahmad, N., and Lingrel, J. B. (2006). Up-regulation of the KLF2 transcription factor by fluid shear stress requires nucleolin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281, 15121–15128.
- Huot, M. E., Vogel, G., Zabarauskas, A., Ngo, C. T., Coulombe-Huntington, J., Majewski, J., et al. (2012). The Sam68 STAR RNA-binding protein regulates mTOR alternative splicing during adipogenesis. *Mol. Cell* 46, 187–199.
- Jacinto, E., Facchinetti, V., Liu, D., Soto, N., Wei, S., Jung, S. Y., et al. (2006). SIN1/MIP1 maintains rictor-mTOR complex integrity and regulates Akt phosphorylation and substrate specificity. *Cell* 127, 125–137.
- Keene, J. D. (2007). RNA regulons: coordination of post-transcriptional events. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 8, 533–543.
- Kim, H. H., Abdelmohsen, K., and Gorospe, M. (2010). Regulation of HuR by DNA damage response kinases. *J. Nucleic Acids* 2010, 981487.
- Kim, H. H., Abdelmohsen, K., Lal, A., Pullmann, R., Jr., Yang, X., Galban, S., et al. (2008). Nuclear HuR accumulation through phosphorylation by Cdk1. *Genes Dev.* 22, 1804–1815.
- Kok, K., Geering, B., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2009). Regulation of phosphoinositide 3-kinase expression in health and disease. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 34, 115–127.
- Lafarga, V., Cuadrado, A., Lopez De Silanes, I., Bengoechea, R., Fernandez-Capetillo, O., and Nebreda, A. R. (2009). p38 Mitogen-activated protein kinase- and HuR-dependent stabilization of p21(Cip1) mRNA mediates the G(1)/S checkpoint. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 29, 4341–4351.
- Lam, L. T., Pickeral, O. K., Peng, A. C., Rosenwald, A., Hurt, E. M., Giltman, J. M., et al. (2001). Genomic-scale measurement of mRNA turnover and the mechanisms of action of the anti-cancer drug flavopiridol. *Genome Biol.* 2, RESEARCH0041.
- Leseux, L., Hamdi, S. M., Al Saati, T., Capilla, F., Recher, C., Laurent, G., et al. (2006). Syk-dependent mTOR activation in follicular lymphoma cells. *Blood* 108, 4156–4162.
- Maitra, S., Chou, C. F., Lubner, C. A., Lee, K. Y., Mann, M., and Chen, C. Y. (2008). The AU-rich element mRNA decay-promoting activity of BRF1 is regulated by mitogen-activated protein kinase-activated protein kinase 2. *RNA* 14, 950–959.
- Marchese, F. P., Aubareda, A., Tudor, C., Saklatvala, J., Clark, A. R., and Dean, J. L. (2010). MAPKAP kinase 2 blocks tristetraprolin-directed mRNA decay by inhibiting CAF1 deadenylation recruitment. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 27590–27600.

- Marderosian, M., Sharma, A., Funk, A. P., Vartanian, R., Masri, J., Jo, O. D., et al. (2006). Tristetraprolin regulates cyclin D1 and c-Myc mRNA stability in response to rapamycin in an Akt-dependent manner via p38 MAPK signaling. *Oncogene* 25, 6277–6290.
- Mazumder, B., Seshadri, V., and Fox, P. L. (2003). Translational control by the 3'-UTR: the ends specify the means. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 28, 91–98.
- Ming, X. F., Stoecklin, G., Lu, M., Looser, R., and Moroni, C. (2001). Parallel and independent regulation of interleukin-3 mRNA turnover by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 5778–5789.
- Navarro, M. N., Goebel, J., Feijoo-Carnero, C., Morrice, N., and Cantrell, D. A. (2011). Phosphoproteomic analysis reveals an intrinsic pathway for the regulation of histone deacetylase 7 that controls the function of cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nat. Immunol.* 12, 352–361.
- Nowotarski, S. L., and Shantz, L. M. (2010). Cytoplasmic accumulation of the RNA-binding protein HuR stabilizes the ornithine decarboxylase transcript in a murine nonmelanoma skin cancer model. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 31885–31894.
- Origanti, S., Nowotarski, S. L., Carr, T. D., Sass-Kuhn, S., Xiao, L., Wang, J. Y., et al. (2012). Ornithine decarboxylase mRNA is stabilized in an mTORC1-dependent manner in Ras-transformed cells. *Biochem. J.* 442, 199–207.
- Parker, R., and Sheth, U. (2007). P bodies and the control of mRNA translation and degradation. *Mol. Cell* 25, 635–646.
- Pearce, L. R., Komander, D., and Alessi, D. R. (2010). The nuts and bolts of AGC protein kinases. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 9–22.
- Pei, Y., Zhu, P., Dang, Y., Wu, J., Yang, X., Wan, B., et al. (2008). Nuclear export of NF90 to stabilize IL-2 mRNA is mediated by AKT-dependent phosphorylation at Ser647 in response to CD28 costimulation. *J. Immunol.* 180, 222–229.
- Powell, J. D., Pollizzi, K. N., Heikamp, E. B., and Horton, M. R. (2012). Regulation of immune responses by mTOR. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 30, 39–68.
- Raghavan, A., Dhalla, M., Bakheet, T., Ogilvie, R. L., Vlasova, I. A., Khabar, K. S., et al. (2004). Patterns of coordinate down-regulation of ARE-containing transcripts following immune cell activation. *Genomics* 84, 1002–1013.
- Raghavan, A., Ogilvie, R. L., Reilly, C., Abelson, M. L., Raghavan, S., Vasdevani, J., et al. (2002). Genome-wide analysis of mRNA decay in resting and activated primary human T lymphocytes. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 30, 5529–5538.
- Ramgolam, V. S., Degregorio, S. D., Rao, G. K., Collinge, M., Subaran, S. S., Markovic-Plese, S., et al. (2010). T cell LFA-1 engagement induces HuR-dependent cytokine mRNA stabilization through a Vav-1, Rac1/2, p38MAPK and MKK3 signaling cascade. *PLoS ONE* 5:e14450. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014450
- Rinn, J. L., and Chang, H. Y. (2012). Genome regulation by long noncoding RNAs. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 81, 145–166.
- Ross, J. (1995). mRNA stability in mammalian cells. *Microbiol. Rev.* 59, 423–450.
- Salisbury, E., Sakai, K., Schoser, B., Huichalaf, C., Schneider-Gold, C., Nguyen, H., et al. (2008). Ectopic expression of cyclin D3 corrects differentiation of DM1 myoblasts through activation of RNA CUG-binding protein, CUGBP1. *Exp. Cell Res.* 314, 2266–2278.
- Sanchez-Margalet, V., and Najib, S. (2001). Sam68 is a docking protein linking GAP and PI3K in insulin receptor signaling. *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* 183, 113–121.
- Sandler, H., Kreth, J., Timmers, H. T., and Stoecklin, G. (2011). Not1 mediates recruitment of the deadenylase Caf1 to mRNAs targeted for degradation by tristetraprolin. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 39, 4373–4386.
- Sandler, H., and Stoecklin, G. (2008). Control of mRNA decay by phosphorylation of tristetraprolin. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 36, 491–496.
- Sarbassov, D. D., Ali, S. M., Sengupta, S., Sheen, J. H., Hsu, P. P., Bagley, A. F., et al. (2006). Prolonged rapamycin treatment inhibits mTORC2 assembly and Akt/PKB. *Mol. Cell* 22, 159–168.
- Schmidlin, M., Lu, M., Leuenberger, S. A., Stoecklin, G., Mallaun, M., Gross, B., et al. (2004). The ARE-dependent mRNA-destabilizing activity of BRF1 is regulated by protein kinase B. *EMBO J.* 23, 4760–4769.
- Schoenberg, D. R., and Maquat, L. E. (2012). Regulation of cytoplasmic mRNA decay. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 13, 246–259.
- Shaw, G., and Kamen, R. (1986). A conserved AU sequence from the 3' untranslated region of GM-CSF mRNA mediates selective mRNA degradation. *Cell* 46, 659–667.
- Shaw, R. J., and Cantley, L. C. (2006). Ras, PI(3)K and mTOR signalling controls tumour cell growth. *Nature* 441, 424–430.
- Shi, J. X., Su, X., Xu, J., Zhang, W. Y., and Shi, Y. (2012). MK2 posttranscriptionally regulates TNF- α -induced expression of ICAM-1 and IL-8 via tristetraprolin in human pulmonary microvascular endothelial cells. *Am. J. Physiol. Lung Cell. Mol. Physiol.* 302, L793–L799.
- Srikantan, S., and Gorospe, M. (2012). HuR function in disease. *Front. Biosci.* 17, 189–205.
- Stoecklin, G., Stubbs, T., Kedersha, N., Wax, S., Rigby, W. F., Blackwell, T. K., et al. (2004). MK2-induced tristetraprolin:14-3-3 complexes prevent stress granule association and ARE-mRNA decay. *EMBO J.* 23, 1313–1324.
- Subbaramaiah, K., Marmo, T. P., Dixon, D. A., and Dannenberg, A. J. (2003). Regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 mRNA stability by taxanes: evidence for involvement of p38, MAPKAPK-2, and HuR. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278, 37637–37647.
- Taylor, S. J., Anafi, M., Pawson, T., and Shalloway, D. (1995). Functional interaction between c-Src and its mitotic target, Sam 68. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270, 10120–10124.
- Tchen, C. R., Brook, M., Saklatvala, J., and Clark, A. R. (2004). The stability of tristetraprolin mRNA is regulated by mitogen-activated protein kinase p38 and by tristetraprolin itself. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 32393–32400.
- Tiedje, C., Ronkina, N., Tehrani, M., Dhamija, S., Laass, K., Holtmann, H., et al. (2012). The p38/MK2-driven exchange between Tristetraprolin and HuR regulates AU-rich element-dependent translation. *PLoS Genet.* 8:e1002977. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1002977
- Trabucchi, M., Briata, P., Garcia-Mayoral, M., Haase, A. D., Filipowicz, W., Ramos, A., et al. (2009). The RNA-binding protein KSRP promotes the biogenesis of a subset of microRNAs. *Nature* 459, 1010–1014.
- Wang, Y., Liu, C. L., Storey, J. D., Tibshirani, R. J., Herschlag, D., and Brown, P. O. (2002). Precision and functional specificity in mRNA decay. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99, 5860–5865.
- Wang, Z., Gucek, M., and Hart, G. W. (2008). Cross-talk between GlcNAcylation and phosphorylation: site-specific phosphorylation dynamics in response to globally elevated O-GlcNAc. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 13793–13798.
- Weill, L., Belloc, E., Bava, F. A., and Mendez, R. (2012). Translational control by changes in poly(A) tail length: recycling mRNAs. *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* 19, 577–585.
- Yang, E., Van Nimwegen, E., Zavolan, M., Rajewsky, N., Schroeder, M., Magnasco, M., et al. (2003). Decay rates of human mRNAs: correlation with functional characteristics and sequence attributes. *Genome Res.* 13, 1863–1872.
- Yiakouvak, A., Dimitriou, M., Karakasilioti, I., Eftychi, C., Theocharis, S., and Kontoyiannis, D. L. (2012). Myeloid cell expression of the RNA-binding protein HuR protects mice from pathologic inflammation and colorectal carcinogenesis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 122, 48–61.
- Yu, Y., Yoon, S. O., Poulogiannis, G., Yang, Q., Ma, X. M., Villen, J., et al. (2011). Phosphoproteomic analysis identifies Grb10 as an mTORC1 substrate that negatively regulates insulin signaling. *Science* 332, 1322–1326.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 02 July 2012; accepted: 10 December 2012; published online: 26 December 2012.

Citation: Venigalla RKC and Turner M (2012) RNA-binding proteins as a point of convergence of the PI3K and p38 MAPK pathways. *Front. Immun.* 3:398. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00398

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in B Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Venigalla and Turner. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.



Pharmacological targeting of phosphoinositide lipid kinases and phosphatases in the immune system: success, disappointment, and new opportunities

Matthew D. Blunt and Stephen G. Ward *

Inflammatory Cell Biology Laboratory, Department of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, University of Bath, Bath, UK

Edited by:

Klaus Okkenhaug, Babraham Institute, UK

Reviewed by:

Matthias P. Wymann, University of Basel, Switzerland

William Garrow Kerr, SUNY Upstate Medical University, USA

*Correspondence:

Stephen G. Ward, Inflammatory Cell Biology Laboratory, Department of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, UK.
e-mail: s.g.ward@bath.ac.uk

The predominant expression of the γ and δ isoforms of PI3K in cells of hematopoietic lineage prompted speculation that inhibitors of these isoforms could offer opportunities for selective targeting of PI3K in the immune system in a range of immune-related pathologies. While there has been some success in developing PI3K δ inhibitors, progress in developing selective inhibitors of PI3K γ has been rather disappointing. This has prompted the search for alternative targets with which to modulate PI3K signaling specifically in the immune system. One such target is the SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase-1 (SHIP-1) which de-phosphorylates PI(3,4,5)P₃ at the D5 position of the inositol ring to create PI(3,4)P₂. In this article, we first describe the current state of PI3K isoform-selective inhibitor development. We then focus on the structure of SHIP-1 and its function in the immune system. Finally, we consider the current state of development of small molecule compounds that potently and selectively modulate SHIP activity and which offer novel opportunities to manipulate PI3K mediated signaling in the immune system.

Keywords: activators, inflammation, inhibitors, leukemia, lymphocytes, PI3K, SHIP-1, SHIP-2

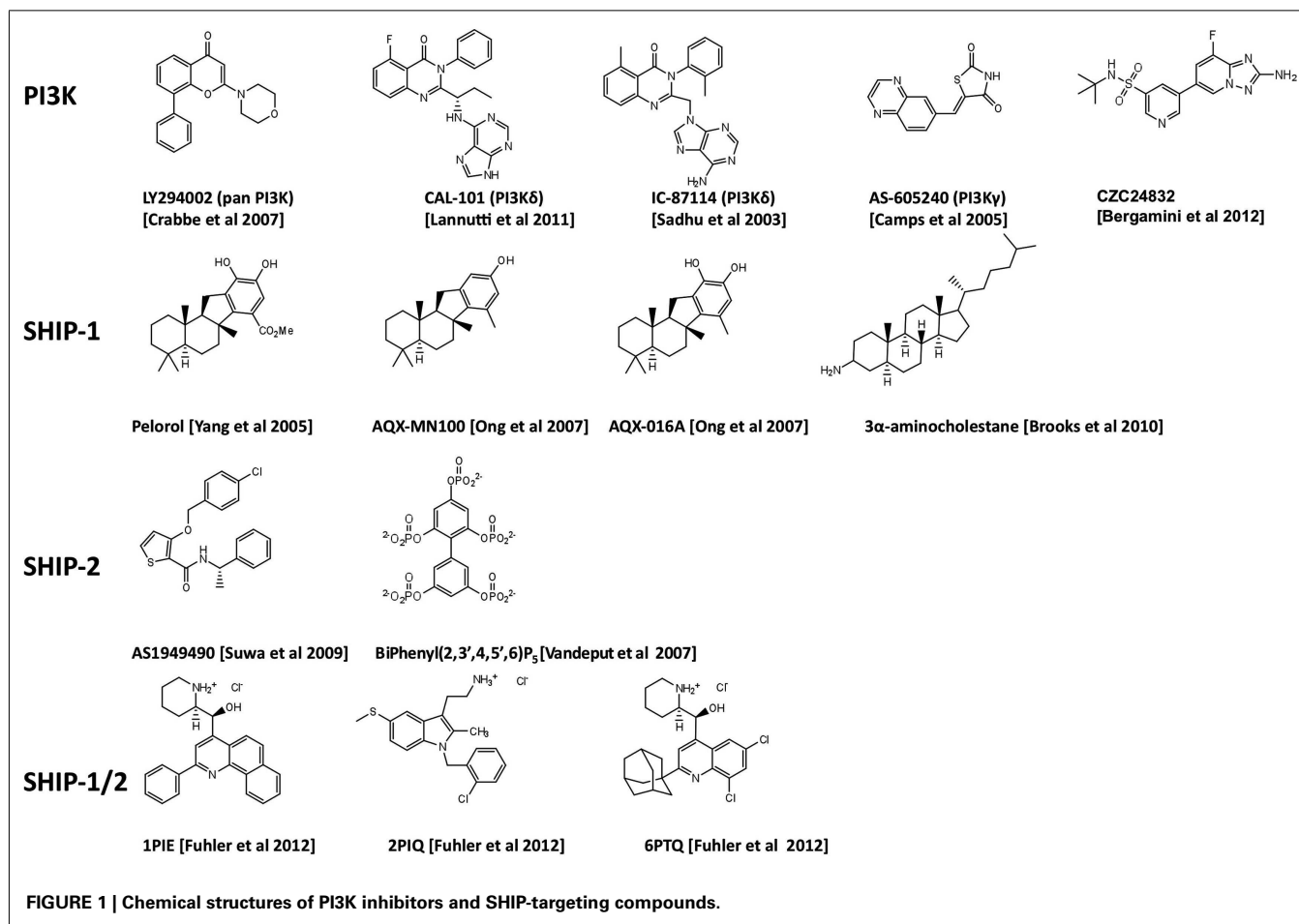
INTRODUCTION

Studies using mice in which the genes encoding PI3K δ or PI3K γ have been either altered to encode kinase-inactive mutants (e.g., PI3K δ ^{D910A} mice) or deleted, have revealed that PI3K δ and PI3K γ have non-redundant (but often co-ordinated), functions in B cells, T cells, NK cell, neutrophils, mast cells, and dendritic cells (Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2005; Crabbe et al., 2007; Randis et al., 2008; Saudemont et al., 2009; Ward and Marelli-Berg, 2009). Indeed, when the immune system of these mice is challenged they exhibit severely defective responses to infection (Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2005; Crabbe et al., 2007; Ward and Marelli-Berg, 2009). The predominant expression of the γ and δ isoforms of PI3K in cells of hematopoietic lineage prompted speculation that inhibitors of these isoforms could offer selective targeting of PI3K in the immune system in a range of inflammatory and autoimmune diseases as well as in transplantation and hematological malignancies. While there has been some success in developing PI3K δ inhibitors, progress in developing selective inhibitors of PI3K γ has been rather disappointing. This has prompted the search for alternative targets with which to modulate PI3K signaling specifically in the immune system. In this regard, attention has recently focused on the lipid phosphatase SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase (SHIP), which de-phosphorylates PI(3,4,5)P₃ at the D5 position of the inositol ring to create PI(3,4)P₂. This review will focus predominantly on the role of SHIP as a potential therapeutic target in the immune system and consider progress in developing small molecule drugs that target this protein.

DEVELOPMENT OF INHIBITORS TARGETING PI3K γ AND PI3K δ – THE STORY SO FAR

There have been huge advances in the design of PI3K inhibitors which utilize the ATP-binding pocket of PI3K to achieve greater potency and selectivity as well as reduced toxicity (Walker et al., 2000; Knight et al., 2006; Berndt et al., 2010). The development of PI3K inhibitors with which to treat cancers has made substantial recent progress (for in depth reviews on this subject see Marone et al., 2008; Workman et al., 2010; Fruman and Rommel, 2011; Shuttleworth et al., 2011; So and Fruman, 2012). However, the development of PI3K inhibitors to treat inflammatory disorders has to date, been less successful.

The discovery of the quinazolinone purine series, exemplified by the ICOS compound IC-87114 (**Figure 1**) demonstrated that the design of isoform-selective PI3K inhibitors with at least 50-fold potency over other isoforms was possible to achieve (Sadhu et al., 2003). In 2006 several members of ICOS Corporation formed a spin-out company, Calistoga Pharmaceuticals. Calistoga developed CAL-101, a PI3K δ specific inhibitor that exhibits 40–300-fold selectivity over other PI3K isoforms. CAL-101 which was acquired by Gilead in February 2011 and recently renamed GS-1101, has shown success in clinical trials for treatment of B cell malignancies where it causes rapid lymph node shrinkage and lymphocytosis (Fruman and Rommel, 2011; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011; Lannutti et al., 2011; So and Fruman, 2012). CAL-101 displays a dual mechanism of action whereby it both decreases cell survival and reduces chemokine-mediated interactions that retain CLL cells in protective tissue microenvironments (Hoellenriegel et al., 2011; Lannutti et al., 2011). These effects have been observed across a broad



range of other immature and mature B cell malignancies including CD5⁺ mantle zone B cell lymphomas, follicular lymphomas, and multiple myeloma (Herman et al., 2010; Ikeda et al., 2010; Fruman and Rommel, 2011; Hoellenriegel et al., 2011; Lannutti et al., 2011). Hodgkin lymphoma (HL) is a malignant lymphoma of B-cell origin. The malignant cells, known as Reed-Sternberg (RS) cells, represent less than 2% of the tumor mass, the remainder composed of a mix of reactive inflammatory cells attracted by the RS cells. Recently Hodgkin Lymphoma (HL) cell lines and primary samples from patients with HL have been reported to express high level of PI3K δ and constitutive PI3K pathway activation (Meadows et al., 2012). As with CLL, CAL-101 was able to reduce the positive interaction between stromal cells and malignant RS cells. This inhibitor has therefore, demonstrated an essential role for PI3K δ in constitutive PI3K signaling that is required for the survival of malignant B cells. Oncogenic mutations of components of the PI3K signaling pathway are infrequent in B cell malignancies. A potential mechanism for PI3K activation in this setting is tonic antigen-independent B cell receptor (BCR) signaling that requires PI3K δ for the transduction of proliferation and survival signals.

Inhibition of the PI3K δ isoform for the treatment of inflammatory disorders is also being explored. Specifically, CAL-101 and CAL-263 have entered clinical trials for allergic rhinitis (Table 1). In addition, patents have been filed by several other companies

(Amgen, Intellikine, and Incyte) describing PI3K δ inhibitors and the majority are based on the same basic pharmacophore identified by ICOS (Norman, 2011). However, additional scaffolds have now been reported by several companies; almost all of these are with intended indications against B cell lymphomas (Norman, 2011).

Whilst there has been considerable success in designing PI3K δ -selective inhibitors with promise against lymphoid malignancies, the progress in designing PI3K inhibitors for anti-inflammatory/autoimmune applications has been disappointing. Compounds that selectively inhibit PI3K γ have been identified, with a series of compounds designed by Merck Serono SA based on the thiazolidinedione scaffold (Ruckle et al., 2006). One of these, AS-605240 (Figure 1), exhibited superior potency compared to related compounds, can be administered orally and has high cell membrane permeability (Barber et al., 2005). These class of compounds have been proven useful as experimental tools but do not have requisite drug-like properties and have limited selectivity over other class 1A PI3K isoforms. Possible reasons for the relatively slow progress in developing PI3K γ inhibitors include the close structural conservation of class I PI3Ks and other lipid kinases in the ATP-binding pocket and the limited ability of the commonly used *in vitro* assays based on recombinant enzymes, to predict cellular and *in vivo* kinase selectivity. However, Cellzome recently

Table 1 | Clinical trials status of PI3K and SHIP-1 targeting compounds for the treatment of inflammatory disorders.

Compound	Inflammatory disorder	Protein target	Clinical trial phase	Status of clinical trial	Company	Reference
AQX-1125	Asthma	SHIP-1	Ila	Initiated	Aquinox Pharmaceuticals	http://www.aqxpharma.com/content/aquinox-pharmaceuticals-initiates-two-phase-ii-clinical-studies-airway-inflammation
CAL-101	Allergic rhinitis	PI3K δ	I	Completed	Gilead Sciences	http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00836914
CAL-263	Allergic rhinitis	PI3K δ	I	Completed	Gilead Sciences	http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01066611
IPI-145	Inflammatory disorders	PI3K δ/γ	I	Initiated	Infinity and Intellikine	http://www.intellikine.com/pipeline/ipi145.html

described a chemoproteomics-based drug discovery platform that enables multiplexed high-throughput screening of native proteins in cell extracts. The chemoproteomic approach preserves post-translational modifications and protein interactions and hence allows targeting of PI3K proteins under close-to-physiological conditions in human primary cells (Bergamini et al., 2012). Using affinity enrichment of target kinases afforded by immobilized ATP-competitive lipid kinase inhibitors, the potency of small molecule test compounds was evaluated in competition binding assays. This revealed CZC24832 which exhibits superior selectivity for PI3K γ than previously reported compounds (Camps et al., 2005; Bergamini et al., 2012). Interestingly, CZC24832 shows anti-inflammatory effects in a collagen-induced arthritis model that correlated with reduced Th17 differentiation, a pro-inflammatory helper T cell type characterized by expression of the cytokine IL-17 (Weaver and Murphy, 2007). Indeed, CZC24832 treatment also led to reduced IL-17 production (Bergamini et al., 2012). This confirms the long-held belief that pharmacological inactivation of PI3K γ alone, can lead to amelioration of inflammatory disease. This recent breakthrough, may facilitate detailed mechanistic studies of PI3K γ in human primary cells and allow human clinical studies in inflammation.

The non-redundant and often co-ordinated roles of PI3K δ and PI3K γ in immune cell function have been reported (Rommel et al., 2007) and provide a rationale for targeting both isoforms simultaneously with a single compound. Indeed, TargeGen described two diaminopteridine-diphenol-based compounds with good selectivity for PI3K γ and PI3K δ that showed early promise in animal models of myocardial ischemia as well as asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Doukas et al., 2006, 2009). The TargeGen compounds did not progress beyond phase I/II clinical trials. However, Infinity and Intellikine are currently in pre-clinical trials with IPI-145 (Table 1), which is the only PI3K γ/δ inhibitor currently in development for the treatment of inflammatory disease (Norman, 2011).

There is an increasing appreciation of a role for PI3K β in the immune system including cooperation with PI3K δ in the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in neutrophils in response to fungal infection or immune complexes (Boyle et al., 2011; Kulkarni et al., 2011). Signaling responses of several Gi-coupled receptors including those for the leukocyte chemoattractants C5a and fMLP has been demonstrated to occur at least in part via PI3K β

(Guillemet-Guibert et al., 2008). Indeed, loss of PI3K β confers substantial protection in a mouse model of a human autoimmune blistering disease (Boyle et al., 2011; Kulkarni et al., 2011). Loss of PI3K β also partially (but significantly), protected against the development of clinical signs of arthritis in response to low doses of arthritogenic serum in the K/BxN mouse model of rheumatoid arthritis. However, no protection was seen in mice lacking either PI3K β or expressing kinase-dead PI3K δ subjected to higher doses of arthritogenic serum. Remarkably, mice lacking both PI3K β and PI3K δ activity were highly protected at both high and low doses of K/BxN serum. Collectively, these data provide a rationale for targeting PI3K β as well as PI3K δ in the treatment of inflammatory disorders. Such dual isoform inhibitors could offer some benefit in certain therapeutic settings, though it is important to recognize that the pathogenesis of human inflammatory diseases such as RA is complex and multi-factorial. As such, the precise contribution of each isoform to disease pathology is likely to be subtle and complex. Nevertheless, compounds with dual selectivity for PI3K β and PI3K δ have been reported suggesting that this approach is feasible (Knight et al., 2006). However, caution should be applied to the use of PI3K β inhibitors in inflammatory disorders due to the described role of PI3K β in thrombus formation and circulatory homeostasis (Bird et al., 2011).

INCREASED UNDERSTANDING OF A ROLE FOR OTHER PI3KS IN THE IMMUNE SYSTEM

The difficulties of developing PI3K γ inhibitors with sufficient selectivity over PI3K isoforms has led to the search for other targets that might offer opportunities to selectively disrupt PI3K signaling in immune cells. To this end, class II PI3K $\text{C}2\beta$, has been demonstrated to play an important and unexpected role in CD4⁺ T-cell activation downstream of the TCR (Srivastava et al., 2009), while Vps34's role in autophagy (Backer, 2008; Simonsen and Tooze, 2009), suggests it may prove important for immune recognition of tumor antigens, regulation of T cell homeostasis, and immune tolerance (Li et al., 2008; Nedjic et al., 2008; Walsh and Edinger, 2010). There is considerable evidence that class III PI3K is important for phagocytosis (Fratti et al., 2001; Vieira et al., 2001; Ellson et al., 2006; Anderson et al., 2008). There may be opportunities to target Vps34 in destructive inflammatory/autoimmune diseases where there is dysregulated phagosomal activity and antigen presentation of self molecules, for example. The publication of the

Vps34 crystal structure in complex with PI3K inhibitors may allow the design of more potent and selective Vps34 inhibitors which are able to exploit differences between Vps34 and Class 1 PI3Ks (Miller et al., 2010). However, the largely ubiquitous expression of Class II and III PI3Ks makes selective targeting of the immune system problematic.

SHIP-1: AN ALTERNATIVE TARGET FOR MODULATION OF PI3K SIGNALING IN THE IMMUNE SYSTEM

The search for alternative targets with which to modulate PI3K signaling specifically has therefore, recently focused on the lipid phosphatase SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase-1 (SHIP-1), which de-phosphorylates PI(3,4,5)P₃ at the D5 position of the inositol ring to create PI(3,4)P₂. The *INPP5D* gene located on chromosome 2 (2q37.1) encodes the 145-kDa SHIP-1 which was originally recognized as an important component of the inhibitory signaling pathway triggered by the IgG receptor FcγRIIB in mast cells and B cells (Ono et al., 1996). Once recruited to the plasma membrane by signaling complexes, its catalytic activity depletes PI(3,4,5)P₃ and prevents membrane localization of some PH domain-containing effectors, leading to inhibition of extracellular calcium influx and ultimately reducing transcription activation, and cytokine release. One would predict that activators of SHIP-1 would lead to a reduction of cellular PI(3,4,5)P₃ levels and hence, mimic the effect of PI3K inhibitors. Its hematopoietic-restricted expression should limit the impact of SHIP-1 targeted drugs to

the immune system making SHIP-1 an attractive drug target for use in inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, hematological malignancies as well as in transplantation settings.

SHIP-1: A CROSSROADS IN PI3K-DEPENDENT SIGNALING

The classical view of SHIP-1 is that it acts to switch off PI3K-dependent signaling by degradation of PI(3,4,5)P₃. However, the metabolism of PI(3,4,5)P₃ by SHIP-1 yields PI(3,4)P₂ which retains the phosphate grouping on the third position of the inositol ring and thus, may retain some signaling ability (Figure 2). Pleckstrin homology (PH) domains encoded in many proteins (e.g., Grp-1, Gabs, and Btk) bind exclusively to PI(3,4,5)P₃, whereas others such as those found in dual adaptor of phosphotyrosine and 3-phosphoinositides-1 (DAPP1) and Src kinase-associated phosphoprotein (SKAP), can interact with both PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ (Lemmon and Ferguson, 2000; Zhang et al., 2009). In addition, the tandem PH domain-containing protein TAPP-1 encodes PH domains that show selectivity toward PI(3,4)P₂ (Dowler et al., 2000). The ability of PH domain-containing proteins to distinguish between different 3'-phosphoinositide lipids suggests that SHIP-1 can act as a switch to redirect PI3K-dependent signaling toward a set of distinct effectors that are temporally and functionally separate from PI(3,4,5)P₃-dependent events. Thus, SHIP-1 may function to fine-tune phosphoinositide signaling, rather than terminate it. In this regard, SHIP-1 promotes recruitment of the GTPase Irgm1 to sites of phagocytosis in macrophages

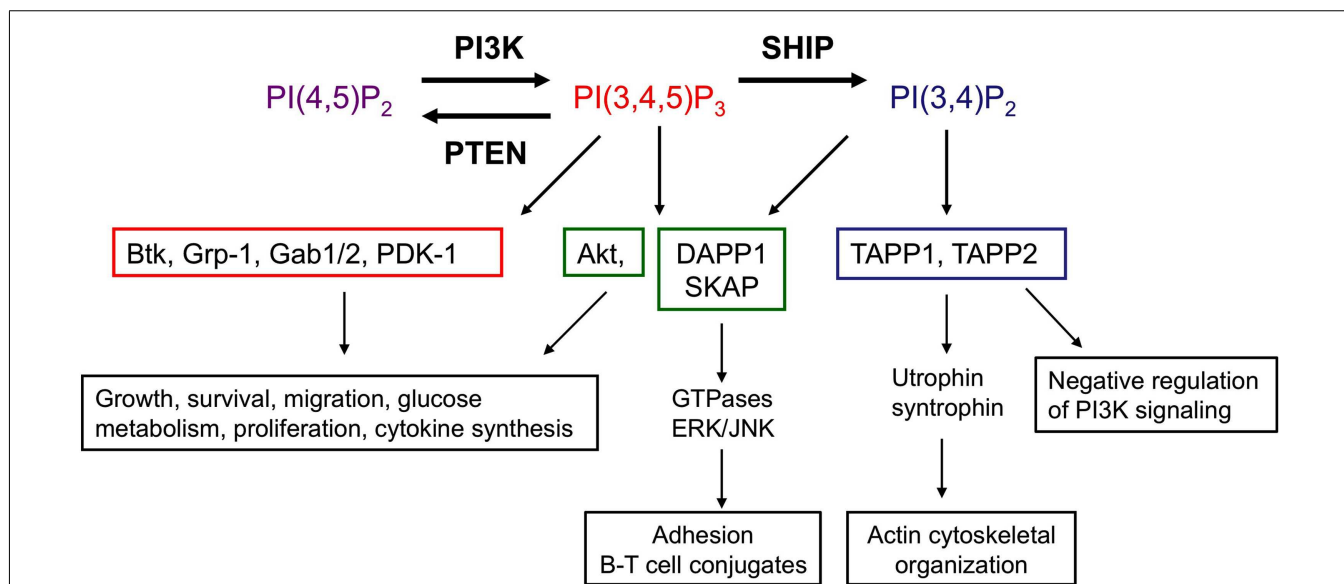


FIGURE 2 | SHIP acts as a molecular “switch.” SHIP catalyzes the conversion of the PI3K lipid product PI(3,4,5)P₃ to PI(3,4)P₂. Effector proteins which express PH domains are recruited and activated by these lipid second messengers at the cell surface membrane. PH domains of proteins are able to discriminate between PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂. Examples of proteins which bind only PI(3,4,5)P₃ (red), both PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ (green), or only PI(3,4)P₂ (blue) as well as functional consequences are shown, though there are many other PH domain proteins present in immune cells and this is not an exhaustive list. Functional read-outs downstream of PI(3,4,5)P₃-interacting proteins and Akt are context dependent, have been extensively reviewed elsewhere

(Manning and Cantley, 2007; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010, 2012) and are summarized in this figure. Lesser known interacting partners of PI(3,4)P₂-dependent TAPP-1/2 and PI(3,4)P₂/PI(3,4,5)P₃-dependent DAPP1 with roles in immune function are indicated (Costantini et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2009; Vanhaesebroeck et al., 2010; Wullschlegel et al., 2011; So and Fruman, 2012). Abbreviations: Btk, Bruton's tyrosine kinase; Gab1, GRB2-associated binding protein-1; Grp-1, general receptor for phosphoinositides 1; PDK-1, phosphoinositide lipid-dependent kinase-1; DAPP1, dual-adaptor for phosphotyrosine and 3-phosphoinositides 1; SKAP, src kinase-associated phosphoprotein; TAPP, tandem pleckstrin homology domain protein.

via generation of PI(3,4)P₂, a critical step in maturation of the phagosome and engulfment of bacteria (Tiwari et al., 2009). PI(3,4,5)P₃ and PI(3,4)P₂ appear sequentially following agonist stimulation in many cell types including T lymphocytes, but show temporal overlap. Some cell types, notably B lymphocytes and platelets, exhibit sustained PI(3,4)P₂ production, lasting for up to 45–60 min post-stimulation (Sorisky et al., 1992; Brauweiler et al., 2001).

NON-ENZYMATIC ACTIVITIES OF SHIP-1

SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase-1 protein possesses numerous structural domains in addition to its single catalytic domain (Figure 3). The catalytic domain is responsible for the hydrolysis of the 5-phosphate group on the PI3K product PI(3,4,5)P₃ to form PI(3,4)P₂. Under basal conditions, SHIP-1 is located in the cell cytosol and upon receptor ligation is recruited to the surface membrane, bringing SHIP-1 within close proximity to its lipid substrate. Numerous structural domains are required for

SHIP-1 to successfully re-localize to the surface membrane. The SH2 domain within SHIP-1 interacts with proteins via the consensus amino acid sequence pY[Y/S][L/Y/M][L/M/I/V]. Through this SH2 domain, SHIP-1 binds to tyrosine phosphorylated proteins such as Shc, Doks, Gabs, CD150, platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule (PECAM), Cas, c-Cbl, certain immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs), and some immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs). Proline rich regions within the C-terminal enable SHIP-1 to bind proteins that contain a SH3 domain, for example phospholipase-C γ and Grb-2. The phosphorylation of tyrosine residues within the NPXY motifs at the C-terminal tail of SHIP-1 provides sites of interaction for various proteins which express phosphotyrosine-binding (PTB) domains, such as Shc, Dok1, and Dok2. A newly identified structural domain has been recently identified whereby a segment of SHIP-1 adopts an independently folded structure predicted to have PH domain-like topology. This PH-related (PH-R) domain binds PI(3,4,5)P₃ and is required for localization of SHIP-1 to the

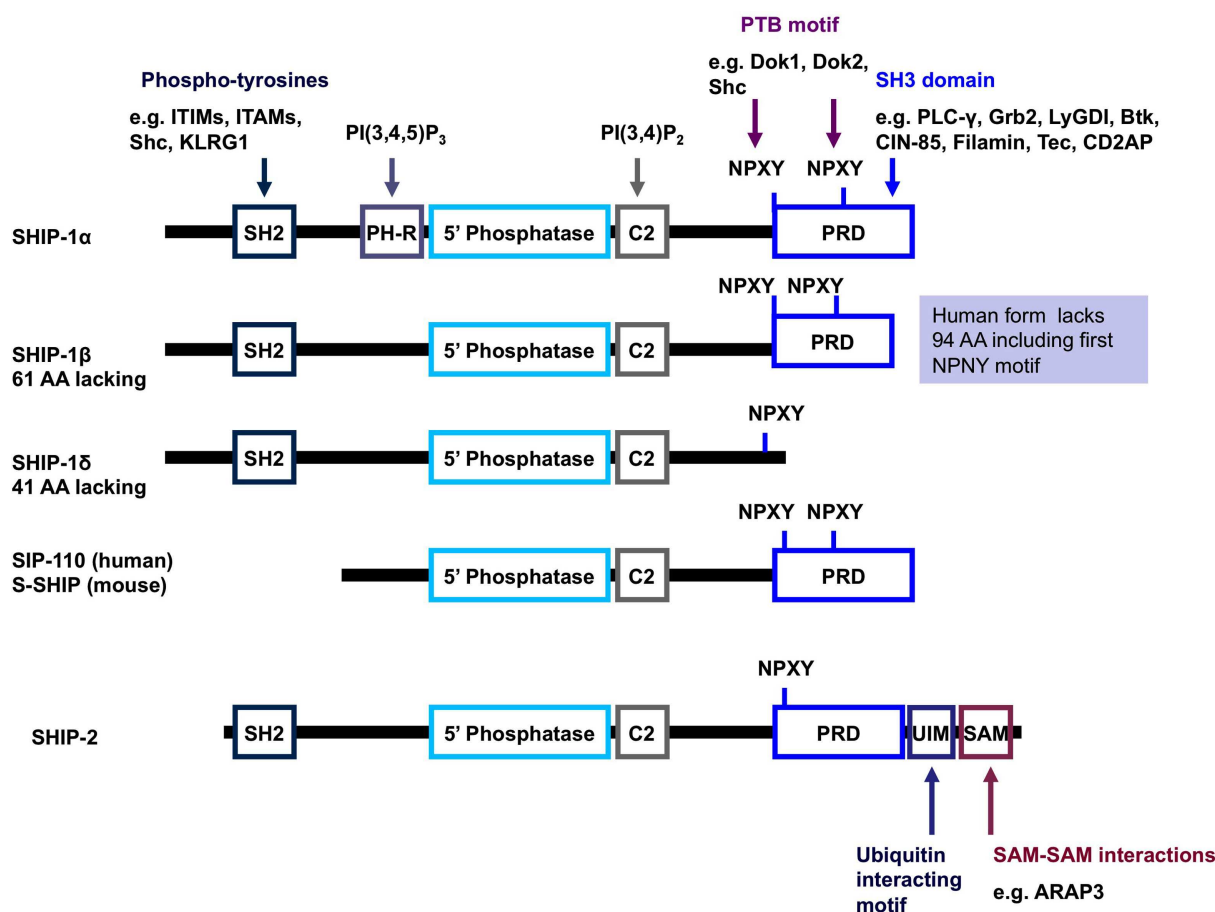


FIGURE 3 | Schematic representation of the structure of SHIP-1 and its isoforms. SHIP-1 possesses a centrally located 5' phosphatase catalytic domain, an SH2 domain at the N-terminus as well as a proline rich domain and NPXY motifs at the C-terminus (Harris et al., 2008). SHIP-1 also has a C2 domain adjacent to the catalytic domain which, when bound to PI(3,4)P₂, acts to allosterically enhance the catalytic activity of SHIP (Ong et al., 2007). A pleckstrin homology-related domain

that binds PI(3,4,5)P₃ has also been reported to exist adjacent to the catalytic domain in SHIP-1 (and most likely the other forms of SHIP-1). Structures depicted represent mouse protein; key differences in human protein structure are annotated on the right-hand side (shaded blue background). Abbreviations: PH-R, pleckstrin homology-related domain; PRD, proline rich domain; SH2, src homology domain; UIM, ubiquitin interacting motif; SAM, sterile alpha motif.

phagocytic cup and SHIP-1 mediated inhibition of FcγR-mediated phagocytosis by macrophages (Ming-Lum et al., 2012).

The various structural domains not only serve to bring SHIP-1 in close proximity to its substrate at the surface membrane, but also allow SHIP-1 to perform a scaffolding role, recruiting other proteins to the surface membrane independent of its catalytic activity. Most of these interactions contribute to the negative regulation of PI3K signaling by SHIP independently of its catalytic activity. For example, binding of SHIP-1 to ITAM containing adaptor proteins via the SH2 domain, can prevent PI3K recruitment via the p85 regulatory subunit (Peng et al., 2010). Moreover, SHIP-1 has also been shown to block, independently of its catalytic activity, the recruitment of the tyrosine phosphatase SHP1 to the SLAM family receptor 2B4 in NK cells (Wahle et al., 2007). Indeed, there is a profound increase in SHP1 recruitment in SHIP null cells that tips the balance toward constitutive inhibitory signaling via 2B4 (Wahle et al., 2007). Other protein interactions allow SHIP-1 to negatively influence different signaling pathways. For example, in B lymphocytes following BCR and FcγRIIB co-ligation, SHIP-1 interactions with Shc inhibit Ras/MAPK activation either by displacing Grb-2 and Sos from their interaction with Shc and/or by recruiting Dok1 and RasGAP to FcγRIIB at the plasma membrane. In T cells, SHIP-1 interacts with the Tec kinase and inhibits its function in T cells (Tomlinson et al., 2004a) and participates in a negative signaling complex comprising Grb-2-SHIP-1 and Dok1/2 that is recruited to LAT and inhibits Akt and PLCγ activation (Dong et al., 2006).

There is evidence that the scaffolding role of SHIP-1 is not restricted to facilitating negative regulatory mechanisms. For example, adaptor functions of SHIP-1 potentiate EGF-induced PLC-γ activation in COS cells over-expressing SHIP-1 (Song et al., 2005). In addition, SHIP-1 facilitates a positive regulatory role in TLR-induced cytokine production from mucosal mast cells (Ruschmann et al., 2012). Recently, SHIP-1 has been reported to interact via its proline rich region with the Cbl-interacting 85-kDa protein CIN85 (Buchse et al., 2011) and the related CD2-associated adaptor protein (CD2AP) in Bao et al. (2012). In T cells, CIN85 binds to the adaptor molecule SH3 domain-binding protein-2 (3BP2), which is involved in leukocyte signaling downstream of Src/Syk-kinase coupled immunoreceptors and formation of the immunological synapse (Le Bras et al., 2007), though its role in B cells is unclear. In plasmacytoid dendritic cells, the CDAP-SHIP-1 complex positively regulates BDCA2/FcεR1γ signaling by inhibiting Cbl-mediated ubiquitination and degradation of the activated Syk and FcεR1γ in plasmacytoid dendritic cells (Bao et al., 2012). Finally, it appears that the SH2 domain of SHIP-1 interacts (both intra- and inter-molecularly) with phosphorylated NPXY¹⁰²⁰ within the SHIP-1 C-terminus that leads to dimerization and oligomerization (Mukherjee et al., 2012). SHIP-1 lacking its C-terminus is activated 8–10-fold more than full length SHIP-1 (Zhang et al., 2010), suggesting that the C-terminus not only controls interactions of SHIP-1 with respective binding partners, but also catalytic activity of SHIP-1.

ROLE OF SHIP-1 IN REGULATING IMMUNE FUNCTION

SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase-1 is recruited to the surface membrane following ligation of a variety of receptors including, chemokine, Toll-like receptors (TLR), antigen,

co-stimulatory, and cytokine receptors as well as IgG engagement by FcγRIIB (Harris et al., 2008; Keck et al., 2010; **Table 2**). SHIP-1 knock-out mice have proven invaluable in identifying the crucial role of SHIP-1 in the regulation of mast cell degranulation, BCR signaling and auto-antibody production, dendritic cell function, and NK cell cytolytic function (**Table 3**). SHIP-1 also regulates TLR signaling (Sly et al., 2004; Gabhann et al., 2010; Ruschmann et al., 2012), leukocyte polarization, and migration (Nishio et al., 2007; Harris et al., 2011; Mondal et al., 2012). It has also been shown to play a central role in CD4-mediated inhibitory signaling activated by HIV-1 gp120 that leads to disarmament of the immune systems (Waterman et al., 2012). Remarkably, there is evidence that SHIP is able to influence PI3K signaling not only at receptors it is recruited to (in *cis*) but also at other receptors where it is not recruited directly (in *trans*; Brauweiler et al., 2007; Fortenbery et al., 2010). For example, CXCL12/CXCR4-induced calcium mobilization and cell migration is impaired by prior activation of FcγRIIB and this inhibition is reduced in SHIP-deficient B cells (Brauweiler and Cambier, 2003; Brauweiler et al., 2007). Consistent with a role for SHIP-1 in inhibition, signaling through CXCR4 by CXCL12 is dependent on PI(3,4,5)P₃ (Brauweiler et al., 2007). Similarly, SHIP-1 acting in *trans* from the 2B4 has been proposed to oppose PI3K activity at other receptors such as the MHC-I receptor in NK cells (Fortenbery et al., 2010).

It is also clear that SHIP-1 has a pivotal role in regulating the balance between pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory myeloid and lymphoid cells (Ghansah et al., 2004; Locke et al.,

Table 2 | Key receptors in the immune system that are known to recruit and/or be regulated by SHIP-1.

Receptor	Reference
B cell receptor	Okada et al. (1998)
CD16	Galandrini et al. (2002)
CD22	Poe et al. (2000)
CD28	Edmunds et al. (1999)
TCR/CD3 complex	Dong et al. (2006) and Osborne et al. (1996)
CXCR4	Wain et al. (2005)
FcεR1	Gimborn et al. (2005), Huber et al. (1998), and Kimura et al. (1997)
FcγRIIIa	Nakamura et al. (2002)
FcγRIIb	Ono et al. (1996)
Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor receptor	Hunter and Avalos (1998)
IL-3 receptor	Liu et al. (1999)
KLRG1	Tessmer et al. (2007)
TLR2	Keck et al. (2010)
TLR3	Gabhann et al. (2010) and Ruschmann et al. (2012)
TLR4	Keck et al. (2010) and Sly et al. (2004)
TLR9	Ruschmann et al. (2012)
2B4	Wahle et al. (2007)

See main text for further details regarding whether SHIP-1 mediated negative or positive impact on signal transduction events elicited via each receptor.

Table 3 | Impact of SHIP-1 gene targeting on leukocytes.

Cell type	Phenotype of SHIP-1 KO
Basophils	SHIP-1 ^{-/-} mice show increased Th2 skewing due to increased IL-4 secretion from basophils (Kuroda et al., 2011)
B cell	Btk membrane association increased. Hyper-responsive to cross-linking of BCR (Bolland et al., 1998; Helgason et al., 2000) Loss of anergy, production of auto-antibodies (O'Neill et al., 2011)
Dendritic cell	Enhanced survival and proliferation, but impaired maturation (Antignano et al., 2010) Reduced nitric oxide production; SHIP-1 null DC's suppress T cell proliferation (Antignano et al., 2011)
Mast cell	Enhanced maturation of BMMC, CTMC, and MMC; reduced IgE-induced BMMC survival; enhanced degranulation of BMMCs, CTMC, and MMC (Kalesnikoff et al., 2002; Ruschmann et al., 2012) Enhanced TLR expression and TLR-induced cytokine production from CTMCs via adaptor-mediated pathway (Ruschmann et al., 2012)
Myeloid cell	Increased myeloid suppressor cell numbers (Ghansah et al., 2004) Increased M2 macrophage skewing (indirect mechanism via increased IL-4 secretion from basophils; Kuroda et al., 2009) Increased ratio of PI(3,4,5)P ₃ to PI(3,4)P ₂ on phagosomal membrane. Decreased early NADPH oxidative activity in phagosomes (Kamen et al., 2008)
Natural killer cells	Deficient receptor repertoire. Defective IFN γ secretion. Increase in peripheral number. Defective cytolytic function (Fortenbery et al., 2010)
T cell	Increased regulatory T cell differentiation, decreased Th17 development (Locke et al., 2009) Enhanced Th1 differentiation and CD8 cytotoxic activity. Decreased Th2 differentiation (Tarasenko et al., 2007) ^a

N.B data is derived from germline SHIP-1 knock-out cells, except where denoted.

^aThe reported phenotype is derived from a T cell-specific SHIP-1 knock-out.

BMMC, bone marrow-derived mast cells; CTMC, connective tissue mast cells; MMC, mucosal mast cells.

2009; Kuroda et al., 2011). For example, SHIP-1 deficient mice exhibit more myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) than their wild type counterparts (Ghansah et al., 2004). Selective ablation of SHIP expression in either myeloid or T lymphoid lineage cells, has revealed that myeloid-specific ablation of SHIP leads to the expansion of both MDSC and Treg-cell numbers, indicating SHIP-dependent control of Treg-cell numbers by a myeloid cell type. Conversely, T-lineage specific ablation of SHIP leads to expansion of Treg-cell numbers, but not expansion of the MDSC compartment, indicating SHIP also has a lineage intrinsic role in limiting Treg-cell numbers (Collazo et al., 2012). G-CSF is required for expansion of the MDSC splenic compartment in mice rendered

SHIP-deficient as adults. Thus, SHIP controls MDSC numbers, in part, by limiting production of the myelopoietic growth factor G-CSF (Collazo et al., 2012).

SH2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase-1 also plays a role in regulating the balance of M1 macrophages (implicated in the first inflammatory response) and M2 macrophages (implicated in inflammatory response termination, tissue repair, regeneration, and remodeling). SHIP-1 deficiency leads to increased macrophage skewing toward M2 macrophages. This indicates that PI(3,4,5)P₃ drives macrophage progenitors toward an M2 phenotype and that SHIP-1 blocks this skewing (Rauh et al., 2005; Kuroda et al., 2009). Moreover, SHIP-1 is essential for normal Th17 cell development and plays a key role in the reciprocal regulation of Tregs and Th17 cells (Collazo et al., 2009; Locke et al., 2009). Germline SHIP deficiency promotes a preferential expansion and/or accumulation of conventional Tregs that have increased expression of FoxP3 indicating that SHIP limits Treg-cell function *in vivo* and limits FoxP3 acquisition by naïve CD4⁺ T cells (Collazo et al., 2009). Mice carrying a T cell-specific deletion of SHIP-1 uncovered a regulatory role for SHIP-1 in controlling Th1/Th2 bias and cytotoxic responses as a result of its inhibitory effect on T-bet expression. Hence, SHIP-1 null T cells do not skew efficiently to a Th2 phenotype and display Th1-dominant immune responses *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Tarasenko et al., 2007). This is in contrast to evidence from germ line SHIP-1 null mice, which indicates that SHIP-1 can also repress Th2 skewing by inhibiting IL-4 production from basophils (Kuroda et al., 2011).

T cell-specific deletion of SHIP-1 using CD4CreSHIP^{fllox/fllox} mice, had no affect on T-cell development, activation state, or Treg-cell numbers (Tarasenko et al., 2007). However, a recent study using in LckCreSHIP^{fllox/fllox} mice reported significant reduction in the frequency of splenic CD3⁺ T cells and CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells in the peripheral blood relative to SHIP^{fllox/fllox} controls (Collazo et al., 2012). The discrepancy may be because deletion of SHIP in CD4CreSHIP^{fllox/fllox} mice may occur at a different time point during T-cell development compared to SHIP deletion in LckCreSHIP^{fllox/fllox} mice.

THE SHIP NAVY: A FORCE FOR DIVERSITY AND COMPLEXITY OF FUNCTION

Multiple forms of the INPP5D gene product can occur via post-translational modification, degradation, or alternative mRNA splicing. This produces SHIP-1 proteins of 145 kDa (SHIP α), 135 kDa (SHIP β), and 110 kDa (SHIP δ) in size. In addition, other 130, 125, and 110 kDa forms of SHIP-1 have been reported (Hamilton et al., 2011; Kerr, 2011). Truncated SHIP-1 proteins exhibit differential protein binding properties owing to the lack of/ altered expression of certain protein binding domains (Figure 3). For example, s-SHIP and its human homolog SIP-110, are truncated at the N-terminus and lack the SH2 domain, but retain the catalytic, C2 and proline rich domains. This limits the repertoire of binding proteins available for interaction and hence, these forms cannot interact with Shc, yet can still interact with Grb-2. Moreover, s-SHIP is mostly localized at the plasma membrane rather than the cytoplasm (Hamilton et al., 2011; Kerr, 2011). Although originally thought to be restricted to embryonic stem cells, s-SHIP expression has been reported in adult hematopoietic cells and synergizes

with SHIP-1 to regulate the activation of macrophages (Nguyen et al., 2011).

SHIP-2 is a 142-kDa protein encoded by a separate gene, yet still retains approximately 65% homology with SHIP-1 within the catalytic domain. Divergence between SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 occurs largely within the proline rich domains as well as within the SH2 domain. In addition, SHIP-2 contains a unique sterile alpha motif (SAM) domain that can be involved in SAM–SAM domain interactions with other proteins, for example ARAP3 (Raaijmakers et al., 2007). SHIP-2 also shows the presence of an ubiquitin interacting motif at the C-terminal end and (unlike SHIP-1), it can hydrolyze PI(4,5)P₂ *in vitro*. SHIP-2 expression is not restricted to hematopoietic cell lineages and can be detected in heart, skeletal muscle, and brain tissues. SHIP-2 appears to have a major role in the negative regulation of insulin signaling in non-immune cells (Ooms et al., 2009). SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 are co-expressed in T cells and both are potent negative regulators of PI(3,4,5)P₃-mediated signals (Bruyns et al., 1999; Brauweiler et al., 2001). Tyrosine phosphorylation of SHIP-2 in T lymphocytes has not been reported, but it may still be enzymatically active and hence, the SHIP-1 knock-outs may have an incomplete phenotype. Interestingly, it is becoming clear that although SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 can interact with common binding partners, they additionally have their own unique profile of interacting partner proteins (Table 4), that possibly reflects the differences in their non-catalytic domains (Erneux et al., 2011; Mehta et al., 2011).

THE ROLE OF SHIP-1 IN HEMATOLOGICAL MALIGNANCIES

Over-activation of PI3K-dependent signaling cascades is a common occurrence in many human cancers (Engelman, 2009). The lipid phosphatase PTEN which also negatively regulates PI(3,4,5)P₃ accumulation by de-phosphorylating the D3 position of the inositol ring, is a well characterized tumor suppressor gene (Hollander et al., 2011). Likewise, evidence for mutations of SHIP-1 have also been shown in acute lymphoblastic leukemia (Luo et al., 2003) and in acute myeloid leukemia (Luo et al., 2004).

The loss of SHIP-1 has also been shown to promote the development of erythroleukemia, with SHIP-1 identified as a target gene of the oncogene *fli-1* (Lakhanpal et al., 2010). There are at least two mechanisms by which SHIP-1 expression may be down-regulated. The first involves targeting of SHIP-1 by miR-155 in B cells, where high levels of miR-155 and reduced SHIP-1 expression have been linked to the development of acute lymphoblastic leukemia in mice (Costinean et al., 2009). miR-155 levels were also found to be significantly increased in human patients with diffuse large B cell lymphoma (Eis et al., 2005). The second involves BCR-ABL (the oncogene responsible for chronic myeloid leukemia), which either directly or via a Src kinase family member, tyrosine phosphorylates SHIP-1. This leads to polyubiquitination of SHIP-1 and subsequent STAT6 dependent-proteasomal degradation (Ruschmann et al., 2010). Interestingly, there is an inverse relationship between expression of SHIP-1 and BCR-ABL (Martino et al., 2001; Jiang et al., 2003). Thus, reduced SHIP-1

Table 4 | SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 interacting proteins.

SHIP-1 interacting proteins	SHIP-2 interacting proteins	SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 interacting proteins
CD2AP (Bao et al., 2012)	Actin, non-muscle ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	Btk ^d (Tomlinson et al., 2004b; Xie et al., 2008a)
Ezrin, Radaxin, and Meosin ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	APS ^a (Onnockx et al., 2008)	CIN-85 ^{a,c} (Havrylov et al., 2009; Buchse et al., 2011)
FUBP2 ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	ARAP3 ^b (Raaijmakers et al., 2007)	DOK1a (Tamir et al., 2000; Havrylov et al., 2009; Cunningham et al., 2010)
Grb-2 ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	c-Cbl ^b (Vandenbroere et al., 2003)	Filamin ^{a,c} (Dyson et al., 2001; Lesourne et al., 2005)
KLRG1 ^a (Tessmer et al., 2007)	Glucose-regulated protein precursor ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	Shc ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)
LyGDI ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	Heat shock protein 90-beta ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	Tec ^d (Tomlinson et al., 2004a)
PKC-δ ^a (Chari et al., 2009)	Hematopoietic cell specific Lyn substrate ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	
PLC-γ1 ^a (Song et al., 2005)	HSP90β ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	
	Intersectin 1 ^b (Xie et al., 2008b)	
	Protein disulfide-isomerase A3 precursor ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	
	PR130 ^c (Zwaenepoel et al., 2010)	
	PTP1B ^c (Mertins et al., 2008)	
	p130Cas ^a (Prasad et al., 2001)	
	JIP1 ^b (Xie et al., 2008a)	
	Tubulin beta-2A chain ^a (Mehta et al., 2011)	
	Vinexin ^c (Paternotte et al., 2005)	

Methods by which interactions have been identified are indicated: ^aimmunoprecipitation; ^byeast two hybrid; ^cmass spectrometry; ^dGST-SH3 pull-down. Where known, the domains within SHIP-1 that interact with these proteins are indicated in **Figure 3**. Protein interactions with SHIP-1 that are known to result in positive signaling outcomes are indicated in red. Refer to main text for further detail.

ARAP3, Arf-GAP, Rho-GAP, ankyrin repeat and PH domain-3; CIN85, Cbl-interacting 85 kDa protein; FUBP2, far upstream element binding protein-2; JIP1, c-Jun NH₂ terminal kinase (JNK)-interacting protein-1; KLRG1, killer cell lectin-like receptor G1; LyGDI, a Rho guanine nucleotide dissociation inhibitor originally identified in lymphocytes; PTP1B, protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B.

activity might be a prerequisite for the proliferative advantage of some chronic myeloid leukemia clones. A similar inverse relationship exists between a constitutively active oncogenic c-kit receptor and SHIP-1, whereby inhibition of c-kit's intrinsic tyrosine kinase activity with Imatinib reversibly raises SHIP-1 levels (Vanderwinden et al., 2006).

The role of SHIP-1 as a tumor suppressor is also evident in the ability of SHIP-1 to restrict myeloid suppressor cells and regulatory T cells (Ghansah et al., 2004; Locke et al., 2009). Therefore the loss of SHIP-1 expression/function may lead to increased suppression of T-cell mediated anti-tumor immunity. Indeed, in murine pancreatic cancer SHIP-1 expression was shown to be reduced in splenocytes which also correlated with an increase in myeloid suppressor cell numbers (Pilon-Thomas et al., 2011). Decreased SHIP-1 expression has also been shown in myelodysplastic syndrome progenitor cells, whereas over-expression of SHIP-1 inhibited myeloid leukemic growth (Lee et al., 2012).

The role of SHIP-1 in leukemia however, appears more complex than initially thought. For example, while PTEN can suppress growth and apoptosis, SHIP-1 was shown not to act as a tumor suppressor in myeloma cells (Choi et al., 2002). The use of a small molecule SHIP-1 inhibitor demonstrated that catalytically active SHIP-1 is required for the survival of multiple myeloma cells (Brooks et al., 2010) and that therefore, in certain cases, SHIP-1 actually supports cancer cell survival. This would be consistent with increased levels of the SHIP-1 enzymatic product $PI(3,4)P_2$ promoting Akt activation and survival/proliferation (Manning and Cantley, 2007). Indeed, another group has shown that SHIP-1 inhibits CD95/Fas-mediated apoptosis of T cells, albeit independently of its catalytic activity (Charlier et al., 2010).

SHIP-1 AND THE STEM CELL NICHE

The crucial role of PTEN/Akt in the maintenance of stem cell homeostasis is now evident (Hill and Wu, 2009; Song et al., 2012). It is now becoming clear that SHIP-1 also has an important role in maintaining the stem cell niche. Hemopoietic stem cell (HSC) proliferation is increased in SHIP-1 null mice. Despite expansion of the compartment, SHIP-1 deficient HSCs exhibit reduced capacity for long-term repopulation and home inefficiently to bone marrow (Despots et al., 2006; Hazen et al., 2009). The role of SHIP-1 in the biology of both HSC and the hematopoietic stem cell niche, suggests that it may be a useful target for treatment of bone marrow failure syndromes caused by viruses, radiation, chemotherapy, or malignancy. As already mentioned, MDSCs are a type of immunoregulatory cell that can repress allogeneic T cell responses. A common complication arising after bone marrow transplantation is Graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) which involves priming of allogeneic T cells. Remarkably, SHIP-1 deficient mice express more myeloid suppressor cells than their wild type counterparts and accept allogeneic bone marrow grafts with a reduced incidence of GVHD (Ghansah et al., 2004; Kerr, 2008). In addition SHIP-1 null mice are better able to accept bone marrow transplants compared to controls (Wang et al., 2002) and SHIP-1 deficient mice have shown reduced cardiac graft rejection compared to controls (Collazo et al., 2009).

SHIP IS TARGETED BY PATHOGENS TO AVOID IMMUNE RECOGNITION

The key regulatory role of SHIP-1 has been exploited by several opportunistic pathogens that target these phosphatases in order to evade immune detection. Thus, lymphocytes are particularly sensitive to the cytolethal distending toxin subunit B (CdtB), an immunotoxin produced by *Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans*, that can hydrolyze $PI(3,4,5)P_3$ to $PI(3,4)P_2$. Exposure to CdtB leads to cell cycle arrest and death by apoptosis. The lipid phosphatase activity of CdtB may therefore, result in reduced immune function, facilitating chronic infection with *Actinobacillus* and other enteropathogens that express Cdt proteins (Shenker et al., 2007). The measles virus evades destruction by the immune system, at least in part, by targeting negative regulation of PI3K/Akt signaling. It induces expression of the SHIP-1 homolog SIP-110 which depletes cellular $PI(3,4,5)P_3$ pools, suggesting that the threshold for activation signals leading to induction of T cell proliferation is raised (Avota et al., 2006). The targeting of this protein by pathogens to avoid immune recognition, emphasizes the notion that SHIP-1 might offer opportunities for the design of new drugs targeting PI3K-dependent signaling.

PHARMACOLOGICAL MANIPULATION OF SHIP

ALLOSTERIC SHIP-1 ACTIVATORS

In 2005, pelorol (a product of the marine invertebrate *Dactylospongia elegans*) was described as an activator of SHIP-1 (Yang et al., 2005). More potent synthetic chemical entities have since been designed by Aquinox Pharmaceuticals (Figure 1). Along with $PI(3,4)P_2$, these compounds were shown to allosterically enhance catalytic activity by binding to the C2 domain of SHIP-1 (Figure 3). The C2 domains of SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 share 38% homology (compared to 51% homology between total SHIP-1 and SHIP-2 in humans), and it is believed that this reduced homology in the C2 domain allows these pelorol based compounds to achieve SHIP-1 selectivity. This is particularly important given the crucial role of SHIP-2 in the regulation of insulin signaling (Ooms et al., 2009). Two of these compounds, AQX-016A and AQX-MN100, exhibited potent inhibition of immune cell activation *in vitro* and were anti-inflammatory *in vivo* using mouse models of endotoxemia and acute cutaneous anaphylaxis (Ong et al., 2007). Intriguingly, these SHIP-1 activating compounds increased apoptosis of multiple myeloma cells *in vitro* and when used in combination with bortezomib (an established multiple myeloma treatment) proved more effective at inhibiting cancer cell proliferation than bortezomib alone (Kennah et al., 2009). Other compounds based on the structure of pelorol have been developed by Aquinox Pharmaceuticals as SHIP-1 activating compounds with a view for application in inflammatory disorders. AQX-1125 is the most advanced and has passed Phase 1 clinical trials in 2011, with Phase IIa clinical studies initiated in late 2011 for the treatment of mild and moderate asthma (Table 1). With regard to the latter, the recent finding that TLR stimulation augments IgE plus Ag-induced TNF α and IL-6 production from MMCs (Ruschmann et al., 2012) might explain the exacerbation of IgE-mediated allergic episodes by infectious agents (Qiao et al., 2006). Since IgE synergizes with TLR ligands to trigger cytokine production from SHIP-1 null mucosal mast cells,

activating SHIP-1 specifically in these cells might be useful for treating chronic inflammatory diseases like asthma.

SHIP-1 INHIBITORS

A novel small molecule selective inhibitor of SHIP-1, termed 3 α -aminocholestane (3AC, **Figure 1**) has also recently been identified using high-throughput screening, though the site of drug-protein interaction is unclear (Brooks et al., 2010). Consistent with observations from SHIP-1 deficient mice, treatment of mice with 3AC led to increased numbers of myeloid suppressor cells and reduced ability of peripheral lymphoid tissues to prime myeloid-associated responses and protected against GVHD (Brooks et al., 2010). The inhibition of SHIP-1 using pharmacological compounds may therefore offer the potential to aid transplant acceptance in patients undergoing transplant surgery. 3AC also increased levels of granulocytes, red blood cells, neutrophils, and platelets in mice and could therefore, have potential to improve blood cell number in patients with myelodysplastic syndrome or myelosuppressive infection.

Remarkably, SHIP-1 inhibition using 3AC induced the apoptosis of human acute myeloid leukemia cell lines which is consistent with SHIP-1 being anti-apoptotic under some circumstances (Brooks et al., 2010). Further studies showed that 3AC inhibited multiple myeloma cell growth in a tumor xenograft model in mice (Fuhler et al., 2011). Since both substrate $[PI(3,4,5)P_3]$ and product $[PI(3,4)P_2]$ of SHIP-1 have been shown to influence Akt activation and cell survival, this may explain in part, why both activators and inhibitors of SHIP-1 have shown efficacy against leukemic cells (Kerr, 2011).

SHIP-2 INHIBITORS

SHIP-2 is thought to be involved in type-2 diabetes and obesity (Ooms et al., 2009) as well as cancer and atherosclerosis (Suwa et al., 2010). The development of compounds which selectively target SHIP-2 has therefore been of great interest. Small molecule compounds which specifically inhibit the catalytic activity of SHIP-2 have recently been described (Suwa et al., 2009). In addition a novel biphenyl 2,3',4,5',6-pentakisphosphate $[BiPh(2,3',4,5',6)P_5]$ compound has demonstrated potent inhibition of SHIP-2 catalytic activity (Vandeput et al., 2007). $BiPh(2,3',4,5',6)P_5$ in its current form is however not cell permeable and therefore does not possess drug-like properties. The crystal structure of the phosphatase domain of SHIP-2 bound to $BiPh(2,3',4,5',6)P_5$ has identified a flexible loop which folds over and encloses the ligand (Mills et al., 2012) and may have

implications for development of small molecules that target SHIP-1. The targeting of this region may allow more SHIP-2 specific drugs to be developed. Cell permeable pan-SHIP-1/2 inhibitors have also recently been identified and have been reported to kill multiple myeloma cells (Fuhler et al., 2011). The development of SHIP-2 specific compounds suggests that SHIP-2 may be a potential target with which to treat a range of diseases, in addition to allowing the poorly understood role of SHIP-2 in the immune system, to be probed in greater depth.

SUMMARY

The difficulties of developing PI3K γ inhibitors with sufficient selectivity over other PI3K isoforms has in part, led to the search for alternative drug targets to selectively modify PI3K signaling in the immune system. This search revealed the potential for exploiting the lipid phosphatase SHIP-1, an endogenous and leukocyte-restricted regulator of PI3K signaling. Small molecule regulators of this protein have shown early promise in inflammatory, transplantation, and cancer settings, and are currently in phase IIa clinical trials to evaluate the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics (**Table 1**). The selectivity profile of compounds targeting SHIP-1 is at present quite limited and while they appear to exhibit specificity for SHIP-1 versus SHIP-2 and PTEN, it remains to be seen whether there are other off-target effects. Despite this early promise, the targeting of SHIP-1 (particularly with inhibitors), is not without its potential problems. For example, SHIP-1 deficiency leads to a number of pathologies including fibrotic lung disease (Rauh et al., 2005), osteoporosis (Moon et al., 2011), and the development of spontaneous intestinal inflammation and fibrosis (Kerr et al., 2011; McLaren et al., 2011). An important factor to consider is that targeting catalytic activity may not be sufficient to inhibit all SHIP-1 mediated effects, given that SHIP-1 also fulfills key non-catalytic scaffolding functions (Song et al., 2005; Peng et al., 2010; Bao et al., 2012; Ruschmann et al., 2012). Hence, small molecule-based strategies to target catalytic activity are unlikely to affect these non-catalytic functions. This may be beneficial on the one hand, if pathological consequences are dependent on catalytic functions as such approaches will likely retain the non-enzymatic functions and hopefully limit unwanted side-effects. On the other hand, such strategies may be ineffective if pathological consequences are driven by non-enzymatic functions of SHIP-1. It is interesting to note however, that prolonged inhibition of SHIP-1 with 3AC leads to proteasome-dependent degradation of SHIP-1 (Fuhler et al., 2011).

REFERENCES

- Anderson, K. E., Boyle, K. B., Davidson, K., Chessa, T. A., Kulkarni, S., Jarvis, G. E., Sindrilaru, A., Scharffetter-Kochanek, K., Rausch, O., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (2008). CD18-dependent activation of the neutrophil NADPH oxidase during phagocytosis of *Escherichia coli* or *Staphylococcus aureus* is regulated by class III but not class I or II PI3Ks. *Blood* 112, 5202–5211.
- Antignano, F., Hamilton, M., Patterson, S., Ho, V., Cohen, C., Levings, M. K., and Krystal, G. (2011). SHIP-deficient dendritic cells, unlike wild type dendritic cells, suppress T cell proliferation via a nitric oxide-independent mechanism. *PLoS ONE* 6, e21893. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0021893
- Antignano, F., Ibaraki, M., Kim, C., Ruschmann, J., Zhang, A., Helgason, C. D., and Krystal, G. (2010). SHIP is required for dendritic cell maturation. *J. Immunol.* 184, 2805–2813.
- Avota, E., Harms, H., and Schneider-Schaulies, S. (2006). Measles virus induces expression of SIP110, a constitutively membrane clustered lipid phosphatase, which inhibits T cell proliferation. *Cell. Microbiol.* 8, 1826–1839.
- Backer, J. M. (2008). The regulation and function of Class III PI3Ks: novel roles for Vps34. *Biochem. J.* 410, 1–17.
- Bao, M., Hanabuchi, S., Facchinetti, V., Du, Q., Bover, L., Plumas, J., Chapierot, L., Cao, W., Qin, J., Sun, S. C., and Liu, Y. J. (2012). CD2AP/SHIP1 complex positively regulates plasmacytoid dendritic cell receptor signaling by inhibiting the E3 ubiquitin ligase Cbl. *J. Immunol.* 189, 786–792.
- Barber, D. F., Bartolome, A., Hernandez, C., Flores, J. M., Redondo,

- C., Fernandez-Arias, C., Camps, M., Ruckle, T., Schwarz, M. K., Rodriguez, S., Martinez, A. C., Balomenos, D., Rommel, C., and Carrera, A. C. (2005). PI3Kgamma inhibition blocks glomerulonephritis and extends lifespan in a mouse model of systemic lupus. *Nat. Med.* 11, 933–935.
- Bergamini, G., Bell, K., Shimamura, S., Werner, T., Cansfield, A., Muller, K., Perrin, J., Rau, C., Ellard, K., Hopf, C., Doce, C., Leggate, D., Mangano, R., Mathieson, T., O'Mahony, A., Plavec, I., Rharbaoui, F., Reinhard, F., Savitski, M. M., Ramsden, N., Hirsch, E., Drewes, G., Rausch, O., Bantscheff, M., and Neubauer, G. (2012). A selective inhibitor reveals PI3Kgamma dependence of T(H)17 cell differentiation. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 8, 576–582.
- Berndt, A., Miller, S., Williams, O., Le, D. D., Houseman, B. T., Pacold, J. I., Gorrec, F., Hon, W. C., Liu, Y., Rommel, C., Gaillard, P., Ruckle, T., Schwarz, M. K., Shokat, K. M., Shaw, J. P., and Williams, R. L. (2010). The p110 delta structure: mechanisms for selectivity and potency of new PI(3)K inhibitors. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 6, 117–124.
- Bird, J. E., Smith, P. L., Bostwick, J. S., Shipkova, P., and Schumacher, W. A. (2011). Bleeding response induced by anti-thrombotic doses of a phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)-beta inhibitor in mice. *Thromb. Res.* 127, 560–564.
- Bolland, S., Pearce, R. N., Kurosaki, T., and Ravetch, J. V. (1998). SHIP modulates immune receptor responses by regulating membrane association of Btk. *Immunity* 8, 509–516.
- Boyle, K. B., Gyor, D., Sindrilariu, A., Scharfetter-Kochanek, K., Taylor, P. R., Mocsai, A., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (2011). Class IA phosphoinositide 3-kinase beta and delta regulate neutrophil oxidase activation in response to *Aspergillus fumigatus* hyphae. *J. Immunol.* 186, 2978–2989.
- Brauweiler, A., Merrell, K., Gauld, S. B., and Cambier, J. C. (2007). Cutting edge: acute and chronic exposure of immature B cells to antigen leads to impaired homing and SHIP1-dependent reduction in stromal cell-derived factor-1 responsiveness. *J. Immunol.* 178, 3353–3357.
- Brauweiler, A., Tamir, I., Marschner, S., Helgason, C. D., and Cambier, J. C. (2001). Partially distinct molecular mechanisms mediate inhibitory FcgammaRIIB signaling in resting and activated B cells. *J. Immunol.* 167, 204–211.
- Brauweiler, A. M., and Cambier, J. C. (2003). Fc gamma RIIB activation leads to inhibition of signalling by independently ligated receptors. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 31, 281–285.
- Brooks, R., Fuhler, G. M., Iyer, S., Smith, M. J., Park, M. Y., Paraiso, K. H., Engelman, R. W., and Kerr, W. G. (2010). SHIP1 inhibition increases immunoregulatory capacity and triggers apoptosis of hematopoietic cancer cells. *J. Immunol.* 184, 3582–3589.
- Bruyns, C., Pesesse, X., Moreau, C., Blero, D., and Erneux, C. (1999). The two SH2-domain-containing inositol 5-phosphatases SHIP1 and SHIP2 are coexpressed in human T lymphocytes. *Biol. Chem.* 380, 969–974.
- Buchse, T., Horras, N., Lenfert, E., Krystal, G., Korbel, S., Schumann, M., Krause, E., Mikkat, S., and Tiedge, M. (2011). CIN85 interacting proteins in B cells-specific role for SHIP-1. *Mol. Cell Proteomics* 10, M110.006239.
- Camps, M., Ruckle, T., Ji, H., Ardisson, V., Rintelen, F., Shaw, J., Ferrandi, C., Chabert, C., Gillieron, C., Francon, B., Martin, T., Gretener, D., Perrin, D., Leroy, D., Vitte, P. A., Hirsch, E., Wymann, M. P., Cirillo, R., Schwarz, M. K., and Rommel, C. (2005). Blockade of PI3Kgamma suppresses joint inflammation and damage in mouse models of rheumatoid arthritis. *Nat. Med.* 11, 936–943.
- Chari, R., Kim, S., Murugappan, S., Sanjay, A., Daniel, J. L., and Knapuli, S. P. (2009). Lyn, PKC-delta, SHIP-1 interactions regulate GPVI-mediated platelet-dense granule secretion. *Blood* 114, 3056–3063.
- Charlier, E., Conde, C., Zhang, J., Deneubourg, L., di Valentin, E., Rahmouni, S., Chariot, A., Agostinis, P., Pang, P. C., Haslam, S. M., Dell, A., Penninger, J., Erneux, C., Piette, J., and Gloire, G. (2010). SHIP-1 inhibits CD95/APO-1/Fas-induced apoptosis in primary T lymphocytes and T leukemic cells by promoting CD95 glycosylation independently of its phosphatase activity. *Leukemia* 24, 821–832.
- Choi, Y., Zhang, J., Murga, C., Yu, H., Koller, E., Monia, B. P., Gutkind, J. S., and Li, W. (2002). PTEN, but not SHIP and SHIP2, suppresses the PI3K/Akt pathway and induces growth inhibition and apoptosis of myeloma cells. *Oncogene* 21, 5289–5300.
- Collazo, M. M., Paraiso, K. H., Park, M. Y., Hazen, A. L., and Kerr, W. G. (2012). Lineage extrinsic and intrinsic control of immunoregulatory cell numbers by SHIP. *Eur. J. Immunol.* doi:10.1002/eji.201142092
- Collazo, M. M., Wood, D., Paraiso, K. H., Lund, E., Engelman, R. W., Le, C. T., Stauch, D., Kotsch, K., and Kerr, W. G. (2009). SHIP limits immunoregulatory capacity in the T-cell compartment. *Blood* 113, 2934–2944.
- Costantini, J. L., Cheung, S. M., Hou, S., Li, H., Kung, S. K., Johnston, J. B., Wilkins, J. A., Gibson, S. B., and Marshall, A. J. (2009). TAPP2 links phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling to B-cell adhesion through interaction with the cytoskeletal protein utrophin: expression of a novel cell adhesion-promoting complex in B-cell leukemia. *Blood* 114, 4703–4712.
- Costinean, S., Sandhu, S. K., Pedersen, I. M., Tili, E., Trotta, R., Perrotti, D., Ciarlariello, D., Neviani, P., Harb, J., Kauffman, L. R., Shidham, A., and Croce, C. M. (2009). Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase and CCAAT enhancer-binding protein beta are targeted by miR-155 in B cells of EmicromiR-155 transgenic mice. *Blood* 114, 1374–1382.
- Crabbe, T., Welham, M. J., and Ward, S. G. (2007). The PI3K inhibitor arsenal: choose your weapon! *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 32, 450–456.
- Cunningham, D. L., Sweet, S. M., Cooper, H. J., and Heath, J. K. (2010). Differential phosphoproteomics of fibroblast growth factor signaling: identification of Src family kinase-mediated phosphorylation events. *J. Proteome Res.* 9, 2317–2328.
- Despots, C., Hazen, A. L., Paraiso, K. H., and Kerr, W. G. (2006). SHIP deficiency enhances HSC proliferation and survival but compromises homing and repopulation. *Blood* 107, 4338–4345.
- Dong, S., Corre, B., Foulon, E., Dufour, E., Veillette, A., Acuto, O., and Michel, F. (2006). T cell receptor for antigen induces linker for activation of T cell-dependent activation of a negative signaling complex involving Dok-2, SHIP-1, and Grb-2. *J. Exp. Med.* 203, 2509–2518.
- Doukas, J., Eide, L., Stebbins, K., Racanelli-Layton, A., Dellamary, L., Martin, M., Dneprovskaya, E., Noronha, G., Soll, R., Wrasidlo, W., Acevedo, L. M., and Cheresch, D. A. (2009). Aerosolized phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma/delta inhibitor TG100-115 [3-[2,4-diamino-6-(3-hydroxyphenyl)pteridin-7-yl]phenol] as a therapeutic candidate for asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 328, 758–765.
- Doukas, J., Wrasidlo, W., Noronha, G., Dneprovskaya, E., Fine, R., Weis, S., Hood, J., Demaria, A., Soll, R., and Cheresch, D. (2006). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase gamma/delta inhibition limits infarct size after myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103, 19866–19871.
- Dowler, S., Currie, R. A., Campbell, D. G., Deak, M., Kular, G., Downes, C. P., and Alessi, D. R. (2000). Identification of pleckstrin-homology-domain-containing proteins with novel phosphoinositide-binding specificities. *Biochem. J.* 351, 19–31.
- Dyson, J. M., O'Malley, C. J., Becanovic, J., Munday, A. D., Berndt, M. C., Coghill, I. D., Nandurkar, H. H., Ooms, L. M., and Mitchell, C. A. (2001). The SH2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase, SHIP-2, binds filamin and regulates submembraneous actin. *J. Cell Biol.* 155, 1065–1079.
- Edmunds, C., Parry, R. V., Burgess, S. J., Reeves, B., and Ward, S. G. (1999). CD28 stimulates tyrosine phosphorylation, cellular redistribution and catalytic activity of the inositol lipid 5-phosphatase SHIP. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 29, 3507–3515.
- Eis, P. S., Tam, W., Sun, L., Chadburn, A., Li, Z., Gomez, M. F., Lund, E., and Dahlberg, J. E. (2005). Accumulation of miR-155 and BIC RNA in human B cell lymphomas. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 102, 3627–3632.
- Ellson, C., Davidson, K., Anderson, K., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (2006). PtdIns3P binding to the PX domain of p40phox is a physiological signal in NADPH oxidase activation. *EMBO J.* 25, 4468–4478.
- Engelman, J. A. (2009). Targeting PI3K signalling in cancer: opportunities, challenges and limitations. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 9, 550–562.
- Erneux, C., Edimo, W. E., Deneubourg, L., and Pirson, I. (2011). SHIP2 multiple functions: a balance between a negative control of PtdIns(3,4,5)P3 level, a positive control of PtdIns(3,4)P2 production, and intrinsic docking properties. *J. Cell. Biochem.* 112, 2203–2209.
- Fortenberry, N. R., Paraiso, K. H., Taniguchi, M., Brooks, C., Ibrahim, L., and Kerr, W. G. (2010). SHIP influences signals from CD48 and MHC class I ligands that regulate NK cell homeostasis, effector function, and repertoire formation. *J. Immunol.* 184, 5065–5074.
- Fratti, R. A., Backer, J. M., Gruenberg, J., Corvera, S., and Deretic, V.

- V. (2001). Role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Rab5 effectors in phagosomal biogenesis and mycobacterial phagosome maturation arrest. *J. Cell Biol.* 154, 631–644.
- Fruman, D. A., and Rommel, C. (2011). PI3Kdelta inhibitors in cancer: rationale and serendipity merge in the clinic. *Cancer Discov.* 1, 562–572.
- Fuhler, G. M., Brooks, R., Toms, B., Iyer, S., Gengo, E. A., Park, M. Y., Gumbleton, M., Viernies, D. R., Chisholm, J. D., and Kerr, W. G. (2011). Therapeutic potential of SHIP1 and SHIP2 inhibition in cancer cells. *Mol. Med.* 18, 65–75.
- Gabhann, J. N., Higgs, R., Brennan, K., Thomas, W., Damen, J. E., Ben Larbi, N., Krystal, G., and Jefferies, C. A. (2010). Absence of SHIP-1 results in constitutive phosphorylation of tank-binding kinase 1 and enhanced TLR3-dependent IFN-beta production. *J. Immunol.* 184, 2314–2320.
- Galandrini, R., Tassi, I., Mattia, G., Lenti, L., Piccoli, M., Frati, L., and Santoni, A. (2002). SH2-containing inositol phosphatase (SHIP-1) transiently translocates to raft domains and modulates CD16-mediated cytotoxicity in human NK cells. *Blood* 100, 4581–4589.
- Ghansah, T., Paraiso, K. H., Highfill, S., Despons, C., May, S., McIntosh, J. K., Wang, J. W., Ninos, J., Brayer, J., Cheng, F., Sotomayor, E., and Kerr, W. G. (2004). Expansion of myeloid suppressor cells in SHIP-deficient mice represses allogeneic T cell responses. *J. Immunol.* 173, 7324–7330.
- Gimborn, K., Lessmann, E., Kuppig, S., Krystal, G., and Huber, M. (2005). SHIP down-regulates FcepsilonR1-induced degranulation at supraoptimal IgE or antigen levels. *J. Immunol.* 174, 507–516.
- Guillemet-Guibert, J., Bjorklof, K., Salpekar, A., Gonella, C., Ramadani, F., Bilancio, A., Meek, S., Smith, A. J., Okkenhaug, K., and Vanhaesebroeck, B. (2008). The p110beta isoform of phosphoinositide 3-kinase signals downstream of G protein-coupled receptors and is functionally redundant with p110gamma. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 8292–8297.
- Hamilton, M. J., Ho, V. W., Kuroda, E., Ruschmann, J., Antignano, F., Lam, V., and Krystal, G. (2011). Role of SHIP in cancer. *Exp. Hematol.* 39, 2–13.
- Harris, S. J., Parry, R. V., Foster, J. G., Blunt, M. D., Wang, A., Marellberg, F., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2011). Evidence that the lipid phosphatase SHIP-1 regulates T lymphocyte morphology and motility. *J. Immunol.* 186, 4936–4945.
- Harris, S. J., Parry, R. V., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2008). Phosphoinositide lipid phosphatases: natural regulators of phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling in T lymphocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283, 2465–2469.
- Havrylo, S., Rzepetsky, Y., Malinowska, A., Drobot, L., and Redowicz, M. J. (2009). Proteins recruited by SH3 domains of Ruk/CIN85 adaptor identified by LC-MS/MS. *Proteome Sci.* 7, 21.
- Hazen, A. L., Smith, M. J., Despons, C., Winter, O., Moser, K., and Kerr, W. G. (2009). SHIP is required for a functional hematopoietic stem cell niche. *Blood* 113, 2924–2933.
- Helgason, C. D., Kalberer, C. P., Damen, J. E., Chappel, S. M., Pineault, N., Krystal, G., and Humphries, R. K. (2000). A dual role for Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol-5-phosphatase (SHIP) in immunity: aberrant development and enhanced function of B lymphocytes in SHIP^{-/-} mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 191, 781–794.
- Herman, S. E., Gordon, A. L., Wagner, A. J., Heerema, N. A., Zhao, W., Flynn, J. M., Jones, J., Andritsos, L., Puri, K. D., Lannutti, B. J., Giese, N. A., Zhang, X., Wei, L., Byrd, J. C., and Johnson, A. J. (2010). Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta inhibitor CAL-101 shows promising preclinical activity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by antagonizing intrinsic and extrinsic cellular survival signals. *Blood* 116, 2078–2088.
- Hill, R., and Wu, H. (2009). PTEN, stem cells, and cancer stem cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284, 11755–11759.
- Hoellenriegel, J., Meadows, S. A., Sivina, M., Wierda, W. G., Kantarjian, H., Keating, M. J., Giese, N., O'Brien, S., Yu, A., Miller, L. L., Lannutti, B. J., and Burger, J. A. (2011). The phosphoinositide 3'-kinase delta inhibitor, CAL-101, inhibits B-cell receptor signaling and chemokine networks in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 118, 3603–3612.
- Hollander, M. C., Blumenthal, G. M., and Dennis, P. A. (2011). PTEN loss in the continuum of common cancers, rare syndromes and mouse models. *Nat. Rev. Cancer* 11, 289–301.
- Huber, M., Helgason, C. D., Damen, J. E., Liu, L., Humphries, R. K., and Krystal, G. (1998). The src homology 2-containing inositol phosphatase (SHIP) is the gatekeeper of mast cell degranulation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 11330–11335.
- Hunter, M. G., and Avalos, B. R. (1998). Phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase and SH2-containing inositol phosphatase (SHIP) are recruited by distinct positive and negative growth-regulatory domains in the granulocyte colony-stimulating factor receptor. *J. Immunol.* 160, 4979–4987.
- Ikeda, H., Hideshima, T., Fulciniti, M., Perrone, G., Miura, N., Yasui, H., Okawa, Y., Kiziltepe, T., Santo, L., Vallet, S., Cristea, D., Calabrese, E., Gorgun, G., Raju, N. S., Richardson, P., Munshi, N. C., Lannutti, B. J., Puri, K. D., Giese, N. A., and Anderson, K. C. (2010). PI3K/p110{delta} is a novel therapeutic target in multiple myeloma. *Blood* 116, 1460–1468.
- Jiang, X., Stuible, M., Chalandon, Y., Li, A., Chan, W. Y., Eisterer, W., Krystal, G., Eaves, A., and Eaves, C. (2003). Evidence for a positive role of SHIP in the BCR-ABL-mediated transformation of primitive murine hematopoietic cells and in human chronic myeloid leukemia. *Blood* 102, 2976–2984.
- Kalesnikoff, J., Lam, V., and Krystal, G. (2002). SHIP represses mast cell activation and reveals that IgE alone triggers signaling pathways which enhance normal mast cell survival. *Mol. Immunol.* 38, 1201–1206.
- Kamen, L. A., Levinsohn, J., Cadwallader, A., Tridandapani, S., and Swanson, J. A. (2008). SHIP-1 increases early oxidative burst and regulates phagosome maturation in macrophages. *J. Immunol.* 180, 7497–7505.
- Keck, S., Freudenberg, M., and Huber, M. (2010). Activation of murine macrophages via TLR2 and TLR4 is negatively regulated by a Lyn/PI3K module and promoted by SHIP1. *J. Immunol.* 184, 5809–5818.
- Kennah, M., Yau, T. Y., Nodwell, M., Krystal, G., Andersen, R. J., Ong, C. J., and Mui, A. L. (2009). Activation of SHIP via a small molecule agonist kills multiple myeloma cells. *Exp. Hematol.* 37, 1274–1283.
- Kerr, W. G. (2008). A role for SHIP in stem cell biology and transplantation. *Curr. Stem Cell Res. Ther.* 3, 99–106.
- Kerr, W. G. (2011). Inhibitor and activator: dual functions for SHIP in immunity and cancer. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1217, 1–17.
- Kerr, W. G., Park, M. Y., Maubert, M., and Engelman, R. W. (2011). SHIP deficiency causes Crohn's disease-like ileitis. *Gut* 60, 177–188.
- Kimura, T., Sakamoto, H., Appella, E., and Siraganian, R. P. (1997). The negative signaling molecule SH2 domain-containing inositol-polyphosphate 5-phosphatase (SHIP) binds to the tyrosine-phosphorylated beta subunit of the high affinity IgE receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 13991–13996.
- Knight, Z. A., Gonzalez, B., Feldman, M. E., Zunder, E. R., Goldenberg, D. D., Williams, O., Loewith, R., Stokoe, D., Balla, A., Toth, B., Balla, T., Weiss, W. A., Williams, R. L., and Shokat, K. M. (2006). A pharmacological map of the PI3-K family defines a role for p110alpha in insulin signaling. *Cell* 125, 733–747.
- Kulkarni, S., Sitaru, C., Jakus, Z., Anderson, K. E., Damoulakis, G., Davidson, K., Hirose, M., Juss, J., Oxley, D., Chessa, T. A., Ramadani, F., Guillou, H., Segonds-Pichon, A., Fritsch, A., Jarvis, G. E., Okkenhaug, K., Ludwig, R., Zillikens, D., Mocsa, A., Vanhaesebroeck, B., Stephens, L. R., and Hawkins, P. T. (2011). PI3Kbeta plays a critical role in neutrophil activation by immune complexes. *Sci. Signal.* 4, ra23.
- Kuroda, E., Antignano, F., Ho, V. W., Hughes, M. R., Ruschmann, J., Lam, V., Kawakami, T., Kerr, W. G., McNaghy, K. M., Sly, L. M., and Krystal, G. (2011). SHIP represses Th2 skewing by inhibiting IL-4 production from basophils. *J. Immunol.* 186, 323–332.
- Kuroda, E., Ho, V., Ruschmann, J., Antignano, F., Hamilton, M., Rauh, M. J., Antov, A., Flavell, R. A., Sly, L. M., and Krystal, G. (2009). SHIP represses the generation of IL-3-induced M2 macrophages by inhibiting IL-4 production from basophils. *J. Immunol.* 183, 3652–3660.
- Lakhanpal, G. K., Vecchiarelli-Federico, L. M., Li, Y. J., Cui, J. W., Bailey, M. L., Spaner, D. E., Dumont, D. J., Barber, D. L., and Ben-David, Y. (2010). The inositol phosphatase SHIP-1 is negatively regulated by Flt-1 and its loss accelerates leukemogenesis. *Blood* 116, 428–436.
- Lannutti, B. J., Meadows, S. A., Herman, S. E., Kashishian, A., Steiner, B., Johnson, A. J., Byrd, J. C., Tyner, J. W., Loriaux, M. M., Deininger, M., Druker, B. J., Puri, K. D., Ulrich, R. G., and Giese, N. A. (2011). CAL-101, a p110delta selective phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase inhibitor for the treatment of B-cell malignancies, inhibits PI3K signaling and cellular viability. *Blood* 117, 591–594.
- Le Bras, S., Moon, C., Foucault, I., Breittmayer, J. P., and Deckert, M. (2007). Abl-SH3 binding protein 2,

- 3BP2, interacts with CIN85 and HIP-55. *FEBS Lett.* 581, 967–974.
- Lee, D. W., Futami, M., Carroll, M., Feng, Y., Wang, Z., Fernandez, M., Whichard, Z., Chen, Y., Kornblau, S., Shpall, E. J., Bueso-Ramos, C. E., Corey, S. J. (2012). Loss of SHIP-1 protein expression in high-risk myelodysplastic syndromes is associated with miR-210 and miR-155. *Oncogene*. doi:10.1038/onc.2011.579
- Lemmon, M. A., and Ferguson, K. M. (2000). Signal-dependent membrane targeting by pleckstrin homology (PH) domains. *Biochem. J.* 350(Pt 1), 1–18.
- Lesourne, R., Fridman, W. H., and Daeron, M. (2005). Dynamic interactions of Fc gamma receptor IIB with filamin-bound SHIP1 amplify filamentous actin-dependent negative regulation of Fc epsilon receptor 1 signaling. *J. Immunol.* 174, 1365–1373.
- Li, Y., Wang, L. X., Yang, G., Hao, F., Urba, W. J., and Hu, H. M. (2008). Efficient cross-presentation depends on autophagy in tumor cells. *Cancer Res.* 68, 6889–6895.
- Liu, Q., Sasaki, T., Kozieradzki, I., Wakeham, A., Itie, A., Dumont, D. J., and Penninger, J. M. (1999). SHIP is a negative regulator of growth factor receptor-mediated PKB/Akt activation and myeloid cell survival. *Genes Dev.* 13, 786–791.
- Locke, N. R., Patterson, S. J., Hamilton, M. J., Sly, L. M., Krystal, G., and Levings, M. K. (2009). SHIP regulates the reciprocal development of T regulatory and Th17 cells. *J. Immunol.* 183, 975–983.
- Luo, J. M., Liu, Z. L., Hao, H. L., Wang, F. X., Dong, Z. R., and Ohno, R. (2004). Mutation analysis of SHIP gene in acute leukemia. *Zhongguo Shi Yan Xue Ye Xue Za Zhi* 12, 420–426.
- Luo, J. M., Yoshida, H., Komura, S., Ohishi, N., Pan, L., Shigeno, K., Hanamura, I., Miura, K., Iida, S., Ueda, R., Naoe, T., Akao, Y., Ohno, R., and Ohnishi, K. (2003). Possible dominant-negative mutation of the SHIP gene in acute myeloid leukemia. *Leukemia* 17, 1–8.
- Manning, B. D., and Cantley, L. C. (2007). AKT/PKB signaling: navigating downstream. *Cell* 129, 1261–1274.
- Marone, R., Cmiljanovic, V., Giese, B., and Wymann, M. P. (2008). Targeting phosphoinositide 3-kinase: moving towards therapy. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1784, 159–185.
- Martino, R., Caballero, M. D., Canals, C., Simon, J. A., Solano, C., Urbano-Ispizua, A., Bargay, J., Rayon, C., Leon, A., Sarra, J., Odriozola, J., Conde, J. G., Sierra, J., San Miguel, J., ALLOPBSCT Subcommittee of the Spanish Group for Haematopoietic Transplantation (GETH) and Group GELTAMO. (2001). Allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell transplantation with reduced-intensity conditioning: results of a prospective multicentre study. *Br. J. Haematol.* 115, 653–659.
- McLarren, K. W., Cole, A. E., Weisser, S. B., Voglmaier, N. S., Conlin, V. S., Jacobson, K., Popescu, O., Boucher, J. L., and Sly, L. M. (2011). SHIP-deficient mice develop spontaneous intestinal inflammation and arginase-dependent fibrosis. *Am. J. Pathol.* 179, 180–188.
- Meadows, S. A., Vega, F., Kashishian, A., Johnson, D., Diehl, V., Miller, L. L., Younes, A., and Lannutti, B. J. (2012). PI3Kdelta inhibitor, GS-1101 (CAL-101), attenuates pathway signaling, induces apoptosis, and overcomes signals from the microenvironment in cellular models of Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood* 119, 1897–1900.
- Mehta, P., Wavreille, A. S., Justiniano, S. E., Marsh, R. L., Yu, J., Burry, R. W., Jarjoura, D., Eubank, T., Caligiuri, M. A., Butchar, J. P., and Tridandapani, S. (2011). LyGDI, a novel SHIP-interacting protein, is a negative regulator of FcgammaR-mediated phagocytosis. *PLoS ONE* 6, e21175. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0021175
- Mertins, P., Eberl, H. C., Renkawitz, J., Olsen, J. V., Tremblay, M. L., Mann, M., Ullrich, A., and Daub, H. (2008). Investigation of protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B function by quantitative proteomics. *Mol. Cell Proteomics* 7, 1763–1777.
- Miller, S., Tavshanjan, B., Oleksy, A., Perisic, O., Houseman, B. T., Shokat, K. M., and Williams, R. L. (2010). Shaping development of autophagy inhibitors with the structure of the lipid kinase Vps34. *Science* 327, 1638–1642.
- Mills, S. J., Persson, C., Cozier, G., Thomas, M. P., Tresagues, L., Erneux, C., Riley, A. M., Nordlund, P., and Potter, B. V. (2012). A synthetic polyphosphoinositide headgroup surrogate in complex with SHIP2 provides a rationale for drug discovery. *ACS Chem. Biol.* 7, 822–828.
- Ming-Lum, A., Shojania, S., So, E., McCarrell, E., Shaw, E., Vu, D., Wang, I., McIntosh, L. P., and Mui, A. L. (2012). A pleckstrin homology-related domain in SHIP1 mediates membrane localization during Fcgamma receptor-induced phagocytosis. *FASEB J.* doi:10.1096/fj.11-201475
- Mondal, S., Subramanian, K. K., Sakai, J., Bajrami, B., and Luo, H. R. (2012). Phosphoinositide lipid phosphatase SHIP1 and PTEN coordinate to regulate cell migration and adhesion. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 23, 1219–1230.
- Moon, J. B., Kim, J. H., Kim, K., Youn, B. U., Ko, A., Lee, S. Y., and Kim, N. (2011). Akt induces osteoclast differentiation through regulating the GSK3beta/NFATc1 signaling cascade. *J. Immunol.* 188, 163–169.
- Mukherjee, O., Weingarten, L., Padberg, I., Pracht, C., Sinha, R., Hochdorfer, T., Kuppig, S., Backofen, R., Reth, M., and Huber, M. (2012). The SH2-domain of SHIP1 interacts with the SHIP1 C-terminus: Impact on SHIP1/Ig-alpha interaction. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1823, 206–214.
- Nakamura, K., Malykhin, A., and Coggeshall, K. M. (2002). The Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol 5-phosphatase negatively regulates Fcgamma receptor-mediated phagocytosis through immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif-bearing phagocytic receptors. *Blood* 100, 3374–3382.
- Nedjic, J., Aichinger, M., Emmerich, J., Mizushima, N., and Klein, L. (2008). Autophagy in thymic epithelium shapes the T-cell repertoire and is essential for tolerance. *Nature* 455, 396–400.
- Nguyen, N. Y., Maxwell, M. J., Ooms, L. M., Davies, E. M., Hilton, A. A., Collinge, J. E., Hilton, D. J., Kile, B. T., Mitchell, C. A., Hibbs, M. L., Jane, S. M., and Curtis, D. J. (2011). An ENU-induced mouse mutant of SHIP1 reveals a critical role of the stem cell isoform for suppression of macrophage activation. *Blood* 117, 5362–5371.
- Nishio, M., Watanabe, K., Sasaki, J., Taya, C., Takasuga, S., Iizuka, R., Balla, T., Yamazaki, M., Watanabe, H., Itoh, R., Kuroda, S., Horie, Y., Förster, I., Mak, T. W., Yonekawa, H., Penninger, J. M., Kanaho, Y., Suzuki, A., and Sasaki, T. (2007). Control of cell polarity and motility by the PtdIns(3,4,5)P3 phosphatase SHIP1. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 9, 36–44.
- Norman, P. (2011). Selective PI3Kdelta inhibitors, a review of the patent literature. *Expert Opin. Ther. Pat.* 21, 1773–1790.
- Okada, H., Bolland, S., Hashimoto, A., Kurosaki, M., Kabuyama, Y., Iino, M., Ravetch, J. V., and Kurosaki, T. (1998). Role of the inositol phosphatase SHIP in B cell receptor-induced Ca²⁺ oscillatory response. *J. Immunol.* 161, 5129–5132.
- O'Neill, S. K., Getahun, A., Gauld, S. B., Merrell, K. T., Tamir, I., Smith, M. J., Dal Porto, J. M., Li, Q. Z., and Cambier, J. C. (2011). Monophosphorylation of CD79a and CD79b ITAM motifs initiates a SHIP-1 phosphatase-mediated inhibitory signaling cascade required for B cell anergy. *Immunity* 35, 746–756.
- Ong, C. J., Ming-Lum, A., Nodwell, M., Ghanipour, A., Yang, L., Williams, D. E., Kim, J., Demirjian, L., Qasimi, P., Ruschmann, J., Cao, L. P., Ma, K., Chung, S. W., Duronio, V., Andersen, R. J., Krystal, G., and Mui, A. L. (2007). Small-molecule agonists of SHIP1 inhibit the phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway in hematopoietic cells. *Blood* 110, 1942–1949.
- Onnockx, S., de Schutter, J., Blockmans, M., Xie, J., Jacobs, C., Vanderwinden, J. M., Erneux, C., and Pirson, I. (2008). The association between the SH2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase 2 (SHIP2) and the adaptor protein APS has an impact on biochemical properties of both partners. *J. Cell. Physiol.* 214, 260–272.
- Ono, M., Bolland, S., Tempst, P., and Ravetch, J. V. (1996). Role of the inositol phosphatase SHIP in negative regulation of the immune system by the receptor Fc(gamma)RIIB. *Nature* 383, 263–266.
- Ooms, L. M., Horan, K. A., Rahman, P., Seaton, G., Gurung, R., Kethesparan, D. S., and Mitchell, C. A. (2009). The role of the inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatases in cellular function and human disease. *Biochem. J.* 419, 29–49.
- Osborne, M. A., Zenner, G., Lubinus, M., Zhang, X., Songyang, Z., Cantley, L. C., Majerus, P., Burn, P., and Kochan, J. P. (1996). The inositol 5'-phosphatase SHIP binds to immunoreceptor signaling motifs and responds to high affinity IgE receptor aggregation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271, 29271–29278.
- Paternotte, N., Zhang, J., Vandenbroere, I., Backers, K., Blero, D., Kioka, N., Vanderwinden, J. M., Pirson, I., and Erneux, C. (2005). SHIP2 interaction with the cytoskeletal protein Vinexin. *FEBS J.* 272, 6052–6066.
- Peng, Q., Malhotra, S., Torchia, J. A., Kerr, W. G., Coggeshall, K. M., and Humphrey, M. B. (2010). TREM2- and DAP12-dependent activation of PI3K requires DAP10 and is inhibited by SHIP1. *Sci. Signal.* 3, ra38.

- Pilon-Thomas, S., Nelson, N., Vohra, N., Jerald, M., Pendleton, L., Szekeres, K., and Ghansah, T. (2011). Murine pancreatic adenocarcinoma dampens SHIP-1 expression and alters MDSC homeostasis and function. *PLoS ONE* 6, e27729. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027729
- Poe, J. C., Fujimoto, M., Jansen, P. J., Miller, A. S., and Tedder, T. F. (2000). CD22 forms a quaternary complex with SHIP, Grb2, and Shc. A pathway for regulation of B lymphocyte antigen receptor-induced calcium flux. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275, 17420–17427.
- Prasad, N., Topping, R. S., and Decker, S. J. (2001). SH2-containing inositol 5'-phosphatase SHIP2 associates with the p130(Cas) adapter protein and regulates cellular adhesion and spreading. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 1416–1428.
- Qiao, H., Andrade, M. V., Lisboa, F. A., Morgan, K., and Beaven, M. A. (2006). FcεpsilonR1 and Toll-like receptors mediate synergistic signals to markedly augment production of inflammatory cytokines in murine mast cells. *Blood* 107, 610–618.
- Raaijmakers, J. H., Deneubourg, L., Rehmann, H., de Koning, J., Zhang, Z., Krugmann, S., Erneux, C., and Bos, J. L. (2007). The PI3K effector Arap3 interacts with the PI(3,4,5)P3 phosphatase SHIP2 in a SAM domain-dependent manner. *Cell. Signal.* 19, 1249–1257.
- Randis, T. M., Puri, K. D., Zhou, H., and Diacovo, T. G. (2008). Role of PI3Kdelta and PI3Kgamma in inflammatory arthritis and tissue localization of neutrophils. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38, 1215–1224.
- Rauh, M. J., Ho, V., Pereira, C., Sham, A., Sly, L. M., Lam, V., Huxham, L., Minchinton, A. I., Mui, A., and Krystal, G. (2005). SHIP represses the generation of alternatively activated macrophages. *Immunity* 23, 361–374.
- Rommel, C., Camps, M., and Ji, H. (2007). PI3K delta and PI3K gamma: partners in crime in inflammation in rheumatoid arthritis and beyond? *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 7, 191–201.
- Ruckle, T., Schwarz, M. K., and Rommel, C. (2006). PI3Kgamma inhibition: towards an "aspirin of the 21st century?" *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 5, 903–918.
- Ruschmann, J., Antignano, F., Lam, V., Snyder, K., Kim, C., Essak, M., Zhang, A., Lin, A. H., Mali, R. S., Kapur, R., and Krystal, G. (2012). The role of SHIP in the development and activation of mouse mucosal and connective tissue mast cells. *J. Immunol.* 188, 3839–3850.
- Ruschmann, J., Ho, V., Antignano, F., Kuroda, E., Lam, V., Ibaraki, M., Snyder, K., Kim, C., Flavell, R. A., Kawakami, T., Sly, L., Turhan, A. G., and Krystal, G. (2010). Tyrosine phosphorylation of SHIP promotes its proteasomal degradation. *Exp. Hematol.* 38, 392–402, 402 e391.
- Sadhu, C., Masinovsky, B., Dick, K., Sowell, C. G., and Staunton, D. E. (2003). Essential role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase delta in neutrophil directional movement. *J. Immunol.* 170, 2647–2654.
- Saudemont, A., Garcon, F., Yadi, H., Roche-Molina, M., Kim, N., Segonds-Pichon, A., Martin-Fontecha, A., Okkenhaug, K., and Colucci, F. (2009). p110gamma and p110delta isoforms of phosphoinositide 3-kinase differentially regulate natural killer cell migration in health and disease. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 5795–5800.
- Shenker, B. J., Dlakic, M., Walker, L. P., Besack, D., Jaffe, E., LaBelle, E., and Boesze-Battaglia, K. (2007). A novel mode of action for a microbial-derived immunotoxin: the cytolethal distending toxin subunit B exhibits phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-triphosphate phosphatase activity. *J. Immunol.* 178, 5099–5108.
- Shuttleworth, S. J., Silva, F. A., Cecil, A. R., Tomassi, C. D., Hill, T. J., Raynaud, F. I., Clarke, P. A., and Workman, P. (2011). Progress in the preclinical discovery and clinical development of class I and dual class I/IV phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) inhibitors. *Curr. Med. Chem.* 18, 2686–2714.
- Simonsen, A., and Tooze, S. A. (2009). Coordination of membrane events during autophagy by multiple class III PI3-kinase complexes. *J. Cell Biol.* 186, 773–782.
- Sly, L. M., Rauh, M. J., Kalesnikoff, J., Song, C. H., and Krystal, G. (2004). LPS-induced upregulation of SHIP is essential for endotoxin tolerance. *Immunity* 21, 227–239.
- So, L., and Fruman, D. A. (2012). PI3K signalling in B- and T-lymphocytes: new developments and therapeutic advances. *Biochem. J.* 442, 465–481.
- Song, M., Kim, M. J., Ha, S., Park, J. B., Ryu, S. H., and Suh, P. G. (2005). Inositol 5'-phosphatase, SHIP1 interacts with phospholipase C-gamma1 and modulates EGF-induced PLC activity. *Exp. Mol. Med.* 37, 161–168.
- Song, M. S., Salmena, L., and Pandolfi, P. P. (2012). The functions and regulation of the PTEN tumour suppressor. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 13, 283–296.
- Sorisky, A., King, W. G., and Rittenhouse, S. E. (1992). Accumulation of PtdIns(3,4)P2 and PtdIns(3,4,5)P3 in thrombin-stimulated platelets. Different sensitivities to Ca²⁺ or functional integrin. *Biochem. J.* 286(Pt 2), 581–584.
- Srivastava, S., Di, L., Zhdanova, O., Li, Z., Vardhana, S., Wan, Q., Yan, Y., Varma, R., Backer, J., Wulff, H., Dustin, M. L., and Skolnik, E. Y. (2009). The class II phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase C2beta is required for the activation of the K⁺ channel KCa3.1 and CD4 T-cells. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 20, 3783–3791.
- Suwa, A., Kurama, T., and Shimokawa, T. (2010). SHIP2 and its involvement in various diseases. *Expert Opin. Ther. Targets* 14, 727–737.
- Suwa, A., Yamamoto, T., Sawada, A., Minoura, K., Hosogai, N., Tahara, A., Kurama, T., Shimokawa, T., and Aramori, I. (2009). Discovery and functional characterization of a novel small molecule inhibitor of the intracellular phosphatase, SHIP2. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 158, 879–887.
- Tamir, I., Stolpa, J. C., Helgason, C. D., Nakamura, K., Bruhns, P., Daeron, M., and Cambier, J. C. (2000). The RasGAP-binding protein p62dok is a mediator of inhibitory FcγRIIB signals in B cells. *Immunity* 12, 347–358.
- Tarasenko, T., Kole, H. K., Chi, A. W., Mentink-Kane, M. M., Wynn, T. A., and Bolland, S. (2007). T cell-specific deletion of the inositol phosphatase SHIP reveals its role in regulating Th1/Th2 and cytotoxic responses. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 11382–11387.
- Tessmer, M. S., Fugere, C., Stevenaert, F., Naidenko, O. V., Chong, H. J., Leclercq, G., and Brossay, L. (2007). KLRG1 binds cadherins and preferentially associates with SHIP-1. *Int. Immunol.* 19, 391–400.
- Tiwari, S., Choi, H. P., Matsuzawa, T., Pypaert, M., and MacMicking, J. D. (2009). Targeting of the GTPase Irgm1 to the phagosomal membrane via PtdIns(3,4)P(2) and PtdIns(3,4,5)P(3) promotes immunity to mycobacteria. *Nat. Immunol.* 10, 907–917.
- Tomlinson, M. G., Heath, V. L., Turck, C. W., Watson, S. P., and Weiss, A. (2004a). SHIP family inositol phosphatases interact with and negatively regulate the Tec tyrosine kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 55089–55096.
- Tomlinson, M. G., Kane, L. P., Su, J., Kadlec, T. A., Mollenauer, M. N., and Weiss, A. (2004b). Expression and function of Tec, Itk, and Btk in lymphocytes: evidence for a unique role for Tec. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 24, 2455–2466.
- Vandenbroeke, I., Paternotte, N., Dumont, J. E., Erneux, C., and Pirson, I. (2003). The c-Cbl-associated protein and c-Cbl are two new partners of the SH2-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase SHIP2. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 300, 494–500.
- Vandeput, F., Combettes, L., Mills, S. J., Backers, K., Wohlkonig, A., Parys, J. B., de Smedt, H., Missiaen, L., Dupont, G., Potter, B. V., and Erneux, C. (2007). Biphenyl 2,3',4,5',6-pentakisphosphate, a novel inositol polyphosphate surrogate, modulates Ca²⁺ responses in rat hepatocytes. *FASEB J.* 21, 1481–1491.
- Vanderwinden, J. M., Wang, D., Paternotte, N., Mignon, S., Isozaki, K., and Erneux, C. (2006). Differences in signaling pathways and expression level of the phosphoinositide phosphatase SHIP1 between two oncogenic mutants of the receptor tyrosine kinase KIT. *Cell. Signal.* 18, 661–669.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Ali, K., Bilancio, A., Geering, B., and Foukas, L. C. (2005). Signalling by PI3K isoforms: insights from gene-targeted mice. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30, 194–204.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Guillermet-Guibert, J., Graupera, M., and Bilanges, B. (2010). The emerging mechanisms of isoform-specific PI3K signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 329–341.
- Vanhaesebroeck, B., Stephens, L., and Hawkins, P. (2012). PI3K signalling: the path to discovery and understanding. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 13, 195–203.
- Vieira, O. V., Botelho, R. J., Rameh, L., Brachmann, S. M., Matsuo, T., Davidson, H. W., Schreiber, A., Backer, J. M., Cantley, L. C., and Grinstein, S. (2001). Distinct roles of class I and class III phosphatidylinositol 3-kinases in phagosome formation and maturation. *J. Cell Biol.* 155, 19–25.
- Wahle, J. A., Paraiso, K. H., Kendig, R. D., Lawrence, H. R., Chen, L., Wu, J., and Kerr, W. G. (2007). Inappropriate recruitment and activity by the Src homology region 2 domain-containing phosphatase 1 (SHP1) is responsible for receptor dominance in the SHIP-deficient NK cell. *J. Immunol.* 179, 8009–8015.
- Wain, C. M., Westwick, J., and Ward, S. G. (2005). Heterologous regulation of chemokine receptor signalling by the lipid phosphatase SHIP

- in lymphocytes. *Cell. Signal.* 17, 1194–1202.
- Walker, E. H., Pacold, M. E., Perisic, O., Stephens, L., Hawkins, P. T., Wymann, M. P., and Williams, R. L. (2000). Structural determinants of phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibition by wortmannin, LY294002, quercetin, myricetin, and staurosporine. *Mol. Cell* 6, 909–919.
- Walsh, C. M., and Edinger, A. L. (2010). The complex interplay between autophagy, apoptosis, and necrotic signals promotes T-cell homeostasis. *Immunol. Rev.* 236, 95–109.
- Wang, J. W., Howson, J. M., Ghansah, T., Despons, C., Ninos, J. M., May, S. L., Nguyen, K. H., Toyama-Sorimachi, N., and Kerr, W. G. (2002). Influence of SHIP on the NK repertoire and allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *Science* 295, 2094–2097.
- Ward, S. G., and Marelli-Berg, F. M. (2009). Mechanisms of chemokine and antigen-dependent T-lymphocyte navigation. *Biochem. J.* 418, 13–27.
- Waterman, P. M., Marschner, S., Brandl, E., and Cambier, J. C. (2012). The inositol 5-phosphatase SHIP-1 and adaptors Dok-1 and 2 play central roles in CD4-mediated inhibitory signaling. *Immunol. Lett.* 143, 122–130.
- Weaver, C. T., and Murphy, K. M. (2007). The central role of the Th17 lineage in regulating the inflammatory/autoimmune axis. *Semin. Immunol.* 19, 351–352.
- Workman, P., Clarke, P. A., Raynaud, F. I., and van Montfort, R. L. (2010). Drugging the PI3 kinase: from chemical tools to drugs in the clinic. *Cancer Res.* 70, 2146–2157.
- Wulschleger, S., Wasserman, D. H., Gray, A., Sakamoto, K., and Alessi, D. R. (2011). Role of TAPP1 and TAPP2 adaptor binding to PtdIns(3,4)P2 in regulating insulin sensitivity defined by knock-in analysis. *Biochem. J.* 434, 265–274.
- Xie, J., Onnockx, S., Vandenbroere, I., Degraef, C., Erneux, C., and Pirson, I. (2008a). The docking properties of SHIP2 influence both JIP1 tyrosine phosphorylation and JNK activity. *Cell. Signal.* 20, 1432–1441.
- Xie, J., Vandenbroere, I., and Pirson, I. (2008b). SHIP2 associates with intersectin and recruits it to the plasma membrane in response to EGF. *FEBS Lett.* 582, 3011–3017.
- Yang, L., Williams, D. E., Mui, A., Ong, C., Krystal, G., van Soest, R., and Andersen, R. J. (2005). Synthesis of pelorol and analogues: activators of the inositol 5-phosphatase SHIP. *Org. Lett.* 7, 1073–1076.
- Zhang, J., Ravichandran, K. S., and Garrison, J. C. (2010). A key role for the phosphorylation of Ser440 by the cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase in regulating the activity of the Src homology 2 domain-containing inositol 5'-phosphatase (SHIP1). *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 34839–34849.
- Zhang, T. T., Li, H., Cheung, S. M., Costantini, J. L., Hou, S., Al-Alwan, M., and Marshall, A. J. (2009). Phosphoinositide 3-kinase-regulated adaptors in lymphocyte activation. *Immunol. Rev.* 232, 255–272.
- Zwaenepoel, K., Goris, J., Erneux, C., Parker, P. J., and Janssens, V. (2010). Protein phosphatase 2A PR130/B''alpha1 subunit binds to the SH2 domain-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase 2 and prevents epidermal growth factor (EGF)-induced EGF receptor degradation sustaining EGF-mediated signaling. *FASEB J.* 24, 538–547.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 26 April 2012; paper pending published: 11 June 2012; accepted: 12 July 2012; published online: 02 August 2012.
Citation: Blunt MD and Ward SG (2012) Pharmacological targeting of phosphoinositide lipid kinases and phosphatases in the immune system: success, disappointment, and new opportunities. *Front. Immun.* 3:226. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00226

This article was submitted to *Frontiers in T Cell Biology*, a specialty of *Frontiers in Immunology*.

Copyright © 2012 Blunt and Ward. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits use, distribution and reproduction in other forums, provided the original authors and source are credited and subject to any copyright notices concerning any third-party graphics etc.